A DISPLAY

HERALDR

MANIFESTING

A more easie access to the knowledge therof then hath hitherto been published by any, through the benefit of METHOD

Wherein it is now reduced by the Study and Industry of

JOHN GUILLIM late Pursuivant at ARMES.

Interlaced with much variety of History, fuitable to the feverall Occasions or Subjects.

The fourth Edition. It len che

Corrected and much enlarged by the Author himselfe in his life

time: Together with his own Addition of explaining the tearms of Haw, king and Hunting, for the use and delight of GENTLEMEN. And now to this fourth Edition are added about three bundred new Coats and Y Bearings of eminent Families, in the proper Sections, never before inferted.

As also a true Register of the Blazons of All the Knights of the Garter, from the first Installment to the last: And also of all the Baronets from their first Greation to the last.

Faithfully collested by FRANCIS NOVVER Arms Painter (and Student in Heraldry) in Bartholomew Lane, London.

Quod quisque privatim accipit, tenetur in communsm usum depromero. Unius labor multorum laborem allevat.

LONDON.

Printed by T. R. for Jacob Blome, 1660, V

16

470163

Lakin

Puom and dumpoden

 $\int \sigma h$

X0937043V

Printe

TO

NONE BUT

GENTLEMEN.

Aving attempted an Addition of some hundreds of Coats to the following Difcourse or Display of Heraldry, more through the importunity, and for the advantage of the Printer (not so conscious of my insufficiencies as my felf) then prompted by any inclinations of my own: who though a great doter on, yet can ill spare so much time where the sole return is the reputation of having by affection elected the Profession I pretend to, not by chance fal'n on it; I thought it might be expected I should apologize, according to forme, for my Selfe and the Presse: For the latter I shall give Billa vera, for the former I will justifie the Blazonry, though I know it fometimes wave the common road: I may through inanimadversion have sayd too little of fome Families, but (I think) too much of none; there are three onely in the Book I could wish omitted, and twice that number inferted. It may be objected the Book was as usefull before, but I am sure much more delightfull now, the major part of the former Coats being namelesse, and some such as were never borne (or will be) or of extinct Families: Not but there are also divers Presidents of bearing in

this Edition that were omitted in the former. To be briefe, if any person thinke I have abated any thing of his due right, let him suspend his judgement, and command my attendance, and I shall endeavour to evince. As I am not incapable of reason, no man shall sooner acknowledge his errors,

Then

Your humble Servant,

Old Exchange London,

FRANCIS NOWER



LENVOY

TO THE

AUTHOR

ВЪ

WILLIAM SEGAR.

Garter, Principall King of Armes.

Ind freind and fellow, since it is your will,
I should my verditt give of this your skill;
I say your Art was never so displaid,
Better composed, nor Ground-work truer laid,

To raise a Fabrick to your lasting name.

Your painfull fludy, curious fearth, and care, In turning over Books both known and rare s Your great Expenses and your little Gains, To countervaile a Guerdon for your pains,

Doth make your Merit to exceed your Fame.

But let me tell you, this will be the harme, In Arming others, you Your felf difarme; Our Art is now Anatomized so, As who knowes not, what we our selves do know?

Our Corne in others Mill is ill apaid.
Bees fuck the Flowers, others eat their Hony,

Bees juck the Flowers, Onlers can then Hony, Poor digge the Mines, Rich men have the Mony, Sheep heare the fleece, others weare the Wooll, And some plant Vines, and some the Grapes do pull s

Sic vos non vobis, may to us be faid.

We blazon Armes, and some esteem them not, We write of Honour, others do it blot; We uphold Honour, others pluck us down, Furying themselves in base Oblivion:

Such are the effects of our defective Age.

Peevifb

Peevifb Precisencsse, loves no Heraldry, Crosses in Armes, they hold Idolatry: All Funeral's pompe, and Honour but a vaunt, Made Honour onely by the Honorant;

Shortly no difference' twixt the Lord and Page.

Honours Recufants do so multiply, As Armes, the Ensigns of Nobility, Must be laid down; they are too glorious, Plain, idlessewes, and superstitious:

Plebeian basenesse doth them so esteem.

Degrees in bloud, the steps of pride and scorne, All Adams children, none are Gentle born: Degrees of state, titles of Ceremony: Brethren in Christ, greatnesse is Tyranny:

O impure Purity that fo doth deem!

Well gentle Guillims, you have done your part, I would Reward might follow your defert,

As Shadowes follow bodies in the Sun:

Shadowes (alas) are not fubftantiall, Shadowes and Rewards, prove nothing at all,

For being both purfu d, away they run.

John St. George to the Author. .

Hough Indian Ants, that scrape in Mines of Gold, Dare not for Treasure make exchange with death, Yet braver minds for honour dare be bold, Couragiously to facrifice their breath; A precious Gem is Armes, the subject of thy pen: Which as a Diamond when thou didft find, Rude, and uncut, to bring the same to shape, And Lustre fit, thy Purse, thy Pen, thy Mind Did all conspire this Work to undertake: Which now perform d, let Goldsmiths judge the price, Till Æ fops Cock and Indian Ants be wife: And thy Guerdon feem not worth a mite, To fuch base Prifers, deem it not the lesse, For higher spirits will judge thereof aright: And they at last too late will all confesse, That Gold and earthly Pleasures do bewitch; But Grace and Honour onely make men Rich.

JOHN St. GEORGE.



ГΟ

The the Right Honourable and truly Noble (my very good Lord)

WILLIAM

Marquess and Earle of Hertford, Viscount Beauchamp, and Lord Seymour, and one of the Honourable Privy Councell to the late King CHARLES.

My Lord,

Y Grand-Father RICHARD ADAMS did in his life time think it a principal happiness that he was numbred in the

Register of those who had the honour to serve your Lordship; nor did his service rest in a naked expression only, but was also practicall; for he was a most affectionate lover and sincere honourer of your Lordship, as being indeed obliged unto it, by those many important favours you continually showr'd upon him. To exhibit to the world some testimony

The Epistle, &c.

stimony of my gratefull acknowledgement for those signall engagements, I have by the fourth Impression of this well accepted Treatise of Heraldry, gained an opportunity to insert your Honors Coat, as a pattern of the Atchievment of a Marquess of England, and do devote the whole VV orke to your Lordships Patronage, wherein I hope I shall not in any wise diminish or obscure the lustre of your thrice noble Family, it having been my endeavour and designe, to improve, if it were possible, the estimate of it; which is still the chiefestay mand onely intention of, My Lord,

The most obliged to your

Name and House,

RICH: BLOME.

To his neerest and dearest Kinsman, John Guillim, Pursevant of Arms Tho. Guillim wishesh his own best wishes.

His large display of thy Mysterious Art, Each where displays such Lustre, Labour, Learning, To every one that can with due discerning Survey thy Volume over every part;

As there is none, Noble or Gentle heart, (And onely fuch this subject is concerning) That can deny thee (thine own vertues earning) The praise and praise of thy divine desert,

If any Criticks currifuly repining, Bark at thy Light, their furie is thy foile, For, more we praife fuch Lamps so publike shining, And ever pray they never fail of Oyle.

So fare thou (Cosin) for this Work of thine, Which with thy Name, Shall now eternize mine.

To my worthy Friend, Master Guillim, on his present Work.

As in a curious Lant-schape, oft we see

Nature, so follow d, as we think it's she,
Trees, Rivers, Hills, Towers, Valleys, Country-farms
Higher or lower plac'd; so here are Arms.
Of which the severall Blazons, Ranks and Rites,
Now first explain d by their due shades and lights,
In perfect method, wrought with Precepts, Laws,
Examples, and distinctions, for each cause,
Guillims elaborate hand hath with such spright
Inform'd, as every part hath life and light.
But when the whole together I behold,
So Fair, so Rich, so Even, so Manifold,
Of all the Books, we say, ere born with us,
Not one can boast a Nobler Genius.

Anthony Gibson.

To my deservedly beloved and worthy Friend and Country-man, Mr. John Guillim, touching his Display of the Honorable Art of Armory.

Thy Name, thy Countrey, and thy matchles Art, Incites my Muse to raise her Arms of Power, With praises to lay open thy desert, To make it all-devouring Time devour. But (ob) a small Reward it is to get But Fame, too Cheap for that which cuft fo dear. As Time, and Pains, and Cost; and all three great: Yet that's the most, the most do look for here, Thou hast reduced an Art (much like our Law) Unmethodiz'd, to such a Method now, That the whole Art, that was before but raw. Is made most ripe in Rules, the same to know: Here all the Terms by which the Art is known, And the least Particle of each least part, Are so Anatomiz'd, and strictly shown, That All may fee the Soul of all this Art. Here, all the Bearings, both of Beafts and Birds, Of Fish, Flies, Flowers, Stone, and each Minerall, Of Planets, Stars, and all, that All afford. Are made by Art, appear most naturall. So that this Work, did ransack Heaven and Earth, Yea Natures bulk it felf, or all that is In Nature hid, before this Book had birth. To shew this Art by them, and them by this: Then Natures Secretary we may justly stile Thy fearthing Spirit, or elfe we may, Plinius Secundus call thee; fith (the while, Rare Herald) thou dost Natures Arms Display; So that we cannot hold him Generous, (If fquar'd by Rules of Generofity,) That will not have this Book (composed thus) To understand Himself, and It thereby. For, here by Arms (as sometimes Ships at Sea) Is feen how Houses grapple, but for Peace ; (Yet being joyned) distinguisht so they be, That we may see them (severall) piece by piece. For the whole Body to thefe Arms thou haft, So clearly purged from fad Obscurity, That now this Art in FRONT may well be placed Of Arts that shine in Perspicuity, And if before, the same feem'd most abstruse; Now, hast thou (for WALES glory, and thine own Rare BRITAIN) made it facile for our use. Sith unconfusedly the same is Shown: Then, all that honour Arms must honour Thee, That hast made Arms from all confusion Free.

JOHN DAVEIS
of Hereford.

To his worthy and well-deferving Friend, Master J. Guillim.

Ain would I praife thee as thy worth requires;
But (ah) I cannot, fith my power decayes;
I want the Muses aid, and facred Fires
To offer up my love unto thy Praise:
For, thow by Arms, as here doth well appear,
Deferv it more praise than Papers Arms can bear.

JOHN SPEED.

In Authorem, Gulielmi Belcheri Eulogium.

A Rmorum primus Winkynthewordeus artem Protulit, & ternis linguis lustravit eandem: Accedit Leighus: concordat perbenè Boswel, Armorioque suo veri dignatur Honoris, Clarorum Clypeis & Cristis ornat: eanque Pulchrè Nobilitat, Generis Blazonia, Ferni: Armorum proprium docuit Wirleius & usum. At tua præ reliquis, Guillime, bine gloria crescit, Quòd tucunta simul, reliqui quæ singula, prastas, Ei quæ confusè reliqui, facis ordine primus, Hinc tibi laus, inter laudatos, prima manebit, Nobiliumque choros (reliquos contemme) placebis.

G. B.

Ъ 2

TO



TO THE

COURTEOUS READER

OW difficult a thing it is to produce forme, out of things shapelessed and deformed, and to preserve limits to things consused, there is none but may easily perceive, if he shall take but a sleight view of the Chaos-like contemperation of things, not onely diverse, but repugnant in Nature, hitherty concorporated in the generous prosession.

on of Heraldry: as the forms of the pure Celestiall bodies, mixt with groffe Terrestrials; Earthly Animals, with Watery; Savage beasts, with Tame; Whole-footed beafts, with Divided; Reptiles, with things Greffible; Fowles of prey, with Home-bred; thefe again, with River Fowles; Aery Infecta, with Earthly : also things Naturall, with Artificiall; Arts Liberall, with Mechanicall, Military, with Rufticall; and Ruftick with Civill. Which confused mixture hath not a little discouraged many persons (otherwise well affected to the study of Armory) and impaired the estimation of the profession. For redress whereof, my self (though unablest of many) have done my best, in this my Display of Heraldry, to diffelve this deformed lump, distributing, and digesting each particular thereof into his peculiar rank; wherein, albeit the iffue of my enterprise be not answerable to the height of my desires, yet do I assure my felf my labour herein will not be altogether fruitlesse, for a much as hereby I have broken the Ice, and made way to some after-comers of greater gifts, and riper judgment, that may give a fairer body to this my delineated rough draught, or Shadow of a new framed method. For if men of greatest skill have failed to give absolute form to their works, notwithstanding their best endeavours, with little reason may such perfection be expetted from me, whose Talent is so small, as that I am forced to build wholly upon other mens foundations: and therefore may be thought to have undertaken an idle task, in writing of things formerly handled, and published by persons of more sufficiency and greater judgment. Notwithstanding, who knoweth not, that as every man hath his proper conceit and invention, (o hath he his feverall drift and purpofe, fo as diverse men writing of one self Argument, do handle the same diversly? Which being fo, what letteth that every of us, writing in a diverse kind, may not without offence to other, use our uttermost endeavours to give unto this, erst unshapely and disproportionable, profession of Heraldry, a true Symmetria and proportionable correspondence of each part to other? In as much (if I be not deceived) both they and my felf do all ayme at one mark, which is, so to adorne and beautifie this Science, as that it being purged from her wonted deformities, may become more plaufible to many, and be favourably entertained of all; which could not be otherwise better effected, than by diffolving of this Chaos-like or confused Lump, and differening of each particular thereof from other, and disposing them under their peculiar heads, which is the full scope of these my Travels. Now to the end I might the better ac-

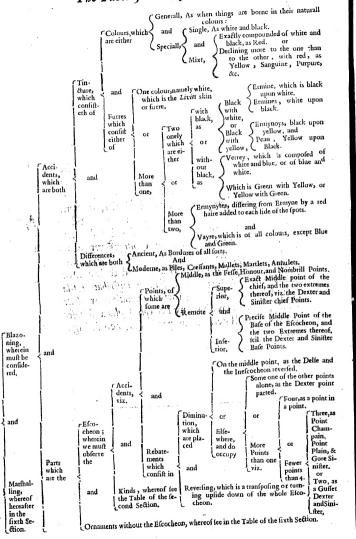
TO THE READER.

complife this Task, after I had carefully collected the chief Grounds, Principles, Rules and Observations, that Ger. Leigh, Bofwel, Ferne, Bara, Chassaness, and other best approved Authors in their several Works have written touching the rudiments and first principles of Armory; then did I seriously bethink my self for the orderly distribution of those their dispersed Notes and Observations so by me collected, and digesting of them into some form of Method, or at the least into fome Methodicall resemblance, wherein I hope I have in some fort accomplished my defire, and have for thy better understanding and apprehension (gentle Reader) first distributed this Work into Sections, and those into Chapters, briefly sherving their severall substances and orderly connexions; and throughout the whole I have begun with the Genus of each kind, and severed them into their Species, which al-To are subdivided into Individuaes, annexing particular rules to each severall fort. Moreover I have added Definitions, Divisions, and Etymologies of the Artificiall terms, peculiarly pertaining to this Art, bestowed the chief grounds, Principles, Rules and Observations under their proper heads, and manifested their use by examples of speciall choice, whereby they receive not onely warrant, but also lively sense and vigor, in default whereof they would become destitute of all force, according to that faying of Aretius; Præcepta quantumvis bona & concinna, mortua funt, nisi ipie auditor variis exemplis ea repræsentat. Finally, to the end that nothing should be wanting that might give thee full contentment, I have prefixed before every Section an Analogicall Table, briefly comprehending the substance of each subsequent Section, and that with such coherence that each of the faid Tables answereth in a Relative respect of the one of them to the other, so as all of them do jump together in an univerfall coherence, as by their particular references doth manifestly appear, whereby I have brought to passe (though with long and difficult labour) that in this my Display of Heraldry, thou may st easily find (bestowed according to Order) what soever thou desirest concerning the Principles of this Profession: So that thou in short time, and with much ease mayst reap not onely a profitable gleaning, but a plentifull Harvest of this my long and painfull Lucubrations, FAREWELL.

Nihil est inventum & perfectum simul.

His first Section sheweth the Originall, beginning, and universality, diverse denominations, composition and voluntary assumption of Armes and Ensigns; the originall discipline of them, the Equivocation of the Latine word Arma, and in what sense the same is to be understood and taken, the necessity and use of Armes and Ensigns; when and by whom they were first given for remunerations: their Sympathie with their Beaters, and their conformities with names; their Definition, Distribution, Blazon, Accidents, and Parts; their Diminutions or Abatements; together with many Precepts, Rules and Observations, as well generall as particular, pertaining to blazon.

The Table of the First Section.



Ę.

skill of Armory



ISPLAY

HERALDRY.

SECT. I. CHAP. I.



Holoever shall addresse himself to write of matters of Instruction or of any other Argument of importance. it behoveth, that before he enter thereinto he should resolutely determine with himself, in what order he will handle the same: So shall he best accomplish that he hath undertaken, and inform the understanding, and help the memory of the Reader. For fo doth Chasaneus admonish us, saying: Priusquam ad scientiam Casan.

perveniatur, bonum est, modum præscribere docendi & ordinem, quia per ordinem res intellecta magis delectant animos, mentes nutriunt, sensus magis illuminant eg memoriam reddunt clariorem. Such order and course of writing doth also procure in the reader a facility of apprehension, as Erasmus noteth, saying; Facilius discimus que congruo dicuntur ordine, quam que sparsim & confusim.

What Order is, S. Augustine doth inform us, saying, Ordo est parium dispari- Definition of umque rerum distributio. This order is twofold; the one of Nature, the other order. of Discipline: The order of Nature (as Doctor Cassus noteth) is a progression. Aug. decivit. on from simples to things compound : contrari wife, the order of Discipline Order twois a proceeding from things compound to simples. As touching the order fold, that I have prefixed to my felf in this Di/play of Heraldry, you shall understand, that for a smuch as the handling of one of these alone, sufficeth not to the effecting of my intended Method, I must of force make use of them both in some fort according to their distinct kinds. Wherein albeit the order of Order in this Nature in right should have the precedence, as the more worthy, quia Natura Work obserregitur ab intelligentia non errante: nevertheless, in regard my principal purpose tendeth to the prescribing of a form of Discipline, whereunto these tokens which we call Arms must be reduced, and therein to manifest rather their location than their generation, their use than their effence, their shadow than their substance ; I am constrained to prefer the latter (which fer-

eth directly for my purpose) before the former, which tendeth thereto but collaterally: whose dignity not with standing I purpose regardfully to observe, when I shall come to the distribution of things Natural in their proper places.

Digreffion.

But before I enter my Method, I hold it expedient (though I do somewhat digress) by way of introduction to the better conceiving and underflanding of that which shall be herein handled, briefly to offer to the confideration of the judicious Reader, some few things of necessary note, touching the Subject of this Work: Such are those enligns or marks which we call Arms in English, and in Latine, Arms; which being a word of equivocation or ambiguity, needeth some explication; Digredi enim quanding; licerex causa, non ausem divagari: for so it is very requisite, to the end it may be certainly known in what fense this word is to be here taken, quia

It is therefore to be observed that this word Arma in Latine is sometimes

taken for very naturall inftruments, and in this fense doth Doctor Casius

use the same, where he saith, Arma belluis natura dedit, ut Leoni dentes, Ser-

Sometimes it is taken for all forts of warlike instruments; and in this sense

Colligere arma jubet, validique incumbere remis.

Equivocation of the word Arma.

Instruments naturall.

Instruments Mechanicall.

pensi aculeum, &c. Sometimes it is taken for all manner of instruments pertaining to Mechanicall Trades, as Arma Rusticorum, Rastra, Ligones, & hujusmodi. Also Arma Coquinaria, lebes, patella, tripus, olia, &c. And Virg. Aneid. 5. speaking of the necessaries pertaining to shipping, faith,

discenti ponenda lunt vera & certa.

Instruments

Metaphoricall

doth Doctor Casius take it, saying, As hominibus arma industria sinxit, coque finxit, ut pro imperio rationis eis uteresur. But this word arma heremeant is not understood in any of these significations, but must be taken in a metaphoricall fenfe, for that they do affume a borrowed name(by way of figure called Metonymia subjects) from the Shields, Targets, Banners, Military Caffocks, and other Martiali Instruments, whereupon they wereingraven, embolled, embroidered or depicted: which kinds of furnitures and habiliments are peculiar unto martiall men, and professed souldiers, to whom onely it pertaineth to bear Armour; which even at this day we do usually call by the name of Arms. And of them in Process of time did these enfigns or marks receive their denomination, and were called Arma, in English Arms, as Abra. Fra. noteth, saying, Arma appellansur, quod olim solis militibus data fuerunt, qui arma gerere solent. Nam cum ista sit gloria armis, ut instrumentis comparata, placuit ipsam quoque mercedem arma appellare.

Claudius Fauchet faith, that Arms have their appellation or denomination, because Military men bare their devices, or Inventions depicted upon their

Coat-Armours, and in and upon their shields: Claudius Fauchet. Arms were called Symbola, which fignifiett Figns, tokens, or marks, given in time of hostility, or of Civill Tumults, by Captains to their Souldiers, or by the authors of Rebellion to their pernicious affociates and confederates, for diffinguishing of particular persons, as well among themselves, as from their Enemies; for the better avoiding of fuch inconveniencies (as I shall presently shew when I come to speak of them, and use of Arms.)

These Armoriall notes (so much in use with us at this day) are oftentimes called Insignia, which name, as Aldronandus supposeth, proceeded of the barrennels of the Latine tongue, his words are thele, Infignium nomen ex lingue Latina videtur fluxise inopia ; & certe vix alium vocabu'um buc magis quadrat quod hac pracipue virtutis & gentilitatis seve nota seve signum sit. How

Chap. I.

A Display of Heraldry.

How far the extent of this word Infignia, or Enfignes, doth dilate it felf, we may perceive by this, that it comprises h generally all Signes, Markes. and Tokens of honour, due to well-deferving persons, either in respect of their Government, Learning, Wisdome, Magnanimity, &c. These albeit they have no government annexed to them, yet have they in them much honour and estimation, as were those Pontificall Ornaments, and Enfigus, wherewith Simeon the high Priest was adorned and furnished at such time as he went to meet Alexander, by means whereof his fury was appealed. In the like fort did Pope Leo attire himself when he went to meet Attylia the Scythian Prince; who having subdued the Country of Hungary, and destroyed Aquileia in Italy, came forwards to Rome with like intent. So also did Pope Benedict mitigate the fury of Totila, as if there lurked some secret force and majesty in the very Ornaments and Enfigns.

Of the number of these Ensigns, are those notes, marks and shapes of Animals, that martiall men used to adorne the Crests of their Helmets withall, to make themselves more eminent in the field: and to the end there might be better notice taken of their valorous actions when they encountered their enemies in Battell: or should draw on their forces to fight. Whereof we shall have cause to speak hereafter in place more convenient,

when we shall come to treat of them particularly. The use of these was yet extended farther than the adorning of Shields

and Helmets onely: For ships also, and other Navigable Vessels, were also garnished and beautified in their fore-decks, yea, and that in very ancient time for the diffinguishing of one ship from another; as we may see, Alls 28.11. Where Faul faith, he went in a Ship whole badge was Caftor and Pollux. Also the fore deck of Europa that was carryed away, had a form of a Bull painted thereon, which gave occasion to the Fable: That a Bull had stollen away Europa. Neither did the Ancients onely use this, but it hath been a received custom in all Ages sithence, and yet continued with us unto this day. Hereof it cometh that we give the Ships the names of the things that are depicted upon them, as the Bull, Bear, Lyon, Tygar, &c.

Arms then as they are here meant, according to their originall and first use, may be thus defined: Arms are tokens or resemblances fignifying some act or quality of the Bearer. Or thus, These signs called Arms are nothing else but Demonstrations and Testimonies of Nobility, and of Worthy prowesfull exploits performed in Martiall services, especially if they be ancient, and bestowed by a Noble and renowned Prince: and this is according to their use in the time of Alexander the Great, and since untill of later times: But according to their modern(I mean fince the time of Charles the fourth) and present use, arms may be said to be Hieroglyphicall, or Enigmaticall Symboles or Signs, testifying andidemonstrating the Nobility or Gentry, acquired by the vertue and good service performed by their Bearer or some of his Ancestors, either in martiall exploits abroad; or by their learning

and wisdom which they attained to, by spending their bodies and spirits in

continuall study, to make themselves fit for the patronage and defence of

the Weal-publick at home. How great the dignity and estimation of Arms ever hath been, and yet is, we may easily conceive by this, that they do delight the beholders, and greatly grace and beautifie the places wherin they are erected; so also they do occasion their spectators to make serious inquisition, whose they are, who is the owner of the house wherein they are set up of what samily their

Armes, externall demonstrations of

the mind.

Armes, ab-

fure.

stracts of Na-

Their confor-

mity with

Names.

Bearer is descended; and who were his next, and who is his remote pa-It is very probable that these signs, which we call Arms, at this day, howrents or ancestors.

foever in former Ages they have been named (whether Emblems or Pictures graven, painted or embossed, or notes representing some secret or hidden Mystery; as Hieroglyphicks, or Enigmaticall, or hidden conceits) they were externall notes of the inward disposition of the mind, manifesting in some fort the natural qualities of their Bearers, yet fo as they were hidden from the vulgar fort, and known to the judicious, onely experimented in the knowledge of the naturall vertues and dispositions of bedies Celeftiall, of A-

nimals and of Vegetables, O.c.

These in their begining and first institution, were not bestowed upon vulgar persons neither were their intendments fitted for common capacity, but fuch as were extracted out of the bowels, & very intrals of nature, and were neither obscure to the learned, nor over-familiar to the common fort.

Between Arms and Names there is a certain conformity, so that as it is a thing unlawfull for a man (but upon great occasion) to change his name; Sic neque arma (faith Chaff.) mutare licet, nisi magna & honorifica causa accesferit; and another faith, A nominibus ad arma bonum deducitur Argumentum.

There are sometimes Arms borne that may seem to have been devised (in their first institution) according to the Sirnames of the Bearers, as a Bear for Orfonne, three Castles for Castleton, three Conies for conceby, &c. Whether these be either better or more ancient than other Arms, it is a question of more difficulty to be resolved, than commodious if it were known.

If there were two distinct families of one Sirname, yet bearing severall Coat-Armours, it is no consequence that they are originally issued from the same Ancestors; for their agreement of their Sirnames may be said to be a probability, but yet it is no proof that they are, both extracted from the same Ancestors, unlesse there be withall a resemblance of their Coat-Armours, which are the expresse notes of distinction.

In case where there are two families, diverse in name, and issued from severall parents; and both of them do bear one and the selfesame Coat-Armour, and the name of one of them is agreeable to the Coat-Armour, and the other dissonant from the same; The same being in question, to whether of them this Coat doth properly appertain: it may be probably conjectured, that he is intereffed in the Coat-Armour whose appellation is agreeable therewith; rather than his, whose name hath no conformity with it. For names were instituted for differencing of each person from other feverally, according to the faying, Sicut nomina inventa funt ad cognoscendos homines: 11a Arma & infiguia ad recognoscendum homines sunt inventa.

If two men of severall Families shall bear one Coat-Armour, and have their abode in one country or Territory; and one of them can produce no more proof, why he doth arrogate the propriety thereof, than the other can: In fuch case the cause shall be questioned before the Soveraign, or before such as do from him derive their authority, for the hearing, examining and determining cases of this nature; Otherwise if either of them can prove that his Ancestors received the same of the Kings gift, as a remuneration for service done, the Arms shall be adjudged to be his.

Also there is between these Arms and their Bearers, a kind of Sympathy or naturall participation of qualities, in so much as who so dishonourably or unreverently uleth the Arms of any man, feemeth to have offered indignity to the person of their Bearer (so according to some Authors) their owner shall right himself against such an offender, or wrong-doer, Actione

As touching the antiquity of these signs which we call Arms, Diodorns The Antiqui-Siculus maketh mention, that Ofyris furnamed Jupiter the just, fon to Cham the curled fon of Noah, called of the Gentiles Janus, being banished from Armoriali. the bleffed Tents of shem and Japhet; by reason of the curse fallen upon his father, was constrained to seek some remote place wherein he might settle himself, his children, and people: for which purpose he affembled a great army, and appointed Hercules his eldest son Captain. And in this so ancient an expedition of wars, as well Ofris himfelf, as Hercules, Macedon, and Annubis his sons, and others, did paint certain signs upon their shields, bucklers, and other weapons; which figns were after called Arms: As for example, Ofris bare a Scepter royall, infigned on the top with an Eye: Hercules a Lyon rampant holding a Battle axe: Micedon a Wolf, and Annubis a Dog, And we find in Homer and in Virgil, that the Heroes had their figns or marks, whereby their persons were distinctly known, and discerned in Battell, as well as their Kings and commons had their publick Enfigns: For the Athenians bare the Owle; The Persians an Ancher or Sagitary stamped in their coynes: The Romans bare an Eagle, Minotaure, and fundry other shapes, which according to Pliny) they bare in Battell unto the time of Marius, who bare in his Enfign an Eagle, Argent: figured and emboffed, Sus une haute longue, as may be feen in ancient Medals, and chiefly in which is found this word. Allocutio.

Paulus Emilius faith, That anciently the French Kings did beare, Argent, The ancient three Diadems, Gules. Others say, they bare three Toads, Sable, in a field, Arms of the Vert, alias Sinople, which cannot be good Armory, as the Masters of that French Kings. Mystery do hold, because of Colour upon Colour.

Whence they received those Arms it is not certainly known, unless they had them from the Romans.

But their opinion is more probable who by the Blazon of the Shield of France, would shew that the first Frankes confist of Sicumbri (a people of Germann, inhabiting the Marches of Frizeland, towards Holland, Zeland and Gelderland) gave unto them, Azure, which resembleth the water (which being calme, representeth the colours of the Heavens) and therein three flower de Lis. Or, which do grow plentifully in those Marches, and do flourish in Miv and Tune.

Others affirme, that the same was sent by an Angell from Heaven to Clo-

vis the first Christian King of France.

But Gregory of Towers in his History mentioned no fuch thing neither doth it appear that they bear those Arms before the time of King Pippine, but after the time of Lewis Le Croffe : at which time it feemeth that Armories began to become hereditary, and were transferred from Father to Son in each Family.

In the first assumption of these Signs, every man did take to himself some fuch Beaft, Bird, Fish, Serpent, or other creature as he thought best fitting his estate, or whose nature and quality did in some fort quadrate with his own, or whereunto himself was in some respect in quality like or wished to be resembled unto. Ex iis quibus quisque maxime delettatur qualis etiam sit ipse cognoscitur. The reason is for that no man is delighted but with things that are like himself. Therefore wherein any man is specially delighted, himself also is found to be in quality much like unto them.

Zanchius

The fympathy

Chap. I.

Zanchius de immortalitate Animarum 133. Whereof it cometh that our fouls, albeit they are naturally delighted with things that pleafe, and delight the Externall fenses, yet shall we find that by how much the mind is more generous and noble by fo much the more doth it apprehend a more folid delight in things pertaining to the inward faculties, than in fuch as pertain to the exteriour fenses; As we may see in those Arts wherein the Phantalie is chiefly exercised: whereby they receive a greater contentment of things pertaining to the mind, that is to fay, as well Morall, as Naturall, and Supernaturall Philosophy. For like as our exterior senses are delighted with corporall, and corruptible things, fo in like manner are our minds affected to things spirituall and eternall, and are wonderfully delighted in them, by reason of the Sympathy of their naturall qualities. Similitudo non currit quatuor pedibus (ut aiunt in Scholis) Many things may be like, yet nothing like in all points or respects.

Use of Arms univerfall.

As their institution is not new, but very ancient, derived almost from the beginning of the World, so their use was not limited, or restrained to fome few particular Nations, Kingdoms and Countries, but most largely spread all the World over, in so much, as there is no Nation, Country or people, so savage or barbarous, but that they have their particular Signs, whereby they may particularly and distinctly be known and discerned from others. As in Example.

The Hebrew letter Tan. I/raelites A Thunderbolt, Scythians **Egyptians** bare for An Oxe. The Nati-Phrygians their A Swine. ons of the Thracians Enfigns Mars. An Eagle. Romans Bow, and Arrowes. Perfians

Anciently Arms borne in Shields and Targets.

Corali a Savage people of Pontus, bare two Wheeles. And Plutareh in the life of Marius faith, That the Cymbrians, a people inhabiting the parts of Denmark, Norway, and the Almaynes, which in those dayes were cruell, and barbarous, neverthelesse had their shields adorned with the forms and shapes of savage and cruell beasts, as also their Targets and other Military Instruments suted accordingly, and that in such multitudes, and in such glorious and glistering manner, that they dazeled the eyes of the beholders.

rally used for particular diftinction.

Neither were these Signs peculiarly restrained unto Nations, Countries, and Provinces, but they were fo univerfall, as that there were no Tribe, particular person or family, but had their Armoriall Signs, or Notes, whereby they were not onely distinctly known and discerned from other forrain Tribes and Families, but also apparently discerned (amongst themselves) one from another, by means of interpolition of some minute or small differences, which after-comers were forced to devise for the preservation of Common peace and unity, when the multitude of Bearers (through long tract of time) encreased excessively.

Shields diverf-

Achilles had his Shield beautifully adorned with great variety of things Celeffiall, as the motion of the Sun, Moon, Stars, Planets, and other the Celeffiall Spheres, the Scituation of the Earth, & the adjacent Islands, the Seas, with the ebbing and flowing thereof, &c. wherof I shall have better occasion offered to speak more at large hereafter. Also Amphiaraus (as Pindarus the Theban Poetaffirmeth) in his expedition to Thebes, bare in his Shield, a painted Dragon. Capanens

Capaneus one of the feven Capitains that befieged Thebes, bare the manifold headed Hydra, that Her cules fought withall, as Statius the Neapolitan Poet reporteth. Polynices a Splaine. Agamemnon in the Trojan Wars bare in his Shield a Lyon, with this Epigram, Terror bie est hominum, & qui hunc gerit est Agamemnon.

Olyffes bare a Dolphin, and a Typhon breathing out flames of fire: Perfeus Firth producti-Medujaes head: Antiochus a Lyon, with a white wand: Thefeus an Oxe: Selencus on of Arms a Bull, Augustus a Sphynx, with infinite others which I purposely over-pass. rough and

These figns or tokens were in their first production rough-hewen (as I may term them) and rude, as also those other notes or signs that we now call Badges or Cognizances: fo as they may be faid to have been rather painted Emblems, than exquisite tokens of honour, or absolute signs or badges: in the time of their first Institution they received divers denominations, As Signs, Enfigns, Tokens, Marks, Cognizances, &c. But when in after-Ages they had been polished and refined, then were these Tokens or Signs, that Diverse Denohad been formerly (after a rude fashion) handled together, more carefully Arms. diftinguished, so as those which we now call Crests or Cognizances, worne upon the Helmets of Military persons in the field, were distinctly known from thosethat were borne in Shields and Targets, which we now call Arms in Englith, and in Latine Arma. Men of ancient times devised, and invented many things ingeniously, and with great care and consideration, but finifhed them not, but recommended them to posterity, to be by them brought to perfection, according to that faying, Invenit antiquitas, posteri perfecerunt; neither doth this derogate ought from the studious, and Industry of the ancient neither is this any indignity unto them; Non erubescat antiquitas (faith Chassaneus) si quid melius horum que ipsa tradidit, Novitas adinvenit : for nothing is devised and perfected at an instant, but it is continuance of time, and much labour and industry that brings it to perfection.

These Signs, Marks, Notes, Ensigns or whatsoever else you please to name them, are not all of one fort, for some of them may be applyed to peace, and others to military use; and of each of these there are divers kinds or forts : For some of them are expresse notes of government and authority or jurisdiction, others have no authority at all annexed to them.

Like as there is an absolute authority or jurisdiction royall, free from all limitation, and another faid to be a mixt government; yea, and that as well in civill policy, as in Ecclesiasticall jurisdittion: so are also the ensigns severall, as well those that pertain to the City, or Common-wealth, as also those that belong to Ecclesiasticall government.

Those Ensigns that are remote or exempted from government and authority are diverse, according to the diversity of conceits of the first institutors or devifers of them. For some of them are in manner Vulgar, and Common, and fuch as may fall to the lot of a person of mean condition: others again of more subtile and deep invention; exquisite, beautifull and honorable, and are remunerations or rewards of some noble exploits, of meer Divine wits, or of some rare or excellent vertue, as a recompense of memorable and worthy deferts.

I know some are of opinion that these tokens or signs, which we do call Opinion of Arms, were utterly unknown to the ancient Greeks and Romans; and their some concermemory not to be found with their Nations: They do confesse that the ning the Anti-Romans did make the same use of their Images that we do at this day by our Arms, viz. to produce them for testimonies of their generous race.

Some

Chap.I.

Another opinion. Some other are of opinion, that they were excogitated and brought in use by Charles the Great, and the Lombards, and some again do suppose they began in the time of Frederick Barbarossa, but the contrary appeareth by Authenticall proof, as I have even now shewed: well may their opinion stand with reason, that do hold, that the discipline of Arms in the reign (or rather) during the imperiall government of Theodossa, and in the time of Charles the Great, was brought to some kind of perfection, and withall more generally propagated and dispersed, according to that saying of Abra. Franc. Corolo potentissimo Imperante bac & distinctive explicata smisse, & fre-

quentius ulurpata elucellit. The principall end for which these signs were first taken up, and put in use, was, that they might serve for notes and marks to distinguish tribes, families and particular person, each from other; but this was not their onely use, for that they served also to notifie, to the ingenious beholder of them, (after some sort) the naturall quality, and disposition of their Bearers; and so behovefull was this invention thought to be, and their use so reasonable as that they have been entertained of all succeeding posterities, among all Nations, and continued (even to this day) without any immutation or alteration of their primary institution. These Armorial Ensigns thus ingeniously devised had a further use; for they served a so for the more commodious distribution of Nations, Tribes, and Families, into Regiments and Bands ; as also for affembling, conducting, and governing of them in martiall expeditions, and diftinguishing (as I have shewed) of particular persons in wars, as well amongst themselves as from their enemies; because it often falleth out by reason of the likenesse of Armour and Weapons, of Disclipine of War, and of Language and Voice(in default of fuch figns) that much treachery is wrought, and many men after battell or skirmish do make their retreat to the troops of the Enemy, to the danger of their surprise, or losse of life : So then it is clear that this is one use of these Notes, or Marks of distinction called Arms, that if a man shall meet and encounter us, we do forthwith discover by the note or mark that he beareth, whether he be friend or enemy; and for some of those uses and ends which I have formerly shewed, These Armoriall Ensigns have received approbation in the highest degree, even from the mouth of God himself (who, when he prescribed unto Mofes and Aaron a form of ordering and conducting the Ifraelites in their pallage towards the Land of the promife, did expressly command the use of Armoriall figns, faying, Filii Ifraelis quifquis juxta vexillum fuum cum fignis secundum domum M sjorum suorum castra habento :) which order he required to be observed, not onely in the conduction of them in their journey, but

also in the pitching and raising of their Camp.

In which precept we may observe, that God maketh mention of two forts of Ensigns; the one generall, the other particular; and that these latter were no less needed all than the former; for the orderly governing and conducting of so huge and populous a multitude as the Israelites were, in a journey so long, and withall subject to infinite dangers. The first fort of these Ensigns, God calleth Vexilla, that is to say, standard or Banners, which served for the conduction of their severall Regiments. For the Israelites consisted of twelve Tribes which were divided into sour Regiments; that is, to wit, three Tribes to each Regiment, of which every one had a particular Standard, which as they differed in colour one from another, so did they doubtlesse comprehend in them severall and distinct forms.

Here may arise a twofold question concerning these Standards before Quesion. mentioned; the one, what colour each of them were the other, what forms and shapes were depicted in them? As to the colour, Lyra upon the second of Numbers, saith, Qualia sunt is to vexilla in Textu non habetur, sed a ternta-Resolution. Liqui Hebrai quad vexillum cujus the Tribus, erat similis colori lapidis possii in Lyra upon rationali, in quo inscriptum erat nomen ipsius Reuben, & se de aliis.

And as to their feverall forms, Martimus Borhaus in his Commentary up-Maninus Boron the same place, hath this saying, Tradunt veteres in Rubenis vexillo Man. hous, Num. 2. doragoram depictam saiffe, quam ille in agro collectam matri Liæ atunierat: In in Standards. Jehudæ Leonem, cui illum benedicendo pater Jacobus contulerat. In Ephraim vexillo, Bovis species. In Danis vexillo, terpentis Imago, qui serpentis & contubro a Jacobo comparatus erat, siat Dan coluber in via. And in conclusion he saith.

Sti sides penes Authores.

This sort of Ensigne according to Calepine, is called Vexillum quis parvum velum, & accipitur (sith he) pro signo quo inexercitu vel classe imperatores utuniur. The use of these standards doe consist herein, that they being borne alost upon a long pole or staffe apparant to every mans view, the Souldiers may be thereby directed (upon all occasions of service) and by the sight of them may be dissevered and united at all times, as the necessity of the service shall require. Of this use, Lyra upon the second of Numbers saith, Vexilla in perticis elevantur, us ad eorum as pecium bellatores dividantur & unitarium entre : For like as a Ship is guided in the surging Seas by the Steene or Lyra. Num. 2. Ruther, even so are the Souldiers ordered in their Martiall exploits by

their Standard or Enfigne.

The other forts of Enfignes, God calleth Signa secundum domum Mojorum 2 Soct. Suo. mr.: whereby is meant (if I be not deceived) the particular Enfignes or Tok ns of each particular Family, and of the particular persons of each Family. For so doe I understand that exposition of Lyra upon the same place, Signa propria suns in vestibus & scuis, quibus bellatores mutuo se cognoscunt. Sugna badversaries distinguans.

But here we mult put a difference between these words, Arma & Infignia, and we must seperate those things that are proper to Arme, from such as pertain to Enfigu.;

Armer therefore being taken in the largest sense (as I have hitherto in this Discourse used the word) may be said to be either Publick or Private.

Such are faid to be publick Armes, as have some Soveraign Authority or Jurisdiction annexed to them.

Of the first fort are such Armer as are borne by Emperouri, Kings, and absolute Princes, and free Estates, having Soveraign authority and power within their severall Empires, and Kingdoms, and Territories. These in propriety of speech cannot be apely said to be the Armer of their Stock or Family, whereof they are descended, but doe rather represent the nature of Emsignes, than of Armer, in regard of the publick authority to them annexed; As also in respect that whosover shall succeed them in those supream governments shall bear the same Armer as the expresse notes and testimonies of such their severall jurisdictions, though they be extracted from Aliens, or forrain Families. For so either is the Rayle the peculiar Armer of the house of Anjarra, nor the Lions of the Family of Plantagenet, nor the Flowers de Lio of the Roble of Valoris And these Tensis or Ensignes, and no man else bear, or yet mark his goods withall, unlesse it be that in

Sect. I.

token of lovalty he will fet up the Kings Armes in his house, and place his own Armes underneath. And there are certain Enfignes of dignity and office which every man having the same dignity or office may lawfully bear as the Ensignes of a Proconsull, the Ensignes of a Bishop. And these are peculiar to those onely that have the exercising of such dignity or office, if any other shall usurp the bearing or use of them, he incurreth the crime of forgerv. Private Armes are such as are proper to private Persons, whether they be numbred in ranck of the greater Nobility, as Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Viscounts and Barons having no Soveraign or absolute power: or of the lesser Nobility or Gentry, Knights, Esquires and Gentlemen; neither yet are they Ensignes of any ordinary dignity, but peculiar to their Family, and may be infinitely transferred to their posterity.

For Armes or Armoriall tokens, pertaining to fome particular Family. doe descend to every peculiar person extracted from the same Agnation. whether they be heirs to their father or Grandfather, or not. Sometimes the Bearers of these do so greatly multiply, as that they are constrained for distinction sake, to annex some apposition over and above their paternall Coat to them descended, for differencing the persons. Quod licitum est. 6cut nomini addere pranomen, which they may no leffe lawfully doe, than to adde a Christian name to a Surname, to distinguish two Children issu-

ed from one parent.

These Armes are sometimes composed of natural things, as of some kind of Celestiall bodies, viz. of the Sun, Moon, Stars, O.c. Sometimes of four footed Beafts, or of Birds, or of Serpents, or of Fishes, or some other Reptiles, or elfe of some kind of Vegetables, as Trees, Shrubs, Flowers, Fruits, Leaves, &c. Or elfe of some folid things, as Castles, Towers, Mountains, &c. Or of things pertaining to Arts Liberall, or trades Mechanicall &c. Sometimes again they are compact of none of these, but doe consist onely of the variations of simple Colours, counter-changed by occasion of transverse, perpendicular, or whatsoever other Line used in Coat Armour, whether the same be Streight, Crooked, Bunched, &c. Whereby passing through the Escocheon, either traverse, oblique, or direct, the colours become transmuted, or counter-changed; of all which I have occasion to speak hereafter in their particular places.

If question happen to arise touching the right of some desolate place or ruinated building, if in digging up the ruines, or taking up of the foundation thereof, there be found any known Coat-Armour; the questioned place shall be adjudged to appertain to that Family, to whom that Coat-Armour belongeth.

Arms defaced. If any man be attainted or convicted of Treason, for betraying his Country or of Herefie, to the end he should be branded with a greater note of infamy, his Armes are rased broken down and utterly defaced.

Armes interred with the

Sometimes it falleth out that if a noble Family be extinguished by the death of the last of the same (deceasing without issue) whereby the bearing of the Armes proper to that Lineage is from thenceforth abolished: The Armes are interred in the grave together with the corps of the defunct.

After long tract of time, these tokens which we call Armes became fome concer- remunerations for fervice, and were bestowed by Emperours, Kings, ning the Anti and Princes, and their Generalls and chief Commanders in the field upquity of Auns. on Martiall men, whose valorous merits (even in justice) required due

recompence of honour answerable unto their worthy acts, the remembrance whereof could not better be preserved and derived unto posteritv. than by these kindes of honourable rewards. The first we read of that made this use of them, was Alexander the Great, being moved thereunto by the perswasion of Aristotle his Schoole-master: who having observed his magnificent mind in rewarding his Souldiers to the full of their deferts. did at length prevaile with him fo much, as that he caused him to turn the Current of his bounty another way, and to recompence his Souldiers with these markes, or tokens of honour; which he bestowed on them as hereditary testimonies of their glorious merits. In later Ages Charles the fourth the Emperour, gave Armes also unto learned men, and such as had performed any memorable fervice, or excellent work, therefore Bartholars being a most expert man in the Lawes, and one of the Councell of the faid Charles the fourth, received in reward for his Armes from the faid Emperour, this Coat-Armour, viz. Or, a Lion rampant his taile forked. Gules, which afterward descended successively to his children and posterrity. But Bartholus (though he were a most fingular and perfect Civilian) because he was unexperienced in Martiall discipline, duest not at first assume the bearing of those armes: But afterwards upon better advise he bare them, knowing how unfit it was to refuse a reward given by so potent an Emperour. And this was a noble inflitution of charles the fourth, that not onely the skilfull professors of the Civill Lawes, but the learned proficients, and the judicious students, in other Arts and Professions, might receive remuneration for their vertues. Honos enim alit Artes, omne que incendun ur ad studia gloria. Abr. Fra. pa. 76. And without all doubt there is great reason that Armes should be distributed unto men, renowned for their learning & wildome, who with expence, even of their lives & spirits in continual Itudy, to enable themselves to be sit for to serve the Wealpublick at home, by magistracy, and civill government, wherein they may no lesse merit reward of their Prince at home, by their politick managing of civill affaires; than the Martiall man abroad, with his brandished flaughtering fword, fithence they oftentimes in their civill government. doe prescribe limits to Martial affaires also, how farre they shall extend their power, according to that faying of Cicero; Offici. I. Parva funt foris Arminifieft consitium domi. And this is the cause that Armes are given for temuneration in later times as well to learned and religious men as to Martrall men; yet not so much for their valour, as for their wisdome, and to honour them withall, according to the faying of a certain Author, Arma dantur viris religiosis, non propter strenuitatem, sed propter honorem, quia honorabile est Arma portare; ut Doctor in legibus viginti annis per legem Armorum fiet miles, non tamen propter ejus strennitatem, sed propter ejus dignitatem.

The examples of these two Great Potentates before mentioned in remunerating their well meriting Souldiers, faithfull fervants, and vertuous and learned subjects, with these signes, or symbols called Armes, the one, viz. Alexander the Great, for service done in wars; The other, namely Charles the fourth, for politick managing of Civill affaires by learning and wildome at home, have been immitated by divers Emperors, Kings, and Princes, of succeeding ages, using therein the ministery of the Office of Heralds; as subordinate officers thereunto appointed and authorized, referving alwayes to themselves the supream Jurisdiction of judging and remune.

Sect. I.

remunerating persons according to their deserts; but using the ministery of the Heralds, as for fundry other uses of great importance in a State, so also for the inventing and devising of congruent tokens of honour, anfwerable to the merits of those that shall receive the same : to doe which although there is a power feeming absolute, committed to them by the Soveraign, yet the same is restrained into a power ordinary, which is to devise with discretion Armes, correspondent to the desert of the person, that shall be thought worthy to have these honourable badges or tokens of honour bestowed upon him.

Now sithence we have had cause here in this Chapter to make mention of a Herald, it shall not be amisse to shew what this word is, and his

naturall fignification.

Here-heaulte, by abbreviation (as Verstegan noteth) Herault, as also Herauld, doth rightly fignifie the Champion of the Army; and growing to be a Name of Office, he that in the Army hath the speciall charge to denounce Wars, or to challenge to Battell, or Combat: in which fense our name of Heraulte approacheth neerelt to Fecialis in Latine.

SECT I. CHAP. II.

O much of fuch notes as are necessary to be observed for the better understanding of these things that shall be hereafter delivered, touching the subject of this work. Now we proceed to the practick exercise of these Armorial tokens, which pertain to the function of Heralds, and is termed Armory, and may be thus defined: Armory is an Art rightly prescribing the true knowledge and use of Armes.

Definition of

12

Now like as in things naturall the effects doe evermore immediately enfue their causes, even so division which is a demonstration of the extent and power of things, must by immediate consequence follow definition, which doth express the nature of the thing defined. Division is a distribution of things common, into things particular or lesse common. The use thereof confifteth herein, that by the affiftance of this division, words of large intendment and fignification, are reduced to their definite and determinate fense and meaning, that so the mind of the learner be not misled through the ambiguity of words, either of manifold or uncertain interpretations. Moreoverit serveth to illuminate the understanding of the learner, and to make him more capable of fuch things as are delivered, Ea enim que divisim traduntur facilius intelliguntur.

The practise hereof shall be manifested in the distribution of the skill of Armory, with all the parts and complements thereof throughout this

whole work.

This skill of Armo- CElazoning, and

ry confisteth of Marshalling.

Albeit I doe here make mention of the Marshalling, or conjoyning of diverse Armes in one Shield, or Escocheon; nevertheless, sithence it is far befides my purpole, (for the present to have further to doe with them, (in this place) than onely to nominate them, for distributions sake) I will referve this kind, of Marshalling, or conjoyning of the Armes of distinct Families in one Escocheon, unto a more convenient time and place, peculiarly destinated to that purpose, and I will proceed to the explication of these things things which doe concern the first member of this distribution, viz. Bla-

Blizon is taken, either strictly for an explication of Armes in apt and sig. Definition of nificant terms, or else, it is taken largely for a display of the vertues of Blazon. the Bearers of Armes : in which sense Chassaneus defineth the same in this manner, Blazonia est quasi alicujus vera laudatio sub quibus dam signis, secundum prudentiam, justitiam, fortitudinem & temperantiam. A certain French Armorist saith, that to Blazon is to express what the shapes, kindes, and colour of things born in Armes are together with their apt fignifications.

Like as definitions are forerunners of divisions, even so divisions also have Of arule. precedence of rules. To speak properly of a rule: It may be said to be any straight or levell thing, whereby lines are drawn in a direct and even form. In refemblance whereof, we here understand it, to be a briefe precept or instruction for knowing or doing of things aright, as witnesseth Calepine, faying, Regula per translationem dicitur, brevis rerum praceptio, that is to fay, a compendious or ready instruction of matters.

Rules are taken for brief documents prescribed for the delivery, or apprehension of some Art or Science, by these the wits and inventions of men are much comforted and quickened, according to that faying of Seneca, Ingenii vis præceptis alitur & crescit, non aliter quam scintilla stitu levi adjuta, novalque persuasiones adjicit innatas, & depravatas corrigit. The force of wit is nourished and augmented by Rules or Precepts; like as a spark is kindled with a foft and gentle fire, and doe adde new inducements and perswasions to those that are already apprehended, and correcteth fuch as are deprayed and vicious.

It followeth therefore, by due order of consequence, that I should annex Rules of Blafuch rules as are peculiar to blazon in genere. For other particular rules zon in genere.

must be reserved to more proper places.

The aptest rules for this place are these immediately following: In Bla-Rule 1. zoning you must use an advised deliberation before you enter thereunto, for having once begun, to recall the same, doth argue an unconsiderate for wardnelle meriting just reprehension.

The more compendious your Blazon is, by so much is it holden the more Rule i. commendable, Quia quod brevius est semper delectabilius habetur. Therefore you must shun multiplicity of impertinent words in your Blazon, Frustra enim fit per plura quod fieri potest per pauciora. But herein you must observe this Caution, that whilst you labour to be compendious, you omit nothing materiall or necessary to be expressed: for as the one doth eclipse the understanding, so the other is offensive to memory, as Aristotle noteth, faying, Omnis sermo, si sit brevior quam oportet, obscurat intellectum, si autem longior, difficile erit retentioni.

You must take speciall heed to words in Blazon, for a different form of Rule 2. Blazoning maketh the Armes cease to be the same; Diversitas enim nominis inducet diversitatem rei, in tantum quod nomina sunt fignificativa rerum.

You must not be too full of conceits in Blazon, nor over-forward in Rule 4. speech.

You must use no iteration or repetition of words, in Blazoning of one Rule s. Coat:

four words, viz.

Cof. (For the doubling of any of thele, is Especially of any of these Jor. Jounted a great fault, insomuch as the And. Soffender herein is deemed unworthy (With. Cto Blazon a Coat-Armour.

Of Division and Ule.

Difribution.

Rule 6.

In Blazening you must have regard of the things that are borne in Armes: as also whereunto they may be resembled, whether they be naturall or artificiall, and so to commend them accordingly.

Rule 7.

In the Bizzoning of any Coat, you must evermore observe this speciall rule. First to begin with the Field, and then proceed to the blazon of the Charge, if any be. Moreover if the Field be occupied with sundry things, whether the sume be of one or diverse kindes: you must first nominate that which lyeth next and immediately upon the Field, and then blazon that which is more remote from the same. What Field and Coarge are, shall be showed in their proper places; interim operied discenten credere.

Prepoflerous

Challan us holdeth, that where the Chicfe of an Eleocheon is of one colour or metall, or more, you should blazon the chief first; but I hold it more contonant to reason, to begin with the Field (because of the priority thereof in nature, as also in respect that it is the continent) rather than with the Charge, which is the thing contained, and so consequently last in nature. Nevertheless the French armorists for the most part doe blazon the Charge first, and the Field after, which is a course meetly repugnant to nature: by whose prescript order, the place must have precedence of the thing placed, and the continent of the thing contained: wherefore our Heralds manner of blazon is more agreeable to reason than theirs. There be divers forms of blazon: A certain Dutchman who lived in the time of King Henry the fifth, used to blaze Armes by the principall parts of mans body, as Ab. Fra. writeth, pag.62. Malorques a French man made use of flowers for this purpose: Funcon an English man, who lived in the time of King Edward the third, performed it by the dayes of the week; but in former times their predecessors used onely these three kinds following: first, or Metals and Colours, secondly, by precious Stones, and thirdly, by the

Selected Kinds of Blazoning.

these above all other doe best sit my purpose; which is, to apply to each particular state of Gentry, a blazon correspondent. As for example, to Gentlemen having no title of dignity, blazon by Metals and colours: to persons ennoblished by the Soveraign by precious Stones: and to Emperors, Monarchs, Kings and Princes, Blazon by Planets.

The two last of these three selected formes are not to be used in the blazoning of the Coat-Armoure of Gentlemen that are not advanced to some degree of Nobility, unlesse they be rarely qualified, or of specials

the celeftiall Planets. Out of which fundry forms, I have made choice of

these three last which are most ancient and necessary, in respect that

Rule 8.

defert.

These selected formes of blazon, doe seem to imply a necessity of their invention; to the end that as well by Blazon; as by degree, Noble men might be distinguished from Gentlemen; and persons of majesty, from those of noble linage, that so a due Decorum may be observed in each degree, according to the dignity of their persons: for that it is a thing unstiting, either to handle a mean argument in a losty stile, or a stately argument in a mean.

SECT. I. CHAP. III.

Discibution.

So much of the definition and generall rules of blazon. Now will I pro-

The principall means of teaching, and the chief part of Method confifteth in distinction, therefore in the explanation or unfolding of this fabrick of Armes or Armoriall signes, I will use some manifest kind of distribution.

The blazon of Armes Accidents, and confifteth in their Parts.

Chap. III.

I call those notes or marks, Accidents of Armes, that have no inherent qua-Accidents of lity or participation of the substitute or Essence of them, but may be an. Armes what? nexed unto them, or taken from them, their substance still remaining; for so doth Porphyrius define the same, saying Accident potest adesse on othing:

For so after a sort doth Aristotle reckon of them, saying, Accident ordetures for propinguum non enti, Metaph. 6. For they have no being of themselves, but as they are in things of being, or annexed to them. As the same Author surther noteth, Metaph. 7. Accidentia non sunt entia, niss quia sunt entis. Accidents and formes doe agree in this point, that both the one and the other of them being separated from the substance, yet is not the substance thereby altered from that it was, but remaineth still the same; which occasioned many men to think that forms were accidents. These cannot alter the matter or substance because they are not of the main, but come

upon the by, as it were. Nihil enim transmutat materiam, niss sit materia.

Accidents are in the subject, as passio in patiente, according to that saying, Accident ut est in subjects, non idemest in subjects, sed ut est passio ejus, est sibi idem.

Such accidents as are here \ Tindure, and

meant are these, viz. EDifferences.

Tiniture is a variable new of Armes, and is common as well to Differen-Tindure. ces of Armes, as to the Armes themselves.

And the same is di-Scolours, and stributed into Furres.

Colours, may be faid to be an externall die, wherewith any thing is co-Colours. loured or stained, or else it may be said to be the glosse of a body beautified with light.

And the colour here Generall, and mentioned is both Speciall.

By generall colour, I underfland the proper and naturall colour of each Colour geneparticular thing, whether the same be Naturall or Artificiall, of what kind rall.
foever that are depicted and set forth in their externall and proper beauty. In this respect all colours whatsoever (without exception) may seem
to pertain to this Art, for se much as there is nothing in this world subjected to the sight of man, but either is, or aptly may be borne in Armes;
so spacious and generall is the scope of Armory. In blazoning of things
borne in their naturall or proper colour, you shall onely term them to Blazon of
be borne proper, which is a blazon sufficient for things of that kind, and things proper
well fitting their property or nature, for there are no terms of blazon allowed to things borne after that fort.

By speciall colours, I mean such colours, as by a certain peculiar propriety (as it were) doe belong to this Art of Armory.

These are both Simple, and

Simple colours are those, whose existence is of such absolute perfection simple ed.

(in their kind) as that they need not the participation of any other colour to make them absolute, but doe communicate their naturall qualities to all other colours, to make them perfect, in which respect they are called elementa coloris, as shall be shewed hereafter.

And those are $\begin{cases} w_{bite}, \text{ and } \\ Black. \end{cases}$

Elements of colours.

To these in right belongeth the first place amongst colours, because in the order of nature they were before all other colours: Priora enim funt compositis incompositis: and are of Asistal called Elementa colorum, faving. Albus & niger funt elementa colorum mediorum. Onely White and Black are accounted limple colours, b cause all other colours whatsoever are raifed either of an equall or unequall mixture or composition of these two. which are (as I may term them) their common parents. These are faid to be the common parents of all other colours, in respect they have their originall being from these either in an equall or disproportionable mixture. Therefore I will begin with them, and so proceed to the rest that we call colores Media in respect of their participation of both. Now for asmuch as practife is the scope of Doctrines, (to the end those things that are, or shall be delivered, may be the better conceived or borne in memory) I have thought good to manifest them by particular examples of ocular demonstration, in the plainest manner that I can devise, Quia quais est rerum demonstratio, talis jusura est bominum (cientia.

Examples and demonstrations are of great power and efficacie to illu-Arate and bring things to light, wherein brevity, the prop and aide of memory and fweet companion of facility, is higly commended, as Farnelius noteth, faying, Nibil eft ad res iluminandas illustrus exemplis, in quibus bre-

vitas adjutrix memoria, jacilitatis socia, semper est commendata.

White defined,

Note.

Refemblance of white.

Dignity.

White is a colour that confifteth of very much light; as it is of Scriboneus defined; Albedo eft color simplex in corpore tenuiore multa luminesitate constans: to which black is contrary. Note, as colours may be refembled to things of greatest Nobility or reputation, fo is their worthiness accounted of accordingly.

The colour White is refembled to the light, and the dignity thereof reckoned more worthy than the black, by how much the light and the day is of more esteem than darknesse and the night, where-

unto black is likened. Furthermore white is accounted more worthy than black, in respect of the more worthy use thereof. For men in ancient time were accustomed to note things well and laudably performed (and esteemed worthy to be kept in memory) with white, and contrariwise whatfoever was holden reproachfull or dishonorable, was noted with black, as the Poet noteth, faying,

Que l'indanda forent. O que culpanda vici fim.

Illa prius creta, mox bac carbone notafti.

Moreover white challengeth the precedency of black (according to U)ton) in respect of the priority of time for that it was in nature before black, which is a deprivation thereof. Like as darknesse, whereunto black is refembled, is an exemption of light, Omnis enim pravatio prajupponit habitum. Finally, Opton preferreth white before black, in regard that white is more eafily discerned and furthest seen in the Field.

This colour is most commonly taken in Blazon for the metall Sitver and is termed Argent, wherefoever the same is found, either in Field or Charge. This Metall representeth Water, which (next to the Aire) is the nobleft of all the Elements, and in Armory it is termed Argent for that it approacheth neer to the Luminary Bodies. To this Metall is given the fecond place next to Gold, in regard that the Armory cannot be good, that hath not in it either Gold, or Silver: It also for another cause bare the resemblance of Water, which scowreth, clenseth, and putteth away all filth and uncleannels: For in Blazon it betokeneth innocency, cleannelle of life and chastity; amongst complexions it is likened to fleame, as for the esteem of this Metal Silver, we may observe in all Ages that Emperours, Kings, and Frinces had and yet have their veffels of chief use of Silver; As for the abundance of this Metall, you may read 2 Chron. 9. How every man brought unto Salomon presents, being vessels of Silver and vessels of Gold, and Raiment and Armour, and sweet Odors, Horses and Mules from year to year. And the King gave Silver in Jerusalem as stones, &c. Such was the plentifull abundance of this Metall in the dayes of Salomon. In composition of Armes, it is accounted a fault worthy blame to blazon this otherwise than Argent, but in doubling of Mantles it is not so taken : for therein it is not understood to be a Metall, but the Skin or Furre of a little beast called a Lituit, so named (as I conceive) Lithuania, now called Luten, a part of Sarmatia confining upon Polonia, this Furre hath been heretofore much used by the ancient Matrons of the honorable Citie of London, even by those that were of the chiefest account, who ware the same in a kind of Bonnet called

corruptly a Lettice cap.

Chap. III.

Sect. I.

Black is a colour contrary to White, having little participation of light, and is of Seribenius thus defined , Nigredo est color in corpore crassione exigue luminositatis particeps. Wherby it is apparant that black is of leffe perfection than white. For what thing foever there is that hath in it either light or heat, or else a life, either Animall or vegetable, the same being once extinct, the thing it felf becometh forthwith black, which is faid to be the colour of horror anddestruction; for which respect mourning

garments are made of that colour, that doth most significantly represent the horrour of death and corruption, Farnef. 3. 104. this colour is called in blazon sable, of the Latine word sabulum, which fignifieth, groffe, fand or gravel, in respect of the heavy and earthy substance, wherein it aboundeth above all others. And this colour is reputed farre inferiour in dignity to white, and is likened to darkensfe, called in Latine Tenebra, eo quod teneant id est, impediant oculos & visum probibeant. Note that the rest of those speciall colours before mentioned, besides white and black are called colores medii, for that they have their primary Essence from these, either by an equall or uneven concorporation or mixture of these two together: and in regard of these two extreams from which they have their being, cannot properly be called colores, nifi per participationem.

Now as touching Colores medii, or mixed colours ; it is to be understood colores medii. that they are raised by the contemperation or mixture of the two simples formerly handled, as may appear by the Definition of Scribonius, who faith, Mixtus color est, qui ex Simplicium contemperatione producitur.

rativ zwoi n

Precedency.

A Display of Heraldry. All mixt or midling Colours, that we call colores media, are reckoned more Noble, or Ignoble, by participation; that is to fay, as they doe partake more or leffe of the nobility of white, which is resembled to light, or of black, which hath a resemblance of darknesse, or deprivation of light.

Of these according to Declining more to the one than to the other, in

Scribonius, fome are an unequall proportion.

Redexactly compounded.

That Colour which is faid to be exactly compounded. doth participate of the two simples indifferently in 2 just proportion, as Red : which Scribonius thus defineth: Rubedo ili color aquali fimul Albedinis & Nigredimis combinatione constant. Amongst Colours (next after Metals) this Colour, V. rmilion, or Red hath the prime place: forasmuch as it representeth the fire which of all other elements is the most lightsome, and approacheth nearest to the quality and vertue of the San. In regard wherof it was ordained that none

should bear this Colour, (which be okeneth noblenesse of courage, and valourous magnanimity) but persons of honourable birth and ranck, and men of speciall desert. This colour inciteth courage and magnanimity in persons, that do grapple together in single or publick fight. We read that when those that strengthened their Battels with Elephants, when they would provoke them to fight they produced before them ref mblances of this martiall Colour, as the blood of Grapes and of M Iberies. This Co.our is likened to the precious Rubie, amongst vertues it is compared to magnanimity, or boldnesse of courage. And amongst the complexions, it is resem-

bled to Choler. In Armory it is called, Gules. This Cour is bright Tellow, which is compounded

Yellow.

of much White and a little Red, as if you should take two parts of White, and but one of Red. This colour in Armes is blazed by the name of or, which is as much to fay as Aurum, which is Gold: and it is commonly called Gold Tellow, because it doth lively represent that most excellent Metall, the possession whereof inchanteth the hearts of tools, and the colour whereof blindeth the eies of the wife Of the excellency of this Metall, He findus hath this faying: Aurum eft in corporibu fi-

Dignity of

And therefore such is the worthinesse of this Colour cut Sol inter stellas. which doth resemble it, that (as christine de Pice holdeth) none ought to bear the same in Armes, but Empereurs and Kings, and such as be of the B. 100 a Royall, though indeed it be in use more common. And as this Metall exceedeth all other in value, purity, and finenesse, so ought the Bearer (as much as in him lyeth) endeavour to surpasse all other in Promess and Vertue.

Green,



This Colour is Green, which confifteth of more Black and of less Red as appeareth by the Definition; Viridis est co'or Nigredine copiosiore, & Rubedine minore contemperatus. This color is blazoned Vert, and is called in Latine Viridis, a vigore, in regard of the ftrength, freshness and liveliness thereof; and therefore best resembleth youth, in that most vegetables, so long as they flourish are beautified with this verdue; and is a colour m ft wholesome and pleasant to the eye, except it be in a young Gentlewomans face.

Blew is a Colour which confifteth of much Red, and of Blew. little White, and doth represent the colour of the Skie in a clear Sun-shining day. This in Blazon is termed Azure. Caruleus color, à Calo dictus est, quod tanquam fo- Definition. lers & diligens nescit otiari. Farnes. 2. 18.

A Display of Heraldry.

Purpure is a Colour that confisheth of much Red, and Purpure, of a small quantity of Black, and is thus defined: Purpureus color eft, qui à multa Rubedine, & pauciore Nigredine commiscetur. Coffancus having formerly handled those former fix Colours, viz. White, Black, Red, Tellow, Green and Blew, faith, That of them all (being compounded and mixed together according to propertion) this Purpure Colour is raised. This Colour usually hath no other name in Blizon.

Purpure Colour hath some resemblance of a withered Red-Rose, which after long gathering, the glorious lustre thereof fading, it becometh somewhat blackish, as if it were a proportionable commixture of Red and Black together. This Colour hath his Denomination, of a certain Fish called in Latine Purpara, a kind of shell-fish, whereof in times past, great store have been found near to that famous City of Tyrus, scituated next to the Sea coast in the Country of Phanicia: this kind of fish hath in the mouth of it an excellent and precious liquor, or juyce, of fingular use in dying of cloathes, the invention and use whereof was first found out by the Tyrians, tor which cause this Colour is called Tyrius Color. They must be taken alive, and that chiefly in the Spring season, at which time this juyce is most plentifull in them, at other seasons it is more scarce: They are gathered alive, and cast together on a heap, that so by their continuall motion they may vent out this rich liquor, together with their spirit, which done in some near place or other provided for the clean keeping thereof, it is taken up and spared for necessary purposes. This Colour in ancient time was of that precious esteem, as that none but Kings and Princes, and their favorites might wear the same, as we may see, Dan. 5.16. Now if thou canst read the writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be cloathed with Purple, and Shalt have a chain of gold about thy neck. Also, i Mucchab. 10. 20; And Alexander fent Jonathan a Purple Robe, and a Grown of gold; And again, When his accusers saw his honour as it was proclaimed, and that he was cloathed in Purple, they fled all away. Hereof (perhaps) it cometh that this Colour is found of fo rare use in armoriall fignes. Moreover it is faid; And the King commanded that they should take off the garment of Jonathan, and cloath him in Purple, and fo they did, 1 Macchab: 10.62.

Sect. I.

Chap.IV.

A Display of Heraldry.

21

Tawny.

A S (100 M) 2 (1.5 ° M)

Tamny (faith Leigh) is a Colour of worthin, and of some Hera di it is catled Bruske, and is most commonly borne of French Gentlemen, but very few doe bear it in England. In Blazon it is known by the name of Tenne. It is (faith he) the furest colour that is (of so bright a new being compounded) for it is made of two bright Colours, which are Red and Tellow: neither shall you have any Colour so made among all that may be devised; and not to be stainand.

Marrey.



The last of the seven mixed Colours, we doe commonly call Marrey, but in Biazon, Sanguine, and is (as most truly saith Lerge)a Princely Colour, being indeed one of the Colours appertaining of a scient time to the Prince of Wales. It is a Colour of great estimation, and very stately, and is in use in certain Robes of the Knights of the Bath. Some Haralds of approved judgment, doe hardly admit these two last anentioned for Colours of Fields, in regard they are reckoned Stainand Colours. Yet some Coats of Armes there are, and those

of reverend antiquity, whose Fields are of those colours, for which respect they have been allowed for colours of Fields, as Sir John Ferne in his Glary of Generality noteth. This kind of bearing, Leigh doth instance in two English Gentumen of ancient Houses, that have of long time Borne Tampy in their Armes: the one of them he nameth Hourzaker, and the other Finers.

I have purpoiely, for the avoiding of prolixity, omitted here to speak of the Elements, vertues and complexions which every one of these Metals and colours are respectively resembled unto, because Ferne in his Blazon of Gentry hath a large discourse of the same subject, to which I refer the Reader.

SECT. I. CHAP. IV.

Furres.

Why called

Pefficei.

Uic.

Itherto of Colours and Metals: Now of Furs, according to the feries and course of our distribution before delivered, pag. 15.

Fures (used in Armes) are taken for the Skins of certain beasts,

firipped from the bodies, and artificially trimmed, for the furring, doubling, or lining of Roles and Girments, serving as well for state and magnificence, as for wholesome and necessary use. And these thus trimmed and imployed, are called in Latine pellice, à pellendo, of driving away, (quite contrary in sense, though like in sound, to pellices à pellicendo, for drawing all to them) because they doe repell and resist the extremities of cold, and preserve the bodies that are covered with them, in good temperature.

These are used as well in doublings of the Mantles pertaining to Contaments, as in the Goat-Armours themselves.

Furres do confift either of \{One colour alone, or \}More colours than one.

That

That Furre that confilteth of one colour alone, is White Furre. White, which in doubling is taken for the Lituits skin, before spoken of, pag. 17. An example whereof we have in this Escocheon. Some perhaps will expect that in the handling of these Furres, I should pursue the order of Gerard Leigh, who giveth the preheminence of place unto Ermyne, for the dignity and riches thereof: but that form suteth neither with the Method that I have prefixed to my self; nor yet with the order of Nature, which ever preferreth simples before

Comp words, because of their priority in time: for as Aristotle saith, Priora Order of discipunt compositis incompositis: which order, as it is of all other the most reaform my self in these my poor labours thereunto: Natura enim regitur ab
muelliquatia non errante. Note that this, and all other the examples follow
ing throughout this Chapter (as they are here placed) must be understood what,
to be doubtings of limings of Robes, or Munits of Staic, or other Garments,
wherein (according to Leigh) they all have one generall name, and are called Doubtings: but in Ecoch ons they are called by nine proper and severall
names. What those Maniles are, shall be shewed hereafter when I. shall
come to the handling of the second Member of Division before made. In White sure
the blazoning of Armes, this Colour is evermore termed Argent, unlesse in be in the description of the Armes of one that is Reus Lesse Majestais: but doublings.
being a doubling, it is no offence (saith Christine de Pice) to call it White, Rules for doublings.

Furres confisting of more than Two Colours, or one Colour, are either of More than two.

with Black, and are ei or ther Black mixt with Ermyne, and white, as Ermynes. or ther Black mixt with Emynois, and Tellow, as Pean.

Or without (Verrey, for, A, and B.

without (Verrey, fcz. A. and B. Black: fuch) and are, accord-) and ing to Leigh. (Verrey, Or, and Vert.

Knowledge is no way better or more readily attained than by demon-Emyne Rule. firation: Scire enim est per demonstrationem intelligere, faith Aristoile. I will therefore give you particular example of their severall Bearings.



Such Furres as are ther

compounded of two

Colours only, are for-

ted either

Ermyne is a Furre confilting of White diffinguished with black spots. You must blazon this by the name of Ermyne, and not Argent powdred with sable. This is the skin of a little beast, less than a squirril (saith Leigh) that hath his being in the Woods of the Land of Armenia, whereof he taketh his name. The taile thereof is of a thumbs length, which is of colour brown, The Egyptians did propose this little Beast for an Hieroglyphick of Chassity, Farnes. Lib. 2. so. 15. So greatly is this little Beast affected unto

cleannesse, as that she had rather expose her self to the hazard of being killed or taken by the Hunters, then she would pollute her Coat with the filth of the bird-lime laid before the entrance of the cave to take her at her going in. Leigh in the former part of his Accidence, fol. 132. feemeth therein to contradict himself, in that he affirmeth Ermyne to be no Colour, but a Compound with a Metall, and serveth as Metall onely. For mine own part, I doe not fee in doubling of Mantles it should be reckoned a Metall for that all doublings or linings of Robes and Garments, though perhaps not altogether, yet chiefely are ordained for the repelling of cold and weathers drift : to which use Metals are most unfit, as King Dionysius declared, when coming into a Church where the Images were attired in most rich golden Ruber, he took them away, faying, Such Garments were too cold for Winter, and too heavy for Summer. A fair pretence to cloak his Sacrile-Order for the gious Avarice. The same Author in his said Accidence, 101. 75. making mention of this Furre, taketh occasion to commend a late prescribed order for the distribution of this rich and rare Furre, according to the dignity of the persons to whom the wearing thereof is allowed, which is this; That an Emperour, a King or a Prince may have the pouldering in their apparell as thick fet together as they please: a Duke may have in his Mintles cape, onely four Raungs or Rancks of them: a Marquelle three Raungs and a half: an Earle a Capeof three Raungs onely. In some Coats these are num-

bred, but then they extend not to the number of ten. These rowes or

rancks before named are of some Authors called Timbers of Ermyne: for no

man under the degree of a Baron or a Knight of the most honourable or-

der of the Garter, may have his Mantle doubled with Ermyne.

wearing of Brmyne.

22

Doublings Ermyne.

Rule.

Ermynes.



This is that other Furre, before mentioned, to confift of a mixture of white and black, and hath some refemblance of the former: but differeth in this; that where that is composed of white powdered with black; contrariwise this is black, powdered with white. But neither in that, nor in this, shall you make any mention in blazon of any fuch mixtures, but onely use the name appropriated to either of them, which doth sufficiently express the manner of their compofition to the understanding of those that are but meanly skilled in blazon; the names peculiarly allotted to this Furre is Er-

Master Bolwell is of this opinion, that Ermyne and Erm, nes ought never to be forted in Armes with the metall of their colour, because (saith he) they are but Furres, and have no proper blazon with any metall. Yet doth he particularly blazon the Coat of Walcot, fol. 106. in the Atchievement of the Right L'mourable Lord, Sir William Cecil, Knight, late Lord Treasurer of England, where he might fitly have taken exception against such bearing, if he could have produced any good ground for warranting such his opinion; in default whereof he there passeth the same over with silence, knowing that Antiquity and Custome (which hath the vigour of alaw. where there is no law written) are powerfull in things of this nature: he secretly relinquisheth his opinion, for as much as it is manifest, that not onely Walcot but Kingsmell, and many others, both ancient and modern, hath used such bearing without contradiction. OF

Of those surres before mentioned, that are compounded of yellow and black, this is the first, and is tearmed in blazon, Ermynois, whose ground or field is Emprois. vellow, and the Pouldrings black, though this be rich in Armes (faith Leigh) yet in doubling it is not fo rich. Of the use of this Furre, Bara maketh mention in his book entituled, Le Blazondes Armoiries, pag. 14. and Edel. Heryssen in his book entituled Le fardyn a' armories, in the Arme of Leefwelt.



This is that other Furre composed of the same colours, but disposed in a contrary manner to the former; for whereasthat confifteth of vellow powdered with black, this is black powdered with yellow; and in blazon is tearmed Pean.

There are other forts of Furs or Doublings confilling Other Furres. also of two onely colours, which as they are much different in form, to doe they also receive a diverse htazon, from these before specified; which are these that follow, and their like.



He beareth Verrey, Or and Azure, by the name of Claude de Rochford, somtime Constable of France. In Coats of this fort of bearing in case where it may be holden doubtfull whether should have the precedence, the Rule. Colour or the Metall, the Metall mult have the preheminence as the more worthy. The Frenchmen, from whom we do borrow our terms of blazen, do call all forts of Doublings or Furres of this form, by the name of Vayre; perhaps, Quia ex diversis coloribus alternation variantur. To this fort of bearing, there are no other

terms of blazon allowed. If your vaire doth confilt of Argent and Azure, you must in blazon thereof, say onely, he beareth vaire, and it sufficeth : but if it be composed of any other colours, then you mult fay, he beareth vaire of Rober of effait these or those colours. The Latine Blazoners making mention of this fort of furred after bearing, doe thus describe them, Fortat arma variata expellibus albis & caruleis, accounting them for skins of little beafts. For that in ancient times they were used for linings of Robes and Mantles of Senators, Conjuls, Empe. Alex. Gen. rours and Kings, and thereupon are skilfully tearmed doublings. Of this use Dier. of them, Alex. ab Alex. Genial. dierum, lib. 5. fol. 285. faith, Legimus Caligulam depictas penulas induisse.

Sometimes it was permitted to men grown to years, to use a kind of short cloak called Penula, in time of wars, though it were in substance but fleight and thin: For Alexander Severus the Emperour, in favour of aged men, did grant them a priviledge for wearing of this kind of garments! Wolf. Lazius, lib. 8. The garments of the Tribune of the people, and of the Plebeian fect, was most commonly this Penula before mentioned, like af alfo was Sagum, which was a fouldiers Cloak, or Caffock, and Endormis which was an hairy garment much like an Irish mantle, and hood. These were apt garments for repelling of cold; These were not habits beseeming an Emperour or chief Commander to wear : nevertheless we read that Caligula ware oftentime, Depict as penulas, Alex. lib. 5. Amongst the rest this is to

be observed, that Confuls were habited sometimes, in Coat-Armours, called Paludamenta, and sometimes in Kirtles called Trabea, which was a kind of garment worn by Kings under their Mantles of State. So that they were fometimes faid to be Trabeati, & fomtimes to be Paladati, according to thele feverall habits. Also the Lictores were Officers that usually attended these Confuls, and were like unto Sergeants, or Ministers appointed to inflict corporall punishment upon offenders, and were most commonly in number twelve. These also attended the Consult to the wars, invested also with Coat-Armour.

Concerning those Depide penula formerly mentioned, they are said to have been in use with Emperours of later ages, that were addicted to wantonnels and delicacie, whereof Tranquillus, in Caligula, writeth in this manner. Vestitu, calceatuque & catero habitu, neque patrio, neque anili, ac ne virili quidem, ac denique non l'umano semper usus est : sepe depict as gemmatasque Penulas indutus. Wolf. Lazius in Comment. Reip, lib. 8. 857. If you observe the proportion of this vaire, you shall easily discern the very shape of the case or skin of little beasts, in them; for so did ancient Governors and Princes of the world (faith Sir John Ferne in Lac. Nob. pag. 86.) line their pompous Robes, with furre of divers colours, fowing one skin to another after the plainest fashion. There is yet another kind of furs much differing from all other the furres before expressed, not onely in shape, but in name also, as in example.

This fort of furre or doubling, was (as Leigh noteth) of some old Heralds called varry cuppy, and varry tassa, which (faith he) is as much to fay, as a Furre of cups, but himself calleth it Meire, for so he reckoneth it well blazoned, and very ancient, and a Spanish coat. But I hold it better blazoned, Potent counterpotent, for the resemblance it hath of the heads of crowches, which Chaucer calleth Potents , Quia potentiam trionunt infirmis, as appeareth in his description of old age in the Romcant of the Rofe.

So old she was that she ne went A foot but it were by potent.

So much of furs confifting of two colours, onely: now of fuch as are composed of more than two colours, according to the division before delive-

Such are these and their like, viz. Ermynites

Naire of many colours.

Ermynites.

Potent coun-

Potent what.

ter-potent,



This at the first fight may feem to be all one with the fecond Furre, before in this Chapter expressed, but differeth in this, that herein is added one haire of Red on each fide of every of these Poulderings. And as this differeth little in shape, and shew from that second Furre named Ermyne; so doth it not much differ from the same in name, that being called Ermyne, and this Ermynites.

The other Furre that is composed of more than two colours, is formed of four feverall colours at the least, as in example.

Chap. V.

This differeth much from all the other furs, and Vaice. (according to Leigh) must be blazoned vaire; this is composed of four distinct colours, viz. Argent, Gule, Or, and Sable. Here I will note unto you, a generall Rule generall. rule that you must carefully observe, not onely in the blazoning of these furs, but generally of all Coat-Armours, viz. that you describe them so particularly and plainly, as who so heareth your blazen, may be able to trick or expresse the forme and true por-

trature thereof, together with the manner of bearing, no lesse perfectly, than if he had done it by some pattern thereof laid before him.

Although I have here in the Blazon of this kind of Fur, as also in the Table of this first section, put a difference between these three words. vaire, verrey, and varrey, in ascribing to every one of these a particular property in the Blazon of Furs differing in Metals and Colours; in which I must confesse, I have followed Leigh; yet I doe for my own part rather agree with Sir John Ferne, who in the 86. pag. of his Book intituled Lacyes Nobility, writeth, That there is no other blazon allowed to a Doubling or Fur of this nature, than onely vaire, or variated, for which word variated I have observed, that our English Blazoners use verrey; from the French masculine participle, vaire; and Sir John Ferne there further faith, That thefe differences of termes verrey, varrey and vaire, are meer phantafies of Leigh his Blazon; and newly by him devised without any authority of Writer to infer the same ; and that before Leigh his time all Au hors had called this fort of Fur or Doubling, Vaire : And if it be varied, or composed of Argent and Azure. then it is so called, and no Colours named : but if it consist of any other Colour, then it is blazed, Vaire, of fuch and fuch Colours. And I shall hereafter in this my present Edition, al wayes blazon a Fur of this nature, of what Metall and Colours soever composed, yea, although it confist of two Metals and two Colours, vaire or verrey, alwayes naming the Metall and Colours except it confisheth of Argent and Azure: and thus concluding the Chapter of Tindures, being the first kind of Accidents of Armes, I will now goe on to the fecond fort.

SECT. I. CHAP. V.

Aving hitherto handled the first part of the distribution before delivered touching the Ascidents, viz. Tincture: I will now go forward to handle that other member of the same namely, Difference; Thewing first what Differences are ; and fo proceed in order to the Division of them.

But before I proceed to the definition and division of them, it is not unnecessary to observe, That Armes may be resembled to Arithmeticall numbers, for like as in numbers, the addition, or substraction of anumity, maketh the said number to receive a diverse forme, from that it hath before; in like manner the apposition to, or exemption of any one thing from the Coat-Armour, beit either difference, or whatfoever elfe, the Coat-Armour is not the same; but varieth from that it was before. This variation (occasioned by the addition, or exemption of some adventitious thing) neverthelesse altereth not the substance of the Coat-Armour; but maketh the same to differ in forme onely from that it was before, for these adventitious Appositions are of the nature of Accidents, whose property is Adesse & abesse sine substance; as I have formerly shewed out of Porphyrus, p. 16.

Differences have no existence of themselves, but are of the quality of Adjectives, which need the aideand support of some substantive, to be annexed to them, and were devised, for the dittinguishing of Coat-Armour, of particular persons, of one and the same Family, each from other among themselves, according to that saying of Cass. Differentia sun quadam accidentia per senon existentia, qua inducunt diversitatem separativam, per quim dignoscuntur talia Arma, in qui bus sunt inserta, ab armis alterius. But I will proceed to the definition and division of Differences.

will proceed to the definition and divinion at the Differences are extraordinary additaments, whereby Bearers of the same Coat-Armour are distinguished each from others, and their nearnesse to the principall Bearer is demonstrated.

Of Differences some are Ancient.

Those I call Ancient differences, that were used in ancient time for the distinguishing, not onely of one Nation or Tribe from another; but also to note a diversity between particular persons also, descended out of one Family, and from the same Parents. Such are bosoness and imbordaring of all sorts. The Bordares that were annexed unto Coat-Armours, in the beginning were plain, and (in all likelihood) were of some one of the colours or metals before spoken of: But afterwards in processe of time (by reas no of the multiplication of persons and of Families) men were constrained to devise other sorts of bordares; to induce a variety, whereby each particular person might be distinctly known, and differenced ab omnibus of singulic pulsem domns of familie. Of these there are divers formes, as by these examples following may appear.

The first devised Bordures were borne plain, after the manner of this, which is thus blazoned. He beareth Argent, a bordure Gules. Here you shall not need to mention the plainnesse of the bordure; for when you say a bordure of this or that colour or metall, and no more, then it is alwayes understood to be plain, albeit the same be not so expressed. But if it have any other form than plain, in such case, you must not omit to make ex-

press mention of the fashion thereof.

The plain bordure, used for differing of Coat-Ar-

The plan bordure, the dor of the first of th

perverted the use thereof, by wearing them, not for the putting of them in mind of the observation of Gods precepts, but for a bravery, and their own vain oftentation, and to the end they would seem more strict and severe observers of Gods precepts than others were.

The content of the Bordures, (faith Leigh) is the fifth part of the Field. Rule. Also it is to be observed, that when the Field and the Circumference or The content Track, about the same, drawn (as in this example) be both of one metal, co-of a bordure. Lour or surre, then shall you not term it a bordure, but you shall say, that he beareth such metall, colour, or surre, imbordured. Leigh reckoneth this sort of imbarduring, here spoken of, to be of the number of differences of brethen; but Bariol (saith he) hath committed the distribution thereof to the Heraulds.

Before I proceed to the Compound bordure s above specified, I will give simple borfome few examples of other severall formes of simple bordures; (Quia sim-dures.) is sollowerh.

He beareth, Sable, a bordure ingrailed, argent; This word ingrailed, is derived from the Latine word Ingredior, which fignifieth to enter, or goe in; Quia istaine aex qua confeitur Bordura, Comfum fus aquo ingrediatur: or cest it is derived of Gradus, which signifieth a step or degree, and therefore it is called a bordure ingrailed, Quia (as Opton noteth) ejus color gradatim infertur in campum Armorum.

The next fort of Bordure that I will note unto you, Bordure in is a bordure invecked, and the same is formed as appear-vecked, eth in this next Eleachean.

This bordure is formed meerly contrary to the last precedent, and is blazoned in this manner. He beareth Or, a border invecked, Gules. As the former doth dilate it felf by way of incroaching into the Field, contrariwise this doth contract it felf by inversion of the points into it felf; in regard whereof (it seemeth) it receiveth his denomination, and is called Invecked, of the Latine word Inveho, which signifieth, to carry in, Quiaipsalinea gibbosa, in borduram plus aguo in-

vehatur.



Chap. V.

This bordure differeth in form from both the other, Dent border, and is thus blazoned; he beareth, Gules, a bordure indented, Argent. Mr. Wyrly, in his Book intituled, The wyrly. true use of Armes, treating of the honourable life, and languishing death of Sir John de Gralbye, Capitoll de Buz, and one of the Knights elected at the first foundation of the Garter, by that victorious King Edward the third, doth therein make mention of one Sir Perducas Dalbreth, to whom this Coat-armour did properly appertain, and describeth the same in this manner.

Sir Perducas Dalbreth to the French return'd, Who Guly shield about his neck did sling Wrapt with dent bordure silver shining.

This bordure is said to be indented, because it seemeth to be composed (as it were) of teeth, whereof the same hath a resemblance as well in pro-

pert

Plaine.

Lalor.

Note.

Sect. I.

A Display of Heraldry.

29

perty as in form: for teeth (especially those of beafts of ravenous kind, or of prey) have that part of their teeth next to their gums, broad and ftrong and their points sharp after the manner above specified; and they are called in Latine dentes a demendo (as I fodorus noteth) which signifiest to take away or diminish, Quia a signid de cibis simper demunt. In the same manner also doe every of these Is dentings, entring into the Field, lessen and take away some part of them as they goe.

Note that all forts of bordu er are subject to charging with things, as well Artificial, as Nameal; as by examples following, in part shall appear; wherein I purpose not to be curious, either in their number, or yet in their order; but as they shall come to hand, so will I set them down in

their proper places.

Hitherto of berdares fimple, now of such as are compounded, as fol-

loweth,

Bordare countercontponed.



He beareth, Azure, a bordure countercomponed, Or, and Guies, which is as much to fay, as compounded of theje procedures counterly placed. Note that Countercompony confifteth evermore of two tracts only and no more. Note further, that the manner of differencing of Coat-Armours by vordure is very ancient, but if you refiped their particular formes and charge, they are not fo.

Bordure purfiewe of vaile, Rule.



He beareth, Gules, a hordure perfleme, Verrey. Note here that, this term perfleme, is common to all the Furst before handled, so often as they are used in boroures. Therefore whensoever you shall find a bordure of any of these severall kinds, you must (for the more certainty of the Hozon) express by name of what fort of Furres the same is, if there be a peculiar name appropriate thereunto. Otherwise if it be one of those kinds, that have no certain name, whereby it may be distinctly known from the rest; or if it be so, that the

bordure be composed of some such of the Furres as doe comprehend under one name, divers and distinct Colours, then must you of necessity particularly name the Colours whereof every such bordure is so composed, except it consistent of Argent and Azure, as this doth, and then it suffices to call it onely verrey; as in this example I have done.

Bordure checkie.



He boareth, Gules, a Bordure checkie, Or, and Azure. Albeit this hath a near refemblance of counter-composity before handled, yet is it not the same, for that never exceedeth two tracts or panes, and this is never leffe than of three: therefore you must take speciall heed to the number of the tracts in Elazon, else may you easily erre in mistaking the one for the other. And this Rule holdeth not alone in Fordures, but also in Bends, Fesses, Bars, &c. borne after those manners.

Sometimes you shall find the Bordures changed with things living, as in these examples.

The

Chap. V.

The Field is Argent, a Bordure, Azure, charged with Enaluron of Martiets, to the number of eight, Or: In your blazoning of bordures of this kind of bearing, you must mention what fort of Fowle or Bird your bordure is charged withall, for that this term ferveth generally for all kinds of bordures charged with things of this kind.

A like bordure did Jasper Earle of Pembroke bear, suffer Earle that was half brother to King Henry the Sixth, and of Pembroke. was created Duke of Beasond, by that most prudent Bordure Enabrince King Henry the Seventh.

He beareth azure, a bordure, Gules, Enurny of eight Linamine planoncels paßant, Or. Otherwise thus. He beareth Azure, agent,
a Bordure, Gules, charged with right Lioncels paßant. Or. bale brother
Such a bordure is fet forth for Himlyne Plantagenet that to King Henry
was base-brother to King Henry the Second. This term
fexurny is proper to all bordures charged with any
beasts, whose kinds, must be specially observed, and

expressed in blazon, for the more certainty thereof.

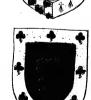
Sometimes you shall find two of these sorts of bordares before handled, commixt in one as in these next

examples following.



He beareth Argent, a bordure quarterly, as followeth: Examples of 1h first Gules, enury of three Lionee's pessant quardent, Bordure Or. the second, Azure, verdoy, of as many Flowers at charged with Lis, Or. The third as the second: The fourth as the first, getable things. Such a bordure did Henry Courtney, Earle of Devon, and Hen. Courney Marqueste of Executer, bear, (who lived in the time of Earle of Devon, and Marquest King Henry the Eighth) environing the Royall of Executer. Armes of Fingland, which he received as an augmentation of Honour. And this Coat-Armour may also be thus shortly blazoned, Argent, a bordure quarterly England and France.

He beareth Gules, a bordure, quarterly composed of Hon. Fire, pursi-we, Ermyne, and Counter-compony, Or, and Azure, Duke of Rich-Such a Bordure did Henry Fitz-roy bear, who was Duke mond. of R. chmond and Somerset, as also Earle of Notitingham. He was base son unto King Henry the Eighth. Sometimes you shall find Bordures charged with leaves or flowers, and other vegetables, as in example.



He beareth Sable, a bordure, Or, charged with Ver-Bordure verdoy, of Trefoiles, slipped to the number of 8. proper. Note doy, that this term Verdoy is appropried to all bordure, charged with leaves, slowers, fruits, and other the like vegetables. Wherefore, to make your blazon more certain, it behoveth, that you should expressly mention what kind of vegetable the bordure is charged withall.

Other-

ged with things inani-inanimate, or without life, as in this next example. Bordare char-

30

Richard Plantigenet King of the Romens.

Entoyre, Note.



He beareth, Or, a bordure, Sable, charged with Entoyre of 8. Belants. Such a bordure did Richard Plantagenet. King of the Romans and Earle of cornwall bear, that was Son unto King John, and Brother to King Henry the third. Note, that this term Entogre is proper to all bordures charged with dead things : therefore you must name what kind of Entoyre the bordure is charged with, whether with Roundles, Crefcents, Mullets, Annulets, or whatfoever other dead thing. A Beilaunte, or (as some call them) a Talent, is taken for a Muffine Plate or Eul-

lion of Gold, containing (according to Leign) of Troy weight, 1041. and two ounces, and is in value 3750 /. fterling, and had for the most part no similitude or representation upon it (as some hold) but only fashioned round and smooth, as if it were fitted and prepared to receive some kind of stamp But others are of opinion, that they were stamped, and that they were called bizants (or rather bizants) of bizantsum, the place where they were anciently coyned. Note, that whenfoever you shall find any Bezants or Talents borne in Armes, you shall not need to make mention of their colour in blazoning of them, because they be evermore understood to be Gold.

Bordure gobo-

nated.



Sometimes you shall find bordures gobonated of two colours, as in this next example. He beareth Ermane. a bordure gobonated, O'r and Sable : and fuch a bearing is so tearmed, because it is divided in such forts, as if it were cut into small Gobbets.

As this Bordure is gobonated, fo shall you find Bordures, either Bendy, or Bendwaies, or charged with Eends, as in this next Escocheon in part may appear.

Bordure Bendy.



He beareth Gules, a bordure, Sable, charged with three Bends, Argent. I give it this blazon in respect that the Sable doth furmount the Argent, and flandeth (as it were) instead of a Field, but if they both were of even peeces, then should I have tearmed it a bodure bendee or bend-waies, of so many pieces Argent and Sable, or Sable and Argent, as it should happen.

There resteth yet one example more of bordurings. which I have here placed, to the end the same may

serve instead of many particular demonstrations, otherwise requisite for the full understanding of the manifold severall forts of diapering, that may be used in bordures; as in example;

Chap. V.

He beareth Argent a Bordure Gules Diapered, Entoy- Bordure diare, Enurny, Enaluron, Verdey, &c. Note, that you may pered. Note, have diaper of any two, three or more of these, or any other their like, in one bordure, and that not onely bordures, but also Fields of Coat-armours, are found diapered. That Field or bordure is properly faid to be diapered, which being fretted all over hath something quick or dead, appearing within the Frets. And albeit things having life and fense, or their parts, may be

borne diapered, yet Plants, Fruits, Leaves, Flowers, and other Vegetables, are (in the opinion of some Armorists) judged to be more fit for fuch kind of bearing.

This kind of bearing diaper in cost-armour, is sometimes seen in Coats of France, and Belgia, but very rare or never in England, as Sir John Ferne noteth. Diaper (faith he) is known of every man to be a fantalticall work of knots, within which are wrought the fignes or formes of things either quick or dead, according to the invention of the work-mafter, as it is well known in Tpres, Bruges, and some Cities of Heynauls. In the blazon of fuch Coats you must first name the colour or metall of the Field.

As touching their first severall Charges imposed upon these bordures as fore-handled, I should not (I acknowledge) have made mention of them at all in this place (the order of my Method respected) sed propter necessita. tem nonnunguum recedendum est à regulis. But the occasion offered to treat of the differences of bordures in this place, enforced me to make untimely mention of those Charges, to the intent I might yeeld some satisfaction to the Reader touching these variable formes, which I could no way better perform than by demonstrative examples: Exempla enim ponimus, ut fentiunt addiscentes.

Notwithstanding, that I take here onely mentioned a bordure and im-Ancien diffeborduring, for Ancient differences, yet I doe not thereupon conclude, that rences their Antiquity was not acquainted with any other than thefe; but the reason first use Antithat I doe not particularly here discourse at large of those other Ancient quated, differences, is, because the use of divers of them now, as differences, is antiquated, and some of them are now used, as Ordinaries, or some other Charge of the Field; which I shall after ward handle, but not here, because it sutes not with my intended method; others of those Ancient ones are still in use, as differences; but to demonstrate some other younger brother than anciently they did, and therefore now tearmed modern; by changing of their first use. Let it therefore suffice onely to name some of those first fort here mentioned as Orles, Cotizes, Bends, &c. Which how they then were disposed of, in the Terminall, Collaterall and Fixall Coat-Armours, I refer you to Sir John Ferne and others, who have writ plentifully of them; In those elder times also, the variation of Metall or Colon; Transposition of Charge, yea, sometime change of the Charge, or of part of the Charge, transmutation of Metall into Furre, and such like, were used for diffinctions of Families as you may observe in divers Authors, and it the Coat-Armours of younger branches of many Ancient Families.

SECT. I. CHAP. VI.

Modern differences.

TItherto of the ancient manner of differencing Coat-Armours: Next, Such as we call modern differences, come in order to be handled. I call those medern differences, that are of a latter institution, and put in use sithence the invention of bordures. Such are these that follow, and their like viz. the File, Crescent, Mullet, Martlet, Annalet, Flower de-lis, &c.

Files what.

Opinion of Upton.

What these Files are, I cannot certainly avouch, because I find that divers Authors, and those very judiciall in matters of this kind, doe diversiv judge of them, according to their severall conceits. Upton, a man much commended for his skill in blazen, and of some Armerists supposed to have been the first that made observation of their use (but they are therein much deceived for that fuch use was made of them many ages before Uptons time) calleth them Points, fuch as men usually fasten their garments withall, and faith, they may be borne either even or odde, to the number of nine. Budaus, an ancient Writer, affirmeth them to be Tongs, and that they may not be borne but odde. Alciatus in his Parergon nameth them Of Alciatus. Plaisez or Plaits of garments. Bartolus calleth them Candles, Some other Authors call them Files, and others Lambeaux or Labels. In this fo great uncertainty, I forbear to determine any thing, seeing those so learned cannot certainly resolve among themselves what they are. Onely con-

cerning their diverse manner of bearing, these examples following will

give light : wherein I will begin with their fingle bearing, and so will I

Of Bartolus:

Of Budæus.

proceed to their compound ufe.

The Field is Argent, a File, with one Labell, Gules. This form of bearing is found in the Chappell of the Caftle of Camphire, alias Trevior, in Zeland. Such is the dignity of the File, as that the Heraulds in their found discretion, have caused many poor decayed Gentlemen, and persons newly risen, to lay aside the bearing thereof, because of the dignity of the same, being such, as the Son of an Emperour cannot bear a difference of higher esteem, during the life of his Father.

Chion.

Voton faith, that Files are not borne for Armes, but for differences of Armes: Tales lingula five labella (faith he) non dicuntur proprie signa, sed differentia signorum. Nevertheless in practice it falleth out otherwise, as in this coat here expressed, and others following may be seen. For we find that Labels are borne both fingle and manifold without any other manner of Charges so that it is clear, that they are borne sometimes for Armes, and not alwayes for Differences of Armes, as by the second Escocheon following, more plainly appeareth:

Leigh.



Hebeareth Azure, a File of three Lambeaux, Argent : this, faith Leigh, is the first of the nine Differences of brethren, and ferveth for the beir or eldeft fon the Father living. Honorius faith, that one of the Labels betokeneth his father, the other his mother, and the middlemost fignifieth himself.

Chap. VI.

A Difflay of Meraldry. He beareth Argent, a File of five points, or Lambeaux, Azure : this seemeth to me a perfect coat of it self, for I find the same anciently fet up in a glasse-window, in the Courch of Estington in the County of Glocester, and is borne by the name of Henlington. Whence may appear that this File is borne as a Charge sometimes, and not for a Difference of Coat-Armour alwayes. The file Leich. of five Lambeaux, faith Leigh, is the difference of the Heir whilst the Grandfather liveth, but his Grandfa-

ther being deceased, then he leaveth this, and taketh that of three, which was his fathers Difference. But herein his Rule faileth; for that they have been anciently borne with five points for the Difference of the Eldest son, in the time of King Edward the first, as appeareth by divers seals, and other good authentick proofs of Antiquity.

Note, that as the Burdures before mentioned, fo also these Files are oftentimes charged with things as well quick as dead, whereof I will give

you some few examples in this next Elcocheons.

He beareth Argent, a File of three Lambeaux, Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de-lis, Or. Such a File did Henry the fourth, Duke of Lancaster bear (over the Armes of England) who was Son to Henry, Earle of Lan-Henry Dake of caster, whose Father was Edmund surnamed Crookback, that was first Earle of Lancaster, and Son to King Hinry the third:

He beareth Azure, a File of three Lambeaux, Argent, each charged on the dexter fide of the foot thereof with a canton, Gules. Alike File did Lionel Plantagenet bear Lionel Planta (who was third Son unto King Edward the third) o-genet. ver the Armes of France and England, saving that those Cantoms, were placed in the highest part of his Labels aforefaid.

The Labell of the Heire apparent (faith Wyrley) is fel- The Labell dom transferred unto the second brother, but when the transferred Inheritance goeth to the daughters of the Eldeft brother: Wyrley.

in which case, it was permitted unto him, to bear the File as heir male of his family, and as one that remained in expectancy of the Inheritance, if the issue of his Neeces should fail. Note, that the fecond brother, might not intrude himself into the absolute Signes of his family, the Inheritance being in his Rule, Neeces or Kinswomen. Hugh de Hastings, being a second brother, and his pofterity did bear a Labell for their difference upon the like occasion, and for the reasons here mentioned.



He

The Field is, Vert; a File of three points parted perpale, Gules and Argent, on the first sowers, Or, and the Jecond as many Lionceaux rampant, pur pure. Such a File was borne by Edward Plantagenet fon and heir to Ed. Edward Planmund of Langly, Duke of Yorke, which Edward Lived in Lapenarie. the time of King Richard the second; by whom he was created Duke of Aubemarle, and was flain in the battell of Agincourt in the time of King Henry the fifth.

Tobert D'ar-



He seareth Argent, a File of three Lambeaux, Gules, each charged with as many towers, Or. Such a File did Robert D'artois bear, who guided King Edward the third in all his wars against the French. This Robert was a Frenchman, and was thought to have been the sirst that moved King Edward the third to make his challenge to the Crown of France. Many more examples might be given of the divers manners of bearing and charging of Files, but these here expressed may suffice to inform the Reader that they are no less sub-

ject to Charges than the bordures before expressed: as also to move him to take a more strict observation of them, as they shall come to hand.

Forasmuch as it hath been anciently questioned (and for ought that I could ever see, resteth as yet undecided) by Bartholus, Eudeus, and other Judicious persons of their times; whether Files, or Labels should be borne with even points or odde; some holding that they could not be borne but odde, others maintaining they might be used indifferently as well even as edde. In my former Impression I followed the stronger opinion, and in all the precedent examples have produced patterns of unequall points. Neverthelesse not so resting satisfied, I have sithence endeavoured to examine their use (the faithfullest interpreter of things doubtfull) to which end I took occasion to peruse certain Miscellanean notes of Seals, which I had gathered long agoe: by which seals it appeared, they had been anciently used to be borne as well even as odde, whereupon (out of my defire to clear all doubts, and to make every thing as perspicuous, and manifold as I could) I resolved to cut such seals as came to my hands, for the better approbation of this my affertion, and content of the Reader, and withall to fet them down according to order of even bearing, viz. 2.4.6. &c. before I would conclude this Chapter of files. As in example.

Sigillum hoc appendit Charte cujusdam Joh. ap Howelt de Monnemoth fact Christiane Ball, continenti quoddam escambium unius Curtilagii, in vico vocato Mowkensfreet, &c. Dat, Anno Regni Regis Edvar, III. 32.

This piece of Evidence resteth amongst the writings or deeds of George Thorpe of Wanneswell, Esquire, and one of his Majesties Gent. Pensioners, whose residence is in the Parish of Barckley in the County of Gloucester.

An example of a file with four points, followeth in this next Ejeocheon.

He beareth Argent, two chewerons, Gules, on a quarter of the second, a File of sour points of the first. This Coat was amongst others taken out of an old Misse-book at Cosmorth, in the County of Chester, wherein they were sound fair Limmed many years agoe. As appeareth by a Book of visitation of that Shire, remaining in my own hands, extant to be seen: which visitation was made by William Flower, also Norrey, King of Armes of the North part beyond the River of Trent, who was affociated and accompanied therein, with Robert Glo-

ver, Somerfet Herauld, his Marshall, Anno. Dom. 1580.

This Coat might have been more aptly placed hereafter in the second Section,

Section, amongst Ordinaries of diverse kinds, borne one upon another; But that I desired to place all my Labels of even points together without interruption, though I digressed somewhat therein by giving way to necessity, albeit with breach of Rule and Order; Nonnunquam enim proptic excellentiam sencessitatem receditur à Regulis. This form of bearing of Files with four points, is also warranted by Rowles of great Antiquity; As appeareth by the Coat of Sir Thomas Leybourne, that bare, Azure, six Lioneeux Rampant, Or, a File of four points, Gules, which I doe here passe over, as well for brevity, as for impertinency thereof to this place, in respect of the Lione the principall charge thereof. Note here a strange bearing of a File.

This Seal was affixed unto a certain deed of one William de Curli, as appeareth by a Transcript thereof in my Book of Seals, the effect whereof is brief, as followteth in these words.

Will. de C. fil. Will. de Curli, &c. pro Salute Antécess. &c. terr. in Territorio de Langle, 20. Henr. 2. Teste Hug.le Poer. Vicecom. Warwick, Henr. de Napsford, Roberto ae Clopton milis. This example serveth to confirm my former affertion; that Files are not onely borne for differen-

ces, but sometimes for the onely Charge of the Coat-Armour, as appeareth by the Coat of Henlington, whereof I have given Example, elsewhere: and herein we may observe, a rare-form of position thereof, in bend Sinister.

w th re Co

Chap. VI.

I have seen a like File of three points borne dexterwaies in Bend, for the onely Charge of the Field, as in this Escocheon, which may receive this blazon, He beareth, Argent, a File of three points in bend, Sable. This Coat-Armour belonged to one Morien an Alien born, buryed in Saint Maries Church in Oxenford.

For the shunning of multiplicity of Examples, I will give an instance of a Coat-Armour, comprehending both sorts of Files, viz. even and odde points, which

for that it is simple, and unmixt with any Ordinary or Common Charge, may serve instead of all. As in example.

The Field is Or, Three files borne barwaies, Gules; The first having five points, the second four, the last Triple pointed, here I am constrained to say, Triple pointed, less by the iteration of the word Three, I should break the Rule given pag. 13. This is as I take it a Dutch Coat, borne by the name of Liskirk, quast lis Escless.

Now if any man will demand of me, why I doe spend my oyle and travell in things of so small moment? To such I answer, that so long as I travell to find out the truth, I reckon my travell well bestowed, though

the matter be of never so small importance, Suave enim est in minimis etiam vera scire.

There is yet another form of bearing of files, diverse from these before mentioned, which albeir, the same be not in use with us, but seemeth to be a Nationall Custom peculiar to the Kingdome of France: Neverthelesse sthence I have undertaken to treat amongst things of the use of Blazoning Coat-Armour, I would not willingly omit any former of bearing, or other remarkable thing, that might make either my self or the Reader more than the same of th



Sect. I.

expert in the use of Blazons. This forme of bearing files which I will now shew you, is not distant some little space from the upper part of the Chief (after the most usuall fashion) but groweth immediatly out of the Chief it self.

Pet. Matthess of the life and death of H. 4. King of France.



The Field is Azure, a file issuing out of the Chiefe without any intermission at all; And is thus blazoned in Frem.b; I part D'azure Ung file de Gules, movant du Chiese. These Armoriall differences are (in France) observed upon the Robes of honourable Persons issued out of rrincely Families amongst themselves; such Robes (I mean) as are given them, either at the marriages, and sunerals of Kings and Queens. As for example; It hath been noted that the Lambeaux, Gules, up-

on the Mantles of orleance, have been adorned with Fiowers de Lis. The Lambeaux of Arthois with Caffies, Or. Those of Anjon moving out of the Chiefe, only Gules.

In like fort divers other noble Houses of France, viz., of Valois of berry, and In like fort divers other noble Houses of France, viz., of Valois of berry, and of Allencon, have Bordures either plain or engraised, or charged with Reyofants, those of Everiux bajtons, Or, and Argent, and they of Burbon bajtons, Gules.

Here may rise a question, not unworthy our observation, www Whether like as the eldest brother is preferred before the second, so the son of the eldest brother, shall in like sort be preferred, or take place before his **Ducle?** And this hath been holden a great and difficult question a long season; until at length 0 bo the **Emperour of Germ 1119, being at Trevere with his Barons this matter was there questioned, he ordained that the cause should be decided by Combat, wherin the Nephem hardly obtained the victory, which because it was deemed to have proceeded by the secret Judgment of God, it was decreed that from thencesorth the Nephem should be preferred before the **Uncle.** Of this mind are *Nich. Boerius, Lucas de Penna, and **John de Montoleno*; that the Nephem should take place.

The like question hath risen in France between the second daughter, and the son of the elder fister, as well in Avionina city of Narbone in France, the son other parts therof, which remained long undetermined. At length it logo find de clor. was finally adjudged in the Court of Parliament (holden at Paris) for the Nephemes, for whom also it was likewise decreed in the City of Avinon.

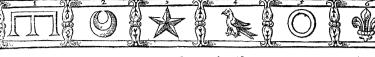
If any man shall demand of me, how it commeth to pass that the Diminutions or Differences of Armes before mentioned, are so diversly borne, not only in forrain Countries, but also in one selfe Nation: Or why, there is not one set forme observed in the use of them with all Nations? I answer, that, it is not possible, because of the infinite actions of men, which are no lesse institutely subject to murabilitie, and therefore can by no incanes be reduced to a set forme of bearing universally, according to that saying of an uncertaine Author, Res junt is finite, infiniteque mutabiles, idesico pracepto generali comprehendi non possibut.

Besides these Differences before mentioned, other sorts of modern differences were devised for the distinguishing of breshren and persons issued out of one Family, which for the reach they extend unto, doe more manifestly expresses, as it were) point out with the singer, how far their severall bearers are distant in dagree from their original ancesters; as also, how each of them standeth in degree one to another among themselves; as by the examples ensuing may appeare:

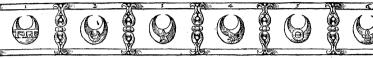
Chap. VI.

A Display of Heraldry.

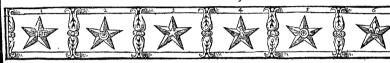
The First House.



The Second House.



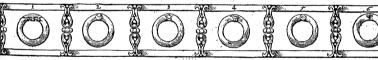
The Third House.



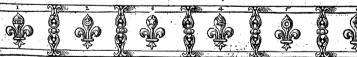
The Fourth House.



The Fifth House.



The Sixth House.



To these fingle differences expressed in the first of these Rancks doth Gerard Leigh adde three other to make up the number of nine; which Number he shoured much to make compleat throughout all his book. The forme of which three, are these viz. the Rose, the Cross Molin, and the Double Cater-foile.



Lib. L

Observation in bearing of

It hath been evermore one observation with Nations in bearing of Armes, that as every particular family (faith Sir Iohn Ferne) did bear Armes different in substance from those of other families, so those that are descended of the selfesame blood, should likewise beare the Armes of that house and Family whereof they are descended, in a different manner each from other, (not in [ubstance but in accidents) for the distinguishing of their Line of Agnation. And the apposition of these Differences, albeit they sceme to make some alteration in the Coate-Armours, wherunto they are annexed, yet is the same but meerely Accidentall, the substance still remaining as it was before; the nature of these Appositions being such as is of all other Accidents, Ut poffunt abeffe, & adeffe fine subjecti interin. And these differences annexed to Coat-Armours are of some Authours

termed (& that not improperly) Diminutiones armorum, in respect they doe

prefly manifesting them to be of lesse esteem than those from which thev

are derived: Multiplicitas enim individuorum in eadem (pec:e diminutionem

arguit. But doubtleffe, the conceit of Apposition of these differences to Coat-

armours was grounded upon the necessity (the common Parent of all in-

ventions) as well that thereby all confused bearing of armes might be avoi-

ded; as also that the prerogative of the eldest son should be preserved in-

violable. And for this cause hath the eldest of every noble and generous

Family, his peculiar manner of fole and plain bearing, which he will in no

case permit any other man to use, though he be of the same Family and

As touching the dignity of the first begotten, Tremelius in his Annotations

Differences called Diminurum, and why, derogate from the dignity of the Armes whereto they are added, as ex-

Occasion of invention of Differences.

Use of differences.

Lyra in Genef. Sirname, but with addition of some kind of Difference, because the fole

bearing of Armes pertaineth onely to the first begotten : In primogenito enim (faith Lyra) tanguam incapite, fat. O remanet (plendor geniture. upon the 49 of Genesis maketh mention of two chief Prerogatives, due un-

Tremelius in genel. 49. Dignity of the to Reuben, had he not defiled his Fathers Bed; the one of Honour, wherefirst begotten. by he had his Brethren in Subjection unto him; the other of Strength, by

chaffa, comolin, reason of his double portion of inheritance. And Chasaneus saith, Ea que ac-

quiruntur Primogenito, acquiruntur titulo universale, item acquiruntur ut constituto in dignitate. For these respects the Armes of the Family ought to remaine entire to the Eldelt, because the second, third, and fourth begotten Sons, cannot arrogate to themselves any such Prerogative, and there-

Another use of Furthermore, these differences here spoken of are of some Authors called Decirina Armorum; and that very aptly, in regard that by the apposition of them to Coat-Armours, our understanding (upon fight of them) is informed from what Line of Consanguinity the Bearer of such difference doth abstract himselfe; whether from the Line ascending, descending, or collaterall, as also in what degree he standeth; as, whether he be the second, third, or fourth begotten child of such a Parent. And such apposition is no leffe lawfull, than is the addition of names of Baptisme unto the Sirname of the Family : Sicut enim nomina inventa funt ad cognoscendos homines, ita arma vel insignia ad familias & personas distinguendas singulatim.

fore may not bear their Coat but with Difference.

A further use

There is yet a further use of these differences, in that they serve to preof differences, vent and avoid diffentions, debates, challenges, combats, and flaughters. For as to all Brethren there is but one firname allowed, yet for difference that one of them may be discerned from another, there is added unto each Brother a pranomen, or name of Baptisme; so is it necessary, that sithence the Coat Armour of the Ancestor is competible to all the children (as the mark of the family, whereof they are descended) that a difference should be added to the Coat-Armour of every brother, to mark and limit out to all mens fight the diverfity of their Birth and Line whereupon they depend. that so all occasion of challenge may be prevented, when each man knoweth not onely his place of precedence, but also his nearnesse and place of title to the Inheritance.

Whereas I have formerly among the examples of bordures, used demon- Differences of frations of differences in the blood royall, of fome of the younger fons of Bloud-Royall Miner. Hold is find found to the found that Transfer of the younger fons of Bloud-Royall Miner. Kings; I hold it fit before I conclude this Tract of differences, to give a lit- and why. tle touch of the necessity why these should be more eminent than those of The first reaordinary use, with persons of inferior estate. First, in regard that if the son. Coat-Armour of others should have too near a conformity and refemblance with the Soveraign Enfignes, the vulgar fort perhaps might (in some cases or pretences) be seduced to follow such a one as were not their King, to the great disturbance of the State, and no lesse perill to the perfon of their lawfull sover sign. And not onely is it fo in Coats pertaining to the blood-royal, but also in other inferiour callings: for in ancient time (faith W)rb) when men could not fufficiently diffingush their Coat-Armours by changing their devices into other colours, for the number of leaders, that many times were of one house or family; then were they forced to vary their markes by the faid additions. And very feldome thould you fee in those times, Crescents, Mollets, or such small things borne for a difference: or if any fuch were, they were made fo large, that they might eafily be discerned by the distance of forty soot. Furthermore, the soveraign estate and dignity being compared with the quality of any Subjest, the difference will be found so great between them, and the one so far furmounting the other of them, as that reason it self willeth that so great a difference should be put between the Royall Ensignes and the Armes of a Subject, as there is between their estates and degrees, sith those Ensigns are the marks of their worthinesse and esteem.

For these and other respects, it hath been, and yet still is in use, that in addition of differences to the Armes of Kings younger children, the skilfull Ordinaries, Heralds have given some of the Honeurable Ordinaries, for more apparent used for diffediftinctions, as a Fiffe, Chief, Bend, Pile, Bordure, and fucu like, as we may rences. manifestly see in divers ancient Coats borne by such noble Personages as have descended from the collaterall lines of the Kings of England, France, Scotland Oc.

Concerning those modern differences before expressed in the form of fix Crescents, rancks, page 36. viz. Crescents, Mollets, Martlets, Gre. not withstanding Mollets, ecc. their institution was ingenious, yet hath tract of time discovered their use to be dangerous, especially in Martiall affaires, by reason of their darkness and unapparent formes, occasioned by imposition of one difference upon another: the perill whereof hath not a little extenuated their eftimation. Nevertheless, their invention is not therefore to be condemned, in as much as the events have not fallen out answerable to the intention of their first Deviser: Neither can it be therefore justly said to be done without ground of reason, as a certain Author noteth : Si finis in intellectu operantis sit rationabilis, etiamis non sequatur quod intendisur non ideiree dicitur irrationabiliter operari.

Here it is to be observed, that differences doe in no wayes appearant un. No differences

to for daughters.

to Sifters, for that they are reputed to be separated and divided from the Family whereof they are descended, in as much as when they are once married, they doe lose their own surname, and doe receive their denomination from the Family whereof their Husbands are descended. And so much doth the word soror notifie unto us, as Sofinus faith: Soror est quaft Jeorfim nata, & à familia separata.

Armes of Daughters. Why Daughters are not allowed difterences.

To Daughters it is permitted to bear the Armes of their Father, even as the elder brother doth after his Fathers decease, without any scandall or challenge of their elder brother, for that to daughters never were any differences allowed, and that for three causes: First, because their Coats are never, or very feldome advanced in the Field, for almuch as to that fex war is reputed odious. Secondly, for that the Coat-Armour is no longer borne by them than during their life, for the same extendeth not to their Iffue. Lastly, because so long as Iffue continueth of any of the Brethrens Lines, they are debarred from the inheritance. Yet in some cases they shall bear the Coat-Armour to them and their heirs, as in example. If all the issue of the Brethren happen to become extinct, then the Daughters shall Inherst the Land of their Ancestor. In which case, they may therewithall assume his Coat-Armour, and bear the same by themselves and their heirs for ever. But betwixt those sisters be allowed no differences or badges of Pedegrees: the reason whereof is, for that sithence by them the Name of the House cannot be preserved; therefore they are admitted to the Inheritance equally, and are adjudged but one Heir to all intents and purpoles, in Lawes as well Martiall as Civill, without any eminent prerogative either of Honour or Possession, betwixt Elder and Tounger.

SECT. I. CHAP. VII.

CO much of the Accidents of Armes, viz. Tindure and Differences, comprehended in the first part of our premised distribution.

Now of the second member thereof, viz. Parts of Armes.

The parts of Armes are the Sornaments without the Escocheon.

An Escocheon is the form or representation of a Shield of what kind soever, and is so called of the Latine word sculum, which hath the same signification: whence also an Esquire or Page takes his name, of Scutiger, fignifying primarily a Target bearer. And the Target is not unaptly deduced from the Latine word tergus, a beafts bide, whereof at first shields were made, whereupon Pliny faith, Tergus ad feuta galeasque impenetrabile, An impenetrable bide fit to make a Shield. And the Poet Statius,

> -casis clypeos vestire juvencis: With bullocks hides they clad their Shields.

Whence Virgil calls Ajax his Buckler, Septemplex for the seven-fold doublings of leather: as elsewhere he describes a Target-dus taurea terga: made of two Oxe bides. But the clearest star of our Profession, Mr. clarenceaux takes it from the British word Tarian, and that from the French Thireos, which Paulanius faith, is the Euckler in use amongst the old Gaules. If any here should ask me, why then Elcocheons should be used in Heraldry. fith other men are invested with Ensignes of honour, besides Martiall men; I answer them, that as to Military men that token is proper for reward of

Chap. VII. that kind of fervice; foif others by their Vertues, Arts, or Actions, advance that kind of lervice; to it others by their Verines, Aris, or Actions, advance either the honour or the welfare of their Country, their fervice is as be-Hieroglyphike hoovefull as the others, and themselves as Defenders or Preservers of their of defence. Countries peace and happiness (as I have formerly shewed) deserve likewife the reward of the Escochion, being the Hieroglyphick or Emblem of defence and preferving. In which respect that good Prophet Eliah was called The Charlots and Horsemen of Israel. And by the Civill Law (Imp. in L. Advoc. C. de Advoc.) an Advocate is fayd to be Miles, a martiall man, and to have the same prerogatives, in that they doe civium vitam & patri-

monium defendere defend the life and livelihood of the Subjects. Touching the termed Mile divers formes of shields, I will not here speak; every Country almost having their diverse makings: amongst which, the smallest werein useamongst our old Britans, as being most manageable; & the greatest amongst the Romans and Grecians, as may appear by Alexander, who being to passe a river, uled his Sheild for his Boat, and his Spear for his Ruther to guide himfelf over. And it was ever held more dishonorable for a man to lose his Buckler, than his fword in field, because it is more praise-worthy to defend a friend, than to hurt a foe, as a Noble Generall once said: Mallem unun Ci-

The Accidents in this Escocheon are Points.

Abatements.

Points are certaine places in an Escocheon diversly named according to . their feverall Positions.

vem, G.c. I had rather fave one good Subject, than kill an hundred enemies.

Whereof some are Middle.

The Middle Points are those that have their location in, or neere to the Center of the Escocheon.

Such are these; viz. the Fesse Nombrill Points.

The Fesse Point is the exact Center of the Escocheon. The Honour Point is the Fesse, Honour. next above the same in a direct line. The Nombril is next underneath the and Nombrill Fesse Point, answering in a like distance from the Fesse Point, as Gerard Leigh Points. hath let them downe.

Remote Points are those that have their fituation naturally in places fur-Remote Points ther distant from the center of the Escochon.

Of these some are Superiour. Inferiour.

The Superiour Remote Points are those that have their being in the upper part of the Escocheon.

Of these there are SMiddle, Extremes.

The Superior Middle Point doth occupie the precise Middest of the chiefe, betweene the two extremes. The two Superior extream Points do possesse the corners of the Chiefe part of the Escocheon.

And are termed Dexter,

The Superior Dexter Point hath his beginning near unto the right corner of the Escocheon in the chiefe thereof. The Superior Simister point is placed neere the Left Angle of the chiefe, in opposition to the Dexter chiefe; wherunto, as also to the Middle chiefe Point, it answereth in a direct line.

Ctures of Di-

minutions.

A Display of Heraldry. The inferior Foints do occupy the Espe of the Escocheon, and thereof have their denomination, and are called teferior, because they are feated in the lower parts thereof.

Of these also there are both { Remote.

Note, That each of these do answer in opposition unto the several Superior chief roints above mentioned, in a direct line, infomuch as by them the location of these might be easily conceived without any further description of them, qui a pefito uno contrationum, ponisur & alter. Neverthelesse, because those things that are delivered dividedly, are best conceived and understood, I will particularize these as I have done the former, beginning with the Middle Point.

The Midd'e Eale Point doth occupy the exact Middest of the Base of the Efco. been, and answereth perpendicularly to the Middle Superior and Inferier Points. And in like fort doe both the Inferior Eafe Extreams answer in

				an equi-diffant proportion to the Extremes of the on-
1	A	В	C	perior Points placed in the Corner of the Ejcocheon
		D		That Extream Base Point, on the right hand is named the Dexter Base Roint, and that on the left hand
		\mathbf{E}		is the Sinister Buse. And for the better explanation of that which hath been here delivered touch
		F		ing the Points of an Elcocheon; I have here (because
	\ _{.G}	Н	$_{\rm I}/$	examples adde light) expressed the same by manifest diministration, placing several letters upon every o
	_	<u> </u>		the faid Points, according to the description before

Preheminence mentioned. As there is preheminence in the priority of nomination of innomination things, fo is there also in their locall distribution: wherefore you must and location. have respect unto the points of an Escecheon, for therein also confisteth a dignity, in as much as one point or place of the Escocheon, is more worthy than another, whereunto you must have regard in blazoning. Quin à dienioribus sempre eft inceptionoum. What those points of an Escocheon are, appeareth in the last precedent Escocheen; and here made more manifest; as in example.

A B C Dexter Chef Precise Middle Chief Smilter Chief Fred Middle Chief Smilter Chief Honour F F Nombrill Dexter Base Exact Middle Base Sinister Base	ŧ.
--	----

The knowledge of these Points is very requisite, in respect, that when ceffity of the divers of these Points are occupied with fundry things of different kinds knowledge of (as oftentimes it falleth out in some Escocheons) you may be able thereby to affigue unto each Point his apt and peculiar name, according to the dignity of his place. For no man can perfectly Blazon any such Coat unlesse he doth rightly understand the particular Points of the Escocheon.

SECT. I. CHAP. VIII.

X7E come now from points, the first part in our partition of Accidents Abatements. of an E scocheon, to the second part, which is Abatements. An Abatement is an accidentall mark annexed to Coat-Armour, denoting fome un- Abatement gentleman-like, dishonourable, or disloyall demeanour, quality, or stain what. in the Bearer, whereby the dignity of the Coat Armour is greatly a-

Abatements doe confift in Reversing.

Diminution is a blemishing or defacing of some particular point or Diminution voints, of the Escocheon, by reason of the imposition of some stainand co-what. lour thereupon. Note that all these marks of diminution, in the Escocheons next following, must be evermore of some one of the stainand colours, VIZ. Lawny, or Murrey, and must in no wife be of Metall, neither must they Note the Tin be Charged in any case, for so should they be additions of worship.

These are placed on Some other part of the Escocheon.

Such as are placed in the Middle are expressed in these next two Escocheons following, whereof the first is a Delfe, as in this example.



He beareth, Argent, a Delfe, Tenne. To him that revo- A Delfe for keth his own Challenge (as we call it eating his word, revocation of (faith Leigh) is this abatement given in token thereof. Note, that whenfoever you shall find two or more of them in one Ejcocheon, you shall not reckon of them as fignes of Abatement, but of Honour; and in like man- Note. ner, if either they be of Metall, or Charged upon ; and fo is it also in some other Abarements, which either by their number or colours, doe change their quality and become Charges of perfect bearing;



He beareth, Or, an Ejcocheon reversed, Sanguine, Escocheonre. This is that other abatement that occupieth the Mid-verfed for dedle point of the E(cocheon, and is given unto him that flouring either discourteously intreateth either Maid or Widow a. maid or widow gainst their will; or to such an one as flyeth from his Soveraigns Banner : he shall bear his Armes after this fort untill fuch time as he have done fome valiant exploit, worthy to be noted by the Heralds; upon whose true report it may please the Soveraign to restore him to his former Bearing; which admission must

be done in no leffe private Affembly than in the Muftering of a camp. Such Diminutions as are placed upon some other part of the Escocheon.

Doe occupy \ ne point alone. More than one.

That which occupieth one alone; is called a Dexter point parted, an example whereof you may see in this next Escocheon.

SECT.

Point dexter parted for too muchboalling.



He beareth, Argent, a point Dexter parted, Tenne: this Diminution is due unto him that overmuch boafteth himselfe of his Martiall acts. Is a man doe performe any praise-worthy Action, the self deed will sufficiently commend him though he hold his peace; and therefore Seneca lib. 2. de Benesseijs, doth reprehend this kinde of vaine boasting; Res loquetur (saith he) nobis tacentibus, Let our deeds speake, let our tongues be filent: or if we will needs have verball praise, let us seek it by the direction of that wise King,

Landet te alius, & non os tuum, aliena labia non lingui tua. Let another man be thy Trumpeter, and not thine owne mouth. For indeed, that marke wherewith Judicio Virgit brandeth Drance, doth seldome deceive, Lingua melior, sed frigida beilo Dextera, Whose tongue is quickest to speak, his arme in fight is weak. And albeit a man be truely valiant in deeds of Arms, yet Laus in ore proprio sordescit, It is ungentlemanlike to boast of it, Plutarch writes of young Marins, that his talk and gesture was so stout, that he got the name of Martis slives, the sone of Mars; but when it came to the proose, he was so sarre from what he seemed, that he gained a new name of Venevis slives, the sone of Venus.

Such Diminutions as doe occupy more then one point of the Escocheon,

Doe comprehend, \{\int_{Leffe then foure.}\}

That diminution of the former fort, is this which you fee in this Esco-

cheon, and is due to him that is flothfull in the warres.

Point in point for floath in warre.

nithment for



He heareth, Or, a l'oint in Point, Sanguine, Herein you may see in part how necessary it is to know the Points of the Escocheon before expressed. Inasmuch as this one Abatement compriseth these foure Points, viz., the Honour, together with the dexter and sinister, and the exact base points. For it is very manifest that the one of these Arch-lines hath his being from the dexter, and the other from the sinister base points, and doe meet in an ainte Angle in the Honour point, answering perpendicularly to the precise base point. In

former ages this vice was chastised by another kind of punishment, saith Chassaneus, Quando Miles se male geserit in bello, potest Iudex seutum sum perforari facere, ut hoc exemplo alij Milites in prelio sint fortiores: If a Souldier demean himself not well in fight, the Judge Martiall may cause his Escocheon to be pierced, to teach others by this chastisement, to be more valorous But contrariwise it is honourable for a man of Arms, to have blowes appear in his Bukler, given by his soessas is memorable in our ancient Countryman sceva (the principal man who taught Julius Casar the way to conquer Britain) whose valour Casar hath eternized with this acknowledgement, that it was he alone who saved the fortisteation against Pompey at Oyrrachiums, where Casar perused his Buckler, and sound 230, holes pierced in it. And therefore because the dastard dares not come so neere the Enemy, to beare his strokes on his shield, he must be content to take this piercing of some of his owne side in Armes.

Those Diminutions that doe comprehend fewer than foure,

Are either, of $\begin{cases} Three, \\ Two. \end{cases}$

Such

Such are faid to comprehend three points, whose lines doe bound somany within their limits, as in example.



He beareth, Or, Point Champain, Tenne. This is the Point Chamfirst of those Diminutions, that doe comprehend three pain for killing points, and is formed of one Arch-line, which taketh of a Prisoner. his beginning from the Dexter base (and including the middlemost) and endeth in the Simister base points. This is due unto him that killeth his Prisoner, (humbly submitting himself) with his own hands, though in extream need it is allowed by the Law of Armees, rather to kill, then to hazzard himself to be slain; Alwaies (saith Sir John Froysard) by right Arms of a man Froysard.

ought to grieve kis enemy, and good company of Armes is mercy to Knights and Souldiers.



He beareth, Or, a plain point Sanguine. This Abate. Point plaine ment comprehended the same points that the last or lying, precedent doth, but differeth from the same herein, that the former is framed of an Arch-line, and this of a Right-line. This Abatement is due to him that telleth lies, or other salse tales, to his Soveraign. For if light eares incline to light lips, harme ensueth; and war is then easily begun but hardly allaid again, when mistreport and light credence meet together.



He beareth, Argent, a Goare Sinister, Tenne. This A goare for Abatement consistent of two Arch-lines drawn from Cowardize. the Sinister chiefe, and bottome of the Escocheon, and meeting in a sharp Angle in the Fesse Point. This is the third and last of the Abatements, that occupieth three points of the Escocheon, and is due to him that is a coward to his enemy. For we must conceive that Gores and likewise Gussets are things in use among women, especially Sempsters, & therfore are fit notes of cowards and womanish dipositions. But as for the Dexter

Goare, we must otherwise esteem of it; for (saith Leigh) though it be of Leigh.
Stain and solour, yet is it exempted out of the number of abatements, and
it is a good Goat for a Gentlewoman; many of which sex are so far from
the stain of Cowardize, as they will not turn their backs to men of greatest valour; but like the valiant Penthessea, Andetque viris concurrere virgo,
The damosels faire dares meet the stought man; saith Virg. I. Emeid. But if
there be both Dexter and Sinisser (saith he) it is too bad to be borne, for
although it be charged, yet doth it dishonour the thing that is thereupons

That Abatement that comprehendeth onely two points of the Escocheon Gusselled a Gusset, and is formed of a Traverseline drawn either from the Dexter or Sinister chief point of the Escocheon tending to the Honour point, and descending from thence perpendicularly to the extream base parts of the Escocheon; as in this next example appeareth, wherein are expressed both the Dexter and Sinister Gores.

He

Chap. VIII.



He beareth, Argent, 2. Gussets, Sanguine, In Abatino (faith Leigh) there is but one Guset: and he that is too much devoted to the fmock, shall weare the Gusset on the right side; but he that committeel Idolatry to Bacchus, the Guffet on the left fide, shall be his reward. If he be faulty in both, then he shall beare both, as in the Escocheon present. Such a Coat as this I finde borne by the name of Coningham, faving that the field is Suble, and the Gussets Argent, and therefore notto be taken to be of this kinde, according to the

rule touching the Delfe.

Hitherto of such Abatements as doe abase the estimation of the Cont-arm w whereunto they are annexed, in some parts or points of them onely. being the first sort of Abatements, whereof we prmised to speake.

Now followeth the last, and worst of all the rest, which is a Coat-Armour rev red. Reverfing is a preposterous manner of location of a Coat-armour by turning of the whole Escocheon upside downe, contrary to the usual forme of bearing. after this minner.



He beareth light blew, 4. Mollets, yellow. 2. in the Fesse, and as many in the chiefe. This forme of bearing is peculiar to a Traitor, such an one (saith Leigh) was he that owed these Armes, whose name was Sir Armery of Pavy, a Lombard born, an unworthy Captain of Calice, and Ir utor to King Edward the third, in felling the fame to Sir G ffrey Charney for 20000. Crowns. To this kind of bearing is this forme of Buzon (beginning at the Baje first) peculiar, and to no other, in respect that as this Escocheon standeth, the Base Point is the high ft part thereof. By this inglorious subversion of the Escocheon, the

dignity thereof is not blemished only in some points, as the former, but is effentially annihilated in the whole. In all other Crimes, though Capitall, the punishment transcendeth not the person of the Offender, Qu. a nullum denisum patris innocenti filio pana est faith Chassanen, the innocent son shall not bear the punishment of the fathers offence. But in this which we call Crimen Lefa Majestatus, or high treason (being an offence so horrible and detestable before God and Man) it is far otherwise, for herein as well the children of the Offenders, as the Traitors themselves, shall participate of the heavy vengeance due to fo great an impiety, although not in that deep measure that the father doth; and that by the imitation of the divine Justice; that so men might be deterred, not only from the actuall committing, but also from the confederation and concealment of an of-See Num. 16 R. Num. 27.1, fence so highly displeasing God, and abhorring Nature. For when a fact is committed or intended against the person of him that swayeth the Soveraign State (wherein he representeth the image of the divine government) it is not so much offensive against the person of the Prince, as it is against the Majesty of the Eternall God, whose Image he beareth. And the welfare of the Subjects depending on the fafety of the Soveraign, the danger intended to the one, hath in it a guilt of endamaging the lives of millions.

As touching persons convicted of High Treason in the Justice of the Law Punishment of of Armer for the further coertion of so hainous a fact as Treason is, and for a Treason by the Law of Armes, further munishment both of the Traitor and of his whole Progeny; it is to

he observed, that if a Gentleman of Coat armour hath iffue divers Sont, and committeth Irenon, he hath forfeited his Car-armour for ever, neither may his islue bear the same, Quia corum memoria gestrui debet. For that the memory of them may utterly be exitinguified. For fithence it is held they may be lawfully killed, feeing they are faid to be enemics to the King and People, much more is it lawfull to prohibit to their Heirs, together with the inheritance, their armer alfo, and stile of Centry: in so much as some are of opinion, that the fon lofeth Jura Sepulchron in, the rights and ceremonies of But ist accustomed to Gentry. And of Miseus Minius (who was condemned of Treason against the Roman State) we find a Law, that none should ever bear that name. A notable example whereof we faw of late on the instrument or that devillish Parricide on the late puissent King of France, for the obliterating of the name and memory of fuch a villain out of that Kingdome. And in Ireland fuch Traitors as are convicted by the Acts and Scalet, Hyler, Ordinances of the high Court of Parliament, are by force thereof adjudg- Fol. 178. ed to suffer dammage in their name, state, preheminence, dignities and honour to hem due in fore puffed times. As in all their officer, Lor fleipt, Cift'es M nears, and in all their Hereditaments whatfoever: Moreover that they shall sustain corruption of their blood and family, and both himfelt and his posterity are (by force of such conviction and Judgment; difabled to demand, receive or recover of any man by descent from any of their Accestors, either linealt or collaterall; neither are the Children of performs to convicted, permitted to make their Pedigree, or to derive themselves from such Parents.

Finally, if such an one were invested with any honourable dignity, the Limit adjudg not onely his Coat-armour to be razed, and his shield reversed, but also his Spear trunked, his spars hewen from his heeles, his horse docked, his /wwd to be broken upon his kelmet, his Creft divided, his Statues pulled down, his blood corrupted, and his body to death, (nift speciali Regis rejeripto intervenerit gratia, without the Kings speciall pardon) his Family at an end, his possessions taken away (and for a greater terror) given to some other F.mi-Hainousnesse ly, whose profitable service to the King and state may better deserve it. So of Treaton, loathfome is this offence to Nobility, that the cannot fuffer the Marker of him that hath offended in so high a degree to possesse any place with her Enfensibut that the same shall be without all reverence deficed, and spurned into some base place : so that by such his degradation, he receiveth far greater shame and ignominy, than ever he received honour by his ad-

vancement; according to the old Proverbe,

Turpius ejicitur, quam non admittitur hospes ; The shame is lesse ne'r to attain. Than kaving won to lofe again.

Tum Dignum opera pretium venit, cum inter se congruun: Fracepta & Experimenta.

The end of the first Section.

HE second Section maketh mention of the severall Kinds of Escocheons: Also, what Field and Charge are: The severall kinds of Charges, and their Common Accidents: Of Lines, with their divers Forms and Properties: The Making, and divers manner of Bearing of Ordinaries; and their Subdivisions: Together with divers Notes, Rules, and Observations to them particularly belonging.

Crimen Lafa Majestatus.

Reverfed

Treaton.

what.

Reverling

Coates for

2,3.

Kindes. which ate of

The Table of the second Section. Some one Tinsture, as when a Cost-Armour confisheth of any one of the Metals, Colours, or Furres onely. Field, which Sp. edominuing: of which form of bearing, there be manifold examples in and throughout the fecond, third, and fourth Sections. hath Tindure Not Predominating: whereof there are divers examples in the fifth Se-Rightneffe, as when they are evenly carried throughout the Field. Bunched forme, as in lines Engrailed , Invecked, Waved &c. Accidents Rest - Anguled, Crookedwhich are as in Coats Emnefs, their battelled , Crewhereof nelle, &c. fome are cornered, Making, which conlitteth of lines: wherein obferve their Acute - anguled , as in Indenting and Dancette. More Tinttures Single, which of it felfe maketh a Chiefe. than one, whe ein Twofold, whereof are for-Kindes, must be med these Ordinaries confidefollowing , viz. a Pa'e, red the Bend, Feffe, Gyron, Can-Manifold, viz. ton, Quarter-Pile, &c. Proper, More then twofold, which which are dee constitute a Croffe, Saitere, Inescocheon, and called ordinaries. Orle. Wherein note -Single, as when a Crofs, Bend, Pale, Pile, Feffe, their or other Ordinary is borne alone, without any other Apposition or Imposition. One fort, One upon another, as a Croffe whereof upon a Cross, a Saltire upon fome are Mania Saltire.&c. charge, which i fold, Simple,

compre-

hending

Divers

borne in

like man-

Common, whereof fee the Table of the third Section, at this mark, 69.

forts

as when

ther,

kind are Las a

Compound, as having in them fome kind of mixture, by reason of

apposition, or imposition of Common Charges unto or upon these

One be- Pallet

One upon Cheuron Sup- Cheuron.
Cheuron on a Pile.
Saltire.

One be-fides ano-ther, Saltire Efcocheon des a Chiefe, ther, Cheuron des a Chiefe.

more of fides a. (Bend (be. (2 Conizes

the same nother, SPale Sides Sz Endor-

SECTION CHAP. I.

Aving formerly handled in the first section the Common Acci Severall kinds dents of an Escocheon, viz. Points and Abstements: Now will of Escocheons. I proceed to fhew their feverall kinds,

Escocheons are either of One Indure.

More than one.

Those Escocheons are faid to be of one Tindure that have onely some Escocheons of one Metall, Colour, or Furre, appearing in the Shield of any Nobl. man, or one Tinchne, Gentleman. Concerning this forme of bearing, it hath been holden of some Writers a matter doubtfull, whether one Metall, Colour or Furre borne alone in a shield be ancient or honourable: sir John Ferne affirmeth, such Bearing to be false Armes, and not worth the receiving, except in some speciall cases; being perhaps thereunto induced, because it was reckoned among the Romans a thing reproachfull to bear a naked Shield without any Portraidure, in regard it was an usuall thing with men of valour and courage to have their Shields painted.

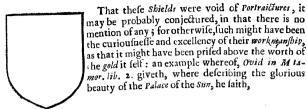
> White Shields were accustomed to be bestowed up. White Shields. on fuch as were Novices in Martiall affaires, or (as we commonly call them) Freshwater Souldiers, to the end they might in future time merit to have them garnished with the titles and testimonies of their valorous deserts, untill which time such shields were reckoned inglorious: as Virgil noteth in his Aneidos virgib

Ense levis nudo parmaque inglorius alba: Quick be was with naked Sword. But white Shield did no staife afford.

Contrariwife, Leigh reckoneth fuch unportraited bearing to be good, and withall very ancient, grounding his affertion (if I be not deceived) upon the I King. 10. 16. where it is said, that King Salomon made 200 Targets of beaten gold, and that 600 Sheekles of gold went to a Target; as also that he made 300. Shields of beaten gold, and that three pound of gold went to one Shield.

Also we read, that simon, the High Priest of the Jewes, sent Numerius with a Shield of great value to the Roman state, to confirme the league of friendship between them, as appeareth in 1 Mucchab. 14. 24. in these words; After this Simon jent Numenius to Rome, with a great Shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirme the friendship with them: And in the letter of Lucius the Confull mention is againe made of the thousand pound weight of this golden Shield, 1 Macchab. 15, 16, 17, 18.

Golden Shields.



Argentei bifores radiabant lumine valva, Materiam luverabat opus ; nam Mulciber ille, &c. The two leaved lilver gates bright raies did caft. Rich fuffe, but Vulcans Art therein surpaft.

Alex. Severus Impe.

Furthermore we read that Alex. Severus the Emperour had certain golden Shields, whose Bearers were named Chrysoappides, the golden Shield Bearers. And as touching the Bearers of Shields made of clean Silver, we read Alex. Macedo, that Alex. Macedo had fuch, whole Bearers were named Arginos/pides, Silver-Shield Bearers, which manner of bearing (faith Aux. ab Alex.) they borrowed of the Sammites. Neither is there any mention that these were garnished with any Emb flements, Graving, or Portraidures.

Shields of Colours.

Now to prove, that not onely Metals, but Colours also have been anciently borne alone in Shields: I will note unto you the words of the Prophet N hum, Chap. 2. where it is faid Clypeus potentum ejus rubricatus, b. latores coccinate, Sec. The shield of the mighty ones were red, Sec. alluding to their

bloudy fights. We also find that the Grecians used Russet Shields; the people of Lucania in Italy, scituated between Calabria and Apulia, had their Shields wrought of Ofiers or twigges, and covered over with leather. It was the manner of the Scythians, Medes and Perfians, to have their Shields of Red colour, to the end that the effusion of their blood should not easily be discovered (when they received any wound) either to the discouragement of themselves, or animating of their enemies. Moreover, these Nations used Scarlet and Red colours in their Military garments, and Shields, to the end they might thereby trike the greater terror and aftonishment into the hearts of their energies.

Eumenius de la Brect,

Only Furres. borne in Shields.

Of this fort of Bearing, I find in a note worthy of credit, amongst the Coat-Armours of many Noble Personages, and valorous gentlemen, that did attend the person of King Edward the first (in his Expedition that he made into the parts of scotland to the fiege of Kalaverock) that one Eumenins de la Breet, did bear in his Shield onely, Gules. Finally, that Furres also have been alone in Shields (without any Charge) as well as Metals and colours (besides the Coat Armour of the Duke of Britain) I could produce many exam-

ples even to this day; were not the use hereof so vulgar, as that it is altogether impertinent to give instance therein. You

Chap. II.

You have received a Rule before pag. 23. and 25. how you ought to Blazon a Furre of this fort. This kind of bearing of a Furre without any other Charge in the Field, is both ancient and good, faith Leigh. And this kind of Furre is much in use with persons Nobly descended, and gentlemen of good reputation have long borne the same, as Ferrars of Chartley, Beauchamp, Somerset, Marmion, Staunton, and o-

Yet will I note unto you three Coat-Armours confisting of Furres, for their beauty and rarity, and those of no vulgar bearing as you may fee in these next Escocheons following.

thers.



He beareth Varey, a Chief, Or, by the name of Tichborne, of lichborne in the County of Southampton, at this time dignified with the title of Baronet.



He beareth verrey, Ermyne and Gules, by the name of Grefly of Drakelow in the County of Darby. Sometimes you may observe in this kind of bearing, the Metall part charged with some other thing than Ermine, viz. with Drops or fuch like. Of this Family is the honourable Sir Thomas Grefly of Drakelow Baronet now living, 1658.



He beareth Gules, a Fesse between two Cheverons Vaire, which is the Coat of the ancient Family of Goodyere of Hadley in the County of Middlefex. Hythrope in Com. Oxford, and Poulsworth in Warwick fire.

SECT. II. CHAP, II.

Rom Shields or Escocheons confisting of one Tineture onely, we come Shields of mato fuch as have more Tindures than one. Such Escocheon is that, ny Tinctures. wherein divers colours are represented to our fight.

Of this some have Tindure Spredominating,

Tintinre is faid to be predominate, when some one metall, colon r, or fur, is fincture prefpread, dominate

Chap. III.

spread or (at least) understood to be spread all over the Superficies or Surface of the Escocheon, which we usually call the Field thereof. In such Escocheons as have in them more Tinttures than one (as is usuall with the greatest number of them.

We must observe the Field, Charge.

Field what.

The Field is the whole Surface (if I may so call it) of the Shield overspread with some Metall, Colour or Furre, and comprehendeth in it the charge, if it hath any. Look how many Metals, Colours and Furs there are before named, so many severall Fields of Armes there be. In Blazoning of any Armes, you must (according to the Rule given, pag. 14.) first expresse the Metall, Colour or Furre of the Field, saying, He beareth, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. or thus, The Field is Or, Argent, Cules, &c. but you must not name this word Field, when you use these words, He beareth; saying, He beareth a Field, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. but you shall onely name the Metall, Colour, or Furre; thus, The Field is, Or, Argent, Gules, oc. or, He beareth, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. and then proceed to the Blazon of the Charge, if there be any. The first Metall, Colour or Fur, that you begin to Blazon withall, is alwayes understood among our English Bluzoners to be the Field. Also in Bluzoning of Armes composed of Field and charge, if there be severall charges, whereof the one lyeth nearer to the Field than the other, after you have nominated the Metall, Colour or Furre of the Field then must you proceed to the immediate charge that lyeth next to the Field, and after to that which is more remote.

Tinctures of Field what.

Rule 2.

Whereas I have formerly made mention of the Tindures or Colours, when I speak of the Tinitures or colours of Fields, I understand thereby, those speciall colours before named, which as by a certain peculiar right belongeth to the Art-armoriall, utterly excluding all those that are named generall or proper colours, as altogether unfit for Fields of Coat-Armours.

SECT. II. CHAP. III.

Hele Fields are the parts of Armes containing: Charges, which are the parts contained, are next to be confidered. A charge, is that thing what soever that doth occupy the Field; and is in the same as Contentum in Continente, whether it be Senstive or Vegetable, Naturallor Artificiall, and is placed, either throughout all the Superficies of the Escocheon, or else in some speciall part of the same.

The common accidents of Charges are Adumbration, or Transparency.

Transmutation, or Counter-Changing. Adumbration or Transparency, is a clear exemption of the substance of the Charge, or thing borne, in such fort, as that there remaineth nothing thereof to be discerned, but the naked and bare proportion of the outward lineaments thereof, or the outward Traff, Purfle, or shadow of a thing; and fuch kind of bearing is by better Heralds than Gramarians, tearmed transparent, quasi transparent, because the Field being (as it were) on the further fide of the Chargesor underneath the fame, yet the Tindure and Colour thereof sheweth clean thorough the Charge, and that no lesse clearly than as if it were thorough a glaffe.

In Blazoning of Coat-armour of this kind, you shall fay that the owner thereof

thereof beareth this beaft, bird, tree, &c. umbrated ; for that by reason of the exemption of the substance thereof, which was intended to be the charge, it affordeth no other representation than the simple shadow thereof. which in Latine is called umbra, and thereof is it tearmed umbrated. And the Portracting out of any thing umbrated, is nothing else but a fleight and Protracting fingle draught or Purse, traced out with a renstil, expressing to the view a of things wacant forme of a thing deprived of all substance, which must be done with umbiated. some unperfect or obscure colour, as Black or Tawny, unlesse the Field be of the fame Colour.

Such bearing hath undergone the sharp censure of those that judged it to have been occasioned by reason of some ungentlemanlike or unthrifty quality, in regard that the same representeth a hadow void of substance. O- Opinions of thers are of opinion that their owners were such, whose Progenitors in fore-bearing unapassed times have borne the same essentially and empleatly according to the brated. true use of bearing; but forasmuch as their patrimony and possessions were much impaired, or utterly wasted; their Nephews and Kinsmen seeing thems: lves deprived of their Inheritance, and yet living in hope, that in futuie time the same may (by some unexpected accident) revert unto themfelvesor to their posterities (laying aside all ordinary differences) chose rather to bear their Arms umbrated, that when soever either that inheritance or any other high fortunes should light on their family, they might again resume the wonted substance to such their umbrated forme, and so reduce their Armes to their ancient bearing. And it is deemed a farre better course (upon such occasion) to beare the Armes of their Proginitors, umbrated, than utterly to reject the same whereby it might (within a few descents) be doubted much, if not denied, that they were descended from such a Family.

What soever is borne with Armes umbrated, must not be charged in any Rule. cafe: In Blazoning you must never nominate the colour of such tract of the thing that is umbrated, because they doe onely bear a shew of that they are not, that is to fay, of a Charge; and therefore is the colour of fuch Adrumbration esteemed unworthy to be named in Blazon. As touching the distribution of Charges, it is to be observed, that

All Charges of Arms are either Sproper, or Common.

distribution of Charges.

Those Charges are said to be Proper, which by a certain property do peculiarly belong to this Art, and are of ordinary use therein, in regard wher-Proper Charof, they are called Ordinaries: and they have also the title of Honourable Or- ges. dinaries, in that the Coat-armour is much honored therby, for a funch as they Ordinaries, are oftentimes given by Emperors, Kings and Princes, as Additions of Honour and why so unto the Coat-armours of persons of desert, for some specials service already past, or upon hope of some future worthy merit. Moreover (as Leigh sheweth) they are also called, most worthy partitions, in respect that albeit partitions and the Field be charged in divers parts thereof, whether with things of one or why so called. of divers kinds, yet is every of them as effectuall as if it were only one by the Soveraignty of these partitions being interposed between them.

In these we must consider their Making, Manner of bearing.

The making of Ordinaries confilteth of Lines diverily composed. Lines Their making. therefore are the matter wherof these ordinaries are formed, and according to the divers Trads and formes of Lines, they doe receive a divers shape

Rule.

and variation of Names, For this cause, Lines must be duly confidered, and especially their properties: in speaking whereof, I must crave pardon of Euclydes Artists, if I trace not in their steps and definitions, but use such descriptons as shall be fittest for our practise.

The Properties of those Lines are their Rightnesse.

Dua sunt linea ex quibus figura omnes componuntur, linea recta & linea curva, Zanch. Lih. 3. Cap. 422. Rightneffe is a property of a Line whereby it is carryed levelly or equally

Confitting of Rightnesse, throughout the Escocheon, without either rising or falling. Crookednesse is a Crookednesse, throughout the Escocheon, without either rising or falling. Crookednesse, throughout the Bightnesse, and the Crookednesse, through the Bightnesse, and the Crookednesse, through the Bightnesse, and the Crookednesse, through the Bightnesse, and the Crookednesse, and the C

Rule.

property of a Line meerly contrary to Rightnesse, in that it is carryed unevenly throughout the Escocheon, with rising and falling. In Blazening of Ordinaries formed of straight lines, you must only name the Ordinary, without making mention of the straightnesse of the Line where? of the same is composed: but if the same be made of any of the manifold forts of crooked Lines, the form of fuch crookednesse must be especially mentioned; as by Examples shall be plain hereafter in their proper places.

5 Part of the Elcocheon un-Croffe. charged. & charged the 3. Chiefe. 3. Part. 3. Part. Pale. 5. Part uncharged, and Bend. These Honourable Orwhose Con- < charged the 2. dinaries before men-2. Part. tioned (according | Felle, tent is Elcocheon. 5. Part. to Leigh) are in cheuron. 5. Part according to Leigh: number nine, viz. the 2, according to Chaf. 5.Part uncharged, & char-Saltire. ged the a part thereof. 5. Part. Barres

Lines crooked.

As touching the properties of a Crooked Line, it is to be observed, that A Crooked Line is Sunched Cornered.

Rett-anguled: fo called

Bunched.

A Bunched Line is that which is carried with round restellions or bowings up and down, making divers hollow Crooks or Furrows, by reason of the sundry bendings to and fro as by these examples next following may appear. r Invecked. mmm

Of these Ingrailed, As in example, fome are Waved, A corner Line is framed of fundry lines meeting together corner-wife.

Cornered.

```
of their right corners)
                                or angles, and are for-)
           med after this manner.
                              Indented. C
                              after this
Of corner-
                              manner, C
ed Lines.
          Acute-anguled : fo na- Daunsette,
fome are
           med because their which are
           corners or angles formed
            are acute, or sharp; after this
            and these we call fort,
```

Note. That these two last mentioned forts of Lines, viz. Indented and Note. Daunsette are both one, secundum quale, but not secundum quantum : for their torme is all one, but in quantity they differ much, in that the one is much wider and deeper than the other. Of all these severall forts of Lines, examples shall be given hereafter, as occasion shall arise.

SECT. II. CHAP. IV.

Aving spoken of the properties of Lines, so much as serves for our in-I tended purpose; let us next take a view of the severall kindes of those Lines, as far forth as they have use in Heraldry. Severall kinds

For they are used \{ \frac{Single,}{Manifold.}

of lines.

Of both which kinds and forms are all the Honourable Ordinaries com. Single lines. posed, as we shall shew hereaster. And first for the Single Lines and their use, it is to be understood, that one single line doth make that fort of ordinary which we name a Chiefe. A Chiefe is an Ordinary determined by A Chief. fome one of the feverall forms of Lines aforefayd, added to the chief part of the Escocheon, as in example.



Chap. IV.

He beareth, Gules, a Chiefe, Argent, by the name of Workest. When I say, that a Chiefe is determined by one line, I mean not, that one fingle Line is of it selfe a compleat Chiefe, but that the bounds and proportion of such an Ordinary is designed out, and limited by fuch a fingle Line: for otherwife, to speake more properly, a Chiefe containeth in depth the third part of the Field; and the same may be diminished, Signification. but in no case divided into balves. The Cheefe betokeneth a Senator or honourable Ferfonage borrowed

from the Greeks, and is a word fignifying a Head, in which fense we call Capitaneus (so named of Capit the Head) a Chiefetaine: though he spake wittily, who derived the name of a Captaine, à capiendo & tenendo, of taking and then bolding: For.

Non minor est virtus, quam quarere, parta tueri:

No smaller praise is in it, To hold a Fort, than win it.

And as the head is the chief part in a man, so the chief in the Escocheon should be a reward of such onely, whose high merits have procured them chiefe place, esteeme, or love amongst men. This Ordinary in our example Rule. you see is formed of a streight Line: you must therefore in the Blazon thereof, onely name the kind of Ordinary (as before we admonished) making no mention at all of the straightnesse of the line; but if the same, or any other Ordinary be framed of any other forme than Straight, then must you expressly mention the forme of the line whereof such Ordinary is composed, be it Bend, Cheuron, Fesse, Saltire, &c. shewing the same to be either Invecked, Ingrailed, Wavay, Indented, &c.

He

Chap. V.



He beareth Or, a Chief, Gules, by the Name of Lumley, and is the bearing of that worthy Gentleman Sir Martin Lumley, Baronet, Son of Sir Martin Lumley Knight and Baronet, Son of Sir Martin Lumley Knight, Lord Mayor of London, 1623.

Chiefe Crenelle.



name of Ryncester. This term is derived of the French word Crene, which fignifieth the dent or noteh in the horne of a how, or such other thing. There is a kind of hearing much like unto this in shew, but yet farre different from it in kind: therefore good deliberation must be used, lest being carryed away with a deceivable appearance, we do utterly mistake the truth of things in Blazoning.

He beareth Gules, a Chief Crenelle, Argent ; by the

Their formes.

chiefes are made of all those severall formes of lines before mentioned, as well as other Charges, as by the examples of Bordures before handled may in part appear, and shall be more fully shewed hereafter in other kinds.

Chiefe charged.



The Field is Tenne, a Chief, Or, charged with a Shapournet, Ermyne. This tearm Shapournet (if I miltake not) is derived from the French word Chaperon, which fignifieth a Hood, whereof this is a Diminutive, and beareth a refemblance. Ligh seemeth to take this form of bearing to be a kind of partition, and for that cause doth extend the dividing line (as in this Escacheon) to the extremities of the Chief; for which cause I have inserted the same (although untimely) in this place, which otherwise I would have reserved

to some other. For mine own part, I take the same to be rather a Charge to the Chief, than a portion thereof, distinguished from the same only by a conceited line of partition, never heretofore heard of: which moved me to shorten the bead of the rising line, whereby the middle part hath the more resemblance of a Chaperon or Hood, in respect that it is made large below, and so ascending with a comely narrownesse to the top of the Chiefe: and if the Chief be the Head, as before we said, what place can be fitter for the Hood to be on, than the Head?

A Chief (laith sir John Ferne) may be honoured of another, as an Addition to the former, as in Examples:

Chiese surmounted of another.



He beareth Gules, a Chief, Argent, surmounted of another, Or. This is accounted good Armory, and fignifieth a double reward given by the Soveraign. So well may a Gentleman deserve in giving counself to his soveraign, that he may be twice rewarded for the same as was the Bearer hereof a French Counsellour, which when it hapneth, must be placed this manner: Those Additions of bonour that are given in reward for Counsell or wise actions are thought to be placed

most fitly on the chief part or head of the Escocheon, Quia à Capite edenda est omnis ratio, Because all reason proceedeth from the brain. That contrariwise a Chief may be also diminished, this next example may teach us.

He beareth Or, a Chief, Azure, a Fillet in the nether A Fillet. part thereof, Argent. Some perhaps strictly observing the forme of my undertaken Method, will conceive that this Coat might have been more fitly placed hereafter among such Ordinaries as are made of a twofold line. Neverthelesse, though it may seem to be of the number of those, yet in very deed, one line being added to the lower part of the Chief, doth constitute a Fillet, whose content must be the fourth part of the Chief, and must be placed properly and naturally

in the precise lowest part thereof. For a twofold respect was the name of fillet given it; the one in regard of the thing whereunto it is resembled, by reason of the length and narrowness thereof, and the other because of the Sonamed for place wherein it is bestowed. For as the Fillet is shaped long and narrow two respects. for the more commodious use of women in trussing up of their haire, as also for the fasting of their Head-tires, and restraining of their haire from scattering about their browes; so is this very aprly placed on the Chief, which is the head of the Escocheon, and doth confine and encompass the uttermost borders of the same. This Head-tire being taken from women, may well fit an uxorious or luxurious person, or such an one as in matters of importance is overswated by a woman: which doth not a little Filletto home extenuate and impaire their dignity or estimation amongst those of gra-string. ver sort; for that they are deemed to have their head fixed upon the shoulders of others, and those of the weaker sex.

SECT. II. CHAP. V.

If there hath our *Pencill* drawn out to your view, a fingle line, which Manifold doth create an Ordinary, or some other of the Charges last mentioned: Lines. it resteth, that I shew what a Manifold line is, and the use thereof according to the project of our prefixed method. I call that a Manifold line, when as more than one Line are required to the perfecting of an Ordinary.

Manifold lines are More than twofold.

Twofold limes I understand to be there, where is constituted an Ordinary of two lines. Of which kind of Ordinaries are these onely, viz. The Pale, Bend, Fesse, Sur, Quarter, Canton, and their like, as shall appear by example in their severall places, first of a Pale.

A Pale is an Ordinary confifting of two lines drawn perpendicularly from the Top to the base of the Escocheon, comprehending the third part of the Escocheon. The content of the Pale must not be inlarged thether it be charged or not.

Tale.

Leigh.

Leigh.

He beareth Gules, a Pale, Or: which Coat was borne very anciently by Hugh de Grandemesnill Lord of Kinkley in Leicelter Shire, and Lord High Steward of England, in the time of King Henry the first.

This Ordinary is subdivided into Stallet, Endorse.

A Pallet is the moyely or one balfe of the Pale, and thereof receiveth his name of Diminution, as being a Demy or little Pale. And an Endorse is the fourth part of a Pallet. Example of each ensueth.

He beareth Azure, a Pallet, Argent. The Pallet is never charged with any thing, either quick or dead. neither may it be parted in any case into two, as some Armorifts doe hold : but that it may be parted into four, Leigh maketh no question; for he giveth an example of the bearing of the fourth part thereof, which he tearmeth an Endorse; as in this next Escocheon appeareth : But Sir John Ferne faith, it containeth the eighth part of the Pale, which in effect is all one with the fourth part of the Pallet.

He beareth, Or, an Endorse, Gules. This Endorse

(faith Leigh) is not used but when a Pale is between

iwo of them. But Sir John Ferne faith, he was very

confident and bold to fet down fuch Rules of Blazon.

And that an Endorse may very well be borne in any

Coat-Armour bet ween Birds, Fishes, Fowles, Beafts, Oc.

But then (faith he) it sheweth that the same Coat

hath been sometimes two Coats of Armes, and after

conjoyned within one Escocheon, for some Mystery or

Endorfe.

Ferne.

Endorfe may be borne alone.

Instance of

fecret of Armes. And for the approbation of fuch bearing, he giveth an instance of an Escocheon of pretence, or Engishet, (so he tearmethit) borne over these four Coats, viz. of Austria, En gundy, Sieile and Flanders; which is, Or, an Endorse between a Lyon Saliant, and an Eagle displaied. Gules.

Now from the Pale, and the feverall Subdivisions thereof, let us come to the bend, and the distinct parts of the same. A bend is an Ordinar, consifling also of twofold Lines drawn overthwart the Escocheon, from the Dexter chief to the Sinister base point, of the same, so that the exact point of the Dexter and Sinider corners thereof, may answer to the precise Middest of those equidistant Lines, whereof the bend is made, as in example.

Bend.

Content.



He beareth, Or, a bend, Sable. Which Armes were anciently borne by Peter de Mololacu or Mawley, a noble Baron of this Kingdom in the time of King Edward the 2. The bend containeth in bredth the first part of the Field, as it is uncharged; but if it be charged, then shall it contain the third part thereof. Of all the Ordinaries there is none divided like this, as by example shall hereafter appear. The

The Bend seemeth to have his Denomination from the French word Ben. Denominatider, which signifieth to stretch forth, because it is extended betwixt those on, o pposite points of the Ecocheon, viz. the Dexter chief, and the Sinister bife. Yet in ancient Rolls I find the bend drawn somewhat Archmise, or after the refemblance of the Bent of a Bow. Notwithstanding, according to some Representation Armorifts, it doth represent a Ladder set assope on this manner, to scale on of a scaling the Waller of any Caftle or City, as shall be shewed hereafter, and betokenoth ladder. the Bearer to have been one of the first that mounted upon the enemies walls. This Bend drawn from the right fide to the left, is called a bend dexter: but you shall also find a bend exactly drawn like to this on the contrary fide, having his beginning from the left corner of the chief, and his termination in the Dexter base point of the Escocheon, for which cause it is Bend Sinifter. named a Bend Sinister, as in example hereafter shall illustrate. In Biazoning Rule. of bends, if the same be Dexter, you shall onely say, he bears a bend, not using the word Dexter; but if it be drawn from the sinister chief to the Dexter bale then you must in blazon by no means omit the word Smitter.

Note that the hend, and divers other Ordinaries following, are subject to voiding what. exemption or voiding. Voiding (as earlt we shewed) is the exemption of some part of the inward substance of things voidable, by occasion whereof the Field is transparent through the charge, leaving onely the outward edges, bearing the colour and quantity of the charge, as appeareth in this next Elcocheon.



Chap. VI.

He beareth, Ermyne, a bend voided, Gules, by the Bend Voided. name of Ireton. Note that if the void part of the bend, were of a different metall, colour or furre, from the Field, then should you tearm the same, a bend bordured, Gules (according to the opinion of some Armorifts:) but I am of opinion that it were better blazoned, a bend of such and such metall, colour or furre, edged. For this difference doe I put between them, that when it is blazoned edged, it must be understood, to be an edge or hemme, running along the fides onely;

but if it were tearmed in blazon bordured, then must it be conceived that the bend is invironed round, as well the ends as the edges.



The late Right Honourable Henry Earle of Suffex, Henry Earle of Viscount Fitz-water, Lord of Egremont, Burnell and Suffex. Botatoart, Knight of the most noble order of the Gar- Engrailed. ter, beareth, Pearl, a bend ingrailed, Diamond. This Ordinary is composed of divers other of the formes of Lines, before mentioned, as fundry other of the Ordinaries are, as by these next, and other subsequent examples in their due places shall appear,



He beareth Argent, a Bend engrailed, Gules, which is the Coat-Armour of that right ancient and worthy Family of Colepepper of Kent, now existing in the Perfons of one Baron, two Baronets, and severall Knights and Gentlemen of much worth and efteem.

Sect. II.

Wavey.

He beareth, Argent, a Bend, Wavey, Sable. This Coatarmour peratineth to Sir Henry Wallop of Farleigh Wallop in the County of Southampton Knight. This is tearmed Wavey, or waved, in respect it beareth a Representation of the Swelling Wave or Billow of the Sea, which being tossed by contrary slawes of wind doe rise and fall after this manner: and this also by some is called unde, of the Latine word unda.

This forme of bearing may put us in mind of the manifold (and those inevitable, yet profitable) afflictions, which doe attend this mortall state of ours, for so hath God or-

dained that they should be means to win and bring us to himselfe, therefore must we receive them patiently, as the evident tokens of Gods great love and mercy. As the Preacher admonished us, saying, Whatsever cometh unto the receive it patiently, and he patient in the change of thine afflictions, for as Gold and Silver is tryed in the sire, even so are men acceptable in the jurnace of adversity. Beleive in God and he will help thee, order thy way aright, and trust in him, hold fast his seare, and grow old therein.

Crenelle.



He beareth, Azure, a Bend Crenelle, Argent, by the name of Walleyer: what Crenelle is I have before shewed. After this manner, Souldiers in default of scaling Ladders, used to nick or score a piece of Timber with their Swords (for want of better Tooles) and so found means to ascend the walls, and surprise the enemies.

Flory.



He beareth Sable, a Bend, Flory, Argent, by the Name of Highlord or Helord, and is the Coat-Armour of Highlord of Moreden in Surrey Gent. and of Tho. Highlord of London Merchant.

The parts of a bend are Such as are duduced from it.

Bendelet.

Such as are derived from Hulfe.
a bend doe containe Lesse then halfe.

He beareth Azure, three Bendlets, Argent, a Chief, Ermine. This is the Coat of Sir William Martin of Woodford in the County of Effex Knight.



He beareth Argent, a Bend between two Mullets, Sable, pierced, this is the Coat of Walter Pell Esquire, Merchant Adventurer of London.

That

That which containeth half the bend is called a Gartier, whereof you Gartier, have here an example in this Escocheon.



He beareth Or, a Gartier, Gules. This is derived either from the French word Jartier, or else from the of Gartier.
Norman word Gartier, both which are the same that
we call in English a Gartier, the forme whereof this
Charge doth represent. It is a name of Honourable
esteem in English Heraldry, and it gave beginning to
the most renowned order of Knight wood, of which
Colledge and Society have been more Kings and Frinces,
and Frinces Peeres, than of all the Knightly orders besides in Christendome. This containeth half the bend in
bignesse.

Such as doe contain letter Coff, than half the Bond, are C Riband: S next Escochoms.



The Freld is Gules, a Coft, Or. The content of this coft what, and is the fourth part of the Bend, and halfe the Gartier, the content and is semetime called a Cotife, and also a Batune (as thereof. Length noteth:) But Bara maketh a Cotife and the Butture two distinct things. This word Coft or Cotife is derived from the Latine word Cofta, which significth why named a Rib, either of man or beast. And Farnessus sith, Costa a cost. a custodiendo sunt dista. Farn. 1.45. When one of these is borne alone, as in this Escochoon, then shall you tearm it in Blazon a Cost; but if they be borne by coupler in

any Coat (which is never, faith Leigh, but when a Bend is placed between two of them) then you may name them Cotifes, as in Example.

He beareth, Or, a Bend, verrey, between two Cotifes Bend verrey, or Cofts, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to Sir Edmund Boyer of Camberwell in the County of Surrey Knight. Not unfittly are these to tearmed cofts or cotifes, in respect they are placed upon each side of the Bend, and doe inclose the same, as the ribs of man or of beast doe bound and defend their intrailes. And concerning such Charges or Fields composed of verrey. I refer you (for the avoiding of needlesse repetition) to the Rules before delivered. Note, that as well the Sub-

divisions of Ordinaries, as the Ordinaries themselves are formed of the severall forts of lines before expressed, as may be gathered out of Opton, Notes. whose opinion you shall hear when we come to speak of Batunes.



He beareth Or, a Riband, Gules. This is that other Ribend what, Subdivision that is derived from a bend, and doth con- and the contain the eighth part therof. The Name accordeth well tent thereof. with the forme and quantity of the same, in that it is long and narrow, which is the right shape of a Riband.

Thus much may suffice touching the Benddexter, & Bend Sinister the Subdivision thereof: let us now consider the Bend what. finister, and how the same is subdivided. A Bend Sinister is an Ordinary consisting of a twofold line, drawn traverse the Escobeon, from the Sinister chief corner to

the Dexter base point; and differeth(as we said) from the Dexter Bend onely in this, that it is placed on the opposite part of the Escocheon; as in example.

He

Sect. II.

A Display of Heraldry.

Rule.

Scarpe what.



He beareth Argent, a Bend sinister, Vert. You may perhaps sometimes finde this Bend borne joyntly with the Bend dexter in one Escocheon, which to look upon are much like unto a Saltire. In Coats of fuch bearing, you must carefully observe which of them lyeth next to the Field, and that must be first named. And this Rule holdeth not alone herein, but also in all other Coat-armours formed of divers charges, whereof the one lieth nearer to the Field than the other.according to the fixth Rule of Blazon formerly given.

The Bend sinister is subdivided into a Scarpe.

A Scarpe (as Leigh noteth) is that kind of ornament (much in use with Commanders in the Field) which we do usually call a Scarfe, as may be gathered by the derivation therof from the French word Escharge signifying that ornament which usually is worn by Martiall men after the same manner from the left shoulder overthwart the body, and so under the arme on the right side, as in Example.



He beareth Argent, a Scarpe, Azure. You need not in Blazon thereof make any mention of this word Sinister, because it is never borne otherwise than thus. Notwithstanding this Charge hath some resemblance of the common Note of Illegitimation; yet it is not the same, neither bath it any such signification, for that it agreeth not with the Content thereof, nor with the manner of bearing the same, as is plaine by this next Escocheon.

Batune what,



Hebearth Or, a Batune, Gules. This word Batune is derived from the French word Baston, which signifieth a wand or a cudgell. The French men do usually bear their Batune (as it were) couped after this manner; Whereof I do better allow than of that forme which is commonly used among us in England, because the same being so borne, doth better resemble the shape or form of a Cudgell or Batune. And though this hath the forme and quantity of a coft, yet it differeth from the same, in that the Cost is extended to Note of illegi- the extremities of the Escocheon, whereas the Batune shell be Couped, and

marke.

touch no part of the same, as by this Escocheon appeareth. This is the proper and most usuall note of Illegitimation (perhaps for the affinitie betwixt Baston and Bustards; or else for that bastards lost the priviledge of freemen, and fo were subject to the servile stroke:) and it containeth the fourth part of the bend finister; and being thus borne, differeth from all the subdivisions of the Ordinaries before manifelted fufficiently, what conformity foever any of them may seeme to have therewith. This Marke was devised both to restraine men truly generous, from the filthy staine of this base (but common) sinne, when they consider, that such accusation to themselves and shame to their iffue, shall never be severed from their Coat-Armour, which should be the blazon of their honour. For let the spuriours birth have never so noble a father, yet he is base-borne; and base will be ever the first

Chap. VI. fyllable in a Bastards name, till by his owne Vertues hee hath washed off the frames of his Fathers vice, as many high spirits have done; who though so borne have attained to the highest pitch of glory. Every bastard may have his batune of what colour he will, but not of metall, which is for the baftards Levitimation of Princes. At the first, buffards were prohibited to beare the Armes of their of Baffards. reputed fathers. Then (faith Sir John Ferne in his Glory of Generolitie) they did by fuit obtaine a toleration from Soveraignes and Kings to be made leeitimate, and to be matriculated by the Kings Grant, as children lawfully

born; which Grant did enable them to be capable of many immunities and prerogatives which others lawfully begotten do enjoy; and fo by fuch legitimation they are discharged of all those disconours which in former time they were subject unto, and were acquitted from the staine of their bastardy, Excepto quod ex tali legitimatione non admittebantur ad Jura Sanguinis cum aliis filiis: Except only, that they had not the right of blood and inheritance thereby; to participate with the lawfull inheritance of their Father, as appeareth Judg. 11. And when the Womans children were come to age, they thrust out Jepthah, saying, Thou shalt not inherit in our Fathers house, for thou art the fon of a strange Woman. By pretence of these legitimations, they bear the Coat-Armour of their reputed Ancestors, with a sign of bastardy, now commonly known to every man, by reason of frequent use: which Mark (as some do hold) neither they nor their children shall ever remove or lay aside. Ne fordes per errorem inter pracionos rejutentur; Least the fruits of lust should by error gain the estimation of Generolity.

It is not lawfull for those that are base born to usurp the Armer of their reputed Fathers, unlesse it be branded with certain notes or marks proper to men illegitimate, devised of set purpose to separate and distinguish them from fuch as proceed from lawfull Matrimony. Moreover it is often questioned, whether such as be illegitimated (by Act of Parliament, or what soever other means) may bear, or assume the bearing of the Arms of their reputed Fathers? Some are of opinion they may: Others do hold the contrary, unlesse they do bear them with the apposition of some of the before mentioned notes appropriated to the quality of their illegiti-

mate generation and procreation. By legitimate issue, is not to be understood legitimate onely, that is to say, such as be adopted Children: For there is in such but a bare imitation of nature, of such we have no use in this Land of Adoption or Arrogation. But of such as are both naturall and legitimate; naturall so termed, Quia naturaliter generati; legitimate, Ex Legitima parentum conjunctione approbata per Leges. Such as are otherwise be-

go tten are bastards, and the iffue of an unlawfull bed.

Consanguinity, is a bond or link of persons descended of the same stocke, derived from Carnall propagation: So called, confanguinitas, quasi sangui-

nis unitas, viz. the unity or community of blood.

To discern priority or nearenesse in blood, two things must be regarded principally; viz. Linea and Gradus, the line is that, that gathereth together the persons containing their degrees, and distinguishing them in their numbers. This is called Collectio personarum. The other, viz. Gradus, sheweth the state of condition of the distant persons, how near they be, or how far distant asunder (in themselves) from their common Stock, or either from other. This is called, Habitude distantium persunarum. Et dicetur Gradus, ad similitudinem sclarum graduum, sive locorum proclivium; quia ita gradimur, de proximo ad proximum. This

CAscending. This before mentioned Line is threefold, viz. Descending, Collaterall.

The Alcending Line is, from me to my Father, Grandfather, and so upwards.

The Descending Line is, from me to my Son, Nephew, his Son, down-

The collaterall Line is placed on either fide.

64

This Line also is twofold, viz. \{\int_{\mathbb{D}nequall.}^{Equall},

The equal collaterall is that, where equally the persons differ from their Common Stock: as Brothers and Sifters be equally diftant from their Father; As also Brothers and Sisters children from their Grandfather.

The unequall collaterall is, where one precedeth another: Such are brothers, and their brothers and fifters children.

Affinity is (after the lawes) personarum proximitas proveniens ex instis nuotiis; A nearness of persons proceeding from lawfull marriage. So called Affinitas quali duorum ad unum finem unitas; A union or confolidation of two that be of divers Kindreds by marriage or other copulation conjoyned.

By this, Affinity is contracted two manner of waies, viz.

By Lawful Marriage,
Unlawful Knowledge.

The first is thus contracted; My brother and I are Consanguine in the first degree, He taketh a Wife, her they call, personam additam persona per carnis copulam. This is the first kind of Affinity (contracted by means of my brother) viz. between his Wife and me and the first degree; for thus they be the kindred and degrees) discerned in Affinity, viz. by the persons that be in confanguisity, or blood, either nearer or farther off. As for example.

My brother is in the first degree to me in confanguinity; his wife in Affinity: My brothers son in the second, his Nephew in the third, his Nephewes ion in the fourth. They in confanguinity: their Wives in the fame degrees, second, third, or fourth unto me, but they in Affinity.

Note that they attain not (in me) by their addition, that that I have attained (by blood) in the persons to whom they be added. For herein, that is to say in Attinency we be distinguished in Consanguinity and Affinity. To make it plain. My brother is my Consanguine, his Wife my Affine, onely they retain and participate with me the degree, whether it be first. second, third or fourth; that I have with the persons that they be carnally known by, the which they alter not.

Consequently, they shall be every person in Consanguinity to my wife, in Affinity to me, in what degree in the one, in that degree in the other. But al waies in the first kind, be they Brother, Sister, Nephew, Neece, &c. But to return to our Baiune. Upton calleth this bafton or baiune, a Fissure: and making mention of the variable formes thereof, faith, Ilta Fillura tot modis variantur, quot modis fiunt benda: These Fissures have as many varieties

of formes as the bends have.

Severall formes

ot Fiffure.

Plain. Ingrediata, /Ingrailed. For there are of them (faith he) / Invetta, Invecked. Fusilate. Fufile. Gobonatæ. J Gobonated.

And (he faith) it is commonly called a Fiffure (which is a cut or rent) pro eo quod findit Arma paterna in duas partes ; quia ipse basterdus finditur & dividitur a patrimonio patris (ut: in that it cuts or rents the Coat-armour in twain, because the battard is cut off from his fathers Inheritance. In some Countries they used to distinguish these from the lawfull begotten by setting of two letters upon their garments, S. and P. quaft, Sine Patre, without Father.

Cui pater est populus, pater est huic nullis & omnis.

Brats are priviledg'd above any: Web we but one Sire ; they have many.

And perhaps 8. P. did signifie Situs Populo, the Sanne of the People. Chaf- Signification fancus faith, that baffards are not capable of their Fathers patrimony, ei- of the letters ther by law or custome, Quia filius Ancilla non erat hares cum filio Libera : The servants child must not part stakes with her Mistresses. Leigh is of opinion, that the lawfull fon of a bultard shall change his Fathers Mark to the right tide, observing still the quantity thereof: for so I doe understand him, in respect that he addeth immediately, that the same may at the pleasure of the Prince be inlarged, or broken after this manner.

He beareth, Azure, a Bend, double Dauncette, Ar-Sundry notes gent, by the name of Lorks. This (faith Leigh) shall ne- of baffardy. ver be called other than a bend, after it is thus parted: but boffards (faith he) have fundry other marks, eve-1y one according to their unlawfull begettings; which with hundreds of others are the secrets of Hiralds. Besides those bearings bendwise above demonstrated, Bendlet.

we mentioned another by the name of a bendler, which hath greater resemblance with a bend than any of the rest, and by the name it may seem to be fore subdivision of the bend. It hath yet no certain quantity, but contain-

eth evermore a fixth part of the Field, (according to the observation of Leigh) whereof you have an example in this next Escocheon.

The Field is Argent, a bendlet, Gules. Two manner Difference of of waies doth this charge differ from the bend: the one, the bendand that the bend containeth the fifth part of the Field uncharged, and the third part thereof charged. And this is limited to the fixth part of the Field, which it may not exceed. Secondly, it is distinguished from the bend, fecundum locationem, in place, in as much as the bend is fo placed, as that the corner of the Escocheon doth answer to the just middle of the same, between the upper and nether lines thereof: but the bendles beginneth in the

exall corner of the point of the Escocheon; so as the lower line is distant from the corner thereof the full breadth of the bendlet.

SECT. II. CHAP. VI.

UR prefixed order doth now call upon me to bend my course from Fesse and conbend, with the parts and subdivisions thereof, and to proceed to the tentihereof. Feffe, which challengeth the next place. The Feffe is an Ordinary, formed of a twofold line, drawn overthwart the breadth of the Escocheon; in

Chap. VI.

the midst where of is the very center of the Shield. And it containeth the third part of the Field, and may not be diminished, albeit the French Heralds doe blizon three barres gemels, for a feffe of fix peeces.

66

Augustus Im-

He beareth Vaire, Or, and Vert, a Fesse, Gules, by the name of Duffield. This word Felle is a French word; and doth fignifie the Loines of a man. This Ordinary hath been anciently taken for the same that we cal Baltheum militare, or Cingulum honoris, a belt of honour: because it divideth the Field into two equall parts, it felfe occupying the middle betweene both; even as the Girdle environeth the middle part of a man, and

resteth upon his Loines.

This Girdle of bonour may seeme to have beene in ancient time given by Empercurs, and Kings, and their Generals of the Field unto Souldiers, for reward of some speciall service performed by them: and it is not improbable, that such a reward it was that the General of Davids Army, Ioab, would have given the Miffenger that brought him newes that Absalom washanged by the haire of the head in an oke, if he had flain him, 2 Sam. 18,11. Where Ioab faith, Why haft thou not killed ham, that fo I might have remarded thy (ervice with ten shekles of siver, and a girdle (or an arming Belt?) For fome translate it Cingulum, some Baltheum. Amongst the Macedonians, it was ordained by a Military law (faith silex. ab Alex.) that the Souldier that had not killed an Enemy, Non Militari Cingulo Sed capistro cingeretur; should not be girt with an Arming girale, but with a halter. And not without reason is a man adorned with a Military girdle, slignifying he must be alwaies in a readiness to undergoe the businesse of the weal publikes for the more speedy performance of which charge; heshould have his garments close girt unto his body, that the loofeneffe of them should give no impediment to the execution of his affumpted charge and enjoyned fervices. And these tokens of Chivairy were so highly esteemed in ancient times, that Saint Ambrose St. Ambrose. faith, in his age Duces & Principes omnes etiam militantes operofis cingulis auro ju gente pretiofi , ambiunt & c. Great Captains, Princes and Martiall men delight to wear their Belts curioully wrought, and glittering with gold, &c.

As the bestowing of this Military Girdle, was reputed very honourable, because none were to receive it but men of merit, so also was it ever accounted most dishonourable for any just cause to be again deprived of the dignity thereof; neither should such an one be restored thereunto, but upon very fingular and especiall defert, as Ferettus noteth, where he faith, Auquins landabiliter militarem disciplinam gessit severissi ne: O privatos militari Cingulo nunquam reftuuit nisi illos præ cæseris virtutum merita insignirent: Augustus the Emperor got much honor by the severity of his Military Discipline: for if a man were once deprived of his Arming girdle he never would restore it unless he performed some excellent service above all others. Notwithstanding, there is also one kind of putting off the Belt, of no leffe honour, than the putting on of it; yea much more glorious it is, in that it is the end and perfection of the other; and that is, when the victory is atchieved, victory being the end of Arming, as peace is of Battle. To which purpose is that saying, 1 Reg. 20. 11. Ne jactet se qui se accingit ut qui discingit : Let not him boast who girds himself as he that doth ungird: meaning we must not triumph (as the saving is) before the victory; but it being once attained, it is the honour of a generous mind, to put off his Belt, and not to fanguine his blade with cold blood. For those Gallants, who in times and places of peace, are still drawing their fwords, like warriours, in times and places of warre, prove (for the most part) proceabler and calmer then they should be.

But if a Knight be disarmed of his Military girdle by his demerits and offence.he is there with all deprived of all Military priviledges, like as it fareth with a Captain, who (if he happen to lofe his Enfiger, is disabled to advance any other in the Field, untill he hath either regained the same, or by his valor extorted some other from the enemy. Which kind of deprivation of Knights and Merical men for any notable transgression, was of frequent use in times past, and in some places is continued unto this day with greater severity and much more infamy than in former times. Depositio Cingulorum & Baltheorum (laith Wolfgan.) Lazius quod genus pæna proprio seorsim wolfgangus vocabulo di cincura & recincura vocabatur, manet hodie adhuc in ordine E- Lagius. questri majori quam olim ignominia. Quo ritu (ui nos dicimus) Equites aurati degradantur. The depriving of the Bett (which was wont to be tearmed, the discindure or ungirding) is at this day still inuse among st Knights, and with more tenominy than was in ancient times; which is nothing else but that which we call degrading of a Knight. If any aske me how this comes about that such Degradation of a Knight, is more infamous than of old: I answer, it is because it is more rare, and therefore more remarkable. If again, you aske why it is more rare than of old : I answer, it is because it is more infamous, and therefore Princes more unwillingly to inflict it. Howfoever, the truth is, that base and unknightly actions and qualities, deserve a base and unknightly chastifement.

He beareth, Or, two Cheurons, Gules: this is the Coat of that eminent and ancient Family of Mounson. Of which are worthy Ornaments Williim Viscount Mounson, and Sir John Marson of Carleton in Lincolnshire Baronet, son and heir of Sir homas Mounjon created Baronet, 29. of June, 1611.



He beareth, Or, four Cheutons, Gules, which is the bearing of Sir Henry Every fon of Sir Simon Every or Ivory of Eggington in Com. Derb. Baronet, so created May 26.



He beareth Argent, three Cheurons, Gules, a Labell of three points, Azure, by the name of Barington, and is the Coat of that worthy Gentleman Sir John Barington of Barington Hall in Effex, Knight and Baronet.



He beareth Argent, a Cheuron, and in the Dexter point a Trefoyle Sable, which with a Crefcent for a difference of a fecond brother is the Coat of that grave Citizen Sir Thomas Foot Knight, Lord Mayor of London, 1651.

Feffe Dauncet.



He beareth Or, a Fesse Dsuncette, Sable. These Armes pertain to the worthy Gentleman Sir Ibomas Vausfeur, who in the Reign of King James was Knight Marshall of his then Majesties bouse-bold, and of the vierge thereto appertaining. Whose Family anciently had the addition Le to the name, as being the Kings Valvafores, being in times past a degree not much inseriour to a Earon, and given to their Family ex Regio munere, as M. Cambden noteth in Tork, shire, speaking of Haselwood, being the ancient inheritance of the said Family.

what. So much of a Fessi: now of a Cheuron. A Cheuron is an Ordinary, formed of a twofold line Spirewise or Pyramidall; the Foundation being in the Dexter, and Sinistrate for the Escocheon, and the Acute angle of the Spire near

the top of the Escocheon: as in example.



The Field is Topaz, a Cheuron, Ruby. This Coat pertaineth to the Honourable and Ameient Family of Stafford, now Barons, and somtimes Earles of Stafford, and Dukes of Buckingham. This Ordinary is resembled to a paire of Bargecouples or Rasters, such as Carpenters doe set on the highest part of the house, for bearing of the roof thereof; and betokeneth the atchieving of some businesse of moment, or the sinishing of some Chargable and memorable work. This was anciently the usual forms of bearing of the Cheuron, as appear

reth by many Scales and Monuments yet extant, and is most agreeable to reason that as it representeth the Roof of an house (though I am not ignorant that Leigh faith, it was in old times the attire for the heads of Women Priests) so accordingly it should be extended to the highest part of the Escocheon, though far different is the bearing thereof in these dayes. In which respect it were fit that common Painters, the common disorderers of these tokens of honour, were better looked unto; who both in former ages, and much more in these daies, have greatly corrupted these honourable figns, by adding their new fantasticall inventions; that so they might make the things borne in Coat-Armour more perspicuous to the view, or because they would be thought to be well overfeen in Heraldry. For indeed they want the eye of judgment, to see and discerne that such is the excellency of these honourable tokens, that the least alteration either by augmentation, diminution, transposition, or whatsoever other means, doth occasion a change in them fo great, as that they thereby differ from themselves, not onely in their accidentall, but also in their substantiall parts, and cease to be any longer the same they were before, and their owners are debarred to challenge

Idle inventions of Painters, challenge any propriety or interest in them, in respect of such alteration. Modica alteratio in membro principali magnam alterationem facit (saith the Philosopher) A little alteration makes a great alteration in a principall part. As the least spot in the Eye, which is the worthiest part of the face, doth more dissignre the same, than ten times so much in any other member of the whole body.

The Content of the Cheuron is the fifth part of the Field (according to Content of a Leigh:) but Chaffaneus reckoneth the same amongst those Ordinaries that do occupy the third part of the Field. You may have two cheurons in one frield (saith Leigh) but not above; and if they exceed that number, then Note. shall you call them cheuronwaies. But I suppose they might be tearmed much better cheuronels, that is to say, Minnte or small cheurons; for so is their Blazon more certain. This charge following, and the subdivisions thereof; are diversly borne, as well in respect of the divers location, as of the variable form thereof; for sometimes it is borne on chief, otherwhiles Cheuron reon base, sometimes Emarched, sometimes Reversed, sometimes Fretted, &c.

Heb.ar the lower p place of a i Nombrill of

He be areth Or, a Cheuron in chief, Azure. Note that Cheuron in the lower part of this cheuron is far above the ordinary chief. place of a fingle cheuron; for it is pitched as high as the Nombrill of the Escocheon, whereas others have their rifing from or near above the dexter and sinisfer base points. The Ancestors of this bearer (faith Leigh) have borne the same otherwales, which was for some good purpose removed, although it were better after the common manner of bearing. There are divers Acci-Accidents of dents incident unto this Ordinary, viz. Transposition, as an Escocheon.

in this last Escocheon, Couping, Voiding and Reversing. Of all which I purpose to give severall examples in their proper places.



Chap. VI.

He beareth, Ermyne, a Cheuron, couped; Sable, by Cheuron the name of Iones. What couping is, I have before Couped shewed, whereunto (for shunning needlesse repetition) I referre you.



He beareth, Azure, a Cheuron engrailed, voided, Or, Cheuron Enby the name of Dudley. What voiding is, I have hew-grailed. ed before. In the blazoning of Coat-Armours of this kinde, I meane of Charges voided, you shall not neede to make any mention of the colour of the exempted part thereof, saying, that it is voided of the Field: for if you say, voided, onely, it is ever understood that the field sheweth thorow the middle part of the charge voided. If the middle part of this cheuron were of a different metall, colour, or surre, from the Field, then

thould you Blazon it thus: A Cheuron, engrailed, furmonnted of another, of fuch or fuch colour.

The

The Subdivisions of this Ordinary are { Cheuronell, Couple-close.

Che uronell what,

70

A Cheuronell is a diminutive of a Cheuron, and fignifieth a minute or fmall Cheuron, and containeth halfe the quantity of the Cheuron, as for example.



He beareth, Argent, a cheuronell, Vert Of these (saith Leigh) you may have no more than three in a Field, except partition. The other subdivision of the cheuron is called a couple close. A couple-close is a subordinate charge derived from a cheuron, and formed of two lines erected cheuronwaies.

Couple-close what, and the content thereof.

Barre,

He beareth Vert, a couple-close, Argent. This containeth the fourth of the cheuron, and is not borne but by Paires, except there be a cheuron betweene them. Well doth the name of this charge, agree with the use thereof, which is not onely to be borne by couples for the most part, but also to have a cheuron between them which they inclose on each side.

The next in order to the Cheuron is the Barre. A Barre is composed of two equi distant lines drawne overthwart the Escochion, after the manner of the

Felle before mentioned, as in this next Elcocheon appeareth.



This Ordinary differeth from the Fesse, not onely in that it containeth the fifth part of the Field, whereas the Fesse occupieth the third part thereof, but also that the Fesse is limited to one certaine place of the Elcocheon to wit, the Exad Center or Fesse Point thereof, whereas the Bar is not tryed to any prescript place, but may be transferred unto sundry parts of the Escocheon. But if there be but one onely Bar in the Escocheon, then must the same occupy the place of the Fesse, as appeareth in this Escocheon.

This Charge is of more estimation than is well considered of many that bear the same. If you have two Bars in the Field, they must be so placed, as that thereby the Field of the Escocheen may be divided into five equal parts; so shall each of them receive their just quantity.

Subdivision.

A Bar is subdivided into a Schofet.
Barulet.

A Closet is a Charge abstracted from a Bar, and consistent also of two equidistant lines drawn overthwart the Escocheon, as in Example.

He

Chap. VI.

He beareth, Or, a Closet, Sanguine. This containeth Content of a half the Barre, and of these there may be five in one Freeld, and are very good Armory. The other Subdivision of a Barre, is called a Barwet, which (after the opinion of Leigh) cannot be borne dividedly, but must be borne by couples, unlesse they be parted with a Barre, whereof you have an example in this next Escoche-

He beareth Azure, two Barres, Or. This is the Coat of that eminent ancient Family of Burdet, which fillourishes at this day in the persons of Sir Fran. Burdet of Bramcot in Warmick-shire Baronet, and Robert Burdet of London Merchant, sons of Sir Thomas Turdet of Bramcot created Baronet, Feb. 25. 1618. which Sir Francis Burdet married, Jane daughter of Sir John Walter Knight, Lord chief Baron of the Exchequer.



He beareth, Sable, a Barulet, Argent. The Content of Barulet what the Barulet is the fourth part of the Barre, whereof is a derivative, as by the name of Diminution imposed thereupon doth manifestly appear. Earnlets (saith Upton) are diversly borne in Armes, viz. Plain, Engrailed, &c. whereunto good heed must be taken in Bluzon.

Hitherto of a barre: Now of a Gyronne: A Gyronne A Gyronne is an Ordinary confifting of two straight lines drawn what, from divers parts of the Escocheon, and meeting in an

Acute-angle in the Fesse point of the same. A Gyronne (as one saith) is the Signification same that we call in Latine Gremium, which signifieth a Lappe, and is the of a Gyronne. space between the thighes: and thence perchance doe we call the Groyne; which name, whether it be given to this charge, because it determines in gremio, in the very lappe or midst of the Escocheon, or because it hath a bending like the thigh and leg together, I cannot define. Gyrons are borne diversly, viz. single, by couples, of six, of eight, of ten, and of twelve, as shall appear hereaster, where I shall speak of Armes having no Tinsture predomire forme of maning. For the making this Ordinary, behold this next Escocheon, where king thereof, you shall find one single Gyronne alone, which doth best expresse the manner thereof, as in example.



He beareth, Sanguine, one Gyronne issuing from the Single Gy-Chief Dexter point, Or. If these two lines whereof this rome. Ordinary is framed, were drawn throughout to the Extremities of the Escocheon, then would they constitute two Gyrons, as in this next Escocheon appeareth. But if this Gyronne had stood in Fesse in the Dexter part, and the Gyronne Argent, then were it the second Coat of the Lord de Wolso of Swessa, whose daughter was married to the Marquesse of Northampton, and after to Gorge.

He

Two Gyronnes.

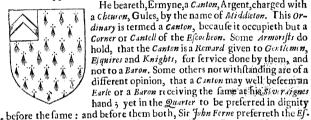


He beareth, Argent, two Girons, Gules. You need not fay meeting in Point, the one from the dexter Chiefe, the other in the Sinister base, because they do evermore meet in the Felle Point, be they never so many. Here you fee that as two lines drawn, the one bendwaies from the dexter corner of the chief part of the Escocheon, and resting on the Fesse point, and the other drawn Fessemaies overthwart the Escocheon, and meeting with the fame in the faid Fesse point, do make one Gyron: so do the same drawne throughout produce two Gyrons.

A Canton what.

So much of a Gyron: Now of a Canton and Quarter: A Canton is an Ordinary framed of two fireight lines, the one drawn perpendicularly from the chief, and the other transverse from the fide of the Escacheon, and meeting therewith in an acute Angle, neer to the corner of the E/cocheon, as in this next appeareth.

\Vhereof fo named.



He beareth, Ermyne, a Canton, Argent, charged with a Chewren, Gules, by the name of Middleton. This ordinary is termed a canton, because it occupieth but a Corner or Cantell of the Elcocheon. Some Armorifts do hold, that the Canton is a Reward given to Gentlemen, Elquires and Knights, for service done by them, and not to a Baron. Some others not with standing are of a different opinion, that a Canton may well befeem an Earle or a Baron receiving the same at his Siver signes hand; yet in the Quarter to be preferred in dignity

Prehensinence of certaine Ordinaries. Note Bafe Squires how made. Rule.

cocheon of Tretence, which he calleth an Engiflet or Fessy Target. Note that a Canton parted traverswaies, whether it be from the Dexter corner, or from the Sinister, doth make two base Squires. And if the Canton be placed in the Dexter corner of the Elcocheon, you must in blazon onely name it a Canton, not making any mention of the locall fituation thereof: but if it be placed on the contrary side, then must you in Blazon ad this word sinister; as Canton Sim be beareth a Canton Sinifter. The Sinifter Canton is all one with the Dexter in form, in quantity, and in estimation, but differeth from the same both in regard of the locall position thereof (by reason that it is placed in the sinifter corner of the E/cocheon) as also in that it is not of so frequent use.

Hitherto of a Canton, now of a Quarter. The Quarter is an Ordinary of like composition with the Canton, and holdeth the same places, and hath great resemblance thereof; insomuch as the same Rules and Observations. that doe serve for the one, may be attributed to the other, Quia similium fimiles est ratio : of like things the reason is alike. The only difference between them is, that the Canton keepeth only a cantle or small portion of the Corner of the Escocheon, and the quarter comprehendeth the full fourth part of the Escocheon, as in example.

a quarter and

Effanton.

The quarter a



He beareth Verrey, Argent & Sable, a Quarter, Gules, by the name of Estanton. Albeit that (according to Leigh) the Quarter is for the most part given by Emperours and Kings to a Baron (at least) for some speciall or acceptable service done by him; yet doe we find the same bestowed upon persons of meaner dignity for like occasion. Contrariwise, the canton (being received at the Soveraigns hand) may be feem the dignity of a Baron or an Earle, as aforefaid.

Chap. VI.

A Difplay of Heraldry.

Having spoken of the Canton and Quarters, as much as for this present is requifite; I will referve some other their adjuncts to a more convenient place. And will now speak of a Pile, shewing some variable examples of the diverse bearing thereof.

A Pile is an Ordinary confifting of a twofold line formed after the manner A Pile what, of a Wedge; that is to fay broad at the upper end, and so leffening by degrees throughout with a comely narrownesse and Taper-growth, meeting together at the lower end in an Acute-angle, as in this next Escocheon appeareth.

He beareth Argent, a Pile, Gules. This Coat pertain. Use of the ed to the right worthy and valiant Knight Sir John Pile, Chandos, Baron of Saint Saviours, le Viscount in France. great Senescal of Poictow, high Constable of Aquitain. All given him by King Edward the third, who also made him one of the Founders of the most noble Order of the Garter. In all fortifications and buildings. in case the ground be distrusted to be unsure & deceivable: Men are accustomed to build upon Piles. and by them to force an infallible, and permanent foundation

He beareth, Azure, a Pile, Ermyne, which was the Coat of Sir Peter Wich, Knighted 1626. sometime Ambasladour at Constantinople for the late King Charles, and is the bearing of Nathaniel Wich, now President to the Indies, and severall other worthy Gentlemen and Mer-

chants.



He beareth, Or, a Pile Engrailed, Sable, by the name of Waterhouse, and is the bearing of that Ingenious Gentleman and great lover of Antiquity and Heraldry. Edward Waterbouse of Greneford in Com. Mid. Esquire, who is lineally descended from Sir Gilbert Waterbouse, of Kirton in Low-Linsey in Lincolnshire: temps Hen. 2. of which family are divers worthy and well bred Gentlemen now extant.

Sometimes you shall find three of these in a Field. as in this next example.

The Field is, Or, three Piles, meeting near in the Sir Guy Bryan. Bale of the Elcocheon, Azure. This Coat was borne by Sir Guy Bryon Knight, one of the Noble Knights of the most bonorable order of the Garter, in the time of King Edward the third: and he was also a chief mean unto the faid King for obtaining the Charter of Priviledge and freedome of his Majelties Forrest of Deane. in the County of Glocester, for the benefit of the Inhabitants of the same Forrest.

Sometimes you shall find this Ordinary borne, tran- Notes sposed or reversed, contrary to the usuall forme of their bearing, viz. with their points upward, which naturally ought to be downewards, being fu ppo-

fed to be a piece of Timber, whose nether part is sharpened, to the end it maybe more commodiously driven into the ground; as in example.

Rule.

He beareth Argent, three Piles, one issuing out of the Chief between the two others transposed or reversed, Sable, by the name of Hullets. The Pile is an ancient Addition to Armory, and is a thing that maketh all foundations to be firm and perfect, especially in Water-works.

When there is but one Pile in the Field, it must containe the third part of the same at the Chief. This Ordinary is diversly formed, and borne, as in these next Escocheous appeareth.



He beareth Argent, a Triple Pile, Flory on the tops, iffuing out of the Sinister base, in Bend, towards the Dexter corner, Sable, This sort of bearing of the Pile, hath a resemblance of som any Piles deiven into some water-worke, and by long tract of time, incorporated at their heads, by reason of an extraordinary weight imposed upon them, which gave impediment of their growth in height.



He beareth, Argent, a File in Bend, iffuing out of the Dexter corner of the Escocheon, Sable, Cotised, Ingrailed, Gules. I have made speciall choice of this Coat-armour, (out of the glory of Generol.) as well for the rarensse thereof, as for that I find the same there commended for faire Armory, and good in regard of the variety thereof for Blazoners to look upon.



He beareth, Azure, a Pile waved, issuing out of the Dexter corner of the Escocheon, Bendwaies, Or, by the name of Aldam. As this Pile waved issueth out of the Dexter, so also may the same be borne from the similar chief point. Moreover you shall find them borne in Pale, and sometimes issuing out of the Base with the point thereof transposed, which I leave to observation.

Now the bearing of Waves, or of things waved, may well fit those that are tryed in the furnace of

Afflictions, which are the badges and the testimonies of our election in Christ, who suffered for us; the just for the unjust, to bring us unto God. Therefore we should bear our afflictions gladly, forasmuch as if we suffer with Christ, we shall also be gloristed with him. For so doth the Apostle admoniss 18 just 18

So much of Piles and their variety, as well of Forme, as of Location. There reft yet some other forts of Ordinaries, that are composed of a swofold line not hitherto spoken of.

Such

Such are these, viz Flague. Voider.

Chap. VI.

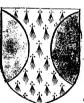
In some mens conceit perhaps these Ordinaries last mentioned might have been more fitly placed amongst such as are before handled, and are composed of a single line, (of which number these may be well seckoned, if we consider them each one apart by themselves:) but forasmuch as now of them are borne single, but alwayes by couples; for conveniency I have chosen rather to fort them with these that are formed of a Involute Line; and sirst of a Flasque.

A Flasque is an Ordinary, confisting of one Arch Line, drawn somewhat A Flasque distant from the corners of the Chief, and meanly swelling by degrees un-what. till you come towards the middist of the Escocheon, and from thence again decreasing with a like comely descent unto the Simster base points, as in example.



The Field is Or, two Flasques, Azute. This Reward A Flasque (saith Leigh) is to be given by a King for vertue and what kind of learning, and especially for service in Ambassage: for reward, therein may a Gentleman deserve as well of his soveraism, as the Knight that serveth him in the Field. This is called an Arch line of the Latine word Arcus, that signifieth a Bow, which being bent hath a moderate bowing, void of excesse of tuberosity. This word Flasque is derived, either from the French word Flescher, or from the Latine word Flescher, which signifieth to bend or bow.

The next in order is the Flanch, which is an Ordinary formed of an Arch line, taking his beginning from the corner of the chief, and from thence compassing orderly with a swelling embossement untill it come near to the Nombrill of the Escocheon, and thence proportionably declining to the Sinister base point, as in this next Escocheon.



He beareth Ermyne, two Flanches, Vert. This (saith Leigh) is one degree under the aforsaid Flasque, vet it is commendable Armory. This word Flanch (as some doe hold) is derived from the French word flans, which signifies the flank, of man or beath, that includes the small guts, because that part strougeth out, cum tumore quodam, as it were a bloom bladder. Sometimes you may find this Ordinary made of some other form of Lines than plain, which when it shall happen, you must in the blazon thereof make speciall

Last of all in our Ordinaries, cometh the Voider; consisting of one arch voider what.

Line moderately bowing from the corner of the chief by degrees towards the Nombrill of the Escocheen; and from thence in like fort declining untill it come unto the Sinister base, and hath a more near resemblance of the best of a Bow than the Flanch hath, in that it riseth not with so deep a compasse, as in example.

 L_2

Reward for a Woman.



He beareth Tenne, 1000 Voiders, Or. This is the Re-Ward of a Gentlewoman for fervice by her done to the Prince; but when the Voider should be of one of the nine furres or Doublings. Such Reward (faith Leigh) might the Dutches of Montfort have given to her Gentlewoman, who ferved her most diligently, not onely while the kept the Town of Hangbot, but also when the rode armed into the Field and scared the French men from the fiege thereof. These are called Voiders, either because of the shallownesse wherein they doe resemble

fo called.

the accustomed widing Plates with narrow brims used at Tables, or else of the French word voire, which fignifieth a looking G'affe or Mirror (which in ancient times were commonly made in that bulging form) especially confidering they are given to Gentlewomen in recompence of service. unto whom such gifts are most acceptable; and withall implying that Gentlewomen fo well deserving, should be mirrors and patterns to others of their fex, wherein to behold both their duties, and the due reward of vertues. His counsell was so very behovefull, who advised all Gentlewemen often to look on Glasses; that so, if they saw themselves beautifull, they might be stirred up to make their minds as faire by vertne as their faces were by nature: but if deformed, they might make amends for their outward deforming, with their interne pulchr ude and gracious qualities. And those that are proud of their beauty, should consider, that their own hue is as brittle as the Glaffe wherein they fee it; and that they carry on their shoulders nothing but a Skull wrapt in skinne, which one day will be loathfome to be looked on.

SECT. II. CHAP. VII.

Ordinaries of lines more than two fold.

T Aving shewed the manner and making of such Ordinaries as are composed of a twofold Line: we will now proceed to that other member of the Distribution before delivered, which maketh mention of Ordinaries, confisting of Lines more than two fold; and will shew how they also are made.

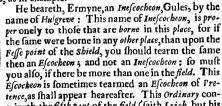
Such Ordinaries doe confift of Lines Fourfold.

Those that are formed of a threefold line, are the Inefcocheon and the Orle. The Inescocheon is an Ordinary formed of a threefold line, representing the shape of the Escocheon, as in example.

Inefcocheon

Inefcocheon named Escocheon of Pretence.

Note.



you also, if there be more than one in the field. This Escocheon is sometimes tearmed an Escocheon of Pretence, as shall appear heareafter. This Ordinary containeth the fifth part of the field (faith Leigh, but his demonstration denoteth the third part) and may not be diminished; and

albeit it be subject to some alteration, by reason of the different forms of

Chap.VII.

Lines before specified, yet keepeth still one set forme of an Escocheon, as we thall fee by and by.

that lee by and by.

The next in rank of this kind is the Orle, which is an Ordinary composed Composition of a threefold line duplicated, admitting a transparency of the field, throughout of an Ode. the intermost Area or space therein inclosed. This hath the forme of an Ineffection but hath not the folid substance thereof, being evermore worded, as in these following Examples appeareth.

He beareth, Or, an orle, Azure, by the name of Ber-Derivation. iram, Lord of Bothall. This word Orle feemeth to be derived from the French word oreiller, which fignifieth a Pillow, and is attributed to this Ordinary, because the same being of a different tindure from the Field, and formed only of a double tract, in regard of the transparency of the Field within, and the furrounding thereof without, it receiveth the refemblance of an embossed substance, as if it were raised like a Pillow above the Field. Opton tearmeth it in Latine, Tra-

&118 which fignifieth a Trace, or Traile, because the field is seen both within upon. and without it; and the traile it felf is drawn thereupon in a different colour. If this were flored (faith Leigh) then must it be called a Tressure, which must contain the fifth part of the Field. And if two of these be in an Escocheon, you must tearm them a donble tressure. Chassaneus saith, that the Orle is sometimes for med of many pieces, and that they are borne to the number of fix. As touching the doubling of this plain Orle, I will not here give Example, for that I purpose to present to your view a Threefold Orle or Trat, which dothinclude the twofold, as in this next Escocheun appeareth.

He beareth Or, an Orle of three pieces, Sable. That Orle of three this Ordinary is borne of many Tracts, it appeareth pieces. by this Example, taken out of Opton for the Readers satisfaction, where it is said, sunt insuper alii qui habent istum Tradium triplicatum & quadruplicatum, ut nuper in Armis Episcopi Cænomanensis, qui portavit pro Armis unum tractum triplicatum de nigro, in campo aureo: Some beare the Orle tripled and quadrupled, as the late Bishop of Maine, who bare a tripled Orle, Sable, in a field, Or.

This Ordinary is born diversly, according to the feverall formes of Lines, before handled, as may appeare in the Examples en-



He beareth Argent, an Orle Engrailed on the inner Orle Engraifide, Gules. I found this forme of bearing observed by led. an uncertain Author, whom at first I supposed to have either unskilfully taken, or negligently mistaken the Trick thereof; but after I had found in Opton, that in Blazoning of an Orle Engrailed, he Blazoned the fame, An Orle engrailed on both fides, I took more speciall notice of this kind of bearing, for that fuch a form of Blazon (proceeding from a man to judicious in this kind) seemed coverily to imply a de-

stinction of that from this form of bearing. And because diversa juxta se apposita magis elucesount, things differing give light each to other, I will here produce the Coat it self, and the Blason thereof, as I find it set down by Voton.

Chap. VII.

Note:



Il port (faith he) de Gules ung trace engrailee de chafcun cost d'or. And in Latine thus: Qui babet ilta Arma, portat unum tractum ex utrag; parte ingradatum, de Auro in campo rubro. He beareth an Orle engrailed on both lides. Or, in a field, Gules. And no doubt by heedfull observation you may finde these Orles in like fort borne Invecked Similium enim similis est ratio; for like things have the reason and respect. Note, that divers Charges, as well artificiall as naturall, are born orlemayes, or in Orle; as likewise in form of Crosse, Bend.

Cheuron, Saltire, &c., the examples whereof I must passe over, untill a fit place be offered to handle charges of those kinds. Concerning the bearing of Orles, composed of the fundry forts of Fues, I hold it needlesse to use examples to expresse them to the view for that by consideration of the manifold forts of severall ordinaries before expressed, their divers manner of bearing may be eafily conceived: and therefore I will leave them to obfervation.

Ordinaries of

Hitherto have we confidered the making of fuch Ordinaries as are comfour-fold lines, posed of a threefold Line: Our order calleth me now to speak of such Ordinaries as do require a fourfold Line for the effecting of them.

Of this fort is the \{ \begin{aligned} \ccepte{croffe}, \\ Saltire. \end{aligned}

Croffe.

The Crofs is an Ordinary composed of a fourfold Line, whereof two are perpendicular, and the other two are transverse, for so we must conceive of them, though they are not drawn throughout, but meet by couples in four acute Angles neer about the fife point of the Escocheon; to look upon (if they were conped, as they are sometimes found) like to four Carpenters Squares; as the example following will demonstrate. This Ordinary is called crux à cruciando, or à cruciain, because of the unspeakable torrure and torment which they do fuffer, who undergo this kind of death. The content of the Croffe is not the same alwaies; for when it is not charged, then it hash only the fifth part of the field; but if it be charged, then must it torture it gave contain the third part thereof. To give you particular examples of all ted thereupon, the different formes of bearing of the Croffe, were as needless as endless, confidering the variety fet down by other Authors; I will therefore content my felfe with these enfuing.

unspeakeable to the execu-

Crux dicitur a cruciatu, in

regard of the

Shelton.

The Field is Azure, a Croffe, Or: This Coat. Armour pertaineth to the right worshipfull Family of shelton, in the County of Norfolk, whence descended that Honourable vertuous Lady, Miry Shelton, who was many years of the most Honourable Bedchamber of that Glorious Oneen Elizabeth; and was also wife. to the right worshipfull Sir John Scudamore, of Home Lacie in the County of Hereford Knight, Standard-bearer to her Majesties honorable band of Gentlemen Pensioners. This Ordinary is oftentimes diversly named, ac-

cording to the diversity of Lines whereof it is composed : for as is the form of Lines whereof it is made, so is the denomination thereof. In the ancientest Institution of the bearing of the Croffe (without all controversie) it had this form; which is taken to be the true shape of the Crose, whereupon our blessed Saviour christ Jesus suffered; whose godly observation

Content of the Crosse.

and use was in great esteeme in the Primitive Church; though in later times t hath been dishonourably entertained by two opposed kinds of fantasticks: the one, who so superstitionsly dote on it, that they adore it like their God: the other, who so unchristianly detest it, that they slander the most godly and ancient use thereof, in our first initiating unto Christ, as if it were some devillish Idoll. But the true souldiers of such a Captain need not to be ashamed to beare their Generalls ensigne. And this bearing was first bestowed on such as had performed, or at least undertaken, some service for Christ and Christian Profession: and therefore being duly conferred, I hold it the most honourable charg to be found in Heraldrie. But the forme and bearing hereof (as well as the cheurons formerly spoken of) hath been also depraved through the inconsiderate handling of common Painters, For which cause I have caused this precedent cresse onley to be cut after this fathion, in the rest I have ensued the vulgar manner of bearing now used, chusing rather to sway with the multitude in matters of smal importance. than that I would seeme to affect I know not what singularity; Nemo enim errantem arguit qui cum multis errat. This manner of bearing of the patable cross is warranted by Rolls of greatest Antiquitity, and is most confonant to reason, that the stem thereof should be much longer than the cross part by how much it was requisite that the same was to be deeply fixed in the ground: So then if we shall compare this ancient bearing, with that of modern times, we shall find this to be naturall; and that adulterate.

crosses do receive manifold varieties of Denomination, according to the Divers denomultiplicity of their different shapes, and variable properties of lines minations of whereof they are formed.

The bearing of the crosse, is the expresse note or badge of a Christian that he bear the same according to the prescript rule and will of his Lord and Master. For as Barth Saith, Infignia ad voluntatem Domini sunt portanda, &

All Crosses may fignifie unto us tribulations and afflictions, which (how burthensome soever they may seem to the flesh) yet is there much comfort to be found in them, to those that make a right use of them, and do undergoe the burthen of them chearfully, and without recalcitration. For it is the property of Worldlings that have been dandled (as I may (a)) in fortunes lappe, and pampered with worldly delights, to forget both God and themselves, and in their fulness to spurn and kick up the heel; According to that faving of Moses in his Song that he made a little before his death; But he that should have been upright, when he waxed fat, sourned with his heel; He was fat, he was gross, he was laden with fatness, therefore he for fook God that m: de him, and regarded not the strong God of his Salvation; Deut. 30. 15.

Sithence then our Lord and Master for our sakes) did willingly take upon him this grievous, and almost unsupportable burthen, why should we then, that would be counted his professed Souldiers and Servants shrink thereat; Especially sithence by the Discipline of the cross, we are brought to the true knowledge of God, his Omnipotency, Wisdome, Justice, Mercy, and all other his divine Attributes, and of our own miferable and damnable estate, through our adherent and inherent corruption of sins as well Actuall, as Originall.

A like form of bearing of this, is that Cross which we find borne in the shield of S. George; but diverfly from this, both in Metall and Colour which of some Armorifts of Uptons time, (as himself noteth in his discourse of

A Display of Heraldry. Armes) received in those dayes a very strange and absurd kind of Blazon. which he there fetteth downe after this manner; the Shield, Gules, four Quarters, Argent: whose reason herein (saith he) I doe not allow, for that by such manner of Blazon, the bearing of a plaine Croffe shall never be knowne. Moreover, herein also may we observe the Blazon hereof to be erroneous, in that they fay, feure Quariers: which are indeed but so many Canton; else should they all soure meet in the Center of the Elcocheon. This Grdinary is subject to voiding and couping, as these examples following shew.

Alphonfic K. of arigon.



He beareth, Argent, a Croffe voided, Azur. Panormitan writeth of Alphon us King of Aragon, (what time he befleged Putcoli, a city by the Sea fide in Campania) that reforting daily to the Seafhore, for his recreation, upon a time he chanced to finde the corps of a man of Genea in Italy, that had been call out of a Galley; and thereupon alighting speedily from his horse, caused all others that were neer him to light; and commanded fome to dig the Grave, whilst others covered the naked Corpa; and he himselfe with his own hands did

make a Cross of wood, which he tticked fast at the head of the man so interredato testifie that all Christian offices may be seem the greatest Kings. and that whatever death we die it is not material, so we live to Christ So great is the Rejemblance oftentimes of things born in Cont-Armour; which yet in their Existence, are much differing, that a man well seen in Heraldry, may eafily commit an error in the blazoning of them, as by comparing of this Coat-Armour with the next will manifeltly appear: wherefore you must use an advised deliberation in blazoning, especially of Armes of neer Resemblance.

Croffe Finbriated.



He beareth, Or, a crosse Patce, Sable, Fimbriated, Gules. The reason wherefore this Cross is called Patee, I will prefently shew you, when I come to speak of the Shield of Cadwallader. This approacheth neer to the former in respect of the double tract thereof; yet doth it much differ from the same in substance, for almuch as the charge of that is a twofold croffe, viz. one furmounted of another, and this a single crosse bordured, or invironed with a hem or edge. Moreover, that this is not a cross of Gules, surmounted of another, Sable,

it is cleer, because the edge that goeth about this cross is much narrower than is the space between those two croses. Besides, it cannot stand with the Rules of good Armory, to bear colour upon colour, or metall upon metall. This is called a crosse Fimbriated of the Latine word Fimbria, which signifieth an edge, welf, or hem, for a Garment, and is to be understood to be of. the same thickness with it, and not to lie either upon or underneath.

He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron between ten Crofses, Formee, Argent, and is the Coat of the Right Honourable George Lord Barkley, descended in a direct male line from Robert Firzharding, a second son of the bloud Royal of Denmark, whose son Maurice Barkley was Father of Thomas, and he of Maurice, Father of a second Thomas, called by writ to Parliament the two and twentieth of Edw. the first.

He beareth, Ermine, a cross ingrailed, Gules, by the Crosse Enname of Norwood of Lekhampton in the County of Glo- grailed. cester. As this cross is formed of bunched lines, so are there others that are composed of fundry other forts of lines before thewed, as experience will informe you, and as you may in part fee by the example following.

81

He beareth, Argent, a crosse wavey, voided, Sable, by Crosse waves. the name of Duckenfield in Devonshire. In Coats of fuch bearing, you shall not need to fav in the blazon of them, that the charge (whatfoever the same be) is voided of the field : because when you lay only voided and no more, it is alwaies understood to be voided of the field.

Of all other forts of crosses the cross waved is a more speciall note of tribulation, in regard it representeth the turbulent Waves or surges of the Seas,

occosion d by some turbulent gust or flaw of boystrous winds or storms. cauling a fuccels of furging billowes : notifying unto us confequent afflictions and troubles following immediately one upon another ck which the children of God must sustain with a configur resolution oflowing therein the instruction of Eccl. 2. I. My fon if the wilt come into the fervice of God stand fast in Righteousness and fear, and prepare thy soul unto tem. ptation. And again, Settle thy beart and be patient, bow down thine ear, and receive the words of understanding and shrink not away when thou art assault wait upon God patiently; Joyne thy felf unto him and depart not away that thou mayest be increased at thy last end, Verf. 2.



He beareth Sable, a Croffe, Engrailed, Or, in the first quarter a Mullet, Argent. Tirone, viz. Argent. a Sinifter hand coupe, Gules, which is the Coat of that Noble Gentleman Sir Thomas Peyton, fon of Sir Samilell of Knolton now first Baronet of Kent. And of Algernoon Peyton of Donington in the Isle of Ely Esquire, son of Sir John, second brother to Sir Thomas Father of Sirsa-



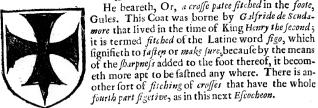
He

He beareth Azure, Crufily, a Croffe molline, Or. voided throughout by the name of Knolles, and was the Coat of Sir William Knolles Baron, Viscount Wallingford, and Earl of Banbury, &c.

Croffe Patce Fitched.



Croffe Patee on three parts; and Fitched on the fourth.

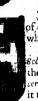


fourth part figetive, as in this next Escocheon. The field is Jupiter, a crose Patee on three parts, and fitched on the jurth, Sol. This (faith Gerard Leigh) was the shield of bleffed Cadwallader loft King of Erituine; who flew Lorhaire King of Kent and Ethelwold King of South-Saxons. I confess in tearming this kind of croffe, a croffe Pater, I differ from Lorgh who calleth it formy : But Chaffaneus blazons it Patee-and giveth this reason thereof, Quia extremitates vius funt patule, because his ends are broad and opened, chass, fol.

28. Bara is of the same opinion, Bira le blazon des Arm. 67. and with these agree many of our Blazoners.



Hologars Sable, a Croffe potent, Or, by the name of Allen and is borne by Sir George Allen Baronet, by the decease of Sir Edmund Allen his Nephew without iffue male. Themas Allen also of London Alderman, and John Allen of Grayes-Inne Esquire, that hopefull and ingenious Professor of the Law, are Ornamentall Branches of this Family.



The field is Jupiter, a croffe potent fitched, Sol. This k no of croffe was borne by Etheldred King of the West Saxoni, who lived, Anno Salutis,946.

What a potent is I have formerly shewed in the first section, p. 24 It may also be blazoned a crosse crowchee, for the resemblance that it hath of a Crowche, which Chancer calleth a potent, which is properly figetive: For were it that the overthwart or crosse part hereof should be exempted, then would the middle part shew it felf to

be a perfect Crowche, used for the stay and sustentation of feeble and aged persons. Like as old Age is a bleffing of God, so contrariwise it is a token of his heavy displeasure, to be cut off before a man shall attain thereto: As appeareth by that faying of God unto E'i the Priest, Behold, the dayes come, that I will cut off thine Arme, and the Arme of thy fathers house, that there (ball not be an old man in thine house, I. Sam. 2. 31. And again, and there shall not be an old man in thy house for ever, Ver. 32. And further. And all the multitude of thine house shall dye when they be men, Ver. 33. Moreover it is said in the Prophet Zach. on the contrary part, Thus faith the Lord of Hostes, There shall yet old men and old womin dwel in the circets of Jerusalem; and every man with his Staffe in his hand for very Age: Whereby is meant, that God would preserve them in life, so long as nature might sustain them.

Chap.VII.

The Field is Jupiter, a crosse patonce Sol. You may read in Leigh his accidents of Armory, pag. 59. that. King Egbert did beare in battell a croffe of this forme or fashion in his left hand, and in his Azure-coloured banner likewise. Here you may observe how this cross patonce differeth from the croffe patee. (demonstrated before in the Shield of cadwallader) and also from the crosse Flourey or Flurtee, which I shall presently shew you in Penthars Coat-Armour.

He beareth Azure, a Croffe patee, Or, by the name of Ward of Kent, London, O.c. I know some will quarrell at my blazoning this Croffe thus, and not either Flory or Patonce which they do weakly furmife to be two different bearings, whereas it is manifest by ob- Crosse voided fervations of old Seals, Monuments, Oc. that it was and Couping. the Fancy or Error of the Painter or Carver to make Piercing what. the points expand open, or patere, or more erect as is found by hourely experience: now for calling it Patee

which is a title given to a Croffe of another forme, as

may be seen in the Coate of Scudamore and Cadwallader, immediately before there appear to me great reason to adhear to the opinion of Leigh, and not to expunge the word; Formee quite, for what is faid of that Croffe may better fit this, extremitates ejus funt patule, his ends broad and opened, that Croffe being broad formed, but not opened.



He beareth Ermine, a Crosse, Raguly, Gules, a Canton, Ermines, which is the bearing of that worthy and accomplished Gentleman John Laurence now Sheriff of London, 1658.

Whereas I have formerly made mention of Voiding in the Chapter of bends, and of one other Accident, namely Couping in the Chapter of Fesses, I will now expresse them both in one example in this Escocheon following.



He beareth Argent, a crosse voided and conped, Sable, by the name of Woodnoth.

There is another Accident whereunto this Ordinary is subject, that is to say Piercing. Piercing is a Remetration or Perforation of things that are of folia fubstance : and it is threefold:

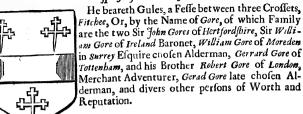
Round. That is to fay Lofengwaies. ¿Quadrate.

Zach. 8.4.

. 15 m Gallery

7 ... 1 it said i

M 2





He bears Azure, a Fesse, Dauncette, Ermine, between six Crossets, Argent, which is the Coat of Barnardiston of Sussell, a very Ancient and Knightly Family now flourishing in the Persons of Sir Thomas Barnardiston Knight, Nathaniell, Samuell Pelethiah, William and Arthur, Barnardiston, Merchants, of the Lewant, Sons of Sir Nathaniell Barnardiston late deceased, Knighted at Therbald, December 1618.

Round Piercing. As touching Round Piercing, you have an example in this next follow-



He beareth, Sable, a Crosse couped, Pierceid, Or, by the name of Grill. If this Reund in the middest were of any other colur than of the Field, then should you account the same to be a Charge to the Crosse wherefore good heed must be taken in blacking of Coats of this kind, and chiefly of the Orbicular form in the middift of the Charge; to the end that you may know when to take the same for a Piercing, and when for a Charge.

Crosse Moline Losenge pierced.



The Field is Azure, a Crosse Molinge Pierced Losengewaies, Or. This is the second forme of Piercing
before mentioned, and the Coat was borne by Richard de Molineux of Lancaster, that lived in the time
of King Richard the second. Concerning this Crosse
Miling, (Leigh saith) that if it stood Saltire waies,
then should you call it Ferre de Molin, that is to say,
a Mill Rinde, or the Inke of a Mill: which to me
seemeth a very Paradox, that Transposition (being a
thing meerly accidentall) should give a new demo-

mination, to the thing transposed, and consequently alter the essence thereof. Quia novum nomen dat novum esserei, where are new names, new things are supposed to be. It were a thing worthy of admiration, that Accidents should have such power in them; for Aristotle Physicorum 1. saith, Accidentia possur miraculos, or non alias mutare subjectime: Accidents change not the subject but by Miracle, Addition doubtlesse and Substraction, are of greater force than Transmutation of Location, yet is there no such power in them as that they can alter the essence of any thing, Quia augmentum vel diminutio (saith Chassaness) circa accidentia contractium non reponant

contraction in diverso essentiality and earling of accidents makes not the thing lose the nature of his being.



Chap. VII.

He beareth, Azure, a Crosse Moline, Quarter pierced, Crosse Moline Or. This Coat was borne by Thomas Molyneux of ced. Haughton, in the County of Notting, that lived in the time of King Henry the fourth. Leigh in blazoning of this form of Crosse, maketh no mention at all of the iterating thereof, perhaps because it resembleth the like of a Mill, which is evermore Pierced. This is termed Quarter peirced, quast, Quadrate peirced, for that the piercing is square as a Trencher.

So much of the Crosse, with the Accidents thereof: A Saltice Now of that other Ordinary that is framed also of a four-fold line, that is to what. say, a Saltire. A Saltire is an Ordinary confissing of a four-fold line, whereof two are drawn from the Dester chief towards the Sinister hale corners, and the other from the Sinister chief towards the Dester hase points, and do meet about the middest by couples in Acute-angles. I know the learned Geometer will find many more lines here than I doe mention: but (as I said of lines in the Crosse) this our description agreeth best with Heralds, and our purpose.



He beareth, Sable, a Saltire, Argent, by the name of Theuse of a Aston. In old time (saith Ligh) this was made of Saltire. the hight of a man, and was driven full of Finnes, the use whereof was, to sale the malls therewith, to which end the Pinnes served commodiously. In those daies (saith he) the malles of townes were but low, as appeareth by the malles of Rome, which Remus easily leaped over: and the malles of Winchester, which were overlooked by Colebrand the Chiestaine of the Danes, who was slaine by Guy Earle of Warwick, who was Champion for King Athelsane.



He beareth Argent, a Saltier, Cules by the name of Gerard, of which Family is that true noble Gentleman the Lord Gerard Baron of Gerards Bromley in the County of Stafford, and also Sir Gilbert Gerard of Harrow Hill in Middlesex.



He beareth Argent, a Saltier, Azure, in Chief three Ermines, by the name of Williams, of London, and is borne by Williams Williams of London Merchant of the Levant, a person of eminent note and Reputation; and by Daniel Williams his Brother, as also by John Williams and Williams, and a third Brother, all Merchants of London.

A Saltire verrey.



He beareth, Gules, a Saltire, Verrey; by the name of Willington. This Ordinary is limited to the fifth part of the Field, the same not being charged, but if it be charged, then shall it contain the third part thereof. This charge also varieth his name in Blazon, according to the diverse formes of Lines, whereof the same is composed; for that it is no leffe diverfly made in respect of the lineaments thereof, than the crosse before handled.

SECT. II. CHAP. VIII.

Divers bearing T TAving hitherto shewed at large the severall forms of making of such of Ordinaries. Charges as we call honourable Ordinaries: Order requireth that I should now they their diverse manner of Bearing, according to our prefixed Di-Arrbution.

These are borne simple, compound.

Those are said to be borne Simple, when onely Ordinaries do appear in the field.



He beareth Ermine, a Saltier, Engrailed, Sable, by the Name of Ingoldesby, and was the Coat of Sir Richard Ingoldesby late of Lethenborough in Buckinghamfhire Knight, who by Elizabeth Daughter of Sir Oliver Cormwell of Hinchingbrook, in the County of Huntington, Knight of the Bath, hath left a Noble and hopefull Progeny.



He beareth parted per pales, Ermine and Ermines, 2 Saltire ingrailed, counter-changed by the names of Latton, of Kingston in the County of Berks, a person of good worth and quality.



He beareth parted per pale, Argent and Vert, a Saltier counterchanged, and a Canton, Ermine, by the Name of Hunt, and is the Coat of that ingenious Gentleman Richard Hunt of Rumford in the County of

He beareth Gyrony of four, Argent and Gules, a Saltire between as many Croflets, all counter-changed, this is the Coat of Sir Roger Twilden of East Peckhand in Kent, Knight and Baronet, a worthy Gentle-Iman and judicious Antiquary; as well appears to those whose studies are that way inclined : nor lesse eminent and celebrated for his understanding in the Lawes is his Brother Thomas Iwifden Efquire, Serieant at Law Sons of Sir William Twifden Knighted May the 11. 1603, created Baronet June 29. 1611, by Ann Finch Daughter of Elizabeth, Countesse of Winchelfey,

by whom he had also William, John and Francis, Elizabeth wife of Sir Hugh abolinley Knight and Baronet, and Anne married to Christopher Telverton Knight and Baronet, which Family aforefaid by marriage of the Daughter and heir of Chelmington of Chelmington in Chart. magna, there leated themselves many Ages agoe, though since removed to Roydon Hall in East Peckham, by marrying Flizabeth Daughter and Heir of Thomas Roydon Esquire then Proprietor.

These Ordinaries comprehend Cone fort.

Ordinaries are faid to be of one fort, when only one kind of them is borne Ordinaries of in the Field without mixture of any other.

Whose bearing is Single,

By fingle bearing I understand some one ordinary borne alone in the E/- Single bearing cocheon: fuch are these precedent examples before handled.

By Manifold bearing of Ordinaries, I mean the bearing of divers Ordi-Manifold beanaries of the fame kind, whether the same be borne of themselves alone, or ring what. elfe conjunctly with some of their Subdivisions.

What is meant by the bearing of Ordinaries of one kind one upon another, may be eafily conceived by these four Escocheons next following.



He beareth, Ermine, a crosse, Gules, surmounted of another, Argent, by the name of Malton. Amongst the croffes formerly exemplified, I have given an example of one much like to this in thew, but yet much differing from the fame, as you will eafily find by comparing them together: for in the former the field sheweth thorough the innermost parts thereof, but in this it is farre otherwise; foral much as herein are two croffes, whereof that which lyeth next the Field is, Gules, and the other that is placed upon the same

is Argent; so as in this it can by no means be conceived to be of that kind before handled, for then should the Ermines appear in the inner part thereof, as well as in the rest of the Field, then might you boldly call the same a crosse voided, as that formerly handled:



He beareth, Vert, a crosse couped, Argent, charged with another, Gules. This example doth more apparantly expresse the double charge shewed in the last precedent Escocheon, for that the crosse that the strength in the lieth next the field is made more spacious than the former: and withall it doth inform our understanding, that there is great difference betweene the bearing of this, and of the Crosse simbilitated, herein, that in the crosse simbilitated the edges thereof doe occupy the least portion thereof, and in this the surmounting Crosse bath the

least part of the same. This therefore cannot by any means de understood to be a Crosse simulated, for so should the gard or edge thereof be larger than the thing that is said to be guarded, which were a very absurd affirmation.

Saltire Charged.

Saltire what

use thereof.

Ordinnaries



He beareth, Gules, a Saltire, Or, charged with another, Vert, by the name of Ardrewer. What hath been formedly faid in the last precedent example touching the Cross, doth hold also in this and other like bearings: for in things having a conformity or resemblance one of another, the same reason holdeth in the one as in the other: where contrariwise, of things having no resemblance or likeness, the reason is diverse. This Engine (as Leigh noteth) in old time was of the height of a man, and was borne of such as

used to scale the walls of *Cities* or *Towns* (which then were but low) and it was driven full of pins sit for that purpose. *Opton* saith, it was an Engine to catch wild beasts, and therefore bestowed upon rich and covetous persons, that willingly will not depart from their substance.

Proceed we now to examples of Ordinaries of the same kind borne one

borne one be- besides another: such are these next following, and their like.

fides another.

Three Pallets.

The Field is, Argent, three Pallets, Gules. This Coat appertaineth to the ancient Family of Berchem, Lord of Berchem in Brabant near Antwerpe. And as there are Ordinaries of this kind borne in straight lines, so are they also borne in lines unde, as in example. The bearing of Files, Pales, Bends, Burres, and their extracted parts, was called of old Heralds, Restrial, in respect of their strength and solid substance, which is able to abide the stresse and force of any triall they shall be put unto.

Pallets waved.



He beareth, Argent, three Pallets Wave, Gules, by the name of Downs of Debnam, Suffolke. Note, that such Ordinaries, as either of themselves, or else by reason of some charge imposed upon them, do challenge the third part of the Field, are exempted from this kind of bearing one besides another because of such the Field can contain but one of them at once. But their Derivatives or Subdivisions may well be sorted with them in the same Escoheon; as a Pale between two Endorses, a Bend between two Cotises, and such like of the same kind, as in example.

Chap. VIII.

The Field is Azure, a Bend Ingrailed, Argent, Cotified, Or. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the worthy Family of Fortestue of Devon. As these Cotifies are borne plain, so shall you finde them varied after the divers formes of lines before expressed, as in these examples following may in part be seene: and Vpions affection (before delivered) touching their diversitie of shapes approved as by practice the diligent observer shall easily peceive.



He beareth Sable, a Bend, Argent, between two Cotifies danneette, Or, by the name of Clopton, albeit these Cotifies may seeme to be of a divers kind from the Bend wherewith they are sorted: yet is it otherwise inasmuch as they are subdivisions abstracted from the Bend, as hath beene before shewed. Now I will shew you Bends borne one besides the other.



The Field is Argent, two bends, Gules. This coat-Armour I finde in an Ancient Manuscript, of Collection of Englishmens Armes in Metall and Colours, with the Blazon in French, of the time of our Henry the Sixt, as it is apparent by the Character of the letter: over which Coat-Armour is there written the bearers name, viz. Mounsteur John Higet; from whom Master Bartholmew Haget, late Consul of Aleppo, deriveth his descent. This booke at this present remaineth in the custody of a worthy friend of mine, a curious Collector and

carefull preserver of such ancient monuments.



Or, two Bendlets, Azure, by the name of Doyly, a Family of very great antiquity, and divers hundreds of years agoe Barons of Parliament; for Robert Lord Oyley or D' Oyley came into England with the Conqueror and founded the Castle of Oxford within five years of the Conquest, whose Son Robert the second Lord Dilley was Constable to King Henry the first, and founded the Abbey of Osney.



He beareth Azure, three Croslets. Fitchee between two Bendlets, Or, being the Coat of Sir Norton Knatch-will of Mersham Harch in the County of Kent Knight and Baroner, a Gentleman of much worth and wifedome, and generally beloved in his Country.

N

He beareth Argent, three Bends mavey, Azure. This is the ancient Paternall Cost-Armour belonging to Wilbraham of Chiffire, as appeares by divers Records in the Office of Armes, and elsewhere. The chiefe of which name is Sir Richard Wilbraham of Woodbey Knight and Baronet, lineally descended from Sir Richard Wilbraham Knight, who lived in the Raigne of King Henry the third, and was high Sheriffe of the aforesaid County in the beginning of King Edward the first. From which Family of Wilbraham

of Woodhey descended Sir Roger Wilbraham Knight, lately one of the Maflers of Requests in Ordinary to King Iames, and Surveyor of his Majesties
Court of Wards and Liveries; who at Nantwich (the place of his birth) and
elsewhere, hath by his charitable Acts left pious Monuments of his name
and memory. Master Boswell in his Workes of Armory observeth that the
Bearer of such Bends as these, or of the like Cost. Armour may be thought
to have done some great enterprise upon the Seas worthy of perpetuall
commendation. As for Ordinaries of other sorts borne likewise one besides another of the same kind, behold these next Examples.



He beareth Azure, three Barres waved, Argent, by the name of Samford. To the end I may make plaine (by demonstration) the use of the severall formes of Lines before expressed; I made choise of this Cost-Armour; to exemplifie the third fort of Bunched lines there mentioned. This kind of bearing may put us in minds, that like as in a tempessuous storme, the seas being troubled, do raise their waves one immediatly upon another: So like wise hath God ordained that one trouble should succeede an other to keep his chosen in conti-

nuall exercise, and may have manifold experiments of his gracious providence and fatherly care, in preferving of them in all their troubles, and giveth them a comfortable event, and happy end of all their afflictions: As appeareth. Iob 5.19. He shall deliver thee in fix troubles, and in the seventh the evill shall not touch thee. It is a blessed thing to be under Gods correction as witnesseth Iob 5.17. Behold, blessed is the man whom God correcteth, therefore refuse not thou the chastisement of the Almighty: for he maketh the wound and bindeth it up, be (miteth and his hands make whole, Verf 18. Againe, be delivereth the poore in affliction; and openeth their Eare in trouble, Ich 26.15. By afflictions God moveth the hearts of his children to feele their finnes, that they may come to him by repentance, as he did Manasseh. And if they be bound in fetters and tied with cords of affliction, (10b 36.8.) Then will be shew, them their worke, and their transgressions that they have exceeded, Verlage Behold God exalteth by his power, what teacher is like unto him? Virge 22. Affliction bringeth us to knowledge and acknowledging of our finnes, as we may fee, Deuter. 21.17.

He beareth, Or, three Barres Dauncette, Gules, by Dauncette, the name of Delamare. This example serveth to informe our understanding of the use of that fort of Acute anguled Ordinaries, that in Blazon we termeby the name of Dauncette; and is in shape like to that other fort of Acute anguled Line, which is there named Indented, but differeth from the same onely in quantitie, wherein these doe exceede those, as deing more spaciously drawn than they.

Now from Ordinaries of the same kind borne one upon Ordinaries of another, and one besides another, with their extracted Subdivisions, proceede divers kinds. we to Ordinaries of divers kinds, and their Diministrees abstracted from them, est soones found likewise borne both one upon another, and one besides another: Such are these next following and their like.



He beareth, Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, three Barres Cheuron Gemelles, Sable, by the name of Throkmorton of with Barres Gloucester shire. These are termed in Blazon Barres Gemelles, melles, of the Latine word Gemellus, which signifiest a Twin, or children of one birth, as Gemelli fraires, brothers of one birth, for like as these are twins of a birth, so are those in like sort borne by couples.



He beareth, Sable, a Pile, Argent, furmounted of a pile and Cheuron, Gules, by the name of Dyxton. This Coat is Cheuron, found in the Abby Church of Cirenceft r in the County of Glouce fer; and it ferveth fitly to exemplifie a Rule formerly delivered touching the usual Blazoning of distinct things borne in one Escocheon; viz. that the Charge lying next and immediatly upon the Field, shall be first nominated, and then things more remote.



He beareth, Sable, on a Satire Engrailed, Argent, Saltire and Inan Inescocheon, Or, charged with a Crosse, Gules, by escocheon,
the name of Morris. It may be of some conceived
that there is false Armory in this Coat, in respect of
the Escocheon, Or, placed upon the Saltire, Argent,
which is Metall upon Metall, a kinde of bearing (as
also colour upon colour) utterly condemined for false
Armorie: but such kind of falsitie is ever more meant
of metall upon metall, or colour upon colour, placed
in one self-same Escocheon: but here are severall

Sheilds, and those pertaining to distinct Families, and therefore not to be holden for falle Armorie.

Pale and bor-

92.



Feffe and c an-

Barres and

canton,



they are, not with standing the defect of the purfle.



Three Barres and canton.



Bend and Chief.



He beareth, Argent, on a Pale, Sable; three Crosses Patee. Or, within a Bordure Engrailed, of the second, by the name of Crowch of Alimike in the County of Hartford. Here you may observe that when you are to Blazon an Escocheon wherein are borne a Pale and a Bodure, that you must mention the Pale before the Bordure.

The Field is, Argent, a Fesse and Canton, Gules. This Coat-Armour pertained to the honourable Family of Woodvile, created Earle Rivers in the time of King Edmard the Fourth, who was also L. Treasurer of England: from whom many worthy persons of high calling are descended. As touching Ordinaries of divers kindes borne one upon another, you must observe, that if they be both of one metall, colour, or Furre, their parts contingent are not severed by purfle, for that by their formes it may be easily conceived what orainaries

He beareth, Gules, two Barres and a Canton, Argent, by the name of Deane, of Tatton in the County of Hereford. As to the omission of purfle last before mentioned, the Rule there given holdeth not alone in that, but also in these and all other Coats of like bearing, I mean fuch as have in them a Canton or Quarter borne joyntly (as in these) with some other Ordinary of the same metall colour, or jur, now I will adde one example of the joynt bearing of a Canton with three Bars, as in this next Escocheon appeareth.

He beareth, Argent, three Bars and a Canton, Gules by the name of Fuller. Many more examples of coats armours of like fort of bearing could I produce, were it not that I hold these few sufficient to inform the understanding of studious Armorists, that as well ordinaries of diverskinds, as those of the same kind are found born one upon another; & withal to occasion them to prie more narrowly into these curious and nice manners of bearing, which numbers of them do fleightly passe over, as if they held them naworthy of more than ordinary observation. But here the Bars are cut epolittle,

He beareth, Sable, a Bend and chief, Or. This is a Coat of rare bearing, which I find out in frone in the Abby Church of Westminster, in the North part thereof. The conjoyning of these two ordinaries doth constitute (on the lest side thereof) the forme of a Gyronne; and the Ordinaries themselves thus united, do resemble the form of the Arithmetical figure of seven turned backwards.

Now for Ordinaries of divers kinds borne one befides another, you shall have these Examples ensuing.

Chap. VIII.

He beareth, Or, a Feffe between two Cheurons, Sable ; This Coat-armour was borne by Sir John Lifle Knight. one of the first founders of the most Noble Order of the Garter, as appeareth by his Plate whereon these armes are enameled, and yet remaining in his stall in the Quier in the Chappel of Saint George at Winfore. Which Sir John Life was Lord of the Mannor of Wilbraham in the County of Cambridge, of which faid Mannor William Liste Esquire is at this day Seised. A Gentleman.

to whom the Studious in our ancient saxon tongue are much obliged, for the clear light he hath given therein by his great travell and pains.

Robert Lifle, who was a Baron in the times of King Edward the second, and Edward the third, bore the same Coat-Armour. And diverse Antient and Eminent Nobles of this Kingdome do rightfully quarter these Armes, being descended from the heirs generall of the Family of Lists.



He beareth, Gules, a croffe, Argent, in the Dexter Croffe and Quarter, an Escocheon, Or, charged with three Chen- Escocheon runels of the first, by the name of Saint Owen; which Dexter. Family either for affection or for fome Lands which they anciently held of the house of Clare, may seem to have assumed the Armes of the said clare in the aexter point of the Field; which forme of bearing is of yery rare use.



He beareth Argent, a Crose-floury, Gules, in the Si. nister quarter, an Escocheon, Sable charged with a cross of the first, by the name of Penthar. This Coat I have also inserted here, because of the variety and rarity of it, being of no leffe rareneffe than the former, and seldome seen to be borne by any : in Blason of which I break not the Rule formerly given, by twice repeating the word erofs, because it is in the Escocheon by it felfe.



The Field is Topaz, a Saltire and chief, Ruby; and is Saltire and the Armes of Thomas Bruce Lord of Kinlofs in Scotland, the Chief. Earl of Elgin, and Lord Bruce of Worleton in the County of Yorke. Persons of much worth, and great Lovers of Arts and Sciences. These Armes sometime belonged to the old Bruses of Anandale, and also to the Earles of Cariff; out of which House this, right honourable Lord derived his descent:

Sect. II.

9

Barres and Chiefe indented.



He beareth, Gules, two barres and a chiefe indented, Or, by the name of Hare; and as I take it, derived from the ancient Armes of Harecourt, and is the Coat of Sir Ralph Hare of Stow Bardolph in Com. Norf. and also of the Lord Hare, Baron Coltane, a Family of no mean account, whose Coat-Armour it is if the chief were away. In this Escocheon you may observe in some part, the variable shape of chiefs, occasioned by reason of divers formes of lines (before shewed) whereof they are composed. The rest, time and diligent observation will make plain.

Cheuronels and Chiefe.

Earle of Penbrooke.



The Field is Azure, three cheuronels, brased in the base of the Escochen, and a chief, Or. This Coat Armour pertaineth to the honourable Family of Fitz-Hugh, sometimes ancient Barons of the North parts of this Land; of whom the right honourable the Earl of Pembrook is heir, and writeth himself, amongst his other titles, Lord Fitz Hugh, and also quartereth the Coat. These are tearmed in Blazon Ch. uronels, in respect they are abstracted from cheurons, whereof they have not alone the shape, but also a borrowed

name of diminution, as if you should call them minute, or small cheurons.

The end of the Second Section.

Naturalia, sunt specula corum que non viden ur.

His third Section beginneth to treat of such Charges of Coat-Armours as are called Common Charges, whereof some be Naturall and meerly formall; such are Angels and Spirits: and others are both Formall and Materiall: as the Sun, Moon, Stars, as also such Natures as are Sublunar, whether they be living after a sort, as all kinds of Minerals, or that they live perfectly, as all manner of Vegetables, and Sensitive Creatures, with their Generall and Particular Notes, Rules, Precepts and Observations.

Common

Chap. VIII. The Table of the Third Section.

For- As all kinds of spirits, which albeit they are Interportall Effences; yet in respect that some of them mall, have had assumpted bodies, as those that appeared to Abraham, Lot, ore. they have been borne in Armes according to fuch their assumpted shapes. C Heavens. Constant Starres. & Wandring : as the Sun, Moon, Comets, &c. Inconstant, as the Elements, Islands, Mountains, Fountains, &c. Brute as Fiery, as the Mullet, or falling Star, Lightening, &c. Meteors Watery, as Clouds, Rain-bowes, and their like. Liquefiable, as Gold, Silver, &c. Ма-After fome fort, as Precious, as the Diamond, Saphire, Escarbuncle, teri-Metals, or Minerals, Not Liquefiable, Ruby, &c. all. Base, as all forts of stones of vulgar use, and imployment. Mixt. Simple, that doe grow upon one body or stemme, as all kind of trees with their limbs, leaves and other parts. Plants and other vegetives Manifold as Shrubs of all forts, whose leaves, flowers and fruits are of more trequent use of bearing in Armes, than is their that grow upon a Stalke : Such are all kindes of herbs and their parts, viz. their leaves and flowers. Contained, whereof onely bloud is of use in Armes. Adjuncts, Support as the bones.

Scil. their Covering, which is their Skinne. Sense and Motion together, as the ning. Braine, whose excrement, viz. Their Ateares, are onely of ule in Arnimall parts de tinated to Motion alone, the use whereof in Armes is the heart. Whole footed, as [Living the Elephant, Horfe, Mule, Affe, &c. (In two, as Senfible verfly Harts, Goats, Upon the Creatures clové \&c. /Into many earth, Darts as Lion & are Bears Wolves. (eyr. ftiall Egges Four-feet, as the Torthat tois, Frog, Lizard, Crowhich codile, oc. More than fom e four feet, as the Scorpion, Ante, Grasbopper, Cunreafonable. Creeping, or rather gliding, as Snakes fuch are Snailes, Blind-wormes, &c. Animal, Whole and plain, and are called Palmipedes, as the Swan, Goofe, Ducks, having and other like river Foules Divided, as Eagles, Hawkes, and all Birds of prey, and domesticall Foules. Soft of Skinned, as Lampreis, Eeles, Congers, which) and fuch like. Artificiall, whereof fee the Watefome Scaled, as the Dolphin, Barbell, Carp. Table of the fourth Section Bream, Roch, Oc. on, at this Character, C. whofe Crusted, as Lobsters, Crabs, Crevices, Prawns, Shrimps, o.c. Hard. covewhich Shelled, as Efcalops, Oyfters, Periminrings kles, Muskles, &c. Reafonable, which is Man.



SECTIONIII. CHAP. I.

Aving performed the task w ich our proposed order imposed on us, touching Proper Ch rges, together with their making, and divers manner of Bearing: the same orderly Progression now calleth us to the handling of common charges, mentioned

in the lecond member of the same distribution. By Common charges I mean Charges what, all such other charges hereafter following as are not hitherto handled.

Whether they be \{ \begin{aligned} Naturall, \\ Artificiall. \end{aligned}

Things Naturall (according to Philosophers) are Essences by themselvs zanchlib 1 de fublisting. Res naturalis est essentia per se substisting. Manifold, and in manoperibus p. 55. ner infinite are thefe things Naturall as Zanchius noteth, faving, Multa funt, & prope infinita, nontamres, qu'im rerum [pecies, in Calis, in Aere,in Terris, in Aquis: therefore it is not to be expected, that I should in exemplifying of them, pass through all the particulars of them; but onely touch superficially fome of their chiefest, selected out of that innumerable variety, whereby I may manifest in what rankes, and under what heads, each peculiar thing must be bestowed, according to their severall kinds, and so redeem them from all former confused mixture.

Of things Naturall, some are \{ \begin{aligned} Formall, \ Materiall. \end{aligned}

Formall natures.

The formal Nature is most simple and pure, and consisteth of the propriety of its own form, without any body at all: of which fort are Spirits, which (according to Scribonius) are Effentia formata rasionales or immortales, Essences perfectly formed, reasonable and immortall: I say, perfectly formed, to distinguish them from the soules of men, whose forming is not perfect in it felfe, but is for the informing and perfecting of the body and the whole Man.

Amongst such Formes are numbred & Angels, Cherubims. Angels (in the opinion of most men) are incorporeal effences of a /piritual

Etymologie of the word Angell.

Nature, void of all materiall substance. Angelus in Latine, is the same that Nuntius is that is to fay, a Meffenger; and the same is a name of vifice, and not of Nature, as S. Augustine noteth upon Psalme 104. saying Quaris numen bujus natura? Spiritus est. Quaris officium? Angelus est. Will you know the nature of it? It is a Spirit. Will you know the office of it? It is an Angellor Mellenger. The like may we finde (faith he) in man: Nomen natura Homo, officij Miles: nomen natura Vir, officij Prator: To be a man, is a name of nature : to be a Soundier or Pretor, is a name of office. Angels are M flengers, by whom God hath manifested his will and power to his Elett in Christ lesus: In which respect also, the Ministers of God are called in Scripures Gods Azgels, and therefore to be honoured as his Embassadours and Messengers; and

Ministers Gods messengers.

Chap. I.

A Display of Heraldry. their doctrine is Evangelium, the good Angelicall Message of life eternall with the Angels in Heaven.

All Angels are of like sprituall substance, of like intelligent facultie, of like will and choice; In fine all of them created a like good, and in nature perfect. Neverthelesse, as all men by nature and naturall dignity are alike, but by accident some of them are of more esteeme and worthinesse than others: So it is also with Angels, in a fmuch as some of them (if we give credit to Philosophers) are appointed to attend the motion of the Heavens, others to expresse the rage of Devils, as appeareth 10b 8. Others have charge of preservation of Kingdomes, and to keepe under the rage of Tyrants, as is manifest Daniel 20. Some have charge of some particular Church, others of Apostles and Fasteurs, and others of private persons, Pfal. or. And all of them are by Scripture faid to be Ministring Spirits,

Of this diversicie of functions, and severall administrations, it is thought (because some of these offices are of higher imployment than others are) that some of them are simply called Angels, some Archangles, some Vertues,

fome Dominations, as Saint Hierome expressly sheweth.

And albeit these beavenly spirits be in their owne nature void of all corporeal or material substance, yet is it certain, when it pleased God so to imploy them, they had affumpted bodies for the time, to theend they might the more effectually accomplish the service that God had injoyned them. Such bodies had the three Angels that appeared to Abraham, Gen. 18. Such bodies also had the two Angeli that came unto Lot, Genes. 19. And as God Affumpted gave them bodies for that time, so did he give them also the faculties answerable to such bodies: viz. towalke, talk, rate, drink, and such like. These bodies and bodily faculties were given them, to the end they might more familiarly converse and discourse with the godly, to whom they were fent, and the better perform the charge injoyned them, insomuch as they did unfainedly eate and drink, as Zanchius noteth; whereby they did the better conceal their proper nature, untill such time as they should make known unto men what they were indeed. Hereupon it feemeth the Ancients of forepassed ages have used the bearing of Angels in Coat-Armours, according to those bodily shapes and habits wherein they appeared unto men, as in example.



The Field is Jupiter, an Angell wolant in bend, poin Angell volant. ting to the Heavens with his right hand, and with his eft to the Earth, habited in a Roabe close girt, Sol; having an eferole iffuing from his mouth, containing these four Letters : G. I. E. D. The Letters do fignifie the words uttered by the multitude of heavenly Souldiers that did accompany the Angell which brought unto the shepheards the most joyfull tidings of the birth of our bieffed Saviour Jefus Christ, praifing God, and faying, Gloria in excelfis Deo, & in terra pax:

Glory to God on high, and on earth peace. This Coat may well befeem any Ambaffador or bringer of happy newes, especially such as first plant Religion in any country; in which respect this our Nation hath been more glorious both in preserving and propagating the purity of Religion, than any other of the World.

Angell ftanding.



The Field is Mars, an Angell standing direct, with his hands conjoyned, and elevated upon his breft; habited in a long Roabe close girt, Luns: his wings difplaied, as prepared to flie, sol. Amongst the Coat-Armours of fuch as were affembled at the Councel of Constance, Anno Domini 1413. I find this Coat, borne by the name of Brangor de Cervisia. Furthermore, amongst the persons there assembled. I find that the King of Arabia bare for his Coat an Arch-angel.couped at the brest, the wings displaied, and infigured in

the forehead with a crosse. And that Gideon Episcopus Pellicastrensis did bear an Angel isliving out of the befe of the Escocheon, with his hands conjoy ned, and elevated on his breft, the wings displaied for readinesse of flight.

Angels kneeling.



He beareth Luna, upon a cheuron Saturne, three Angels kneeling, habited in long Robes close girt; with their hands conjouned, and elevated as aforefaid, and their wings displaied . Sol. This Coat is faid to be borne Maellock Krum of Wales. And indeed this forme of kneeling well fitteth the Angels, to shew their continuall adoring of their Alminty King; in whose chamber of Presence they dayly wait : but that we should kneele to them, that themselves condmne in the Apocalyps: and Saint Paul expressly forbiddeth

Angell-worship. And indeed a madnesse it is, when Christ commands us to pray ; O our Faiber, that any should teach us to pray; O na Angel. After Angels Cherubims (whose use in Armory is lesse frequent) are to be handled. Of these I find two examples of severall bearing, the one out of Hier. Burs, expressing the sole bearing of a Cherub; another out of Leigh, of a Cherub boine upon an Ordiniry: to which I have thought fit to add a Coat of name, for a more manifest proof of their use in Arms, as also to shew that they are borne aswell with ordinaries between them, as upon Ordina-

ries. Cherub, Sol.

Bearing Che-

rubims.



Cherubim up on an Ordinary.

* This and the following Efcocheon are tranpofed.



He beareth Jupiter, a Cherub having three paire of wings, whereof the uppermost and neihermost are counterly croffed and the middlemost displaced, Luna. As to the forms of those Cherubims that covered the Arke; it is of some holden, that they had the similitude of certain birds, fuch as never any man hath feen; but that Miles faw in his most bleffed Vision such shapes upon the Throne of God. But Joseph Lib. Antiq. Judarc. 8. faith. He cherubice effigies quanam specie fue. rint nemo vel conficere potest vel eloqui : Of what shape these Chernoims were, no mortall man can conjecture or utter.

* He beareth Luna, on a chief, Jupiter, a cherub difplaied, Sol. The Cherubims were portraicted with wings before the place where the Ifraelites prayed,to shew how speedily they went about the Lords bustnesse. Cherubim (according to Zanchius, Lib. 2. de Nominibus Angelorum) is not the name of any order of Angele, or celestial Hierarchie (as others would have it) but fuch as may well agree with all Angels; neither

neither doth that name alwayes fignifie their nature, or ordinary office, but for a certain reason, even so long as they do appear to be such, as by those names they are signified to be. And it is to be observed, that Cherub betokeneth the fingular number, and Cherubim the plurall number.

Chap. II.

The Field is, Sable, a Churon bet ween three Chernbims, Or. This Coat pertained to the right worthy Gentleman, Sir Thomas Chaloner Knight, fometimes Governour to the most high and mighty Prince Henry, Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall and Rothlay, and Earl of Chefter. In our division we distinguished these from Angels, because by most they are taken for a distinct order above ordinary Angels, taking that name from the fulneffe or abundance of divine and mysticall science. Thus have you Examples of Cherubims

borne, not onely Sole, but also upon and with Ordinaries.

SECT. III. CHAP. II.

Rom things naturall that are mearly formal, we come to fuch as are Na- Of naturall turall and Materiall. Those are said to be Essences Material, that do con-and materials intaliand manerian. I note are laid to be effence manerial, that do con-list of a Body subjected to motion and alteration; Natura materiata est essen- Material detia in corpore motui obnoxio subsistent, A Material nature is an Essence subsi- fined. fing in a body subject to motion.

These are Simple,

Simple, are certain Orbicular or round bodies, or bodily Essences, originally confilting of an unmixted matter.

Of these some are Constant. Inconstant.

Those are said to be constant natures which in respect of their perfection Constant naare of most lasting continuance; such are the Celestial Globes and the Stars. tures.

The heavenly Sphears or Globes, are \(\begin{aligned} \text{Vnmoveable} \\ \text{Moveable} \end{aligned}. \)

The Unmoveable is holden to be that uttermost sphear that glistereth so Immoveable. gloriously as that it dazeleth the sharpest sight of man, and is called Calum Empyreum, the fiery Heaven: whereof we shall be better able to judge and speak, when God shall bring us thither, and yet our star-gazers will take upon them to talk so confidently and particularly of those incomprehenfible bodies as if they had been there and furveyed every corner thereof. This celestial! Globe (according to Scribonius) is the Mansion place and Pallace of all the Heavenly Natures; wherein the Angels and other the Bleffed of God do with endless joy behold the presence of Almighty God face to face. To this place (according to the same Author) were Enoch, Elias and Paul rapt up before their deaths.

But now for more orderly progression herein forasmuch as we have occasion here offered to speak of a sphear, we will first shew what a sphear is, and so proceed to the rest.

A Sphear is a figure or body exactly round of all parts, and void of Sphear what. all angles and corners. The sphericall or round forme is of all other the Sphericall most perfect, as also the most beautifull capable and fit for motion, in as forme perfect.

Chap. I.

the order of Mabod.

101

much as it is voide of all corners, which might give impediment to moving, therefore is this forme most agreable to the Heavens and Celestiall bodies, which are evermore in continuall and reftless motion. It was requisite, that the perfectest body (such as the heavens are) should receive the perfectest form, which is the orbicular or round figure. Figura Sphærica (faith Arist. Lib. de Cælo & mundo) est omnium sigurarum nobilior.

The motion of the Heavens is the most sincere and unlaboured of all motions, Movetur enim sine labore, & fatigatione, Arist. de Calo 2. As also it is faid in Eccl. 16. 26. The Lord hath fet his Works in good Order from the beginning, and part of them he undred from the other, when he first made them. He hash garnished his works for ever, and their beginning so long as they shall endure: they are not hungry, nor wearied in their labours, nor cease from their Offices, Ver. 27. Again, None of them hindreth another, neither was any of them difobedient to his words, Ver. 28. He buildeth his Sphears in the Haven, and hath laid the foundations of the Globe of Elements in the earth: he calleth the waters of the Sea, and powerth them out upon the open earth; the LORD is his name,

The matter whereof the Heavens are composed, hath in it this naturall Amos 9.6. property, Not to be moved violently, neither yet naturally to rest. As the same Author testissieth in these words, Natura materia Cale est innata, non movere violenter & non quiescere naturaliter, Lib. de calo : without intermisfion is the motion of the Heavens. Therefore are high and noble Spirits resembled to the celestial bodies, according to Lipsus, Atieberique animi,ut ipfe ather, semper gaudent motu : Men of ethereall or heavenly spirits cannot be idle, but are evermore in action, and exercise of things comm-ndable and vertuous, being thereto moved, and quickened by an honelt and free disposition and affection of the will and desire of the mind: Omnia enim honesta opera (laith Seneca) voluntas inchoat, occasio persicit. But vertue hardly receiveth her due merit at all seasons. Neverthelesse, sape honorata est virtus, etiam uhi eam fefellit exitus.

The circular motion receiveth beginning in it felf, and bath the smoothest passage: for in all other forms you shall find ang'es, either more or leffe, which do give impediments to motion, whereby they give occasion of tome stay or rest (as I have said before.) Therefore it behoveth, that the fincerest body should be fitted with the simplest form and motion. In this kind of motions of the Heavens, is fignified the very eternity of God, wherein there is neither beginning nor ending to be found; and therefore it is rightly faid by the Apostle, The invisible things of God, are conceived and understood by his creatures: as also his everlasting power and divine effence, whereof his visible works are the expresse Characters.

Mercurius Trismegistus in his description of God, resembleth him to a Sphear, faying, Deus est Sphara, qui ratione Sapientiaque comprehenditur, cujus centrum est ubique, circumferentia vero nufquam, &c. God is a Sphear that is apprehended by reason, whose center is every where, and his circumference no where. For God hath neither beginning nor ending, he wants beginning because he was not made by any; but was himself the Creator of all things: and he is void of ending, by reason that he had no beginning: Nam quicquid finitur, in sua principia resolvitur, Whatsoever hath an end, the same is resolved into that it was at the first.

As touching the substance of the Heavens, Scribonius faith, that it is Corthe Heavens, pus constans ex aqua, in sirmissimam essentiam instar pellis extensa concamera-

thereof spread on vivi-wire like a skin. Though it may feet to the (Courteous Reader) that I doe undertake a needleffe labour is manifelting that the glorious Heavens and Earth. were formed and framed by the most powerfull God, a thing so free uent in the facred Scriptures, and also so clear, as that no man can doubt thereof : yet give me leave for my own particular, who do labor to apprehend every occusion to publish the glory of the Eternall and Omnipotent God (which is the new and principall end of our Creation) especially sithence the order of my nathod requireth the same; and that bonum aliqued /apius repetitum delectat; Give me leave, I fay, in this my latter impression, to reprove my feife for my too much neglected duty in my former; that for though very late, yet at the last, I may prefer the glory of God before

The Moveable Sphear of the Heavens is the Firmament. The Firmament is Moveable Firthat continual moving H'aven, which with his fwift Revolution swaveth all mament. the Inferior Orbes, and is called in Latine Firmamenium (according to Scribonius) a firmitate, that is, of the stability thereof; meaning (as I conceive) either the durable substitute of it, or else the unmoveableness of the two Poles, Artick and Antariick: otherwise, one selfesame thing cannot be said to be moveable and constant, but in a divers respect; even as an Iron wheele in a clack, though still in motion, yet both in respect of the metalline solidity, and of the fure fallning to the Axell, it may be faid to be Firme and Onmoveable. If any man bear a representation of the Heavens, in his Coat-Armour, whether the same have the likenesse of a Solid or Armil Sphear, they must be reduced to this head: of this kind did the famous Archimedes choose for his Device, who before his death, commanded that a Sphear should be ingraven on his Sepulchre. And such a bearing is honourable for any great professor of Astronomy, not such witlesse wizards and fortune cellers as usually deceive the world with their idle predictions, but those noble spirits, whose Eigle-eyes search out the true natures, revolutions and properties of those Supernall Essences.

The regardfull confideration of the Heavens and the Ornaments thereof, together with their certain and orderly motions, should mightily move and provoke us to raile up our thoughts, from the love and contemplation of base and earthly objects (whereon we usually dote) to the admiration of his unspeakable power and love of his incomprehensible goodn se, who made fuch a wonderfull Architedure; first, to serve for our use in this life, and afterward to be our bleffed Palace and Mansion in a better life For though all creatures demonstrate the wisedome of their wonderfull workmaster, yet the Heavens, especially declare his glory, and the sirmament his handywork, which made the godly King David, to rife out of his bed in the night, to behold the Heavens, and thereby to call to mind the perversity of Man, which never keeps the course that God prescribeth, whereas those bodies though void of sense, yet from their first creation never faltered in their endlesse journies.

Now fithence I have demonstrated, and laid open unto you what a Sphear is, the form, perfection, dignity, property, motion, substance thereof, and the like; I will now shew unto you, an Example of a shield, illustrated with manifold variety of Celestiall bodies, &c. Which will be very neceffary and commodious to beinferted in this place.

The

Chap. II.

Wisedome 20.

The Field is, Or, a Spheare, Azure, beautified and replenished with manifold variety of Celestrall bodies, environing the terrestriall Globe, All proper. These were the Ornaments wherewith the shild of

that famous and valiant Grecian Captain Achilles was illustrated and garnished: Which he caused to be engraven therein, to the end that the mind of the beholders of them might be raifed thereby to a confiderate contemplation and meditation of the admirable power and wisedome of the Omnipotent Creator of them:

which Duty who oever performeth, he accomplisheth the summe and effect of all true Nobility.

This shield did Vulcan garnish with variety of starres of manifold kinds. and added thereto the skilfull feates and practifes aswell of Peace as of Warres, and all their rights and Offices; omitting (in a manner) nothing pertaining to the well governing of the affemblies and locieties of men.

By this invention did he labor to manifest unto us that there is no shield more powerfull to rest the vehement and violent affaults of adverse fortune; than for a man to be furnished throughout with the compleat Armour of cardinall vertues, so shall he be fitted and prepared to sustaine

whatfoever brunt, or forcible encounter shall assaile him.

If we shall compare this shield of Achilles, thus garnished and furnished with manifold varieties of things, both Celestiall and Terrestriall, with those Coat-Armours that confift of Lyons, Griffons, Eagles, and such other Animals, or ravenous creatures; we shall find that to be more available to chase away and foil all passionate perturbations of the mind, occasioned by the concurrence of some sudden and unexpected danger, than any or all of these together can be: by how much that compriseth a mixture of calamities and comforts together. For as the Globe of the earth doth represent unto us the dreadfull and dismall dangers that attend our mortall state, by reason of the manifold mutability of things Sublunar, to the daunting (oftentimes) of the most valiant: so contrariwise, the Celestiall forms do represent unto us an Antidote or preservative against all dangerous events and Accidents, when we call to mind that those Celestiall powers, or rather Gods power in them, is able to divert or mitigate in a moment all harmefull events and dangers whatfoever, be they never fo deadly. For these Celestiall bodies are Godsmighty and strong Army, wherewith he oftentimes discomfiteth and subdueth his enemies, and such as seek the spoil and destruction of his chosen people. As we may see Judg. 5. 20. They fought from heaven even the Stars in their courses fought against Silera. The Sun stated his course at the prayer of Josuah, 10.12. And the Sun abode, and the Moon frood fill, untill the people avenged themselves upon their enemies, ver. 13. And there was no day like that before it nor after it that the Lord harkned to the voice of man, for the Lord fought for Ifrael. And again, Eccl. 46. 4 Stood not the Sun

still by his means, and one Day was as long as two, ver. 14.

By these visible forms we should be incited and provoked (upon their view) to invocate the most powerfull God, for his aid and deliverance, when we find our felves any way distressed or beset with perils by the example of Joj. He called unto the most high governor, when the Enemies preffed upon him on every fide, and the mighty Lord heard him, & fought for him with Hail-stones, and with mighty power. So should we receive like comfort in all distresses, as Josush did. Thus should their view put us evermore in mind, to rufe our thoughts to Godward, and take every occasion to glorifie him by invocating him for his aide and fay with the Kingly Prophet David, I is my Eyes to the Hils from whence cometh my help. &c. So should we evermore in all distresses find the comfort of his everready and never failing promise and providence: For in all things, O Lord. thou halt magnified and glorified thy people. And halt not despised to affift them in every time and place, Wiledome 29.21.

These kinds of Coat-Armours are so much more noble and excellent, than these that we receive by descent from our Progenitors (as remunerations of their vertuous demerits) by how much they have in them store of Art, witty Invention, and of efficacy to admonish and put us in mind

to perlift in the performance of our Duties.

This manner of adorning of Shields doth Aldrovandus commend above all other garnishings, faying, Nibil aque atque Philosophia, ab omnibus adversis tuetur nihil ejus explicatu aptius est ad scutum exornandum & benestius. There is nothing that doth so safely protect a man against the damage of adverse Fortune as Philosophy doth, neither is there any thing more fit and seemly to beautifie a shield withall than the explanation thereof.

Emblems, His roglyphicks, and Enfignes of noble Fainilies, inafinuch as they do instruct our eyes unto vertue, they cannot be defaced or blemifhed without great wickedness: The reason thereof doth Farnesing give in these words, Cum virtu'um imaginibus tantum debemus, quantum mutis praceptoribus: Si illa tamen muta dici possunt, qui in silentio omni Doctrina funt verbostora. Of all the things that are (faith Cicero) there is nothing in the world that is better, nothing more excellent, nothing more beautifull and glorious to behold; and not only that there is, but that nothing can be thought or imagined to be of more surpassing beauty than the world; whereunto Lipsius annexeth this addition, examine the universality thereof, confider the great and small parts thereof, and you shall find them composed and compacted in such orderly fort, as that they cannot possibly be bettered for use, or more glorious to behold. The consideration whereof moved King David to break forth in admiration.

The sphericall figure is of all other forms the fairest the most capable, and the simplest, and comprehendethall other forms: In a Spherical Line the end is all one with the beginning, therefore it doth aptly agree with the noblest and perfectest Body, such as the Heavens are.

There is nothing that more apparently expresses the Sphericall or round Form of the Heavens than doth the sun by his Circular motion; The Sun, faith Salomon, Eccl. 1. 5. rifeth and goeth down, and draweth to his place where he rifeth.

To the most simple body, the simplest motion is due, as also the simplest form and shape.

Those things are said to be moved without labour, which are moved without any intermission or rest, or any appetite or desire of rest: such is the motion of the Heavens, because they are Circular or round: in the Circular motion there is no rest at all.

That the world is Orbicular or round it is manifest by the infallible testimony of the Prophet David, Pfa. 89. The Heavens are thine, the earth also is thine, thou hast laid the foundation of the round world, and all they that dwell therein, Pfa.24.1. The Orbicular form that we observe to be in Celestial bodies is to them natural, but Accidental to the Elements. According to that

faying,

Judg. 5. Íofuah 10. faying, Figura Spharica in Caleftibus effentialiter, in Elementis vero accidentaliter. Arift. 1. de Calo.

A st. r (which is next to be considered after the Heavens) is a permanent and constant Effence, & the more condenfate or compacted part of the Sphear. wherein it is fixed for the illuminating of inferior bodies: for albeit it be an usuall distinction, that of Stars some are fixed, and some are Planetary or windring, yet they are indeed all fixed alike, and fetled in one certain part of the sphear but in respect of our eye, and in reference of their motions one of another, they have a divers aspect, and so have gotten a divers name. It is holden that the fixed Stars are discerned by their sparkling or twinckling by reason that our fight being bound as it were by the forciblenesse of their resplendent raies, our eyes do become wavering and trembling in beholding them; and for this cause ought all Stars to be made with their raies or points waved, as in example.

Starres of his points.



He beareth, Sable, a Star, Argent, by the name of Incleby. If this Star were borne Or, which is his proper colour, it would adde much more grace unto it, especially in regard of the Azury-Field, the proper colour of the Heavens, wherein Stars have their naturall mansion. For a Star faith Farnesius, is a Musticali Charatter, or Figure of God, to whom all worthip and religion doth properly appertain; for like as Stars are called in Latine, Stella, a stando because they be evermore fixed in the Firmament: fo there is nothing more

constant or of more perpetuity than God, whose facred Willis the Regular direction of all things what soever; and therefore may it be said not unfitly that they fignifie God and Religion, or otherwise some eminent quality shining above the ruder fort of men, as a Star in the obscurity of the night.

Now the chiefest but not the sole end of the Creation of stars, was not alone to give light, and with their influence to be affilling to the Sun, and Moon in their procreation production, and fructification of the Seeds Sets. Plants and Herbs committed to the Earth; but also to the designation and foreshewing of times and seasons, like as the Sun and Moon were, as shall be shewed in place convenient hereafter. As for example, The rifing of the Star Ardurus, placed near to the Bear, called Orfa Major, or the greater Bear denoteth unto us the presence of the Spring.

This star she weth it self after the expiration of January and February as a manifest note of the beginning of the spring, when the sun entreth the figne of Aries.

The rifing of the Pleiades or feven Stars do demonstrate unto us that the Harvelt feason is at hand; and so forth of others. We may read hereof 7.b 38. where he speaketh of the influence of these and of other Stars.

The most part of all the Stars are as it were publishers and proclaimers to admonish us what we ought to do in each season concerning the things ferving for the use of this present life.

Stars are Gods Instruments whereby he worketh the effects of his providence in these inferiour bodies; Instrumenta autem utitur Artifex pro suo Arbitrio, An Artificer useth his Tool at his pleasure and to serve his wil. In vain therefore are the predictions of them that take upon them to foretell of things contingent, and that shall come to passe in suture time, and will confidently affirm what good or evill fortune shall befall a man: A thing onely known to the fecret will of God, and refleth in his divine providence to dispose thereof at his good pleasure. As appeareth, Prov. 20. 24.

As to the number of points whereof a star confisteth, we must observe, they must never be fewer than fix; but when the same is formed of more, then must you in blazoning of them expresse their certain number : for formetimes you shall find a star formed of sixteen points, as in this next example shall appear.

Chap. II.

He beareth, Argent, a star of sixteen points, Gules, Starre of sixby the name of Delahay. The field of a Cost-Armour teen points. (as some men do hold) being Argent or white doth rignifie Literature, and the charge furmounting the same being Gules or Red, which is an Imperial Colour, and is sometimes, per Synecdochen, taken (as the thing fignified) for the fign it felf that is thereby represented: And white, being a token of Justice (is in fuch a Case) surmounted of Red, which is proper to fortitude, betokeneth as they do conceit it, Learning,

which giveth place to Armes and not Armes to Learning. This did the Poets secretly expresse, when they preferred Pallas to be the Governesse of Learning, and Mars being a man, to the managing of martiall affaires; whom they would have to receive the denomination of Mars, A magnitudine Artis.

The excellency of the stars is highly commended, Eccl. 43. 9. where speaking of the glorious beauty of their order and constellations, it is said, that it is a Camp pitched on high, shining in the firmament of Heaven. The beauty of the Heavens are the glorious Stars, and the Ornament that hineth in the high places of the Lord. By the commandment of the Holy one they continue in their order, and fail not in their watch. And the particular Stars (faith David) God callet b by their names; as likewise doth patient Job remember the titles of feverall constellations.

Stars are sometime found pierced, and other whiles charged: for the dif- Piercing what, ference of which two forms of bearing, you have had a rule formerly delivered. Moreover, it is a rule infallible, that the piercing of stars must be States everevermore round; for the piercing square, and Losenge-maies are repugnant more pierced to the nearward form. to the nature of Stars. Here I will give you a generall observation, touching

Bearing of Ordinaries and common charges together.

That in the mixt bearing of Ordinaries and common Charges together, all common Charges may be and are borne

Chiefe, Bend. Feße. or with & Bar, Gyronne, Croste. Saltire.

In upon, Cheuron, or one common Charge, Rule. in upon or with another.

This Generall rule I have thought good to fet downe in this place, here Theuse of the being my first entrance into the handling of common charges, and where generall rule. their mixt bearing with Ordinaries is first mentioned, to the end that the same may serve as the sterne of a ship to direct your understanding, touching such interposed bearing of any of the common charges with Ordina-

Orle.

ries; because I labour to shun all idle iterations, and multiplicity of unprofitable examples, tending to one and the fame end. This form of bearing shall you find dispersedly, yet not confusedly, exemplifyed in this work, that will give approbation to the generality of this note, which doth not warrant this form of bearing alone in these, but also generally in all other Coat-Armours of like kind. Of these severall forms of bearing, I have chosen some particular examples, as in these next Escocheons, and others shall follow in their proper places.

Star of eight points.

Stars why called Gods Army.

He beareth, Sable, a Star of eight points, bet ween two Flanches, Ermyne, on a Canton, Argent, a Sinifter band, Couped at the wrift, Gules. This is the Coat-Armour of Sir John Hobert, of Blicklinge in the County of Norfolke, Knight and Baronet. Stars are numbred amongst the Hoste of Heaven, for that it pleafeth GOD fometimes to execute his vengeance upon the wicked with no leffe dreadful deftruction by them than by Numerous and militant Armies, as appeareth by the place of Scripture, by me formerly

cited, Judges, 5. As touching the colour of Stars, I hold it sufficient to name them onely when they be borne properly, and in their naturall colour, which is, Or; but if they be of any other colour, then the same must be named : as for the Cinton thus charged, it being an augmentation or remuneration given by our late Dread Soveraign King James, to fuch as his Majesty advanced to the dignity of Baron (it being an Order and degree by him directed,) One of which number was Sir Henry Hobart, Knight and Baronet, and late Lord chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas; Father to this Sir John Hobart. I shall have better occasion to speak thereof in the fixt Section, and second Chapter. When I come to treat of fuch Armoriall Signs, as by the Soveraigns favour are sometimes assigned for Augmentations.

Indented Chief.



He beareth, Ermyne, on a Chief Indented, Gules, three Stars by the name of Escourte, When you find any ordinary charged upon (the Field having no other charge, as in this example) you must reckon their charging to be a dignity unto them, forasmuch as they are deemed to be thereby greatly honoured. In regard whereof they are called Honourable Ordinaries: like as this Chief is charged, fo shall you find the Bend, Cheuron, Fesse, Saltire, Bar, and all other the before mentioned Ordinaries, charged upon, as be-

fore we observed, and hereafter shall appear.

A Canton.

Why blazoned three Stars. Star not reba-



He beareth, Gules, three Stari, a Canton, Ermyne, by the name of Leverton. Here I do name three Stars, as if the Canton were away, as well to the end that the manner of their polition may be perfectly underitood by fuch blazon, as also to shew that the Canton doth not rebate the Star in the Dexter point, but onely doth furmount the fame.



Chap. I.

He beareth, Gules, an Escocheon, Argent, between Escocheon eight Stars in orle. This Coat is borne by Sir, John within an orle, Chamberlen of Prieftbury in the County of Glouc Knight. These Stars are said to be borne in Orle or Orle-waies; but they cannot be properly faid to be an Orle of Stars, because they have no connexion to fasten them together, but are borne feverally and apart one from another.



The Field is Diamond, a Fesse mavey between the Pole Ardick, Imo Pole Stars, Artick and Antardick, Pearle. Such was & Antardick. the worth of this most generous and renowned Knight, Sir Francis Drake, Sometime of Plimmonth, as that his merits do require that his Coat-Armour thould be expressed in that selected manner of Blazoning, that is fitting to noble personages, in respect of his noble courage and high attempts atchieved. whereby he merited to be reckoned the honour of our Nation and of Navall profession, in as much as he

cutting thorough the Migellanike Straits, An. Dom. 1577. within the compasse of three years he encompassed the whole World; whereof his ship: laid up in a Dock near Detford, will long time remain as a most worthy monument. Of these his travels a Poet hath thus fung:

Drake-pererrati novit quem terminus orbis, Demque semel Mundi vidit uterque Polus St taceant homines, facient to Sydera notum: Sol ne seit comitis non memor effe sui. The world survaied bounds, brave Drake, on thee did gaze; Both North and Southern Poles, have feen thy manly Jace; If thankleffe men conceal, thy praise the Stars will blaze: The Sun his fellow-travellers worth will duly grace.



He beareth Azure, ten Stars, Or, I take it granted that it is needlette here to mention the placing of them, this being the best and most usuall forme; This is the Coat of Sir Thomas Alfton of Woodhall or Odbill in Bedford-Shire Baronet, and Sir John; his Brother Knight, as also of that eminent Physitian Docter Edward Alfton.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse between three Stars, A Fesse be-Gules, by the name of Everard. The three Stars ex-tween three pressed in this Fscocheon, may put us in mind of that Stars. threefold path of Religious passage unto the Heavenly Cansan, viz. Moderation and sobriety, to wards our selves, Piety towards God, and Justice towards

The Stars may fignifie unto us, a hopefull successe Ordinaries and happy event, in the turbulent time of Tempe- worthy partitistuous slawes and turmoiles of this present life.

Like

Note.

Like as in the Winter season the Starres shine more clear and resplendent than in the Summer time; even fo is the glory and vertue of a generous and magnanimous spirit more evidently discerned in a spattered and broken estate, than in prosperity.

Whenfoever there is a separation of common charges borne in Coat-Armours, by reason of the Interposition of some of the before mentioned Ordinaries, then are they not termed Ordinaries, but most worthy Partitions; and they are such (saith Leigh) as though the common charge annexed do occupy more than one point of the Escocheon, yet every of them is in as great effect as though it were one onely thing by the reason of soveraienty of the same Partition interposed.

Thus I have given you a tafte of the Particular and Variable manner of bearing of Ordinaries, commixt with common charges, according to the Gonerall rule formerly given. As for example, that common charges are borne with Ordinaries, you may see in the first and third of these fix Escocheons: that they be borne upon Ordinaries, it is manifelt by the fecond Escocheon : that they are parted by ordinaries interposed betweene them, it appeareth by these last Escocheons: that they are borne in forme of O dinaries, or Ordinary wayes it is clear by the fourth Escocheon . Note, that albeit I have here set downe but one example of each of these particular forms of be iring, yet must you hold that in every of these severall forts there are divers other particular kinds of composition of Coal-Armours, as shall appeare hereafter at large unto the diligent observer. Furthermore, whereas I have given onely two examples of Common charges borne with Ordinaries, one example of Ordinaries charged upon, one of Ordinaries interpoled. and one of common charges borne Ordinary-waies, or in forme of Ordinaries; you must understand by the first fort, all common charges what soever, borne with a Pale, Bend, Fesse, Cheneron, or any other of the Ordinaries before named in any fort: by the fecond, all forts of Ordinaries charged upon, with any kind of common charge: by the third, an interpositionof whatsoever fort of Ordinary betweene common charges: lastly by the fourth, you must understand all forts of common charges born in forme, or after the manner of a Crose, Saltire, Pale, Bend, Fesse, or of any other of the said Ordinaries. These have I here handled briefly, because I must of necessity deale more copioufly, in each particular of them in places better fitting thereunto.

SECT. III. CHAP. III.

The afpect of the Planets is leffe to the

Hus farre of fuch starres which we called fixed: Now of those Plangts whose shapes are of most use in Heraldry; I meane those two glorious Lights, the one for the Day, the other for the Night: for, as for the other five planets, because their aspect is lesse to the view, therefore they cannot easily admit a different form from the fixed stars. The Sun is the very fountain of Light, and (as some Philosophers think) of Heat also and all the fplender which the Moone hath, it borroweth from the sun, and therefore as the Sun goeth further off, or neerer to her, so her light doth increase or edlight of the diminish. And betweene both these and the Stars there is a great confor-Moon. Con- mity, in respect of their sparkling and resplendent beames, which are in nets with pla- appearance more evident, and in operation more effectuall, or at least more palpably discerned in these, by reason of their necremesse unto us, than of those that are from us so far remote. But herein they are unlike. that the beautifull and blazing brightnesse of these is oftentimes subject to the palfion of darkning or eclipfing. Of whose glistering, eclipfing and variety of forms, we have bearing, these and other like examples follow-

Chap. III.

He beareth, Azure, a Sun in his glory, by the name The Sun in his of S. Cleere. To expresse the colour of the Sun being glory. thus borne, I hold it needleffe: for who knoweth not that the chiefest glory and highest commendation that may be given to the Sun doth confift in this, that he is beautified with the brightnesse of his proper beames: which cannot be better expressed than by the colour Gold, or Gold-yellow. But if it be borne of any other than this, which is his natural colur, then must the same be expressly mentioned as in due place

shall appear. The Sun is called in Latine Sol, according to some Authors, vel quia solus ex omnibus sideribus est tantus vel quia quum est exortus obscuratis alies folus apparet : for that only he is fo great, or for that when he is rifen, he fo darkneth all the rest with his splendor, as that he alone appeareth in Heaven, as a Monarch in his Kingdome. Of the glory and excellency of the Sun, it is faid, Eccl. 42. 16. The Sun that (bineth, looketh on all things, and all the works thereof are full of the glory of the Lord. And again, Eccl. 43.2. The Sun also, a marvellous The foreible instrument, when he appeareth, declareth at his going out the work of the most power of the high. At noon it burneth the Country, and who may abide for the heat thereof? ver. 2. The Sun burneth the Mountains three times more than he that keepeth a furnace with continual heat. It casteth out the stery vapours, and with the shining beams blindeth the eyes. Great is the Lord that made it, and by his commandment he causeth it to run hastily. And if we consider how many foggy mists it dispelleth, how many noyfome vapours it confumeth, and how all creatures are overcome with the beat thereof, we shall find that King David did very aptly compare it to a Giant (for strength) refreshed with wine (for the heat) to run his course for his swift motion.

He beareth, Gules, a chief, Argent, on the lower part thereof a cloud, the Suns resplendent Raies thereout issuing, Proper, by the name of Lesone of Whitfield in Northampton-shire. The former example wherein the Sun is borne, doth represent a visible form of a corporeal shape of a body, from which these Raies or beams here demonstrated may be apparently seen to iffue; And these are as it were strained through a Cloud. Sometime one Raie or beame of this glorious Planet is borne in Coat-Armour, without any other

charge, as in this next example.

He beareth, Azure, one ray of the Sun, issuing out of the dexter corner of the Escocheon Bend-waies, proper by the name of Aldam. Here I do not in the blazes make any mention of the three points or lines which are on either fide of the Raie, for in Nature they have no effence, but proceed from the weakneffe of the Eye, which is not able to behold so glorious an object as the Sun.



Occasion of the Suns Eclipfe.



He beareth, Or, a Sunne eclipsed, Sable. If this colour were not accidentall in respect of the eclipse of the Sun. the fame should not have been named. The Suns eclipse is occasioned by the Interposition of the Moone, which though it be farre leffe in quantity, yet comming betwixt us and the Body of the Sun, it doth divert the Beames thereof, and debarreth us of the fight of them, even as the interpolition of our hand, or any other fmall body, before our eyes, doth debarre us from the fight of some greater Mountaine. For to thinke

that the Sun doth lofe his light by the Eclipse, as doth a candle being extinct, procedeth out of meere ruttick ignorance: as the like errour is in those, who thinke the Sunne loseth his light, or goeth to bed every night, wheras it doth onely remove it felfe from our Horizon, to inlighten other Countries situated in other parts of the world. As was well expressed by Secundus the Philosopher, who being demanded by Adrian the Emperour, what the Sunne was, taking his Tables in hand, wrote in this manner, Soleit Cwisoculus, caleris circuitus, fplendor fine occaju, diei ornatus, borarum diftributor: It is the eye of heaven, the Circuit of heat, a shining without decay, the dayes Ornament, the boures distributer. The most miraculous cetipse of the Sunne that ever was happened then when that Sun of Righteoufpelle, the Some of God, was on the Cooffe, when all the earth was to benighted at nooneday, that Dienyfus Areapagita a Heathen Athenian cried out, Either the world was at an end, or the Maker of it was suffering some great agonie. The Starres and Flancts hither to spoken of do shine alike, or after one manuer. Now others there are which shine after a divers fort: such are the Moone, and Comets, which we call Blozing Starres. Neither are we ignorant, that in proper speech, and truth of Philosophie, Comets are not Stars, but Meteors: yet the Vulgar opinion, and the received name and ships used in Heraldrie, may warrant me for thus ranking them amongst the stars. But as touching the Moone, her light is meerely reflective, as the brightnesse of a Lookingglasse against the Sun; and in respect that her substance is very unequall, as in some parts of thicker substance, and in some parts thinner, therefore she is unequally inlightned by the Sun-beams, which maketh the weak eye, and weaker judgment, to fancy a face of a man in the Moon: whence we have gotten the fashion of representing the Moon with a face. But why the sun should have the like, I wote not, unlesse it be that he should not be outfaced by the Moon being his inferiour. The most wife and provident God, before the creation of his other works, did first create the Light, to teach man to lay the first foundation of all his actions in the light of true knowledge, thereby to direct his wayes aright, and that his doings be not reproved as works of darkneffe: especially fith God would not suffer the Night it felf to be so wrapt in darknesse, but that the Mosn and flars should somewhat illuminate it. And according to the divers apparitions of the Moon, hath the her divers denominations in Heraldry; as her Increment, in her increase; her Complement when the is at Full; her Decrement, in her Waning ; and her detriment, in her change and Eclipse. And according to these varieties, is she also diversly borne in Coat-Armour, as the examples followings will shew.

Chap. III.

He beareth Gules, an Incressant, Or, by the name Entry of the of Descus. This is the state of the Moon from her Moon into entrance into her first Quarter, which is most usually ter. the seventh day after the change, unto her full. In which time she is more and more illuminated, untill the hath filled her Circle. This word Incresant fignifieth the Moons Increment, or increasing estate, and it may fitly represent the rifing fortunes of some hopefull spark illightned and honoured by the gracious aspect and beams of his soveraign, who is the bright

Sun, and fountain of all the light of glorious Nobility, and may confer the

Rvies of his grace on whom it best pleaseth him.



He beareth, Ermyne, three Incressants, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of the Symmes of Daventree in the County of Northampton.



He beareth, Azre, a Moon in her Complement (which Complement is as much to fay, as the Moon illustrated with her full of the Moon light) proper. Here you need not to name the colour what. of the Moon, for the reason before delivered in the first example of the Sun. The proper colour of the Proper colour Moon we in Heraldry take to be Argent, both for the of the Moon, weaknesse of the light, and also for distinction betwixt the blazoning of it and the Sun; and therefore when we blazon by Planets, we name Gold sol, and Silver Ule of the

Luna. Concerning the use of the Moon, it is faid, Moon. Eccl. 43. 6. The Moon also hath he made to appear according to her season, that it should be a declaration of the Time, and a fign for the World, Verse 7. The Feafts are appointed by the Moon, the light thereof diminisheth unto the end ver. 8. The Moon is called after the name thereof, and groweth wonderfully in her changing. The Moon is the Mistresse by which all moist, mutable and uncon- The Moon fant things are ruled; as Mulier, Mare, Flumina, Fontes: a Woman, and the Miltreffe of Sea, Rivers, and Fountains: the ebbing and flowing of the Sea following the mutability. motions of the Moon.



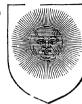
He beareth Azure, a Moon decressant, Proper, by The Moon in the name of Delaluna. This is the state of the Waning Moon, when she declineth from her Full and draweth to her last Quarter, which is accomplished most commonly the feventh day after the harb atthined the Full, and receiveth a diminution of her whit, the wasting of the one half thereof; and from the faid seventh day after her Full, the diminisheth continually more and more, untill the become again (as many honest men are) corniculata, sharp-horned, and

fuffereth continually diminution unto the instant of her Change; and diffe-

reth from her prime state after the Change, onely in this, that the first (reprefented by the first of these Examples) is turned to the right hand of the Escocheon, and this other to the left. And hitherto I have proposed examples of ber naturall aspects, you shall now see her accidentall forme, as in example.

The Moone in her detriment.

112



He beareth, Argent, a Moon in her detriment or Ecliple, Sable: the Moon is Eclipled onely at fuch time as she is at her full state: and diametrically opposite unto the Sunne; when by interposition of the Earth betweene them, the feemeth to our fight for the time to be deprived of her light, through the shadow of the groffe body of the Earth. This is a paffine torme of the Moon; and fuch her Pullions are called in Latine, Labores Luna, the throwes or panes of the Moone. In former time the old Germans thought the Moon was

in a Trance, and used to shout and make a noise with Balons, to wake her: Paffive formes or else they supposed she was angry with them, and therefore they howof the Moone. led till she looked cheerefully on them againe. Of this mutable state of the Moon, thus writeth the Poet :

Nec par aut eadem nocturna forma Diana, Esse potest usquam, semper hodierna sequente : Dame Cynthia imitates the Dames of our Nation ; Every day she attires her selfe in a new fashion.

Which occasioned a witty Morall related by Plutarch (as I thinke) how on a time the Moon fent for a Taylor to make her a Gown, but he could never fit her, for it was ever either too little, or too bigge for her; which was not the Tailors fault but her owne inconstance : so impossible a thing it is to fit the humours of one that is fickle and unstable.



He Beareth, Or, thre Starres iffuant from as many Cressants, Gules, by the name of Bateman, and was borne by Robert Bateman Esquier, Chamberlaine of London, who left a hopefull and flourishing iffue, viz. Richara Batemam, William Bateman, Anthony Bateman, now Sheriff of London, 1658, and Thomas Bateman, all Merchants and Members of that noble City.



He beareth, Or, on a Fesse indented, Azure, three Stars, Argent, a Canton, of the fecond, charged with Sun in glory by the name of Thompson, being thus cotne by William Thompson now Alderman of London, Colonel George Thempson, and Murice Thompson Elg; Governour of the East-India Company, fons of Robert Thompson of Wotton in Hertfordsbite, Gentlemen of much worth and quality.

Sometimes you shall finde all these severall kinds of Lights before expraffed, borne together in one Ejcocheon, as in example.

Chap. IV.

He beareth, Azure, the sun, the Full Moon, and the Sun, Moon, Seven Stars, Or, the two first in Chief, and the last of and seven orbicular forme in base. It is faid that this Coat- Armour pertained to Johannes de fonizbus, fixth Bishop of Elva who had that (after a fort) in his Escocheon which Toleph had in his dream, Gen. 27. 9. where the Sun. Moon, and eleven Stars did do him reverence; fignifying, his Father, Mother, and eleven Brethren, For as in Scripture, fo in Heatherish devotions also, the Sun and Moon were accounted the Male and Fe-

male, and sometimes Man and Wife; and as the Moon hath all her light from the Sun, so hath the Wife from the Husband; and as the Moon is ever lighter on that fide which looks towards the sun, so should the wife study to be fairest in her busbands eye. And many wives in their busbands abfence do truly imitate the Moon in this, that they are lightest when their sun is farthest from them. Howsoever this marriage betwixt Sun and Moon was made up, it is certain that once the Banes were forbidden; as appeareth by one, who speaking of Queen Maries dayes, and of her Mar-Holimbeas riage relateth, how when the Sun went first a woing to the Lady Moon, Chron, in O. all Nations (especially those of hot Countries) preferred a petition to Jupiter, Mary. to hinder the Nuptials; alleadging, that there then being but one Sun, yet he scorched and burned all, but if he should marry, and get other Suns, the heat would so increase, as all must needs perish: whereupon Jupiter stayed the match for that time; or at least, was so propitious, that no issue came of the conjunction of those fiery flames. The severall states of the Moon increasing and decreasing before handled are now very rare in bearings and in manner antiquated inafmuch as in these dayes, not onely their shapes, but their very names also are extinct, and instead of them we have another new coined form, having neither the name, shape, nor yet so much as the shadow of the former remaining, as may be seen in the next Escocheon.

He beareth Argent, three Cressants, Gules, by the name of Butuillaine of Northampton-shire. At this day Comets, we take no notice of any other form, either of the increasing or decreasing Moon, but onely of this depraved shape, which corrupt custome hath rashly hatched. as a form much differing from those before exemplified, if not meerely repugnant to Nature. The patricians of Rome used to wear the badge of the Moon, on their shooes: as these Cressants are, sometimes the fole Charge of the Field, as in this last Escocheon; fo

they are also borne upon the honourable Ordinaries as in this next example.



He

He beareth Ermyne, on a Chief, Sable, three Cref-Sants Or, by the name of Preston of Suffolk as appeareth in diverse ancient Books remaining in the office of Armes. Concerning the chief and furs demonstrated in this Coat-Armonr, I have elsewhere at large spoken of them in their proper places.



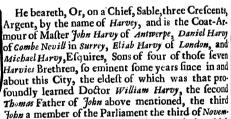


114

He beareth Azure, a Crescent Argent; This is the Coat of Lucas Lucy of London Merchant, and Rechard Lucy his Brother, a Gentleman of much worth and credit in this City.



He beareth Azure, three Crescents, Or, and is the Coat-Armour of the ancient Family of Rider, originally of the North, of which Family is that discreetly accomplish Gentleman Captain William Rider of London Merchant.



ber, 1640. the fourth Daniel father of Daniel above mentioned, late high Sheriff of Surrey, who hath to wife the Daughter of Edward Lord Mountingue of Bonghton. The fifth Brother is Eliab Harvy of Broadfreet London Esquire, the onely surviving of the seven, Father of Eliab abovesaid, which latter a while since married Elizabeth Daughter of Sir Thomas Whitmore of Aply in Shropshire, Knight and Baronet, not long after his Sister Mistresse Mary Harvy had been marryed to Sir William Whitmore Baronet, son of the said Sir Thomas. The fixth and seventh of these brethren were Matthew and Michaell Harvy twins, whereof the former dyed without issue, as also did the first and third; But Michaell (whose widow is remarried to William Steele Chancellour of Ireland) had issue Michael a foresaid, who hath late marryed the Daughter of William Underwood Sheriff of London, 1652. which Family is a hopefull and spreading Ornament to this Kingdome.



He beareth, Argent, two Bars in Chief, three Crescents, Gules, by the name of Nowers.

Chap. III.

A Difflay of Heraldry.



He beareth Sable, a Crosse engrailed between four Crescents, Argent, borne by Robert Barnham of Kent Esquire, eldest Son of Sir Francis Barnham descended from Stephen Barnham of Southwick in the County of Southampton, of whom it is thus remembred; Hic Stephamus Barnham oriundus erat ab Waltero Barnham, Capitali Baroni de Scaccario Domini Regis Temopre R.2. militi.



He beareth Argent, three Crescents parted paly wavy, Gules, Azurc, by the name of Haynes, which Family is not a little splendid by the actions of two persons of it, Father and Son, whose conduct and management in their commands, at Jamaica, where the noble Colonel unfortunatelythough honourably fell, and lately at Dunkirke by the Son, may not sleep in Oblivion.



He beareth Argent, a Fesse, between three Crescents, Sable, this is the Coat of that accomplished Gentleman Sir Henry Lee Baronet (who marryed Anne Daughter of Sir John Danvers of Dausser) and was Son of Sir Henry Son of another Sir Henry Lee of Quarenden in Buckingbamsbire, created Baronet June 29. 1611. whose widow was secondly marryed to the Earle of Sussex, and thirdly to Robert Earle of Warwick.



He beareth Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Crescents, Sable, by the name of Withers, of which Family is Master Withers of Wandesworth now living in good account and estimation; this is borne also by Captain George Withers welknown and much celebrated for his Britains Remembrancer, and other Poems.



He beareth Azure, a Star issuant from between the Hornes of a Cressent, Argent, this is the Coat of the ancient Family of Minshall of Chessire, of which is Sir Richard Minshall Knight, a great incourager of Arts and Industry.

Q 2

The

Sect. III.

Chap. IV.

A Display of Heraldry.

17

The other fort of stars, that do shine after a diverse fort, are those that we call comets or Blazing-Stars, whose Form is commonly as in this next Escocheon is represented.

Comets.



He beareth, Azure, a Blazing-star, or Comet streaming in Bend, proper. The Comet is not of an orbicular shape, as other the celestial natures are; but doth protract his light in length like to a beard, or rather dilate it in the middlike a hairy bush, and growing thence Taperwise, after the manner of a Fox-tail, and it doth contract his substance or matter from a slimy exhalation, and hath not his being from the creation, neither is it numbred amongst the things naturall, mentioned in the Hissory of Geness, but is Aliquid

prater naturam; and yet placed with the heavenly bodies, because they feem to us to be of that kind. They are supposed to prognosticate dreadfull and horrible events of things to come: whereupon Lucan saith,

Ignota obseura viderunt sydera nottes, Ardentemque polum flammis, cæloque volantes Obliquas per inane faces,crinemque timendi Sideris,& terris minitantem Regna Cometam.

In Sable nights new stars of uncouth light, and and fearstull stames all one the Heaven's appear,

With stery Drakes, and Blazing bearded light,

Mithich fright the World, and Kingdomestineat with fear,

SECT. III. CHAP. IV.

Inconstant natures.

O much of the first Member of the distribution before delivered, viz. of Constant essence; which are onely those Celestial creatures, which being void of this corrupt in ixture that is found in all creatures sublunar, have a priviledge by divine appointment from the mulability, whereto all things under the Meon are subject. Now come we to that other member thereof, namely, such as are Inconstant natures, so far forth as there is use of them in Armes. Inconstant natures are bodily Essences of small continuance by reason of their ignoble or base substance, such are the similar Elements, viz. Fire, Aire, Water, and Earth.

Inconstant natures what.

Fire, Winters treasure : Water, Sommers pleasure : But the Earth and Aire, none can ever spare.

Elements what. Elements are finished effences of final stability, and the mombe of all mixings (as Scribonian noteth) and according to some Authors called Elementa ab alendo, of nourishing; but Saint Hierom calleth Elementa, quast Estevamenta, for their proportionable mixture in the composition of the bodies sublunar, whereby they are made fit for motion: of these Elements these examples next following have a representation.

He beareth, Argent, seven Firebrands Flammant, and Profitable use Scintillas!, Proper Some Writers do affirme that none of fire, of the Mechanicall trades were found out by men before they had fire, which being at the last obtained, and the use thereof known, from thenceforth were produced all manner of Arts behovefull for mansufe, and through affishance of fire, they did dayly gart in practise some new invention and experimentall proof.

whereby they attained their perfection of skill. Yet if we weigh the manifold mischiefs that sometimes come by fire, we might doubt, whether the good or the hurt thereby insuing be greater. For both fire and water are good servants, but unruly masters.

Fire in the Scriptures is often taken for a special token of Gods favour, and that he is pleased with the Sacrifices that are done unto him; as when he answereth (as it were by Fire) like as we read Judges 6.21. Then the Angell of the Lord put out the end of his first to the held in his hand, and touched the fift and unleavened bread, and there arose up Fire out of the Stoner, and consumed the fift and unleavened bread, &c. And as when Eliab contended with the Prophets of Baal touching the manifestation of the true God 3 then the Fire of the Lord fell, and conjumed the burnt Offerings, and the wood, and the stones, and the suffication had been that was in the trench, I Kings 18. 38. And again, when Solomon had made an end of praying, Fire came down from teaven and consumed the burnt offerings, and the Sacrifices, and the glory of the Lord filled the House, 2 Chro. 7. 1.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between Whereupon three flames of Fire, Proper. This Coat standeth in the this Coat was Church of Barkley in the County of Glocester, in a win-given dow on the South side of the same.

The Cheuron being (as we before have faid) a memoriall and token of building, it may feem the Heralds were not well advised to put Flames of fire so near it: but it is no inforced conjecture, to suppose that this Coat-Armour was first given to him who had restored some publick edifice, which Fire had

confumed. This next enfuing hath also a resemblance with it.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron voided, Azure, bet ween three flames of Fire, Proper, by the name of Welles, Manny Coat-Armours feeme to allude to the bedray name, but furely this is not so, this hot Element having little affinity with that watery mansion. Fire betokeneth zeal, and every Sacrifice was offered with Fire; so she with what zeal we should burn, that come to offer fire what it prayer or praise and thanks to the Lord; the Holy fignifieth,

Ghost also descended upon the Apostles in Fire, to shew the servency of them upon whom it rested. But as here this painted fire yeelds little heat, Hypocriticall; so doth an Hypocrites coloured zeal; and many now adaies might bear zeal such painted Fire upon an Escocheon of Pretence for their Device.

He

Force of Counfell.



He beareth, Argent, two Billets Raguled, and Truncked placed Saltire-wayes, the Sinister surmounted of the Dexter, Azure, inflamed on their tops, Proper. This is a Dutch Coat, and is borne by the name of shurstab. Not unfitly is the force of counfell shadowed under the Fire of Prometheur, because that as Fire, so counsell doth give light to the darkest obscurity of things.

A Bend between fix Fountains.

He beareth, Diamond, a bend, Topuz, bet weene fix Fountaines, proper, borne by the L. Sturton. These fix Fountaines are borne in fignification of fix frings. whereof the River of Sture in Wiltsbire, hath his beginning, and paffeth along to sturton the feat of that Barome. And to this head are referred, Spaciofa Maria, Vada speciosa, Fluvij lati, Fontes Grati: The fp .. ious Seas, the benteous Shallowes, Rivers spreading, Fountaines pleafing. The Sea is the Rubes of a Kingdome, and a faire River is the Riches of a cnie; and there-

fore their Waves are held good bearing for one that hath done service upon either.

Fresh and sweet Waters are reckoned amongst Gods peculiar bleffings promised to the observers of his Lawes, and those of chiefest ranke; For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land in the which are Rivers of Waters, Fountaines and depths that spring cut of the Valleyes and mountaines. Levit. 26. 7.

A Rock what.



He beareth, Or, a Rocke, Sable by the name of Securades. A Rocke fignifieth fafetie, refuge, or protection, as Pfal. 31. Thou art my rocke and my fortaling. For he that resteth under the defence of the Almigney, is like a Castle of strength situated upon an inaccessible Kocke, whereto none can approach to doe hurt. I have fet this as a patterne of the earth, as being one principall parcell thereof, and withall to represent the stabi-

lity of the earth, which God hath so fixed that is cannot be removed.

A Mountain enflamed.



The Field is, Or, a Mountain, Azure, inflamed, Proper. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of Mackloide, Lord of the Illes of skey and Lewes in Scotland. Here you see are two elements borne together, the earthy and fiery. Ætna is like this, or else this like Ætna, it being a Hill in Sicily, which uncessantly casteth forth flames of fire, whereto the envious man may be fitly compared, who still disgorgeth his furious malice

against others, but it in wardly eateth out Brimstone like his own bowels: One writeth of this Hill Etna that on the one part it keepeth Snow all the year long, and on the other it ever burneth, like those who can breath hot and cold out of one mouth.

Chap. V.

The Field is, Argent, fieteene Ilands, diverfly colou-Fifteene red. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the King of Ilands. Spaine in respect of certaine Ilands of that number within his Dominions. And amongst these examples of earthy bearing I have produced the bearing of a Mountaine (a heavie bearing, but much in use among the Germans:) Hillockes and Turfes might I adde, which may fooner be conceived by the undestanding, than delineated by my Pencell. Touching the Element of the

Aire. I have represented no shape, for to doe that were as wife an attempt. as to weigh the winde in a ballance: yet fome have expressed the boisterous motions thereof by a mans face, with swollen and putt cheekes, Witches of whence iffueth as much winde as out of the Witches bottles of Norway, who Norway. will fell any winds that a Merchant will aske for : if they fold wines our of bottles. I should sooner believe them, and I thinke the Buyers should be leffe cozened.

SECT. III. CHAP. V.

TAving shewed by particular examples the bearing of simple effences, Natures of or (at the least) of such things as have a mutual participation of mixt kind. qualities with them; I will now proceed to the handling of the next member of the Distribution, which comprehendeth Essences, or Natures of Mixt kinder.

Such are Erute, or without life.

By Brute natures I understand all Essences what soever of mixt kinde that Meteors unare meerely void of life. Such are Meteors, which are unperfect kindes of perfect. mixture, which by their strang apparitions doe move their beholders to an admiration, and these are called Corpora sublimia, because they are in-corpora subligendred aloft in the Aierie Region. The matter whereof these Metrors are mia. ingendred is a certain attracted fume drawne up on high by the operation of the Sunne and Starres.

This fumeor smoake is Exhalation.

Vapour is a moist kinde of fume extracted chiefely out of the water, and vapour what, therefore is easily dissolved against hereinto, and hence are matery Meators. Exhalation is a drier kinde of sume, attracted up from the earth and ant to be inflamed, and they are fierie Meteors. There are also other Meteors formed of a mixture of both these fumes.

Fierie Meteors are formes confisting of hot Exhalations attracted into the Fierie meteors Aiery Region, having a hot quality, which at length breaketh into a Fire, what.

And of these are Simple.

Simple firie Meteors are of divers forts and different forms whereof there is little use in Coat-Armour, except of the falling Starre, which of Blazoners diversions. is termed a Mullet; which is an Exhalation inflamed above in the Aire, and stricken back with a Cloud, wherby it is forced to runne downwards in fuch fort, that to the ignorant a Starre feemeth to fall. There is oftentimes found upon the earth a certaine gelly fallen from above, and dispersed into divers points, which of many is taken to be the substance of the falling

Chap. V.

Divers bearing of Mulfalling Star or Mullet. Note that such Mullets borne in Coat-Armour, are now most usually of five points, but anciently you shall finde them borne of fix points, as in the next Escocheon.

And fo I have seene them in divers very Old Rolles, in the Custody of that worthy Kight Sir Richard Saint George, now Clarenceanx King of Armes, whose industrious travell in the carefull Collection of such Antiquities, and his free communicating of the same to the studious in that way, merits much.

Mullets of 6. Points.



He beareth, Ermine, a Mullet of fixe points, pierced, Gules, be the name Haffenhuil. These kindes of Meteors have an apparance of starres, but in existence they are nothing leffe; for they are (faith Bekenhab) certaine Impressions of the Aire, appearing for a time. and in time doe vanish away, because they be of nature fluxible, and nothing permanent. Concerning the bearing of Mullers of five points, behold thefe examples.



He bears Argent, three Mullets, pierced, Sable, by the name of Wollaston, and was the Coar. Armour of the late deceased Sir John Wollaston Knight, sometime Lord Mayor of London.

Offive Points,



He beareth, Azure, fix Mullets, three, two, and one, Or, by the name of Welfb. In Blazoning of Mullets of, this forme, you shall not neede to make mention of their points, because it is the usuall forme of Bearing, but if they doe confilt of more than five points, then must you specially observe their number, as in the former Escocheon.



He beareth, Ruby, on a Chiefe, Pearl, two Mullets, Diamond. I give this selected form of Blazoning to this present Coat-Armour, because it appertained to that Honoured and right worthy Knight, Sir Nicolas Bicon, Lord Keeper of the great Seale of England, in the Reigne of our late Queene Elizabeth of bleffed memory, to whom he was a Privy Counsellour, and for his wisedome, Learning, and Integrity by her advanced to that high place of Lord Keeper. His eldest Son Sir Nicolas Bacon, was the first Baronet that our

late Soveraign King James of ever bleffed memory, made by Letters Patents under the great Seal of this Kingdome: And Sir Francis Bacon, one of his younger Sons, was Lord Keeper, and a fterward Lord Chancellor of England

England, in the reign of the faid King, who created him in the year of Grace, 1617. Baron of Verulam, and in the year following vi/count of Saint Albans, and is the Coat-Armour of Francis and Nathaniel Bacon Brothers and Masters of Requests to his Highnesse Richard Lord Protector, and descended from the aforesaid Family of the Bacons of Redgrave in the County of suffolke where it flourishes to this day.

Though the falling Starre it selfe is but the Embleme of the inconstancy of high fortunes, and unfure footing of Ambitious Aspirers, which may shine for a time, but in a moment fall headlong from the Heaven of their high hopes; yet the Mullet in Heraldry hath a more noble fignification, it being cation of Mulsupposed to represent some divine quality, bestowed from above, wherby let. men do shine in vertue, Learning and works of piety, like bright Stars on the earth, and these are Stella dimissa è calo, Starres let downe from Heaven by God; not Stella dejecta, throwne downe, as those which the Taile of the Dragon threw downe, which are Apostatates from God and their Religion; nor yet cadentes stelle, falling starres, such as the stroke of Justice and their owne demerits casts downe from the hight of their honours.

He bears Argent, on a Chief, Gules, two Mullets, Or, by the name of Saint-John, and is the bearing of the Right Honourable the Earl of Bullingbrook, Lord Saint-John of Bletfo, of Sir Walter Saint-John of Lydrard Tregos in Wilishire and Battersey in Surrey Baronet, and of Oliver Saint-John Lord chief Justice of the common Pleas, all descended from John a second Son of John Lord Saint-John of Basing, 28 Ed. 1. the elder issue male being extinct by the match with Paulet, thereby Lord Saint-John of Biling, since Marquesse of Winchester.

He beareth, Gules, on a crosse, Argent, five Mullets, Rule prescripierced, Sable, by the name of Rangall of Ailes ford in bed by Leigh. the County of Kent. Sometimes the round in the middest of the Mullet is not of the colour of the Field, and then you must not take it for a piercing, but for a Charge of other fignification. Gerrard Leigh feemeth to prescribe this General Rule touching Mullets; that if the same doe consist of even points, they must be called Rowels, meaning (as I conceive) Rowels of Spurres.

But he might more aptly have applyed the same in particular unto mullets pierced, in respect of their neerer resemblance of such Rowels than those that are not piercod. Some are of opinion, that all mullets, whether they confilt of five or fix points, pierced, or unpierced are Rowels of Spurres, Divers opinion with this difference that those which are unpierced, are Rowels not fully ons concerfinished or made up by their maker, and their reason is, because that in ning Mullets. old French or Norman Languages, this word mollette fignifieth a Rowell of a Spurre; as appeareth in an ancient French Manuscript remaining in the office of Armes, where the Author there treating of the complex Armeur of a Combatant a'Cape a pee, according to his degree, he there speaking of the Harnesse or Armour of the Leg, useth these words concerning Spurs; -Et ungz esperous d'ores qui seront atachiez a une cordellette autour de Spurs,—Et unga esperaus d'ores qui seront atacmea a une corucueux ausur uc la jambe affin que la mollette ne tourne dessouba le pie. The French is old, and M.S.Nc. 18.

according to the Orthography of those times, which I, as precisely as I can. have shewed you. Others think that the Heralds have borrowed this word used by them in blazon from a kind of fish so called, not that which is most usually known by the name of mullet, but another not much unlike in shape to that thing which is used in Armory; and as I am informed is often found upon the Sands at the ebbing of the Sea ; and is in Kent now by the vulgar people, propter similitudinem called a Taylors bottome or a Five-finger, and in ancient time it was for the like cause known by the name of a mullet; the forme whereof I have procured, according to the best description that I could gain from such as have feen and well known this kind of fish presented unto your view here in the Margent.



122

And I find in a very ancient Rolle now in the custody of the before mentioned worthy Knight Sir Richard, St. George, Clarenceaux, in the Blazon of Gilbert Hausarts Coat-Armour, those which we now in Heraldry blaze by the name of Mullets there to be tearmed Esteiles, I think it is meant Estoeles; yet are not their points, which are five there waved; but in

this variety of opinions I leave every man to follow what in his judgment he shall approve to be best and most probable.



He beareth Ermine, on a Fesse, Sable, three Mullets, Or, by the name of Lister, of which Family were Sir William, Sir Matthem, and Sir Martin Lister, and many other Gentlemen of worth.



He beareth Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, three Mullets of fix points, Or, by the name of Grimston, and is the Coat-Armour of that learned Gentleman Sir Harboile Grimston of Bradfield in Essex Baronet, second son, and at length heir of Sir Harbotle Grimston of the same place, Knighted 1603. created Baronet 1612.



He beareth Argent, two Bars, Sable, each charged with three Mullets of fix points, Or, by the name of Hopton. As they are born upon Ordinaries, so shall you find them commixt with other common Charges, as also oftentimes sorted with Ordinaries interposed between them, one example whereof I will now prefently shew you, which for the rarity of the form of the Ordinary is worth your observation.

Chap. V.

A Display of Heraldry.

He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron Romper, bet ween three Mullets, Or, by the name of Sault. This Cheuron in Blazon is called Rompee or rather Rompu from the French werbe Rompre, derived from the Latine Rumpo, Rumpere, to break. Thus have you examples of the divers bearing of these simple meteors: to wit, the bearing of them fole, unpierced, pierced, some of five points, and others of fix.

So much of simple fiery Meteors, so far forth as there So much of simple pery Massers, to tall toleth as there is use of them in Coat-Armour: Now of such Mete-Riery Meteors mixe. ors as are of mixt kind, according to the distribution before delivered in what, the next precedent. These are fiery meteors bred of an exhalation somewhat more groffe and impure than those before specified, by reason of a more thick and flimy vapour whereof they be ingendered.

Meteors of this kind are Thunder.

Thunder is an inflamed Exhalation, which by his powerfull force brea-Thunder what. keth thorough the Clouds violently, with great noise and terrour. The forcible power thereof is rather apprehended by the eare, than subjected to the sight: neverthelesse, the ancient times have devised a certain imaginarie forme whereby they would expresse the forcible power thereof, as also of the lightning.

Thunder is supposed to be ingendered two manner of wayes, viz. When either a bot or drie vapour is inclosed in a cold and moist cloud, and being unable to contain it self therein, by reason of the contrariety, it laboureth by all means to find a vent, and so striving by all means to get passage, it maketh way with great vehemency and horror of found: fuch as a Glowing Gadd of Iron, or any other fiery matter maketh, when water is infused thereupon in abundance, or that it is therein drenched, it maketh a furious and murmuring found. Such is that weak and feeble fort of thunders that seemeth to be ingendered in some region of the Aire far remote from us, yeelding onely (for a small time) a kind of turbulent noise or murmuring.

Or else it is ingendred in a more violent manner, to wit, when this inclosed drie and combustible matter, being inflamed in the Clouds of contrary qualities, doth break out with vehemency, then doth it yeeld a terrible and forcible found, not unlike a great piece of Ordnance when it is over-charged. And this found thus ingendered is called Thunder.

This fort of found is used oftentimes Metaphorically, as when God threatneth his Judgments against sin, he is said to thunder them out. In this sence doth Petrarch use the same, saying, Deus ideo tonat in calis, ut tu in terras bene vivas, quodque amore debueras, saltem metu facias. For unlesse God loved man he would never threaten him, but rather punish him; for a fmuch as man doth evermore minister many and those greivous occasions of execution of Gods Judgments.

Lightning is a vehement eruption of an inflamed exhalation, proceeding Lightning from Thunder; which though it is in time after the Thunder, yet is first re- what, presented to our senses, by reason that our sight is far more subtill and apprehensive than is our hearing. And in regard that Thunder and Lightning do both proceed from one self-cause, they have in such their imaginary fiction conjoyned them both under the Form, after this manner.

The

124 Thunderbolt,



The Field is, Azure, Jupiters Thunderbolt in Pale, Or, Inflamed at both ends, Proper, fliafted wife water, and winged Fesse-maies, Argent. Chassaneus describing the Erfignes of fundry Nations, moteth this for the Enfigne of the Scythians : and in the Glory of nerofity it is faid, that Tomyris Queen of Tryibis and bear the same in this manner. The bear is of Light-ning betokeneth the effecting of sente weight of sentences weight of sentences with much celerity and sorceast weight of sentences. in all ages this hath been reputed the mos gaick for-

cible and terrible dart, wherewith the Almighty striketh where himselfe pleaseth: which the Heathen religiously acknowledged, though he thereupon infers an irreligious conclution, taying,

Si quoties peccent homines, sua fu'mina mittat Jupiter, exigno tempore inermis erit : If God should thunder strike still when he sin doth see, His flafts would foon be fort, and arme un-arm'd would be. His inference had been truer thus: If God should I hunder strike still when he sin doth see, Al men would foon be fpent, yet God fill arm'd fould be.

Meteors watenic.

Hitherto of Fiery meleors, now of frich as be matery. Watery meleors are certain cold and moist vapours, copiously attracted by the powerfull operation on of the heavenly bodies into the Aire, and there transmutated into their feverall formes. Of these there are divers forts, whereof clouds are most usually borne in Coat- Armour. A clind is a Groffe vapour, attracted into the A cloud what. middle Region of the Aire, and there thickned, by reason of the coldnesse of the place having in it store of matter apt to ingender mater. A Cloud (according to Zan.) is a most thick vapour, attracted from the waters by the heat of the Sun, unto the middle Region of the Aire, and there thickned by the coldnesse thereof, and so continueth untill it be again dissolved by the Suns heat, and so converted into rain, and doth distill down in drops. Z meh. de meteoris aqueis, 483. The Clouds are faid to be Gods chariots, as we may fee Pfal. 104. He layeth the beams of his Chambers in he waters, and maketh the Clouds his Chariot, and walketh upon the wings of the winds. The clouds are Gods instruments wherein he containeth and retaineth at his pleafure, the showers of Rain as in Bottles: as we may see Job 38. 37. Who can number the clouds by Wisedome? Or who can cause to cease the bottles of Heaven?

The Clouds are refembled to a Spunge replenished with Water, and God with the hand of his providence wringeth the Spunge moderately, not pressing out all the moisture thereof at once, but leasurely, and by little and little after a gentle and foaking manner. No pencill can make a true representation of Clouds, because every instant and moment of time, doth adde unto them some kind of alteration, whereby it differeth from that it was late before: neverthelesse, former times have coined (of these alfo) a conceited forme, as in these next Escocheons may be seen.

Chap. VI.

This Coat-Armour, is Barre Nebule, of eight peeces. Topaz and Diamond; and pertaineth to the Honourable Family of Charles Late Earle of Devon, and Lord Montjoy, Lieutenant governour of Ireland, Great Master of the Artillerie of England, Captaine of Port(mouth, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and of his Mijesties most honourable privie Councell. The bearing of Cloudes in Armes (faith Opton) doth import some Excellencie in their Bearer.

In the Cloudes hath the Raine-Bow his temporarie refidence, and therefore next let us cast our eves on it.

A Raine Bow is a divers coloured Arch or Bow, for-Rainbow med in a hollow, thin, and unequall Cloud, by the re- what. flexion of the Beames of the opposite Sunne. The cause of the rare use of the Raine-Bow in Coate-Armour, perhaps may be for that the colours thereof cannot be aptly counterfeited, as witnesseth Aristotle, Meteor. Lib. 3. saying, Soli colores Iridis non possunt fleri à Picto. Difficult reribus: whereby it feemeth of all other the hardest the Rainbow, thing to imitate. The naturall colours of the Riine-Bow (according to Scribonius) are Red, Greene, Blew.

and Tellow. The Field hereof is, Argent, Islant out of two Petit Clouds in Fesse, Azure, a Rainbow, in the Nombrill point a Star, proper. The Rainbow is a token of Gods Covenant made with Noah, and in him with all people; The Rainbow as appeareth, Genesis 9. 13. I have set my Bow in the Clouds, and it shall be a token of for a figne of the Covenant between me and the Earth, O.c. As touching the Gods Cove-Beauty of the Rainbow, it is faid, Eccles. 43. 11. Look upon the Rainbow, and praise him that made it: very beautifull is it in the brightnesse thereof; it compasseth the Heaven about with a circle, and the hand most high hath bended it, Ibid. 12. And indeed worthily is he to be so praised, who when he could have made a Bow to destroy us, rather chose to make his Bow to A president for affure us, he would not destroy us. A noble president, to teach Nobles Nobles. to use their strength and their weapons rather to preserve and help, then to overthrow or hurt those who are under their power. Farnefins faith, that the Rainbow appearing in the South, betokeneth Rain; in the West, it fore-sheweth Thunder; and in the Esst; prognosticates faire Weather.

SECT. III. CHAP. VI.

Il therto have we profecuted our intendment, touching things of mixt Things living nature, which are brute of livelesse: now proceed we to the conside-what. ration of things of Mixt nature having life. Mixt Natures that are living are corporeall Effences, endued with a vegetable Soul; for here we use this word Soultaken in Soul, as also the word Life, in his largest fignification. A vegetable Soul is a the largest faculty or power that giveth life unto bodies.

Whereby they do live \{ After a fort, or Perfetily. Such as do live after a fort, or loffe perfectly, are all forts of Metals; which

Coined form of Clouds.

Meta's what.

because they are supposed to grow and increase in the earth, we will (for our present use) ascribe life unto them. Metals are bodies imperfectly living, and are decocted in the veins of the Earth.

Of these some are naturally \(\begin{align*} \limits Liquefiable. \\ \text{Not Liquefiable}, \text{ or lesse Liquefiable.} \end{align*} The Liquefiable are Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, and other of like kind.

Liquefiable. Not Liquefi-

ble.

Stones.

The not or hardly Liquefiable are Brittle.

Those that are altogether Hard are Stones of all forts. Stones are bred of a waterish moisture, and of an oylie kind of Earth firmely compacted together.

Of stones, some are Precious.

Precious Stones.

Armes.

Stones precious are of that fort that we call in Latine Gemma; which are of estimation either for that they are rarely to be gotten or for some verthe fancied to be in them, or for that they are such as wherewith mans eve is wonderfully delighted by reason of their purenesse and beautifull transparent substance. Of which kind are the Diamond, Topaz, Escarbuncle, Emerald, Ruby, and fuch like. Of which forts twelve of chiefelt note were appointed by God himself to be used in the principall ornament of the High Priest, when he appeared before the Lord, presenting therein the of most use in Names of the Twelve Tribes of Israel, to shew how precious in his sight is the People and Nation which serveth him, as himselse prescribeth. But of all these severall kinds, the Escarbuncie is of most use in Armes, and is borne as in these next E/cocheons appeareth.

Efcarbuncle of eight staves.

Geffrey Plantagenet.

The Field is Ruby, a chief Pearle, over all an Elcarbuncle, of eight staves, or raies, pommette & florette, Topaz. This Coat. Armour pertained anciently to the Earls of Anjou, from whom came Geffrey Plantagenet Earl of Aniou, that married Mand the Empresse, daughter to Henry the first, King of England. This Stone is called in Latine Carbunculus, which fignifieth a little Cole, because it sparkleth like fire, and casteth forth as it were fiery raies. There is another kind of but fiery Carbuncie, which Chirurgeons can best handle, one

of those of the Lapidaries, is more to be desired than ten of the other.



Paffive capacity of Minerals.

Blount.

He beareth, Argent, two Bars, Azure, over all an Efcarbuncle, of eight raies, Gules, Fommette & Florette, Or. This Coat is cut in stone upon the church-porch dore of Magnotsfield in the County of Glocester, and is borne by the name of Blount. As there is in all kinds of Minerals a vegetable life, even so and much more (saith Zanchius) is it judged that Stones have this life, yea, and that they have a passive capacity of sicknesse, of Age, and also of Death. Whether this be so or not, sure it is a pretty device, to advance their estimation

with those who already too much dote on them; infomuch, as it was faid of the Roman Empresses, that some of them did weare whole Kingdomes at their Eares, so now many a one hang whole Mannours on their sleeves.

Stones bafe.

So much of Precious Stones: now of those which are Bale; such we esteem all those to be, which both for their ordinary and base imployments and also for that they are easily to be had of all men are of small estimation; as are these next following, with their like.



He beareth, Vert, three Flint flones, Argent, by the Flint flones. name of Flint. This Coate is quartered by the Right Honourable the Earle of Cumberland. The Flintstone is an ancient Embleme or token used by great persons. 10hannes Digionius Earle of Flanders gave for his De- Digionius Earl vice, Ignitabulum Silicem feriens, a Steele and a Flint of Flanders. stone, which well agreed with his disposition. This Earle was taken Prisoner by Bajazeth the Turke, and when he should have beene put to the sword, a Phyfingnomer, much efteemed by the Turke, perswaded

him to let him goe free, faying, he forefaw in him, that when he came Centure of a home, he would fet a great part of Christendome in a cumbustion; as indeed physiognohe did, by reason of the murther of Lewes, brother to the French King, charles the fixth; which his murder, the Franciscane Friers did as impiously defend, by the examples of Zimri killed by Phinees, Holofernes by Judith, sifers by fael, and the Agyptians by Moses. As the like examples are still produced by the traiterous Parricides of Kings and Princes, fet on work by the Grandfather of fuch holy Treasons. The faid Earles fon, Philippus Bonus, was Founder of the Order of the Golden Fleece, which hangeth at a coller made with the formes of the faid Steeles and Flint Stones; which or- Steeles. der the King of spain Itill upholdeth.



He beareth, Azure, three Milstones, Argent, by Three Milstones the name of Milveton. The Milstone representeth thous. unto us the mutuall converse of humane Society; because Milstones are never occupied single, but by couples, and each standeth in need of the others help, for the performance of the work whereunto they are ordained. Hereupon our mutuall amities and affistances are tearmed in Latine, Necessitudines Amicitie, because every man standeth in need of fome fast and assured friend, by whose counsell and Whereto re-

advice he may be supported for the better compassing of whatsoever sembled. affaires of importance he shall undertake. Of all the rare Stones before mentioned, in my judgment men have cause to esteem the Milstone Needfulluse (though here we have placed it amongst baser stones) the most precious thereof. Stone of all others; yet I would be loth to wish any Lady to wear it at her Eare.

So much of Metals or Minerals (for I use the word in the largest sense) Minerals used that are hard and not Liquefiable; there are other also which we recko. in the largest ned to be hardly Liquefiable, in respect of their brittle nature; such are sense. Alome, Salt, Amber, Chalk, &c. but there is no use of them in Armes. Because in this Chapter, I have spoken of Precious stones, divers of which are of use in Heraldry, for Blazoning of the Coat-Armours of Nobility (25 my felf have often occasion to do in sundry parts of this Work) before I proceed further I will fet down those severall stones, as they answer to their feverall metals and colours; together with the Planets also, which I use onely in the Atchievements of Kings and great Princes.

Metall

A Display of Exerciary.				oci
	Metall and Colours.	SPrecious Stones.	{Planets.	
Selected Formes of Blazon before mentioned	[10r.	I Topaz.	S Sol.	
	2 Argent.	2 Pearl.	2 Luna.	
	3 Gules.	3 Ruby.	3 Mars.	
	4 Azure.	4 Saphire.	4 Jupiter.	
	a cable	5 Diamond.	5 Saturne.	
	6 Vert.	6 Emerald.	6 Venus.	
	7. Purpure.	7 Amethyst.	7 Mercury.	
	8 Tenne.	8 Jacynthe.	8Dragons hea	ıd.
	_9 Sanguine.		9 Dragons ta	ile.

SECT. III. CHAP. VII.

CO much touching examples of such Natures, as do live after a sort: in The next place succeed those things, which do live perfectly or properly; fuch Natures are those as have in them expresse and manifest tokens of a living foul.

Of this kind, some are Svegetable.

Forasmuch as I am now to treat of wegetable Animals, and of their particular kinds; I must excuse my self in two things before I enter into the Exemplifying of them: The one, that there is no cause that any man should expect at my hands an expresse demonstration of each particular species of them: And that I should run through and display their manifold and almost innumerable kinds, for that would be a tedious travell and (befides) an infinite and unnecessary charge and cost, and withall far wide from the project of my prefixed purpose. The other thing (and the same more pertinent to that I do intend) is, That in handling of vegetables and Sensitives. I purpose onely to distribute their severall ranks of Distribution, according to their Order to them prescribed by Nature, which to expresse is my chiefest drift, and the principall scope that I do aime at.

Of the perfect fort of creatures there are many kinds, whereof some are of more perfection and more worthy than others, according to their

more excellent kind of life, or worthinesse of soul.

Of these the lesse perfect fort of bodies were first created; and then such as were of more perfection. Plants are more worthy than Metals, and Animals of more reckoning than Plants: therefore were these first created. and those afterwards.

Of Animals wherewith God did adorne the Aire, the Waters and the Earth, there are divers kinds, whereof fome were more worthy than others;

in the Creation of these did God observe the same order.

Between the Creation of Plants and Animals, it pleased God in his unsearchable wisedome, to interpose the Creation of the Stars wherewith he beautified the Heavens, he did it to this end; to give us to understand, that albeit the Sun with his light and motion together with the Stars do concur in the generation of Plants and Animals, nevertheleffe their generation is not to be attributed simply to the influence and power of these Celestial badies; but onely to the Omnipotency of God, inasmuch as by his powerfull Word he commanded the Earth to produce all forts of Plants and their fruits, before the Stars were created.

Chap. VII. A Difblay of Heraldry.

From the most fertile and pleasant Garden of Eden, unto the most barren and desolate Wildernesse, may we see and behold the great and wonderfull Works of God, and take occasion to extoll his Omnipotency, Wisdome and Mercy. As we may observe, Esay 41. 19. I will set in the Wildernesse the Cedar, the Shittab tree, and the Myrre tree, and the Pine tree; and I will set in the Wildernesse the Firre tree, the Elme, and the Box together. Therefore let them see and know, and let them consider and understand together. that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and that the Holy one of Israel hath created it, Verse 20. Hence we may gather that there is no object so mean that presenteth it self to our view, but will minister some just occasion to glorifie God.

Men are accustomed to attribute the propagation of these, either to the influence of nature, or to the travell and industry of man; but these were produced before any other of like kind could be found upon the face of the Earth, whereof it might be imagined they might receive being; for as vet there had never fallen any raine to fructifie the Earth, whereby it might produce green herbs, nor as yet was Man created, that might manure and till the ground for that purpose: therefore neither were they produced naturally or of their own accord, nor yet by the Art, Skill, or industry of Man, but by the immediate Word and commandment of God.

The reason that moved Moses to give an instance of Plants and Herbs, how that they were produced by the vertue and power of Gods word onely. and not naturally or by the skill and industry of man; neither yet of Animals nor of any other of the infinite number of things created (Genelis 1. 11.) was this, because the generation of Plants and Herbs might be much more doubted of, than the original of other things.

Of the first springing of Trees in the Creation Moses saith, Et germinare fecerat Jehova Elohim e terra omnem arborem concupi(cibilem, id est, viju, &

bonam ad e/cam; which words do comprehend all the delireable qualities of fruit trees. for in them we expect that their fruits should be either delightfull to the Eye, or that they should be fit for food and wholesome,

and that they be also fragrant and sweet smelling : For the fruits of Trees, the better they be, the more odoriferous they are.

That the Trees, wherewith Paradife was planted, had all these qualities, it is manifest by the words of Moses, in that he saith, Concupiscibilem ad vi-Jum, & bonam ad escam: whereby we gather that the fight is delighted with things beautifull and glorious, the smell with sweet and pleasant savours, and the palate with things of sweet and pleasant taste. And none of these are in themselves evill; for such was the constitution of Adam before he transgressed, that he might have delighted himself in them all without offence; and to that end did God create them, that he should use them with thankfgiving.

Moses describeth unto us two principall qualities of the Garden of Paradife, whereby he layeth before us the pleasantnesse of the scituation thereof and also the beauty and fertility of the soil: The sirst of these qualities was that it was replenished with all forts of Trees, not onely most pleasant and delightfull to the Eye, but also most pleasant to the taste; for that they produced the best and sweetest fruits. The other quality was, that the whole circumference of the Garden of Paradise was surrounded and invironed with a River, being distributed into four heads, which did highly beautifie the same, and made it most pleasant to the view.

Chap. VII.

A Display of Heraldry.

In this description Moles maketh mention of two Trees of speciall qualities, that were planted in the middest of Paradise: The one named the Tree of Life, the other the Tree of Knumledge of good and evill.

The first of these had a vivisicant power in it self, the fruit whereof was ordained to this end; That being eaten it would enable a Min never to feel sicknesse, feeblenesse, old Age, or Death: but should evermore continue in the same state of strength and agility of body: This was the efficacy and power that was given to this Iree; whereof it was never vet deprived. Therefore was this quality after a fort naturall there-

For this cause was there a Cherub set at the entrance of Paradise, to keep out such as would enter the same, and eate of the fruit of the Tree of Life; that he should not alwayes live that kind of life.

How behovefull the knowledge of the vertues and operations of Trees. Plants, Herbs and other vegetables are for the extolling and manifesting the Omnipotency, Wisdome, Mercy, loving favour, and fatherly providence of our most gracious God towards sinfull Man, is, in that he hath created for the behoof and use of man, as well touching his necessary food and rayment, as for recreation and delight; we may evidently perceive by 80lomons industrious investigation of the vertues and operations of all forts of vegetables, for (befides other his admirable qualities wherewith he was richly endued) he had furpaffing knowledge in the vertues, operations and qualities of herbs and other vegetables, infomuch as he was able to reason, discourse, and dispute, not onely of Beasts, Fowles, creeping things and filbes, but of Trees also and Plants, from the Cedar in Lebanon, to the Hyllope that springeth out of the Wall, that is, from the highest and tallest tree to the smallest shrub and lowest herbe. Thus we see the knowledge and skill in naturall Philosophy to be holden in great estimation in all Ages, infomuch as it hath been reckoned a study well befitting the dignity of a King, yea of Solomon who was the wifest King that ever was, and a Type

of our saviour Christ. But to returne to the vegetable. Such are faid to be vegetable as have in them a lively power of growing, budding, leafing, blossoming, and fruttifying, as Trees, Plants, Herbs, Grasse, &c. and of these some grow on Trunks or folid bodies, some upon flexible Stalk: fome again grow upon a single Stemme, as commonly all Trees do,

Trees what.

Examples of

known to us. severall parts, are borne in Coat-Armour, as well simply of themselves, as also with things of different nature, as in the examples following may appeare. He

fome upon manifold Stemmes, as Shrubs, Roses, &c. Trees are certain Plants, springing from a root with a single Trunk or Stemme (for the most part) shooting up in height, and delineated with lims, frigs or branches. Of these Trees some are more proper to hot Countries, as the Frankincense tree to Arabia; the Balfamum, Myrrhe, Mace and Nutmeg trees, as also the Pepper trees, and such like, which chiefly grow in India, the Plane tree in Egypt and Arubia; the Pomegranate in Africa, dre. which I purposely passe over and will onely give examples of other forts to us better known, whether they be Trees fruitfull or barren. In giving examples whereof I purpose not to observe any precise order, but to mingle them pel-mel one with another, because I hold such curious forting them, better fitting a professor of Physick or some Herbalist, than an Armorist; to whom it sufficeth to shew superficially, that these, and their

He beareth Or, on a Mount in base, an Oake acor- An Ooak. ned, Proper, by the name of Wood. Almighty God. what time by his powerfull word he did enable the Earth to fructifie, and produce Herbs and Trees with their variable fruits, faid, Let the earth bud forth according to his kind, the bud of Herb that feedeth feed, the fruitfull Tree which beareth fruit according to his kind, which bath feed in it felf upon the earth; and it was fo: whereby (faith Zanchius) we are admoni. Genef, 1, 24, shed that they should be preserved and nourished in

the earth unto the time of feed for our necessary use, for that they profit little untill they be come unto their full ripenesse. The Oake is of the ftrongest fort of Trees, and therefore may best challenge the first place.

He beareth, Argent, on a Mount in a Bafe, a Pine Pine Apple Apple tree, fruded, Proper, by the name of Pine. Tree. There is a difference between the production of feed of Trees and of Herbs as well for the propagation as for the preservation of their severall kinds, for the Herbs do produce their feed in their stalkes without fruit; and the Trees do produce theirs in their fruit.

It is holden of some that the Pine Tree isa representation of Death, foralmuch as the same being once felled, or cut down by the ground, the root thereof is faid never to sprout or fpring any more.



He bearethy Or, on a Mount in Base, a Peare tree, Peare Tree, fructed, Proper, by the name of Pyrton, As God for the necessary sustenance of Man, ordained manifold varieties of nourishment, so likewise many sorts were created not onely for mans necessity, but also for his delight, both to Eye and taste; as too well appeared by the first woman, whose rash affection in this kind, all her Posterity hath since rued. But withall God teacheth us by these dumb instructors, that man should not be fruitlesse, lest he become thereby

onely fit for burning. Those proposed examples are of whole bearing of Trees: Now of their parts, viz. their Leaves, Fruits, Slips, &c. promiscuously, as in example.

He beareth, Gules, the Stemme or Trank of a Tree Trunke. Eradicated, or Mooted up by the roots, as also conped in Pale, sprouting out two branches, Argent, by the name of Borough, alias Stockden, of Borough in Leicester shire. Branches must needs wither which have neither shelter from above nor nourishment from beneath: being therein like that Roman Embasfage, where the one Embassador had a giddy bead, and the other gouty feet, whereof one faid, that it had neither bead nor foot.

13:

He beareth, Azure, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three Oaken flips, acorned, Proper, by the name of Amades of Plymuth. By the words formerly noted to be extracted out of Gen. 1. 24. Let the earth bud forth, &c. we do gather (laith Zanchiur) a diverse manner of conserving of the severall kinds of Herbs and Trees by propagation (through the production of their seeds whereby their particular forts are preserved) the one that do bring forth their seed in their stalks without fruit, and Trees do produce their seed in their fruit.

Sterved Branches.

132

ce Oaken



He beareth, Argent, three flerved brancher, flipped, Sable, by the name of Blackflock. This Example is of different nature from all the former; those bearing the signes of their vegetation and life, but this being mortified and unvested of the verdour which sometimes it had; which is the condition of all mortal men, whose most flourishing estate must have a change, their beauty turned to baldnesse and wishered wrinkles, and they leave all their riobes, or their riches, leave them: this is the end

riches, leave them: this is the end of the free, and fruits of our morldly estate; but the fruits of holinesse will the perish, and the righteens man shall be as the tree planted by the Waters of life. There Escochemis of the same kind ensue.

Limbe of a



He beareth, Gules, a Bend of the limbe of a Tree, Raguled and Trunked, Argent, by the name of Penruddock. That which I spake of before touching the Bend Crenelle, fitted by Art for the scaling of a Wall, the same seemeth to be here naturally found. At the first approach of King William the Congruer, the green bought of trees, borne by Souldiers, and for an excellent Stratagem of desence; and as responding instrument of offence to the enemy may this trunked tree be, when other helps are want to the besiegers.

Stock.



He beareth, Argent, three Stocks or Stumps of Trees, Couped and Eradicated, Sable, by the name Retoure. If the top or boughes be cut off, yet the Root flanding there is hope of a new growth: but when the Root is pluckt up, there remaineth no hope of teviving. And therefore that was a fearfull warning, Now is the Axe put to the Root; which should quicken us to the bearing of good fruits, left otherwise we mean to bear that dreadfull stroke, and the issue of that terrible commination.

Chap. VII.

t Display of Heraldry.

F rateth, Azure, three Laurel leaves slipped, Or, This is the paternall coat-Armour of Sir Richard Levelon of Lilleshall in the County of Salop who was made Knight of the Bath at the Coronation of our Soveraign Lord King Charles. That the Laurell was in ancient times, thought to be a remedy against poyson, lightning, &c. and in war used as a token of peace and quietnesse, you may at your leasure read in Master Bosewell his book of Coats and Cress.

The Field is, Topaz, five fig-leaves in Sultire, Emerald. Fig-leaves.
This Coat appertaineth to the Count Feria of Spain. The Fig-leaves are the ancientest wearing that is, being the first cloathing of our first transgressing Farents. And I-ranus saith, that they used not the Leaves of any other Tree, to shew the torture and anguish of Repentance, signified by the roughness and sharpness wherewith this sort of leaf is beset. Our Saviour Christ liked not to see Fig-leaves without Finit, and therefore cursed the Tree and accursed will their condition be, the

growth of whose Faith and Religion is in shew, and not in substance of fruitfull works.

The Field is, Ermine, two bars, Sable, each char-Elmen leaves, ged with five Elmen leaves, Or, by the name of Elmes of Lisford in the County of Northampton. It is supposed that there is great love, and a naturall Sympathy betwixt the Elme Iree and the Vine, because the Vine never prospereth better than when it groweth by the Elme, whereas the Elme it self is of all Irees the most barren. So should those who have sew good parts in themselves, yet at least cherish and support such, as Nature and Art have enabled to produce better fruits of their industry.

He beareth, Or, Three Woodbine leaves pendant, Woodbine Azure. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family leaves. of Gambox in Spain. Sometimes you shall have these Leaves borne bend-wies, as in this next Escocheon. The Woodbine is a loving and amorous plant, which embraceth all that it growes near unto; but without hurting of that which it loveth: and is therein contrary to the Ivy (which is a Type of Inst, rather than of love) for it hurteth that which it most embraceth. Sometimes you shall find Leaves of fundry sorts of

Trees borne Ordinary wates, as in example.



He beareth, Argent, three Woodhine leaves Bendmaiss, Proper, 2. and 1. by the name of Theme. These Leaves are all one with those in the last precedent Escochon in shape, but different from them in the manner of their position, in that those are borne with their points downwards, and these naturally or upwards. Other whiles they are borne in some of other Ordinaries, as by example shall hereaster be

made

He

made plaine. Moreover you shall finde them sometimes borne with ordinaries between them, as in this next Escocheon.

Nottle leaves.



He beareth, Or, a Cheuron, Gules, betweene three Nettle Leaves, Proper, by the name of Malherbe, Devon. The Nettle is of so tetchie and froward a nature, that no man may meddle with it, as many testynatured men are. One writes, that a little Girle being stung by a Nettle in her fathers Garden, complained to him that there was such a curst Herbe in his Garden, as that it was worse than a Dog, for it would bite them of their owne house. Her Father answered her, that it was the nature of it to be unvartiall, and

friend or foe were all alike to it. Yet this property it hath, that the harder you presse it the lesse it will sting.

act you please it the least the leas

The Field is, Sable, three Wallnut leaves, Or, between two Bendlets, Argent, by the name of Waller, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir William Waller of Winchefter Castle in Hampshire and Groombridge in Kent, Sir Hardres Waller Major Generall of Ireland, and Edward Waller of Beconsfield Esquire, all descended from Richard Waller of Groombridge Esquire, who at the battell of Angencourt took prisoner the Duke of Orleans, to signalize which action the Fa-

mily have ever fince borne hanging on their ancient Crest (viz., a Wallout tree) the Armes of France with a Labell; this Coat with his due difference belongs to Richard Waller Merchant Adven-

Helly leaves. turer of London.



He beareth, Argent, three Holly Leaves pendent, Proper, by the name of Invine. Note that when leaves are borne after this manner, viz. pendent, you must tell in what fashion they are borne: but if their points onely be upwards, then it sufficeth to say Leaves, because it is their most naturall and proper way when they are in full vigor.

Now I will shew you an example, where three leaves are borne Ear-wayer.

Borne barwayes.



He beareth, Argent, three Holly leaves, Barmaies, two and one, their stalkes towardes the Dexter part of the Escocheon, Proper, by the name of Arness, Devon. These seems to have beene, (as still they are) much used in Adorning the Temples are Sacred places; especially at the most solemne time of our Saviours Nativity, and thence to have taken that Holy name. There is a kinde of Holly that is void of these Prickles and of gentler nature, and therefore called Free-holly, which in my opinion is the best Holly; and so it was in his,

who faith, that charity (the daughter of true holinesse) is gentle and hurteth not, but rather suffereth all things: farre unlike to those Hedge-hogge holy-ones, whose sharpe censures and bitter words pierce thorowall those who converse with them.

The

A Display of Heraldry.



Chap. VII.

The Field is, Argent, a Pomegranat, in Pale, flipped, Pontegranats. Proper. These Armes do pertain to the City and Country of Granata, within the Dominions of the King of Spain, scituated by the Mediterranean Sea. This fruit is holden to be of profitable use in Physick, for the qualifying and allaying of the scorching heat of burning Agnes, for which end the juyce thereof is reckoned to have a very soveraigne vertue.



He beareth, Azure, three Peares, Or, by the name Peares. of Stukeley, Devon. This fruit, as other, was ordained for the comfort of man: but as the Devill made use of the Apple to the destruction of man, so did the Divils Imps use the Peare to a wicked end, when the Monkes of Swinsted inviting King John to a Banquet, poisoned him in a dish of Peares, though others write it was in a Cup of Ale.

Concerning the fruits of Trees, God in the begin- Prohibition of ning gave unto Man a free scope to use them with the Iree.

out restraint, onely the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of good and evill excepted, whereof he was prohibited the eating upon pain to dye the Death whensoever he should taste thereof. In this prohibition God would, that he should not so much respect the fruit of the Tree, as the Soversign authority of him that forbade the eating thereof, yea, this chiefly and principally first, and secondly, the fruit because of the interdiction.

The end for which God did prohibit Adam the eating of the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of good and evill, was, that not withstanding God had given him a soveraign jurisdiction on earth, yet was he not so absolute a governour and commander, but that he had a Lord Paramount to whose hests he was simply and with all reverence to obey, and that he should know that God his Creator was above him, whose will should be unto him the Rule of all Justice, and whereunto he should conforme all his actions, counsels, and cogitations, that he should evermore have an awfull eye unto him, and alwayes hope in him, glorifie, fear, reverence, and love him. The end I say, was this; That Adam should know both God, and himself: God as his true creator, himfelf to be his creature; God, to be his Lord; himfelf, his fervant; God a most bountifull and magnificent giver of all good bleflings; himself, Gods foster-child, and such a one as must acknowledge that what loever he possesseth, proceedeth from Gods free bounty and mercy 5 and therefore should render under him continuall praise and thanks for the same from the ground and bottome of his heart.



He beareth Gules, a Cheuron, Ermine, between 3 A Cheuron Pine Apples, erected, Or, by the name of Pine. The Pine between three tree was in much request in ancient times, for ador-Pine Apples, ning of malks about Mansion houses; according to that of the Poet:

Fraxinus in fylvis pulcherrima, Pinus in hortis,
Populus in fluviis, Abies in montibus albis;
The Ash in Woods makes fairest shew;
The Pinu on Orchards migh;
By Rivers best is Poplars hew,
The Fire on Mountains bieh.

He

beries.

Sect.III.

Shlanna

He beareth, Or, three Mulberies, their Stalks trunked, Proper. The Mulbery tree is an Hieroglyphick of Wildome, whose property is to speake and to do all things in opportune season: And it is reputed (as I may fay) the wifest of all rees, in regard it never fprowteth nor buddeth, untill fuch time as all extremity of cold Winter feafon be clearly paft and gone. This Fruit hath a Purple blufbing colour. in the the one resembling the Judges attire who attempted Sujanna, in the other that hue of their face which

should have been in them, if they had been so gracious to blush at their fault, as they were halty to commit it. A greater fin in them than in others, because they were to punish others for the like offences: but it is no rare thing to fee the great Offenders hang the little.



He beareth, Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Clusters of Grapes, Argent. This Coat appertaineth to Sir Edmound de Maroley Knight of the County of Yorke. He lived in the time of Edward the First. How profitable the moderate use of the juvce of the Grape may be to man is as manifest, as the inconvenience that doth attend the too much bibbing of the same is odious.



conditions and inclinations of men?

He beareth, Azure, a Bar, Argent, three Apples erected in Bale, or by the name of Harlewin, Devon. An Apple is called in Latine Pomum, which is a generall word for all forts of eatable fruits, infomuch as Plin, lib. 15. cap. 22. comprehendeth Nuts also under this name albeit the same is most commonly taken for this fort of fruit. If we defire to have Apples to continue longer upon the trees then their accustomed season of ripening, we may effect the same by wreathing of the boughes and platting them together one in another; as Farnefius noteth, faying, Preser nature tempus, ex

Slow ripning how procured.

Apple called

Pemum.

arbore pendebunt Poma, fi ramujoulos contorqueri jufferimus: whereof he veeldeth this reason, that by means of such wreathing and platting, the humour is more flowly concocted or digested, so that they cannot ripen with that maturity, as those which are not hindred of their naturall pasfage and action. Hereby we learn, that Art worketh forcibly in things meerely vegetable; how much more effectuall and powerfull is education (which is reckoned a fecond nature) in forming and reforming the

SECT. III. CHAP. VIII.

Plants growing on a manifold falke.

TItherto of Plants growing upon a simple body or Stemme with their common parts. Now of such as grow upon a manifold stalk or tender sprigs, as Flowers, Herbs, and such like, as in example.



Chap. VIII.

A Difplay of Heraldry. He beareth, Ermine, a Role, Gules Barbed and See- Sole bearing

ded, Proper, by the name of Beverley. Amongst Flore- of a Role. ers of ancient time, the Role was holden in chiefest estimation, as appeareth in Scholin Epist. St. Hieron. de vit. Hilar. where it is faid, Rosis apud Priscos prima gloria fuit inter flores. The Portradure or resemblance of a Role, may fignific unto us some kind of good environed or befet on all fides with evils, as that is with prickles, which may give us notice how our pleasures and delights are bejet with bitternesse and

sharpnesse. Here I do blazon this Rose Gules, because the word Proper fitteth not this flower: for if I should blazon it a Rose Proper, it could not be understood of what colour the same were, forasmuch as White and Crimson are as proper to Roses as Red. Therefore for the more certainty I have blazoned it Gules.



Or, a Cheuron between three Roses, Gules, by the name of Bylhe, an eminent Ornament to which Family is Edward Byshe Esquire Garter principall King of Armes.



He beareth, Argent, three Roses, Gules, on a Chief, of the second as many of the Field, by the name of Cafar of Bennington in the County of Hartford and of this Family were Sir Julius and Sir Charles Cafar, both Masters of the Rolles.



He beareth, Argent, a Lion Rampant, Gules, on a Chief, Sable, three Roses of the Field, this is the Coat of the Honourable Sir Francis Ruffell of Chippenham in the County of Cambridge Baronet, who hath iffue William Ruffell Esquire, and other Sons and Daughters, of which Elizabeth is wife of Henry Cronwell fecond fon of Oliver late Protector of England, which Sir Francis was Son of Sir William Ruffell, Knighted 1615. created Baronet 1628. many years Treasurer of the Navy-Royall.

A Rose upon a Canton.

Whereunto refembled.

He beareth, Argent, on a canton, Gules, a Rose, Or, Barbed, Proper, by the name of Bradston of Winterborne in the county of Glocefter. This beautifull and fragrant flower doth lively represent unto us the momentary and fickle state of mans life, the frailty and inconstancy whereof is such, as that we are no fooner born into the world, but presently we begin to leave it; and as the delectable beauty and redolent smell of this pleasant flower doth suddenly fade and perish; even so mans life, his beauty, his

strength and worldly estate, are so weak, so mutable, and so momentary as that oftentimes in the same day wherein he flourisheth in his chiefest iollity, his beauty consumeth, his body decayeth, and his vitall breath departeth, and thus he leaveth his life as if he had never been. Of this sudden fading of the Role a certain Poet writeth in this manner.

Mirabar celerem fugitiva ætate rapinam. Et dum nascuntur consenuisse Rosas. Quam longa una dies, atas tam longa Rosarum. Quas pubescentes juncta senecta premit. As fades the blushing Rose, so speeds, our flowry youth away : It growes, it blowes, it (peeds, it fiseds, her beauty in one day. Of fuch Plants that grow upon a manifold body or stalke, there are

plants of ma- fome other forts that do bear fruits, as in part may by this next example nifold stalks. appeare.

Hurt berries.

Fruit bearing



4 12 2 d madi

He beareth, Argent, a cheuron, Gules, between three Hurts, by the name of Baskervile, in the County of Hereford. These (saith Leigh) appeare light-blew. and come of some violent stroke. But if I mistake not. he is far wide from the matter, in that he likeneth these rundles unto vibices or burts in a mans body proceeding of a stripe; whereas they are indeed a

kind of fruit or small round berry, of colour betwixt

Black and Blew, growing upon a manifold stalke, a-

bout a foot high, and are found most commonly in Forrests and Woodland grounds; in some places they are called Wind berries; and in others Hurts, or Hurtle-berries. They have their time when Stramberries are in season. The near resemblance of their names caused Leigh to mistake the one for the other.

SECT. III. CHAP. IX.

Of fuch as grow on a iingle stalke.

Producing Graine.

Hus much of Vegetables, growing either on a single or manifold Stemme or Body. Now of fuch as grow upon a bending Stalke, fuch are Herbi of all forts. And of these some are Nutritive, others lesse Nuttritive: the first fort are in ordinary use of diet, such are both those which produce Graine, and those serve for scasoning of the Pot, Salades, and the like. Such as do produce Graine are these, and their like. Wheat, Rie, Beans, Peafe, Barley, Spelt, Oates, &c. Of these such are most usuall in CostChap. IX.

A Difflay of Heraldry. Coat-Armour as are accustomed to be bound up in Sheafs, as Wheat, Rie, Commin, &c. As in part by these next examples may appear.



He beareth, Azure, Illuant out of a Mount, in Bale, Wheat stalkes three Wheat stalkes Bladed and Eared, all Proper. This is a Venetian Coat- Armour, and pertaineth to the Family of Garzoni. And here we see a Mount borne. which we before mentioned, as a bearing of the nature of one of the four Elements. As before we honoured the Milstone with the name of the chief of precious stones, so may we justly give precedence to this Plant above all other in the world; no one kind of food being so necessary for preservation of mans

life as this, which therefore the Scripture calls the staffe of bread, because it upholds the very being of mankind. For which cause, as the Heathers accounted Geres and others, as gods for inventing means to increase Corne; fo are those to be held Enemies to mankind, whosoever through coverousness overthrow Tillage, as by Inclosures, and depopulations of Villages, &c. And how inestimable a bleffing corne is, may by this be conceived, that no Country is faid to have a Famine, fo long as it hath corne, though all other things be scarce: but if all other things abound, and Corne be wanting. that one want bringeth both the name and the heavy punishment of a Famine.

Among the manifold bleffings promifed by God to the observers of his Lawes, plenty of Corne is reckoned one of the chiefest, Levit. 26. 3. If ve walk in my Statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; then will I give you rain in due season, and the Land shall yeeld her increase, and the Trees of the field shall reeld their fruit, and your threshing shall reach unto the Vintage, and the Vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and you shall eate your bread to the full, and dwell in your land fafely. And again, Deuter. 8. 7. For the Lord the God bringeth thee into a good Land, a Land of brooks of Water of Fountains and depths that spring out of Valleys and Hils; A Land of Wheat and Barley, and Vines and Fig-trees, and Pomgranates; A Land of Oyle Olive and Honey; a Land wherein thou fhalt eate bread without scarcenesse, thou shalt not lack any thing in it . A Land whose stones are Iron, and out of whose Hils thou mayst digge brafe.



He beareth . Azure, three Eares of Ginny Wheat, Wheat fielks. Couped and bladed, Or, by the name of Grandgorge, This is a kind of Grain not much inferiour to our Wheat for use, but for multiplication, beauty and largenesse much beyond it: and of this, most undoubtedly true is the faying of our Saviour, that one Grain bringeth forth fifty, yea an bundred fold: and fuch should be the increases of Gods graces in us, which are not put into us there to dye utterly, but to increase to our own good, and the givers glory. Saint Paul

makes an excellent argument here to fatisfie a very natural man, touching the Resurrection of the dead, which is no more unpossible than for dead corne to sprout out of the earth, much more flourishing, yea, and more abundant then it was cast in.

He

Three Rie Stalkes.



He beareth, Gules, on a Eend, Argent, three Rie stalks, Sable, by the name of Rye, or Reye. Were it that these stalkes had beene borne in their proper kinde, it would have beautified the Coate greatly, and made the same much more commendable for bearing, by how much sweet and kindly ripened Corne is more valuable and to be desired, than that which is blasted and middend: that being a speciall blessing of God, and this the expresse and manifest tokens of Gods heavy wrath inflicted upon us for our

fins. As appeareth in the Prophet Amos. 4.9. I have imitten you with blafting and Mildem, Sec. And likewise in Higgar the second, the same words are used.

Amos 4. Hag 2.



The Field is, Ermyne, two Flaunches, Azure, each charged with three Eares of Wheat, coured. Or, by the name of Greyby of Northampton shire, it maketh not a little to the commendation of this gravite, that it is taken in the Scriptures for the faithfull where it is faid, Which halb his Fanne in this hand, and will make cleane his sloore, and gather his Wheate into his Garager dec.

These forts of Graine are most usually bothe in Coate. Armour bound up in sheafes, and banded of the same Metall or Colour 5 yet shall you finde their band sometimes of a diverse Metall or Colour from them.

A Garbe of Wheate,



The Field is Azure, a Garbe, Or, This Coate-Armour pertaineth to the ancient Family of Gravenor of Che-bire, whose name was anciently written Grefvesour, or Grofvenor, as it is at this day. They beare this Garbe from their Ancestors who were of consanguinity to the ancient Earles of Chester, as it is proved in the Record of that samous suite betweet Sir Richard Scrope plantist, and Sir Robert Grofvenour defendant for their Armos in Anno 12. Regis Richards Secundi. For with William the Conquerour came Hugh Luxur his Nephew.

and with the said Hugh Lupus came one Gilbert le Grojvenour Nephew to the said Hugh, who was Ancestor to the said Sir Robert Grosvenour: from whom is Lineally descended Sir Richard Grosvenor of Eaton in the Cenny Palatine of Chester, Knight and Baronet, Heire Male of that Family. Of which Family is also that accomplished Gentleman Colonel Gravenor. A like unto this is borne by Holmsched, saving that the band of that Garbe is Vert. There is a kind of wretched Cormorants, whose Garbes are so fast bound that the poore curseth their mercilesse hearts: and such an one was Hatto Abbot of Fulda, who suffered Rats rather to eat up his Corn, then he would help the wants of the poore; but his punishment was an sweache thereunto; for the Rats devoured him, though he garded himselse in a Casse purposely built in the midst of the River Rebene, which is there this day to be

Munit.Cofmograph.

feen.

Chap. XII.

He beareth, Gules, three Garbes, Or, by the name of Preston. This Coat-Armour is quartered by the worthey Family of Hennage of Lincolnshire, for John Hennage of Hainton in the County of Lincolne married Elizabeth the Daughter and heir of Iohn Preston. Here you may observe that I mention not the bands of Garbes because they differ not in Wetall or Colent from the Garbes. Sometimes you shall finde these Garbes borne with an Ordinarie interposed between them, as in this next example,

The Field is, Pearle, a Cheuron betweene three Cheuronbe-Garbes, Ruby. This Coate-Armour pertainest to tween Garbes, the right honourable Edmund Earle of Mulgrave, Earon Shiffield of Butterwicke, and Knight of the most Noble order of the Garter. An Escapeon like unto this (but of different Colour and Metall, viz., the Field, Saphire, a Cheuron between three Garbes, Fopaz, as here next followeth) was borne by Sir Christopher Hatton late Lord Chancellor of England, Councellow to that recreliffe Queen Elizabeth of immortal memorie:

a Coat well befitting his Migrificencie and bounteous Hispitality, wherein he hath scarce had any Rivall ever since.



He beareth, Azure, a Cheuron between three Garbes, Or, by the name of Hatton, this is the Coat of that right worthy Gentleman and excellent Antiquary Sir Christopher Hatton Khight of the Bath, Baron of Kirby in Northamptonshire, and affo of Sir Thomas Hatton of Long Stanton in the County of Cambridge, Knight and Baronet, lately deceased, Of Hatton, of London Merchant.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, engrailed, Ermine, between three Garbes, Or, by the name of Hill of Somerfer flure, a very ancient Family there, of which is Roger Hill, one of the Barons of the Exchequer.



He

The Field is, Or, on a Fesse, Azure, three Garbes of Garbe upon a the first, by the name of Vernon. This is an ancient Fesse. Family of Chesbire, and descended of the worthy Stemme of Vernons that were Barons of Shipbrooke, and do beare these Carbes for a difference from the elder House that did beare, Or, onely a Fesse, Azure. And the reason of the bearing of their Garbes was, for that they would make knowne that they were descended from the said Barons of Shipbrooke, who anciently held of the Earles of Chesber.

are all trydale to

Carminate Color Services



He beareth, Azure, a Feße betweene three Garbes, Or, by the name of Le-white of Bromham in Wilsshire. The Garbe, fignifieth in Heraldrie plentie, or abundance, and that the first Bearer did deserve well for his Hospitality.

Fesse dauncettie between Garbs.



He beareth, Azure, a Fesse Dauncette, between six Garber, Or, by the name of Rayncowrt. Leigh calleth is a Sheafe of Wheat; but though it were of Rie, Barley, or Comine, or whatsoever it were (sinth he) it is sufficient to call it a Garb (which is a French or rather Teutonicke word, signifying a Shease) telling the Colour or Metall whereof it is. As to their sole and diverse bearing upon, and with Ordinaries betweene them, these sew examples may suffice for the present. Others shall sollow in their places.

Bean Cods.



He beareth, Argent, three Beane Coddes Barrewayes, two and one, Proper, by the name of Hardbeane. The Beane in ancient times amongst the Greetans, was of great authority, for by it they made all the Magistrates of their Common Weales, which were chosen by casting in of Beanes in stead of giving of Voices or Suffrages. But Pythagoras taught his Scholars to hate the Beane above all other Vegetables; meaning perchance, that they should shunne the bearing of any office: though others give other reasons of that his

doctrine: Some write, that the flowers of the Beanes, though very pleafing to the smell, yet are very hurtfull to weake braines; and that therefore in the time of their flowring, there are more foolish than at other times; meaning belike those, who then distill these flowers to make themselves

faire therewith.

Reference.

To this Head must be referred all other sorts of Nutritive Herbes borne in Coat-Armour, whether they produce Graine in Eare, Cod or Huske; or that they be Herbes for the Pot, or Sallads, as Betonic Spinage, Colemoris, Lettice, Purslain, Leeks, Scallions, &c. All which I leave to observation, because I labour by all means to pass thorough this vast Sea of the infinite varieties of Nature, with what convenient brevity I may, because Quod brevius est, semper delectabilius habetur; in such things as these, The shorter the sweeter.

SECT. III. CHAP. X.

Herbs leffe

Ext after Herbs Nutritive, let us take a tafte of Herbs less Nutritive, which are either Coronary or Physicall. Coronary Herbs are such as in respect of their odoriferous smell have been of long time, and yet are used for decking and trimming of the body, or adorning of houses, or other pleasurable use for eye or sent: as also in respect of their controls.

their beautifull shape and colour, were most commonly bestowed in making of Crowns and Garlands; of which uses they received their name of Coronary. Amongst which, we may reckon the Rose before expressed, to be one of the chiefest, as also Violets of all sorts, Glove-Gillosowers, Sweet Marjoram, Rosemary, White Dassadil, Spikenard, Rose Campion, Dasses, &cc. But Estimation of all other, the Flower de his is of most esteem, having been from the first the Flower de-Bearing, the Charge of a Regall Escocheon, originally borne by the French list Kings, though tract of time hath made the Bearing of them more vulgar: even as Purple was in ancient times a wearing onely for Princes, which now hath lost that prerogative through custome. Out of these several kinds I have selected some few Examples, as in the Escocheons following appears.



Chap. X.

He beareth, Saphire, a Flower de lis, Pearle, by the name of Digby, of which Family there are many worthy accomplish branches, as George Earle of Bristol, and the Lord Sherburne his son, Sir Kenelme, and John Digby Esquire his son (who married that excellent Lady the Lady Katharine Daughter of Henry Howard late Earle of Arundell) the Lord Digby of Gessell, &c.



He bears, Vert, a Flower de lis, Argent, by the name of Fowke or Foulke, an ancient and spreading Family, of which a deserving Ornament is Thomas Foulke now Alderman of London.



He beareth, Ermine, a Flower de lis, on a Chief, Sable, a Mullet, Or, by the name of Gaire, and was borne by Sir John Gaire, late Alderman and Mayor of London, who left iffue male John Gaire Efquire, fince deceased, and Robert Gaire a hopefull Gentleman.



He beareth, Or, a Cheuron bet ween three Flowers de Cheuron bet Lis, Sable. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the very ween three worthipfull Sir Thomas Fanfhaw Knight of the Bath, Flowers delishis Majesties Remembrancer of his Highaes Court of Exchequer. This Flower is in Latine called 211s, for that it formewhat resembleth the colour of the Raimbow. Some of the French confound this with the Lity; as he did, who doubting the validity of the Salike-Law to debarre the Females from the Crown of

rancei

France, would make it sure out of a stronger Law; because (forsooth) Lilia non laborant, neque nent; the Lillies neither labour, nor spin: which reason excludes as well a Laborious Hercules, as a spinning Omphale.



He beareth Argent, on a Cheuron, Gules, between three flower de lis, Sables, an Inefeecheon of the first, charged with a finister hand couped at the wrist as the second. This is the Coat-armour of that Noble Knight and Baronet, Sir Basill Dixwell of Folkston in Kent deceased. Whose reall expressions of true love and affection to hisnative Country deserves commemoration; and is now borne by the honourable John Dixwell Esquire, a member of this Parliament, and one of the Counsell of State. Nephew to the said Sir Basill. Here

I name of the first, and as the second, to avoid iteration of the same words, according to the rule formerly given.



He beareth, Gules, a Fesse wavy between three Flowers de lis, Or, by the name of Hicks, which is the Coat of Sir William Hicks of Beverston in Glocestershire, Knight and Baronet, now of Essex, and was also the bearing of Sir Baptist Hicks Knight and Baronet, Viscount Campden in Glocestershire, a munificent Benefactour to that Town, and also to severall places in Midalesex.

Cheuron charged upon.



He beareth, Sable, on a Cheuron engrailed, between fix crosses Pates. Fitcher, Or, three slowers de list, Azure, each charged on the top with a Plate, by the name of smith of Nybley in the country of Glocester. The Plate is the representation of Silver Eullion fitted for the stamp, and therefore need not have other Blazon than its own name. Armorist hold that this bearing of Sable, and Or, answers to Diamond joyned with Gold, whereof each giveth honour to the other; and it may well beseem a Bearer, whose sober and well

composed conditions are accompanied with the lustre of spining vertices.

Bend interpofed.



He beareth, Sable, a Bend, Argent, between fix Flowers de lis, Or, by the name of Redmere. This Coat-Armout have I added in regard of the variety of bearing hereof from those before handled, inafmuch as in this one Eleocheon, is comprehended the full number contained in both the former; as also to make known in what manner, these or other Charles of like Bearing must be placed, the same being borne entire: But if they were strong or (as I may better term it) seminated all over the Field; then

were it not a bend between, but upon, or over them; for a funch as in fuch bearing onely the halves of many of them, or some greater or lefter portion of them would appear as well under the Bend, as in the limits or edges of the Escucheon.

He

Chap. XI.

A Display of Heraldry.



He beareth, Argent, on a crosse, Sable, five flowers de lis, of the first: This Coat-Armour in the time of King Hemy the fourth, appertained unto Robert le-Neve of Troves sals of old Deeds and ancient Rolles of Armes) from whom are descended those of that Jurname now remaining at Asadiun, Witchingham, and other places in the said County. If this Crosse were seminated all over with Flowers de lis, shewing upon the sides or edges thereof but the halves of some of them, then it

should be blazoned Semie de slowers de lis: And the like is to be observed when they be so borne upon any other Ordinary, or Charge.



He beareth, Argent, on a Saltire, Sable, five flowers de li, Or: This Coat-armour pertaineth to Sir Thomas Hawkins of Nish in Kent, Knight. I have inserted this Escacheen not onely to shew you that this flower is borne upon this kind of strainery, but also to give demonstration that the Saltire charged containeth the third part of the field, according to the rule formerly given.



He beareth, Sable, a Fesse, Engrailed, between three Flowers de lis, Argent, by the name of Assisted, of which is now Sir Richard Assisted of Netherball in Suffolk Baronet, son of Sir John Ashsield of the same place, created Baronet July 27. 1626.



He beareth, Gules, three Flowers de lis, Argent, a Chief, Vaire, by the name of Palmes of Tork shire, and elsewhere.





He beareth, Argent, fix Flowers de lis, Azure, a Chief, Or, being (with the Armes of Vifter) the Atchievement of the honourable Sir William Pafton of Oxnead in the County of Norfolk, Knight and Baronet, a great Patron and Promoter of Arts and Ingenuity.

146 · olledge of Winchesler.



A Display of Heraldry.

The Field is Sable, three Lillies flipped, their Stalks. feeds, blades and leaves, Argent. These Armes pertain to the Colledge of Winchester, founded by the renowned Architect, William Wickham, Bishop of Winton. who contrived those many and most curious Castles and other buildings of King Edward the third: and besides this goodly Colledge of Winton, built another magnificent Colledge (called the New Colledge) in the University of Oxford: two fuch absolute Foundations as never any King of this Land did the like. This

Wickham having finished the Castile of Windsor, caused to be inscribed on the Wall of the Round Tower, This made Wickham; which caused such as were envious of his high favour, to suggest unto the King, that he arrogated all the honour of that great Work to himself : but he pleasantly satisfied the King, faying, that he wrote not, Wickbam made this; but, This made Wickham; because by his service in these Works he had gained his Soveraigns Princely favour.

i reefoiles flipred,

The husband mans calender,

He beareth, Argent, a Fesse Nebule, between three treefoiles slipped, Gules. This Coat pertainen to George Thorpe of Wanfwell in the County of Glocefter, Esquire, one of the honourable band of his Majesties Gentlemen Pensioners. The Treefoile is accounted the Husbandmans Almanack, because when it shutteth in the leaves, it fore-telleth raine; and therefore the Feffe Nebule, representing the rainy clouds, is not unaptly joyned with it. This Leafe being graffie, some may marvell I should reckon it amongst the Coronaries: but they must

know, that in ancient Roman times, amongst other forts of Crowns the Graminea corona, or Graffie Crown, was of very high honour to the Wearer.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron, between three Treefoiles, Or, which is the Coat of that worthy Merchant John Lewis Esquire, of an ancient Family of that name in York-shire.



He beareth, Argent, on a Cheuron, Azure, between three Treefoiles, Parted per Pale, Gules, and Vert, as many Bezants, being the Coat of Sir Henry Row of Shakelwell, of Colonel Owen Row & G.

Chap. X.

Sect. III.

He beareth, Or, two Cheurons, between three Treefovles Sable, which is the Coat of Sir Thomas Abdy of Felphall in Effex, Knight and Baronet, and Robert Abdy of London Merchant, and John Abdy, sons of Anthony Abdy sometime Alderman of London,



He beareth, Azure, three Quaterfoyles, Argent, which is the Coat of Sir Francis Vincent, of Stoke Dabernon in Surrey, Baronet; of which Family is also William Vincent Esquire, Alderman of London. Sheriff 1659.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between Columbines three Columbines Sipped, Proper, by the name of Sipped. Hall of Coventrie. The Columbine is pleasing to the eye, as well in respect of the seemly (and not vulgar) shape, as in regard of the Azurie colour thereof; and is holden to be very medicinable for the disolving of impostumations or swellings in the throat.



He beareth, Gules, a Bend, Or, in the simister Chief a Cinquefoyle, Ermine, this is the Coat of Sir Erasmus de la Fountaine of London Knight, whose Lady is Sifter to the right honourable Baptift, Viscount Camden.



He

He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, in the dexter point a Cinquefoyle, Gules, and is the Coat of Alderman Ricard of London.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three Cinqueloyles, Or, being the Coat of the honourable John Thurlos Secretary of State.

The Cinquefoile.

148



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron between ten Cinquefoiles, four, two, one, two, and one, Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the worshipful Family of Barkley of Wymundham, which descended out of the right noble progeny of the Lord Barkley. This Coat is of an usuall kind of Blazon, and therefore I held it the fitter to be here inserted, as a pattern for all such Coat-Armours, whose Charges are marshalled in this order. The Cinquefoile is an Herbe wholesome for many good uses, and is of ancient bearing in Elcocheons.

Resemblance thereof.

The number of the leaves answer to the five senses in a man, and he that can conquer his affections, and mafter his fenfes (which fenfuall and vicious men are wholy addicted unto) he may worthily and with honour bear the Cinquefoile, as the figue of his fivefold victory over a stronger Enemy than that three beaded monfter Cerberus.

Gilloflowers flipped.



He beareth, Argent, three Gilloftowers flipped, Proper, by the name of Jorney. These kinds of flowers for beauty, variety of colour, and pleasant redolencie, may be compared with the choifest artires of the garden: vet because such daintinesse and affected adornings better befit Ladies and Gentlewomen; than Knights and men of valour, whose worth must be tried in the Field, not under a Rose-bed, or in a Garden plot, therefore the ancient Generous made choise rather of such Herbs as grew in the Fields, as the Cinquefoile, Treetoile, O.c.

Blew Bottles.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three blew Bottles, flipped, proper by the name of Chorley of chorley, an ancient Family in the County Palatine of Lancaster. These few examples may suffice, to fhew that all others of like kind (which I for brevity fake voluntarily paffe over) are to be reduced unto this head of Coronary Herbs; from which we will now proceed to the Physicall, whose chief and more frequent use consisteth in asswaging or curing of maladies and difeases: And of these, some are Aromaticall,

which for the most part, in respect of their familiar and pleasing nature, do ferve for the corroborating & comforting of the inward parts of mans body, andfor that purpose are oft used in meats; of which sort, are Saffron, Ginger, and fuch like: other are meerly Medicinal, and fuch as a man (were it not for necessity) would wish rather to wear in his Escocheon, than in his Chap. XI. ADifplay of Heraldry.

belly. Examples of which kinds I will willingly passe over, onely as it were pointing out with the finger, unto what head they must be reduced, if any fuch be borne in Armes. Of the Plants, Trees, Fruits and Herbs before mentioned, some are forrein, and some Domesticall, some grow in Of Plants, Mountains, some in Marifo and Fenny grounds, some by the Rivers, some by Sea-coafe. Concerning their causes, natures and effetts, Phylosophers, Phylisians and Herbalifts do feriously dispute; and doubtlesse they are the admirable work of the most Omnipotent God, who hath fent as many kinds of Medicines, as of Maladies, that as by the one we may fee our own wretchednesse, so by the other, we might magnifie his goodnesse towards man, on whom he hath bestowed. Fruit for Meat, and Leaves for Medicine.

SECT. III. CHAP. XI.

Aving hitherto handled that part of our distribution which com- Things Sensi-prehendeth things Vegetable; proceed we now to the other, concertive. ning things sensitive, which are all forts of Animals or Creatures indued with senses. The senses, as likewise the sensitive soul, are things in themfelves not visible, and therefore estranged from the Heralds uses: but because they relide in Bodies of differing parts and qualities from any o. ther before mentioned; therefore in handling of these lensitive Creatures. I hold it requisite to begin with their parts (for of them the whole is raised) and these are either the parts contained, or containing, or sustaining,

But fithence we are now to speak of things sensitive (and amongst them) first of Terrestial Animals and their parts; it shallenot be impertinent to produce some few causes amongst many, why these Terrestial Animals and Man were created in one day, viz. the fixth day.

First, because God had appointed the Earth to be the joynt habitation of Min and Beaft together. Secondly, in respect of the near resemblance both of bodily parts and naturally properties that these Terrestrials have of Man, in respect either of Fowles or of Fisher. Lastly, for that very many of them were to ferve for mans eafe and necessary use: as Oxen to till the ground, Horfes for his ease in travell. Dogs to be watchfull keepers of his House, and others for other his necessary and domesticall uses.

There is no Animal but hath at the least these parts, viz. Head, wherewithall to receive food, and wherein their fenfes have their residence; a Bally, to receive and concoct his meat; intrals, whereby to eject the funperfluities or excrements of aliment; members also, ferving for the afeland exercise of the Senses, and others ordained for motion from place to place; for without these members he cannot receive food or nutriment; neither feel, nor move: Therefore there is neither labouring beaft, or beaft of favage kind, domesticall reptiles, or other, that can be with these bodily parts.

By the name of soul, and Life, wherewith all forts of Animals are endu-Natural bloud. ed from God : Moser teacheth us, that there is no living Creature to be or supplemenfound that hath not either true and natural blond, or at the least some kind tall Humour. of hot humour that is to it instead of blond, Anima enim cuinque Animalis in sanguing est, as Mases teacheth, Levisions 17. and in sundry M. Buckey

Pfal. 32.

other places. And in the common received opinion of all men, In humido

& calido confiftit vita.

That which is spoken of divers kindes of Insecta, that there is no bloud to be found in them, it is to be understood to be meant of true perfect and naturall bloud, but of necessitie they must have in stead thereof some kind of humour in them, that hath the qualitie of bloud, viz. that is both hor and most, as aforesaid, else can they not live.

Concerning Animals in generall, it is not to be doubted but that all forts of them, as well those of savage and ravenous kind, as those of domisticall and labouring kind, as also venemous Seepents, of themselves and of their owne nature, were themselves good, and might be good to others, and profitable for mans use; forasmuch as it is said, Et vidit Elohim quod bonum: But in that they are now become noisome, and painefull to man, that is per Accident; for this is occasioned by the sinne and transgression of

Min. whereby all things became accurred for his fake.

The utilitie or benefit that commeth to Man by these Terrestrial Animals is twofold; the one, pertaining to the body, the other, to the Soule. The corporall benefit that commeth to man by them, who knoweth not? For daily experience sheweth us how beneficiall the use of Horses, Oxen, Kine, Calves, Sheep, and other forts of Beast and Cattel of all sorts, are for the service of Man: whereof some serve us for food, some for rayment, some for carriage, some for tillage, and other for divers other uses. Of this use of them Mose, saith, That God hath subjected all things to many, Omnia subjects in by pedibus ejus, &c. And made him Ruler over the Fishes of the Sea, the Fouls of the ayre, and the Beasts of the Land: whereby he giveth us to understand, that all forts of Animals were created for the divers uses of man, and each one of them ordained to a severall end. But their spirituall use is far more noble and excellent, by how much the soule surpasset the body in dignity and worthiness.

And their use consistent not alone in this, that by the consideration of them we are led to the knowledg of God, and of his wisedome, power and goodnesse (for this use hath all things else that are created) as appeareth Rom. 1. and elsewhere: But also that in these Animals God hath proposed to us such notable examples of imitation, in respect of vices to be eschewed; that the sacred Scriptures excepted, there is no morall precepts can better instruct us than these Animals do, which are daily in our view, and of which we have daily use: amongst these we may produce some examples of Fishes and Foules, but many more may we gather from Terrestriall Animals. And to the end we should shunne the ignorance of things, such especially as are celestiall, David, the kingly Prophet, proposeth to us for examples, the Horse and Mule saying, Non critis sites Equate Section 1.

Mulus in quibus non est intellectus.

Like as naturall Philosophy confisteth in other things, so doth it chiefely in the knowledg of Animals, viz. in the understanding of their wisedome, natures and properties, which knowledge hath beene approved by God himselfe from the beginning, and not onely approved but also ordained, and given to Adam; for Moss saith, God brought these Animals unto Adam to the end that he should advisedly view and consider them. To the end that Adam should give them names answerable to their shapes, natures, proportion, and qualities. And that the imposition of these names should not be casually or at adventure (for God abhoreth all disorder and confusion

Chap. XI.

ADifplay of Heraldry.

contusion) but deliberately and according to reason: So as every thing might be aptly distinguished from other, by their particular names, and according to their severall natures and dispositions: And that for our benefit; That we hearing their names, and understanding their significations may be led to the understanding of their naturall properties, for which Etymologie, or true interpretation and derivation of words is very behovefull and of great use.

The Parts contained are Humcurs and Spirits, whereof onely the first is Humors. nied in Coat-armours, wherein are represented sometimes Drope of bloud, and sometimes Tears, which both are naturally Humors contained, though in Armory they are supposed no longer to be contained, but shed forth. The Bearing of this Humcur, Bloud, is understood to be evermore borne Bloud. Dros-meale (as I may so term it) or by Drops. Which manner of bearing is in Blazon termed Gutte, of the Latine word Gutte, which signifiet a Drop of any thing that is either by Nature liquid, or liquested by Art. These Drops do receive a different manner of Blazon according unto their different colour, or diversity of the substance, whereof they do consist; as by example shall appear.

He beareth, Argent, Gutte de Sang. by the name of Drops of Lemming. The Drops are seldome borne of them-bloud. selves alone, but rather upon or with some other kind of Charge, either ordinary or extraordinary, or else dividedly, by means of the interposition of some of the lines of Partition hereafter to be handled. These are termed Gutte de Sang. Quia ex guttis sanguinis constant; Because they signife Drops of Bloud; wherein the life consistent. And if the bloud of these who boast of their Generous bloud should once

drop forth of their veines, no difference should appear between the and the meanest mans bloud; unlesse perhaps it be in this, that usually it is more corrupt and vitiated, whereas in the poorer fort it is more healthfull and pure. Which should teach such great ones not to prize their bloud at too high a rate. But rather to excell others in vertues, since they cannot surpasse in that bumor, which is alike in all: and if they look in the sirst originals of both forts, they shall find that Adam was the first Ancestor of the Poore, as well as of the Mighty, and so the one of them as anciently descended as the other.



He beareth, Argent, Guite de Sang. a Erosse, Guite de Sang. by the name of Fiiz. of Fitzsord in the County of Devon. This is the most principall and predominant humor whereby the life of all Animals, is nourished and continued, and whose defect pringeth present death. For the life of all slesh is his bloud, it is joyned with his life: Therefore I said unto the Children of Israel Ie shall eat the bloud of no sies, for the life of all slesh is the bloud thereof, whosever eater shall be cut off.



He beareth, Argent, Gutte de Larmet, or de Larmettes, a Cheuron voided, Sable, by the name of St. Maure. This is that other humor before mentioned: and this bearing is called Gutte de Larmet, Quia ex Lacrymatum guttis constant, because they represent Drops of Teares falling, these Gutte, are alwayes understood to be of colour blew.

In blazoning of Coat-armours charged with drops, you must evermore consider the substance whereof they are, and to give them a denomination accordingly; so

fhall you not need to name their colour at all, for a fmuch as by their fabstance their colours are easily conceived, whereof I will give you some tew examples in these Escocheous next following; which albeit they may seem to be unduly bestowed with these, yet in respect of their uniforme manner of bearing, to wit, by drops (as the former) I have chosen rather to sort them together with these; than to bestow them consused yunder severall heads.

A Turnip, proper.

Gutte de Eau.

Gutte de

Larmes.



He beareth, Sable, a Turnip, Proper, a chiefe, Or, Gutte de Larmer. This is a wholesome root, and yeeldeth great reliefe to the poore, and prospereth best in an hot sandy ground, and may signifie a person of good disposition, whose vertuous demeanour flourisheth most prosperously even in that soile where the scorching heat of Envy most aboundeth. This differeth much in nature from that whereof it is said, And that there should not be among you any roote that bringeth forth Gall and wormewood.

He beareth, Sable, Gutte de Eau, a Canton, Ermyne, by the name of Dannet. This word Eau is a French word, and fignifieth the same that Aqua doth in Latine: which is as much to say, He beareth drops of water: if he should blazon it in English, the proper colour thereof is Argent. This had been a worthy Escocheon for a Souldier of that Christian Legion called Fulminatrix, at whose prayers in a great drouth, God poured downe raine in the sight of the Heathen, as Eusebine testifieth; and yet they were no Fresh wa-

ter Souldiers, but were as ready to have embrued their Escocheons with drops of blond, as to have thus sprinkled them with drops of Rain.

Gutte de Poix.



He beareth, Argent, Gutte de Poix, a Chief Nebile, Gules, by the name of Roydenhall. This word Poix is a French word, and is the fame that we call Fitch in English. Yet among our English Blazoners these colours and drops are termed Gutte de Sable. This Coate ferveth aptly to give warrantize of the bearing of chiefes, confissing of some of the bunched loines before mentioned in the first sellion. There are Ordinaries framed of fundry other former forts of lines, before expressed in the first sellion, which I leave to the

stricter observation of the curious searchers of those things.

Chap. X.

He beareth, Argent, a Crosse ingrailed, Sable, Guite de Or, by the name of Milke stell.

These drops may be understood to be drops, either sufficient, as Gold, either molten in fire, or otherwise liquested, whereby it may be distilled dropmeale.

Note, that if such kind of Drops be Or, then shall Note, they be taken as representations of fusible or liquid gold: if they be Vert, then shall they be taken to be drops of oyle Olive, as herafter shall appeare, when I

fhall speake of Coate-Armours, whose fields have no finding predominating. But to returne to the bumour of blond (from which we have upon Bloud what occasion hitherto digressed) it is infallible that there is no Animal or living creature but hath in it, either bloud or some other kind of hot humor in quality like thereunto, as I have said before.

These humors before mentioned, in respect of their most and fluent na. Humors diture, doe stand in need of some other thing to containe them: and such rided containing parts, are either the outmost includer which is the skinne (of which we have already spoken in the sirst section, where weet reated of Furres) or the whole body it selfe, with the severall members and parts thereof; all which because they need their supporters, those we will first speake of, and and so descend unto the whole bearings and parts.

But I will first shew you an example of the bearing of dead mens Covering sculls, and then proceed to the supporting parts.



He beareth, Argent, on a Cheuron, Gules, three dead mens feells of the first, by the name of Botter: this kind of bearing may serve to put both the proper owner of this Coate-Armon, and also the serious sp. Cators of the the same in mind of the mortality of their bodies and last end.

Parts of support whereof we have use in Armer, are those solid substances which sustain the body, viz. the Bones, whereby the body is not onely underpropped, but also carryed from place to place, by

help of their ligatures and Sinewes. Of the use of these in Coat-armour, your shall have examples in these Escocheons next following:



He

He beareth, Sable, Shin bone in Pale, furmounted of another in Croffe, Argent, by the name of Baynes. I furmounted of do give this form of blazon hereunto, because the another, first lyeth neerer to the Field than the other doth, for they cannot be properly said to be a Crosse of bones, because they be not incorporated one with another, but are dividedly severed by interposing the pursuings.

Chap. XII.

Two fhinne bones Saltirewayes.



He beareth, Sable, two Shinne bones Saltire mayes. the Sinifter furmounted of the dexter, by the name of Newton of Derbyshire. To this Coate-Armour I give the blazon in the former, for the reason before delivered. Concerning bones, Iefus Syrach recording the fame and vertues of Iofna, Caleb and Samuel, faith; Let their bones flourish out of their place, and their names by succession remain in them that are most famous of their children, Eccles. 46. 12. And though they feeme like the withered bones in Ezechiels vision, vet shall

they revive againe by vertue and power of him who died on the Croffe. and of whom it was faid. Not a bone of him shall be broken. Thus in briefe you fee the use of these parts of support.

SECT.III. CHAP. XII.

IN following the tract which our Mathod first chalked out unto us, we are at length come to fuch Blazons as doe present to the eyes those fensitive things which we called the Containing, because they are the mansion, in which not onely the blond and spirits, but also the bones (which we named the parts suffaining) are inclosed. These are Animals or living creatures, with their parts and members. An Animal is any substance confifting both of a Body fitted for diverse functions, and of a Soul giving Life, Senle, and Milion.

Animals (faith Zanchius) especially such as do produce a living creature, have a more near refemblance of Man, both as touching the parts of their Bodies, as also concerning the faculties of their mind, and subtilty, and quickness of wit: for their bodies also do consist (like as ours do) of flesh, finews, Arteries, bones, griftles and skin, &c. In like fore-bey have head, neck, breafts, back, a chine or back-bone, thighes, legs and feet: As also heart, lights, liver, spleen, guts, and other inward parts as we have; furthermore they do participate with us in our Actions, as to eat, drink, fleep, watch and move: Albeit in many other things they are much unlike us.

In the handling of Animals, it might be a scruple, whether the bearing of such creatures whole should have precedence in their bearing before their parts, and also in what rank and order the severall kinds of creatures are to be marshalled by us, that thereby the dignity of their bearing may be best conceived; because the dignity of those things that are borne in Coatarmour, being truly known, and duly considered, doth not a little illustrate the worthinesse of the Bearers, in the displaying of their Ensignes: for taking away these scruples. I hold it requisite before I proceed to give Examples, first to set down certain Notes by way of introduction to that which followeth, shewing how the dignity of these Animals, hereafter to be handled, is to be accounted of, either in a relative respect of things of distinct Natures compared one to another, or in a comparative reference of Animals of the same kind each to other.

This dignity cannot be better understood, than by taking a confiderate view of that Order, which the Author of all Order, and the most wise and powerfull Disposer of all things, did observe, not onely in the creation

of the celeft, al, but also of the elementary parts of the World, with their feverall Ornaments, wherein be observed a continual progression from things of less perfection, to things more perfect. For was there not a Chaos. without form and void, before it came to that admirable beauty whereof it is faid. Loe it was very good? In the Celestial the Sun (the glory thereof) was made after the Firmament, and the Night was before the Day. In the inferiour bodies, the vegetables, as Trees, were made before sensitive and living creating tures : and amongst these, the Fishes (which have neither breath nor voice, and therefore imper (effer) were before the Foules: and both of them before terrestrial creatures; and all of all sorts before Man, made after God: Image. for whose service all other things were made, as he was made for Gods Service. Moreover, in the creation of Min, the Body was before the Soul, which vet is a thing incomparably of more perfection.

By this rude draught of God and Natures admirable Method, you may Divers ends of conceive the natural dignity of those creatures, as often as they shall occur in ture. Armorie. But as Art hath not alwayes the fame end which Nature hath (because the one intendeth the being, the other the knowing of things) so is not the Method of both alwayes alike in attaining their ends: for Natures processe is a simplicibus ad composita, from the single parts to the whole, whereas Art descendeth from the compounds to the simples : in imitation whereof we shall in this our progresse, follow this course; that first every whole bearing of any Animal shall precede, and then such parts and members thereof is usually are borne; for so every one that first hath seen the Wholebearing whole, walk difcerne the parts the better, whereas he that feeth a part (ha-first known. ving never seen the whole) knoweth nor whereof it is a part. And in Coatving never seen the mbole) knoweth not whereor it is a part. And in coararmour the mbole bearing of Animals is most worthy, yet is not the bearing better than the spectively, then doth the whole bearing far surmount the parts in honour mals. and dignity.

of parts to be milliked, but if we consider both the one and the other re-parts of Ani-

Neither must we here precisely esteem the worth of every bearing by Twofold digthis order of Nature, because Art doth sometimes stamp a peculiar note niv. of dignity, for some particular respect, as for some especiall use, quality, or action in the things. And this Dignity or Nobility may have a twofold relation; the one, betwirt Animals of divers kinds, as a Lyon and a Spaniel. a Woolfe and a Lambe; the other, betwixt things of one kind, as whelps of one litter, whereof yet one may be nobler than the other; as the one will run to the Chafe, the other to the Pottage Pot. And foralmuch as the living things before mentioned, as well vegetable as fensitive, have their peculiar vertues worthy imitation, as also their particular vices to be eschewed, and that it is a chief glory to Gentlemen of Coat Armour, to have their vertues displaied under the types and forms of such things as they bear, it is to be wished that each one of them would considerately examine the commendable properties of such significant tokens as they do bear, and do his best to manifest to the world that he hath the like in himfelf: for it is rather a dishonour than a praise for a man to bear a Lyon on his Shield, if he bear a Sheep in his Heart, or a Goose in his Brain : being therein like those Ships which bear the names of Dreadnought, Victory, and the like, though sometimes it speed with them contrary to their Titles. A true generous mind will endeavour that for his selfe-vertues he may be esteemed; and not infist onely upon the fame and merits of his Progenitors, the praise whereof is due to them, and not to him.

understood,

Chap. XII.

Rule I.

Nam genus, & proavos, & que non fecimus ipli, Vix ea nostra voco, — void. Met. Lib. 13. Verse 140. Great Birth, and bloud, and Ancestors high worth, Call them not thine, but what thy self bringst forth.

And now we will proceed to some particular precepts concerning things Sensitive borne in Coat-Armour. Wherein first observe, that all sorts of Animals borne in Armes or Ensignes, must in Blazoning be interpreted in the best sense that is according to their most Generous and noble Qualities, and fo to the greatest honour of their Bearers. For example; the Fox is full of mit, and withall given wholly to Filehing for his prey: If then this be the Charge of an Escocheon; we mult conceive the quality represented, to be his wit and cunning, but not his Pilfering and Stealing, and so of all other. All Beafts of Savage and fierce nature, must be figured & fet forth in their most noble and flerce action; as a Lyon erected bolt upright, his Month wide open, his clames extended (as if he were prepared to rent and teare;) for with his "eeth and Clawes he doth exercise his fiercenesse: In this form he is said to possesse his Vigor and Courage: and being thus formed he is faid to be Rampand. Action doth the Prophet David approve to be proper to a Lyon, Pfal, 22. Where describing the cruelty of the wicked towards him, he faith, They raged upon me with their mouths, as it were a Ramping and Roaring Lyon A Leopard or Wolfe, must be portraied going (as it were) Pederentim, step by step; which forme of action (saith Chaffaneus) fitteth their naturall dilpofition, and is tearmed Paffant: All forts of placable or Gentle-nature, must be let forth according to the most noble and kindly action of every of them as a Horse running or vaulting, a Greyhound coursing, a Decre tripping, a Lumbe

True placing of Animals.

And concerning the true placing of animals of whatfoever kinds in armory according to order, art and the propriety of their nature; The wife of the thing whereupon they are to be placed or depicted, must be first confidered of, and so must they be placed accordingly; whether they be borne bolt upright, passant, oraripping, or stowsfoever.

going, with a smooth and easie pace, &c.

In Banners.

As if they be to be placed in Banners they must be so placed as that it be agreeable to the naturall quality of the thing that is borne, Ars eniminitatur naturam in quantum potest: therefore such the use thereof the staffe do be carryed upon a staffe, according to the use thereof the staffe do to towards the staffe, that is, directly forwards. So is it likewise in every other thing whose parts are distinguished per Ante, & Post; in such the forepart of the thing borne shall be placed towards the staffe: otherwise it would seem retrograde or going backwards, which were monstrous to behold.

Head onely borne how to be placed.

If a man do bear onely the head of some Animal (then most commonly) the forepart thereof cannot aptly regard the staffe, but is borne sideways chiefly being full faced, whether it be the head of Ram, Eull, &c.

As touching the orderly placing of the feet of Animal, this is a generall Rule, that the right foot must be placed formost, Quia dexiru pars est principius motus. And withall it is the most noble part in regard it is the stronger and more Astive, and therefore thus to describe them, is to set them forth in their commendablest fashion; for Dispositio landatissima Animalis est, ut in omnibus dispositionibus. Suis set secundum cursum nature: that is the best disposition of every creature, which is most agreeable to nature.

But here you must observe, that in a Banner, that which is made for the Naturall and one side, will seem to be the left foot on the contraryside, but that chanceth Accidentall by accident. And therefore the side next to him that beareth the Banner must be chiefly respected, that the same be formed right in regard of him; like as it is in writing, that side next to the writer is according to order, whereas if we turn the paper, all falleth out after a preposterous fashion. Therefore we must chiefly respect the side next the Bearer, let the rest fall

out as it shall. Armes are sometimes depicted or embroidered upon the Garments of Men, and chiefly upon the uppermost vesture of Military persons: Especially Emperours, Kings, and their Generals, and other Commanders in Military services, used to cast over their Armount a kind of short habit, as a facket Mandylian, or such like, whereupon their Armes were richly beautified and curiously wrought. To the end, that in time of service, their Souldiers who could not be directed by the eare (by reason of the far distance that was oftentimes upon occasion between them and their commander) they might by their eye be instructed according to the necessity of the present fervice, and might by occular observation of their commander (being so eminently clad) know and different their fit rimes and opportunities of marching, making a stand, assailing, retiring, and other their like duties. whereupon this kind of short garment was called a Coat-armour, because it was worn aloft upon their Armour. And it was called Paludamentum quia ex eo gestans tale vestimentum palam siebat omnibus. Such was the Cout-armour of Alexander that he left in Elyman in the Country of Perlia, whereof mention is made, where it is faid, Now when King Antiochus travelled through the I Macca. 16.1. high Countries, he heard that Elymais in the country of Persia was a City greatly renowned for riches, filver and gold. And that there was in it a very rich Temple, Coat amoun wherein were coverings of Gold, Coat-armours Und harnesse, which Alexander, of Alexander. King of Macedonia the son of Philip that ranged first in Grecia, had left there.

For proof that Emperours used to wear Coat-drivours, it shall be to good purpose to produce the verball testimony of Baysim; speaking in these words, Fertureo die Crassum non pursure, it Romanorum Imperatorum mos erus, paludamento ad Militer processisse, sed pallio nigro.

And further the same Author saith, Paludamentum vero suisse Imperatorum planum sit ex Tranquillo in Casare, qui Alexandria circa oppuguntionem of Emperours
pontis, eruptione bossinum suista compulsus in scapham, plusibus codem pracipitantibus cum dessilisset in mare, nando per ducentos passus evasts ad proximista
navem elata lava, ne Libelli, quos tenebat, madesierent, pasudamentum mordicus
trabens ne sposio posiretur hostis.

Of all creatures apt to generation and cortuption Atimals are most worthy. All Beasts have a naturall, and greedy desire for the supply of their wants, informuch as for the attaining thereof, they do rore, bellow, bray, and cry out exceedingly.

All Beafts of Savage and harmfull kind, are naturally armed with some thing wherewith they may hurt a man, for which they are reckoned dangerous to be shunned. As the Boare, with Tuskes, the Lyon with Tallans, the Stag with Hornes, the Serpent with Poylon, &c.

Notwithstanding that the Bearing of things properly (whether vegetable Note. or sensitive) is specially commended, yet must not such peculiar commendation be extended to derogate from the dignity of other Bearings, as if they were of no esteem, in regard they be not borne property: for there are

But

Chap. XIII.

A chief refbeat.

Note.

as good and honourable intendments in these as in them. data paritate gestantium, if they be as ancient as the former ; and their Bearers of equall r estate and dignitie; which is not the least respect that must be holden in the esteem of Coat-Armour Quia Arma nobilitatem sumunt à persona gestantis: Armes are honoured by the Bearers. And sometimes the variation from the property may be of purpose to prevent some other quality, which may be no leffe bonourable than the proper. Befides, it is one thing to beare a living creature in colour or in action diverse from Nature; and another, to beare him repugnant or contrarie to Nature; for the former may be borne commendably, but this latter fort of Bearing is holden desgracefull, or rather is condemned for falle Armes, and therefore not worthy of Bearing. In the Blazoning of things borne in their naturall Colour, whether the same be celestiall, except the Sunne, Moone and Stars, or Sublunar, it sufficeth to fay, He beareth this Comet, Meteor, Beaft, Birde, Fish, Fowle, Plant, Tree, Herbe, Flower, Ov. Proper, without naming of any Colour, for by proper, is evermore understood his naturall colours, and for the Sun and stars when they be of the colour of the Metall, Or, which is their naturall colour, it sufficeth to say a Sun, or Star, without adding the word proper, or or. And so it is of the Moone, when she is Argent, which in Heraldrie is holden her proper colour.

Generall obfervation.

As touching the Dignity of things borne in Coat-armour, I have already shewed how the same is to be reckoned in the Order of Nature, but if it be confidered according to vulgar estimation, then we must hold this for an observation that seldome faileth, that fith every particular Empire. Kingdome and Nation have their diffinct Enfigns of their Soveraign jurifdiction, look what Beaft, Bird, Fish, Fowle, Serpent, Oc. he that swaveth the Soveraignty doth bear for his Royall Enfign in each particular Nation the same is accounted there to be of greatest dignity. So is the Bearing of the Lyon chiefly esteemed with us in England, because he is borne by his Majesty, for the Royall Enfign of his Highness Imperial! Soveragenty over us: So is the Bearing of the Eagle esteemed amongst the Germans: and in like fort the Flowers de lis, amongst the French-men. Four-footed Beafts, whether they be borne Proper, or Discoloured (that is to fav. varying from their Naturall colour) are to be esteemed more worthy of Bearing in Coat-armour than either Fishes or Fowles are, in regard they do contain in them more worthy and commendable Significations of Nobility. Amongst things Sensitive, the Males are of more worthy bearing than the Females. Some men perhaps will tax me of inconfideration, in not treading the usuall steps of Armorists in the handling of these sensible creatures for that I do not prefer the Lyon (in respect of his regall Soveraignty) before all other terrestrials. For clearing of my self in this point, I must plead, that the project of my prescript method hath twed me to another forme, and doth enforce me to prefer other Beafts in place, before those which otherwise are preferred in dignity. And albeit I cannot say there was any priority of time in the Creation of Beafts, because God Stake the word and it was done he commanded and they were created; neverthelesse in regard of discipline, there is a priority to be observed; wherein Priority to be those things that do promise us a more easie access to the distinct knowledge and understanding of the succeeding documents, ought to have the precedence.

observed.

The Authors The order that I prefix to my felf in treating of these Beasts, shall conprefixed order.

cur with the Table of this present Section, as first to set down Animals of all forts living upon the Earth: Secondly, such as live above the Earth, as Foules: Thirdly, Watery Creatures: and lastly, Man. And because of the first fort, some are Gressible, having feet, and some creeping or gliding as Serpents: we will begin with the Creffible; and first with such beasts as have their feet solid or Undivided, or (as I may tearm them) Inarticulate; that is to fay, without toes; then will I proceed to fuch as have their feet cleft in two, and lastly to Beasts that have their feet divided into many.

SECT. III. CHAP. XIII.

Aving delivered divers Rules and Observations concerning living the of demon things and their parts in genere, I will now annex such examples as firations. may demonstrate these severall forts of bearing, forasmuch as demonstrations give life and light to ambiguous and doubtfull Precepts, as Arilistle Ethic. 7. noteth, faying, Demonstrationes funt perfectiores & nobilires. quando inducumsur post orationes dubitables : Demonstrations are ever best, after doubt full poffages. Of these briefly, as in the next Escocheon. The in-Bearing of vention of Armes wherein Beafts or their parts are borne, are borrowed beafts, or (laith Sit 7 hn Farne) from the Hunnes, Hungarians, Scythians and Saxons, towed. cruell and most fierce Nations, who therefore delighted in the bearing of Bealts of like nature in their Armes, as Lyons, Bears, Wolves, Hyenes, and such like; which fashion likewise came into these our Countries when those barbarous people over-ran with conquest the Welt part of Europe. Now to the end that the Rules, and Observations formerly set down. may receive both life and warrant by Presidents, I will now exemplifie them in their order. And first of whole footed Beasts with their Members.



He beareth, Gules, an Elephant paffant, Argent, Fusked, Or, by the name of Elphinston. Concerning these Armes that are formed of Bealts, it is to be obferved, that generally those are reputed more noble which do confift of whole Beafts, than are those that are formed of their parts: yet sometimes the parts may be given for some such speciall services as may be no leffe honourable than the whole bearing. The Elephant is a Beaft of great Strength, but greater

Wit, and greatest Ambition; infomuch that some Pride of the have written of them, that if you praise them, they will kill themselves Elephant. with labor 5 and if you commend another above them, they will break their hearts with emulation. The beaft is so proud of his strength, that he never bowes himself to any (neither indeed can he) and when he is once down (as it usually is with proud Great ones) he cannot rise up again. It was the manner of fuch as used the force of Elephants (in set Bat-Elchpants how tels) to provoke them to fight by laying before them things of Scarlet or fight. Crimson Colour to make them more surious: as we may see, 1 Mac. 6. 34. And to provoke the Elephants for to fight, they shewed them the blund of Grapes I Mac. 6. 34. and Mulberries. Furthermore they were placed in the strength and heart of the battell, as in the same Chapter appeareth, where it is said, and they let the beafts according to their ranges, so that by every Elephant there stood a

The incompa-

phant.

theuland men armed with coats of maile, and Helmets of braffe upon their heads: and unto every Beaft were ordained five hundred Horsemen of the best Verse 25. Which were ready at all times where oever the beast was: and whither foever the beast went, they went also and departed not from him, verse 26. The hugenesse rable frength and incomparable strength of this beast, may be conceived by this. that he bare thirty two fighting men in strong Towers of wood fastened up. on his back. As we may fee expresly set down in the same Chapter in these words: And upon them were strong Towers of wood that covered every healt, which were falfned thereon with instruments; and upon every one were thirty two men that fought in them, and the Indian that ruled him. Ver. 27.

Three Elephants heads.



He beareth Parted per Pale, Sable, and Argent, three Elephants heads counter-changes, by the name of Saunders, a Family of good Eminence in Northampton. Shire. Buckingbam, London, &c.



He beareth, Or, a Fesse, Gules, between three Elephants heads, Erased, Sable, and is borneby the name of Fountaine, and is the Coat-Armour of John Fountaine Esquire, Serjeant at Law, and now one of the Commissioners of the great Seal of England, 1659.



He beareth, Sable, on a Felle, between three Elphants heads, Erased, Argent, as many Mullets of the first, by the name of Pratte. When any part is thus borne with ligges, like pieces of the flesh or skin, depending, it is termed erasing, of the Latine word erade, to scrape or rent off, or of the French, Arrashu, the same signification. This being the first place of fuch bearing, I thought good here to observe that this Erasing and Couping are the two common accidents of parts borne. Couping is when a part is cut of fmooth as in this next example.

A probefcide of an Elephant.



The Field is, Purpure, the Proboscide, Tranke, or Snout of an Elephant, in Pale, Couped, Flexed and Reflexed, after the form of a Roman S. Or. Bara, Pag. 147. fetteth down this for the Coat of Cyneus King of Scythia, where also he noteth that Idomenes King of Theffaly, the sonne of Deucalion did beare, Gules, a Probo(cide of an Elephant after this manner, Argent. The Elephant hath great strength in this part, and useth it for his Hand, and all other uses of agility, wherein Naine hath recompensed the unaptnesse

of his legs, which other beafts do use to such services. The Roman H stories, do relate of an Elephant of a huge greatnesse carryed in a shew about Rome, which (as it passed by) a little boy pryed in his Proboscis, therewith being enraged he cast up the child a great height, but received him again on his Snowt, and laid him down gently without any hurt, as if the beaft had considered, that for a childish fault, a childish fright were revenge enough.

Chap. XIV.

He beareth Sable a Fesse, between three Horses pas- A Fesse befint, Argent, by the name of stamp. A horse erected tween three boult upright, may be termed enraged, but his nob'est action is expressed in a Saliant form. This of all beafts for mans uses, is a most noble and behovefull, either in Peace or War. And fith his fervice and courage in the Field is so eminent, it may be marvelled why the Lyon should be esteemed a more honourable bearing. But the reason is, because the Horses service and strength is principally by help of his Rider.

whereas the Lyons is his own: and if the Horle be not mounted, he fights averse, turning his heeles to his adversary, but the Lyon encounters affront, which is more manly. It is observed of the Horle (as also of other wholefooted beafts) that their Legs are at the first as long as ever they will be; and therefore young Foales scratch their Eares with their hinder foot, which after they cannot do, because their Legs do grow onely in bignesse, but not in length, Plin. lib. 11. cap. 48.

The Horse is a beast naturally stubborne, fierce, hauty, proud and insolent, and of all beafts there is none that vanteth more after victory obtained, or dejected if he be vanquished, none more prone in battell or desirous of revenge.



He beareth, Gules, a Horse head couped, Argent, by A Horse head the name of Marshe. The neighing of the Horse is a couped. token of his great courage, as appeareth, 7 b 29. Haft thou given the Horse strength, or covered his neck with neighing? Whose fiercenesse also he singularly describeth thus: He swalloweth the ground for fierceness and rage, and he believeth not that it is the noise of the Trumpet. H: saith among the Trumpets Ha, Ha; He smelleth the battell a far off, and the noile of the Captains and Moutings.



He beareth, Ermyne, on a Canton, Sable, a Horse head head, Couped, Argent, with a Bit and Rains, Gules, couped on a by the name of Brixton. The undantable courage of mine. the horse, Job in the fore-cited Chapter doth por- lob 39. tray most lively, saying : Hast thou made him affraid as the Grashopper? His strong neighing is fearfull. He diggeth the valley, and rejoyceth in his firength, and goeth forth to meet the Harnessed man. He moketh at fear and is not affraid, and turneth not back from the sword: Though the quiver rattle against him the glittering Spear

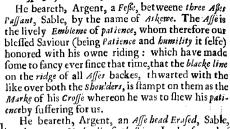
and the Shield. To govern him, no leffe needfull is the Bit and Rains sometimes to hold him in, than is the spur to put him forward : and therefore David likens an unruly man, to a borfe, which thou must keep in with bit and bridle, left he fall upon thee.

A Difflay of Heraldry.

Three Affes patiant,



An Affe Lead erafed.



by the name Hocknell of chelbire. In the second of the Kines we read that Benhadad King of Aram. did befet the Citie of Samaria with his Host, and laid so straight siege thereunto, as that an Asses head (which as it feemeth was reckoned amongst things of least esteeme) was valued at sourcecore pieces of Silver. Which perhaps gave occasion to the old Proverbe: Alini caput ne laves Nitro: Walh not an Alles head with Neter; which is a matter white like felt and full of

holes as a Spunge: whereby we are admonished not to bestow our time. charge, and travell in matters of small moment: and not (as we savin our English proverbe) make more adoe about the broth than the meat is worth.

A Mule paffant.

He beareth, Gules, a Mule passant, Argent, by the name of Maile. The generation of Mules feemeth to be the invention of Anab the sonne of Zibeon. For it is faid, Genests 36. This was Anabibat found Mules in the wildernesse, as he fed his Father Zibeons Asses. Who not contented with those kinds of beafts which God had created, found out the monsterous generation of Mules betweene an Asse and a Mare. A Mule depicted passant; hath his chiefest grace.

SECT. III. CHAP. XIV.

Beafls whole footed.

Fter Beasts whole footed, succeed those, who are cloven-footed, whether into two parts or more. And first, for those which have their feet divided into two parts onely, they are for the most part Armed, with hornes, as the following examples shall illustrate. And by the way this must be noted, that these horned beasts, besides that their members are borne Conped, and Erased, (like other beasts) have also their beads borne Trunked: Which of some Armorists is blazoned Cahoffed of the word Cabo, which in the spanish Language doth signifie a head, which forme of blazon giveth us to understand that it is the head of some such beast, borne sole, and of it felfe, having no part of the neck thereto adherent; an accident that feldome befalleth beafts of other kinds, which most usually are borne with the neck conjoyned. Which forme or bearing you shall hereafter see in due place.



He beareth, Argent, on a bend, Sable, three Calves, A bend with Or, by the name of Veale, If these Calves live to weare three Calves. Hornes which differ either in Metall or in colour from the rest of the body, then must there be special mention of fuch difference in blazoning, as you shall see in the next example. Pliny faith, that Nature feemed to sport her self in making such varietie of hornes of bealts, as so many severall kindes of meapons, wherewith they come armed into the Field; for in some she hath made knagged and branched, as in the Red

and Fallow deere; In other plaine and uniforme without Tines, as in Spitters, a kind of Stags which thereupon are called in Latine Subulones, and that their hornes are like to the blade of a Shoomakers Amle; but of all other, the hornes of the Bull may most properly be called his Armes, they being of so piercing and violent a stroke, as hardly can be resisted.

He beareth, Ermyne, a Bull paffant, Gules, Armed A Bal paffant, and unguled, Or, by the name of Bevill. The Bull is the ringlesder amongst ruther beafts, and through hope of his increase of breed, he is priviledged to range in all pastures with free ingresse and egresse. The Bull being gelt changeth both his nature and name, and is called an Oxe. The Athenians to fignifie their gratefulnesse for the laborious travell of the Oxe, did stampe the similitude of an Oxe upon a certain coine which they called Didrarhma, which piece

contained two Drachmaes, which maketh of our money little more than Elevenpence halfepenny. Whereupon this Proverbe was grounded, Per linguam bos inambulat: The Oxe walketh up and downe with the tonene, Reproving thereby the dishonesty of those Advocates (that having received bribes of the adverse part) doe from thenceforth seeke to pervert and poison the cause of their cirent, either by betraying of his cause to his Adversary, or else by not pleading, or by covenous pleading, utterly to defeat his Cly. ents right. Ab his & similibus serva nos Domine,

The bearing of a Bull or the head thereof, is a note of valour or magnanimity, where contrariwife the bearing of an Oxe, or the head thereof, denoteth faintness of courage, as Opton noteth, that their first bearers were either gelt persons, or such as had some notable defect in the generative parts, as

that thereby they became altogether unfit for procreation.



He beareth, Argent, a Eulls head erased Sable, by the name of Carfelack. The Bulls head may fignifie a man inraged with defire of revenge, whom nothing can satisfie but the utter spoile and ruine of his adversarie. The itrength of the bead and the Necke of a Bull is very great, and his forehead feemeth to be made for fright, infomuch as hee is of some thought to be named Tanrus à torvitate, in respect of his sterne and gastly looke: his hornes are strong and sharpe. wherewith he toffeth great and weighty beafts into

the aire, and receiveth them againe, doubling their elevation with renewed rage and strength, untill they be utterly confounded.

Y 2

He

The



The Field is, Luna, a Cheuron, Mars, between three Rulls heads, Couped, Saturne, Armed, Sol. This Coate-Armour pertaineth to the Right Noble Family of Thomas Bulleine Lord Hoo and Hastings, Vicount Rochford. who was created Earle of Wiltshire, and of ormand. by the renowned King of famous memorie Henry the Eighth, who married the vertuous and beautious Lady Anne daughter of the fame Earle, and Mother to the

most Glorious Queene Elizabeth : the memorie of whose long, most prosperous and flourishing Go-

vernment, be bleffed and eternized to all future posterities.

A Difflay of Heraldry.

Bulls heads trunked,



He beareth, Gules, a cheueron between three Bulls Heads trunked or caboffed, Argent. Armed, Or, by the name of Baynham. Bara a good French Armorist useth neither of these words at all ; but blazoneth it a Bulles head onely: because any head thus borne, is underflood to be fo cut of, as no part of the necke be appendant to the same.



He beareth, Gules, a Goate, passant, Argent, by the name of Baker. The Goat is not fo hardy as politicke, therefore that Martiall man which useth more policy than valour in atchieving a victory, may very aptly beare for his Coate-Armour this Beast.



He beareth, Azure, on a Fesse, counter Battiles between three Goats paffant, Argent, as many Pellets, and is borne by the name of Man, of which Family is manyworthy Gentlemen in this City. And there are of this name that vary the Pellets to Torteuxes. Now I will shew you an Example of the bearing the heads of this beaft.



He beareth, Ermyne, a Goats bead Erafed, Gules, Attired, Or, by the name of Gotley: by this Blazon vou may observe how you ought to terme the hornes of a Goat in Armory, when you find they differ in mettall or Colour from the beast, or that particular part of the beast which is borne. The Philosophers write, that the bloud of a Goate will mollifie the Diamond.

Chap. XIV.

The Field is Azure, a Fesse, wavee, between three

Goats heads crased, Argent, and is borne by the name of sedley, of which Family are Sir Charles sedley of southfleet and Sir Tohn Sedley of Saint Cleers in Ightam in Kent Baronets, of Hartford-shire also, and Norfolke.

A Difplay of Heraldry.

Sithence we are now come to treat of beafts of the Forrests, I hold it fit to speak somewhat in my first entry of their Numbers, Names, Quelines, Royalties, Armings, Footings, Degrees of age, &c. according as they are termed of skilfull Forresters and Woodmen. And first of their kinds.

Of Beafts of the Forrest, (Venery. fome are Beafts of

)As old Hirt. Woodmen Hynde. Of Beafts of Venery viz. the Hare. have ancithere are five kinds, Boire. ently ter-Wolfe.) med them.

These have been accounted properly Wild Beasts of the Forrest, or beasts of Venery. These beafts are also called sylvestres (scil.) beafts of the Wood or Forrest, because they do haunt the Woods more than the Plaines.

Proper Names, Seasons, Degrees and Ages of Beasts of the Forrest and of

Chafe. Hind or Calfe. First Brockett. Second Wherefore you Third (years, you shall) spayade. fhall understand Fourth Call them Staggarde. that the /Fifth Stagge. Hart. Sixth.

But here by the way we must observe that some ancient Writers do report, that in times past Forresters were wont to call him a Stag at the fourth year, and not a Staggard, as we do now; and at the fifth year they called him a great Stag: And so they were wont to distinguish his severall ages by these words, Stag and great Stag.

The knowledge of the Ordure or excrements of every beast of Venery and chase is necessary to be observed, because their ordures are a principall note whereby good Forresters and Woodmen do know and observe the place of their haunt and feeding, and also their estate. And therefore it is a thing highly to be observed, for that a Forrester or Woodman in making his reports shall be constrained to rehearse the same.

I Fumets of fimashing Hart I of all Deere. Hare 2 The Ordure 12 Grottelles or Crotizing. is tearmed Boare 2 of a 3 Leffes. Fox and 4 4 Fiantes. all Vermine)

Terme of footing or treading of all beafts of Venery and Chase.

That

```
A Display of Heraldry.
            Hart
           Buck and all
That of a
                          is termed
           Fallow Deere
          ( Beare
                                     Treading.
                   In plain fields, and
   That of an Hare | chaseth about to de-
is termed accor- ceive the Hounds:
ding to her seve- Beateth the plaine it is said so
rall courses, for High-way where
when she keepeth you may yet per-
                   ceive her footing.
                          Termes of the Tayle.
       I Hart
                                       I Tayle.
         2 Buck, Roe, or a-
                                        2 Single.
 That
           ny other Deere
                                        3 Wreath.
of a
        3 Boare
                          is termed
                                        4 Bush, or holy
         4 Fox
                              his
                                         water (prinkle.
         5 Wolfe
                                        5 Sterne.
        6 Hare and Conev
                                        6 Scutte.
  The fat of all forts of Deere is called Succee. Also it may be very well
faid, This Deere was a high Deeres Greace.
                                     Bevy Greace.
  The fat of a Boare and Sis termed
              l Hare.
                                     Greace.
                                   Harboureth.
                       Buck
                                   Lodgeth.
                       Ree
                                   Beddeth.
  You shall say that a,
                       Hare
                                   Seateth or Formeth.
                       Conie
                                   Sziteth.
                       Fox
                                 Kenneleth.
                 (Deere (is broken.
  You fhall fav a Hare
                          Cafed.
                 (Fox
                         (Uncased.
                Dislodge
                                   ·Buck.
                Start
                                   Hare.
  You shall sav
                Unkennel >
                            the
                                   Fox.
                Rowfe
                                   Hart.
                Bowlt
                                   Cony.
                I Hart or Buck
                                             I Rute.
                2 Roe
                                             2 Tourne.
                2 Boare
                                            3 Brymme.
                                goeth Shis
  You shall say
                4 Hart or?
                                             4 Buck.
                                 to 2the
                  Conie
                                            S Clicketting.
                5 Fox
                                            6 Match, or to
                6 Wolfe.
                                              his Make.
              Termes excogitated and used by Forresters:
            Hart
                           Belloweth.
             Buck
                           Growneth.
 You fhall
            Roe
                           Belleth.
                                              You Shall SLitter of Cubs.
   fay, a
            Hare & Conie
                           Beateth, or Tappeth. fay, a ENeft of Rabbets.
            Fox
                           Barketh.
          Wolfe.
                          Howleth.
                                                                  Skil-
```

```
Chap. XIV.
    Skillull Forresters and good Woodmen.
                                           Harte
                     Heard
                                           All manner of Deere.
                     Heard
                     Bevy
                                            Swone.
                     Sounder
                                            Wolves.
                     Kowte
                                            Marternes.
                     Riches
                                    Of
                                            Bucks.
                    ₹ Brace, or
  Do use to fay, a
                     Lease
                                            Foxes.
                    Brace, or
                     Lease
                     Brace, or
                                            Hares.
                      Leale
                                            Rabbets or Conies.
                     Couple.
```

These are apt termes of Hunting pertaining both to Beasts of Venery and of Chafe. Whereas some men are of opinion that a stag of what age soever he Stagge when

ADifplay of Heraldry.

be, shall not be called a Hart, untill the King or Queen have hunted him, properly calthat is not fo: for after the fifth year of his Age, you shall no more call led an Hart. him a Stag but a Hart. So then at fix years old he is called a Hart. Now if Hart Royall, the King or Queen do hunt or chase him, and he escape away alive, then when so na-

after fuch hunting or chafing, he is called a Hart Royall. Note that if this Hart be by the King or Queen fo hunted or chased that he be forced out of the Forrest, so far, that it is unlike that he will of himfelf return thitherto again, and then the King or Queen giveth him over. either for that he is weary, or because he cannot recover him; for that fuch a Hart hath shewed the King pastime for his delight, and is also (as Budens noteth) Eximius Cerous, a goodly Hirt, and for that the King would have him return to the Forrest again ; he causeth open proclamation to be made in all Towns and Villages near to the place where the same Hart so Hart Royall remaineth. That no manner of person or persons shall kill, hurt, hunt or proclaimed, chase him, but that he may safely return to the Forrest again from whence he came, And then ever after such a Hart is called a Hart Royall proclay-

So that there are three Hart Royall, and forts of Harts, viz. Hart Royall proclaimed. Calfe. A Hinde (First vear is Brockets fifter. hath these \Second

Harts of three forts.

degrees. Third called, a Hynde. Good Forresters have observed that when a Hirt hath past his fixth year. he is generally to be called a Hart of Tenne. And afterwards according to the increase of this head. (Crochod,

Whether he be \ Palmed, or (Crowned.

med.

When he breaketh heard and draweth to the Thickets or Coverts. The Forresters or Woodmen do say, hetaketh his hold.

Forasmuch as it may oftentimes fall out as well in Coat-armours as in Badges, that the Attires of Deer both Red and Fallow may be borne bendy, barry, or otherwise Counter-coloured, I have thought it for the more apt Sect. III

A Display of Heraldry.

either vulgar or obsolete. For which cause I here set down the termes appropried (by skilfull Forresters and Woodmen) to beasts of chase, according to their severall names, seasons, degrees, and ages, like as I have formerly done of beasts of Venery, as in example.

Of Beafts of Chafe, the Buck is the first,

Chap. XIV.

And is ter
Third
med the Fifth
Sixth

Fawne.

Fricket.

Fricket.

Sorel.

Sore.

Buck of the first head.

Buck or great Buck.

Next to the Buck is the Doe, being accounted the second beast of chase.

And is termed the Second Year, a Frickets fifter.
Third Doe.

The third Beast of Chase is a Fox, which albeit he be faid to be Politick and of much subtilty, yet is the variety of terms of a Fox very scarce.

For in the Sirift year the is cal- Scub. Afterwards an old Second S led a Fox. SFox, or the like.

The Martern, or Marton (as some old Forresters or Woodmen do terme them) being the sourth Beast of Chase, hath these termes.

He is cal-SFirst Survey Cub.

led the Second Syear, a Martern Cub.

Martern.

The fifth and last Beast of Chase is the Roe, whose proper terms pertaining to chase are these.

He is faid to be the Fourth Fifth Kydde.

First Kydde.

Gyrle.

Gyrle.

He in use.

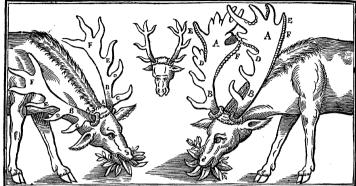
Roe Buck of the first head.

Farre Boe Buck.

These Beasts of Chase do make their abode all the day time in the Fields, Fallow Deere and upon the Hills and high Mountains, where they may see round a more searful bout them afar off, for preventing their danger: for these are more times than hurfull, merous of their own safety, than dangerous and harmfull to men. And in the night time when men be at rest, and all things quiet, then do they make their repaire to the Corn fields and Meadowes for food and relief, for which respect they are called Campessies; because they do haunt the Field and Champion grounds, more than the Woods, and thick coverts of thickets; as we do most usually observe them.

He beareth, Argent, on a Mount, Proper, a Stag Stag on a lodged, Gules, by the name of Hartbill. The Stag is a Mount goodly bealt, full of state in his gate and viem, and (amongst Beasts of Chase) reputed the chieffor principall game and exercise: it is observed of him, that studing himself fat, he ever lodgeth and sculketh in secret places, to avoid chasing, as knowing himself worth following, and worth killing (as was said of the great stagge at Killingworth) but most utilit for styring.

blazon of them, to annex such propriety of termes, as the skilfullest Forresters or Woodmen do attribute unto their severall kinds, so there may be
a fit correspondence of Artificiall termes as well Woodman-like as Armoriall: Adding withall their formes and shapes of their severall attires,
for the better and reddier conceiving of their particular parts, and sit application of each particular terme to his proper part, by the help of the
Alphabeticall letters that I have for that purpose annexed to each part.





Skilfull Woodmen describ Head

Skilfull Woodmen describ Main born
bing the head of a Hart, c Lowest Antlier
do call the

Antlier

Next above thereunto
Every and I Compare the Company of the Com

And in a Bucks head they say, Balmers. e
Advancers. e
Palme. a
Spellers.

And though every Gentleman is not an Armorist, or a skilfull Woodman, yet it is not well befeeming men of a generous race to have a superficiall skill in either of these professions, forasmuch as they both (especially the former) do well beseem the dignity of a Gentleman, the one tending to the delight and recreation of the mind, and the other to the health, solace, and exercise of the body. That so in their mutuall converse, they may be able to deliver their minds in sit terms in either, kind, and not in speeches,

170 A Stag standing.



He beareth, Sable, a Stag standing at Gaze, Argent, attired and unguled, Or, by the name of Jones of Monmou: bfhire. The Stag which erft you faw lodged, you now lee standing, as listening to the approach of any danger. And nature having denied this beaft other fecurities, yet hath indued him with two excellent fayours above others; the one, exceeding quicknesse of bearing, to foreknow his hazards, and so the sooner to prevent them, (for which cause, the stag amongst the Emblemes of the five senses, representeth the Hea-

ring:) the other exceeding speed of foot, to flie from the danger when it

approacheth.

A Stag tripping.

A Stag spring-

ing.



He beareth, Argent, a Stag Tripping, Proper, attired and Voguled, Or, by the name of Holme. The Hars born in Armes (faith Upton) betokeneth sometimes one skilfull in Musicke, or such an one as taketh a felicity and delight in harmony: Alfo, a man that is mife & politicke, and well forefeeth his times and opportunities: A man un willing to affail the Enemie rashly, but rather desirous to stand on his own guard honestly, than to annoy another wrongfully.

He beareth, Vert, a Stag springing forwards, Or, by the name of Gilland. Pliny faith, that borns are fo mollified with waxe whilft they are yet growing upon the heads of the beafts, that they may be made capable of fundry impressions, and are made divisible into many parts : but Nature needed not this device. neither can Art forme a fashion of more stately decencie, than she hath done on the Stag. All hornes in a manner be hollow, fave that towards the pointed tippe they be solid and massie. Onely Deer, both red and fallow have them folid throughout.



He beareth, Sable, a Buck Paffant, and Chief indented. Or, by the name of Humble or Umble, as it was entred in the Vifitation of London, 1634. for George Humble Esquiresas may appear by severall Monumentall Enfignes in Saint Mary Wolnoth Church in Lumbard-fireet, where divers of the Family Ive interd, and in which the chief Branch is now Inhabi-

A Stag in his full courses purfued by a brace of dogs.



He beareth, Azure, a stag in his full course, Or, purfued horly by a Brace of Dogs, Argent, all Bendwater and at randome, by the name of Yardly. Though borns be affigned to the stag, Buck, and other like Beaffs, for weapons, both offenfiche and defenfiche yet do they feldome use them to those ends therein like many Gallants well arrived and Arada, but it is more for flew than for ule, when it comes to proofe. So David speaks of some, who carrying bowes turned their backes; as having Armes, but wanting hearts. And it may be, the Hart hath his name (as Mons à movendo,) for being heartleffe : but fure it is, that all the Armour in the Tower is not enough to Arme a Dastards heart.



Chap. XIV.

Hebeareth, Vert, a Fesse, betwene ibree Inches, in full course, Or, by the name of Robertson. This kind Three Bucks of Deer is called Cervus Palmatus, for the resemblance that his bornes have with the band and fingers. This Beaft repoleth his lafetie chiefely in flight, wherein hee is very swift in case of pursuit : his colour most commonly Sandie, with a black strake along his backe; their Sides and Belly Spotted with White, which Spots they lose through age: their Females are more variable in colour; as being sometimes all white.



He beareth, Vert, a Cheuron Argent, between Three Rothree Robucks in full course, Or, by the name of Robert-bucks in full son. Although this Beaft as a coward flieth with his course. weapons, yet two times there are when hee dares turne head on his foe: the one is when it is for his life, as when he is chased out of breath, and his strength so spent, that he cannot by flight escape; Desperaiso facit audacem: he is more than a comard that will not fight when he sees his case desperate: and therefore it is a generall rule in good policie never to put them to the ut-

most exigent and extremity, with whome we defire to prevaile, according to the o'd English Proverbe, compell a coward to fight, and he will kill the Diwell : which was the cause that the Romans landing in this Kingdome, burnt English Protheir owne Navy, thereby to enforce the Army to be resolute, by despair-verbe. ing of any escape or return by Sea again. The other time of the stags courage is for his Love, at which time he will fight to the death with his Rivall or hinderer of his hot defire.



He beareth, Azure, three Bucks tripping, Or, by the Three Bucks name of Green, and is the paternall Coat of John Green tripping. of Boys Hall in Navestocke in the County of Essex, Sergeant at Law, and one of the Judges of the Shrieves Court London, lately deceased, father of John Green Esq; who succeeded him in the said place, and is at present Recorder of the said City. The Buck is a worthy bealt, & hath a degree and measure of all the properties of the Stag, but cometh far short of his stateliness and boldness, (for there are degrees of courage e-

ven among Cowards.) And Nature hath made his borne rather broad, for a defensive buckler, than sharp as the Stags for the thrult. Their best quality 1s, that they are sociable, and love to keep together in Heards; which is the Sociablenesse property of all harmless and peaceable creatures, which are of comfort and of fallow Deer. courage onely in company; whereas all beafts and birds of prey are given to wander folitary, neglecting societies: and that made the Philosopher say, that a foliturie and unfociable man, was either a Saint, or a Devill.

He

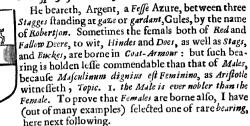
Stags at gaze.

Female Deere borne.

Arift Top. 1

Hindes counter-tripping.

Plin. lib. 9.



He beareth, Sable, two Hindes counter-tripping in Felle, Argent, by the name of Cottingham. Pliny in his Naturall History, Lib. 9. writeth, that among all forts of Beafts, the Miles are more stomackfull, and of greater courage than the Females, excepting in Fanthers and Beares : and that those parts that Nature hath bestowed upon Beasts, to serve them (as it were) in stead of Weapons, as Teeth, Hornes, Stings, and other such like, she hath given them especially unto the Males, as to those that are both better and

ftronger, and hath left the Femules altogether disarmed : whereof Martiall writeth in this manner.

Dente timetur Aper ; defendunt cornua Cervum :

Imbelles Damæ, quid nisi præda sumus ?

The Boares Tusks him protect; the Hart trufts to his Horne:

We harmelesse armelesse Hindes for prey are left forlorne.

Stags heads couped.

Martiall.

men.

Attites of Gentlewo-

He beareth, Argent, three Stags Heads Couped, Sable, by the name of Riemaiden. Some Authors are of opinion, that the attires of Gentlewomens Heads, were first found out and devised, by occasion of the fight of the Horns of this Beaft, because they are feemly to behold, and do become the beaft rightwell, and that Nature bestowed Hornes on them, more for Ornament than for Assault, appeares by this; that they repose their safety, rather in their speedie footmanship, than in the strength of their Heads: The

Tines of the stage Head do increase Yearly, untill he hath accomplished the full number of seven Years, and then decreaseth again.



He beareth, Diamond, three Stags heads Caboffed, Pearl, attired Topaz, and is the Coat of the Right Honourable William Marquess and Earle of Name aftle, Viscount Munifield, and Lord Ogle, &c. And of the Right Honourable William Covendift Earle of Devon-(hire, and Baron of Hardwick.

The field is, Gules, three Stags heads trunked, Or, Ar-Three Stags med or Attired, Argent. This Coat is borne by the heads trunkname of Faldo in the County of Bedford, where there ed. are diverse Gentlemen of that name yet remaining. and some of them yet owners of the faid Mannor (as I take it.) For two respects I have inserted this Coats The one in regard that the Attires are of a different Metall from the heads, which is not usuall: The other to shew that Sir John Ferne in his book entituled the Blazon of Gentry, pag. 240. fetteth down for

the Armorial Enfigns of this Family, a Coat of device, which he supposeth to have been invented by some of the Ancestors thereof. Which (as he faith) was very ancient, yet no Coat of Armes, as indeed it is not, but a meer fantastick device: which being so, he had done much better to have expressed the true Paternall Coat of that Family, as it is here expressed, rather than the adulterate or counterfeit Coat, which neither relisheth of true Armory, nor yet of any sharpnesse of ingenious device or invention.



He beareth, Gules, three Bucks heads Couped, Or, Three Bucks by the name of Deering. The bearing of the head of heads couped. any living thing, betokeneth Juri did ion and Authority to administer Justice, and to execute Lawes; for the greatest esteem of the head in Coat-armour. is in respect of the more noble use thereof; for by it is the whole body governed and directed, and is called in Latine Caput : Quia capiat omnes sensus, and he that is a bead should be fure to have all his Senfes about him, as the bead hath.



He beareth, Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, three Stags heads Erssed, Or, by the name of Bradford, Sir John heads ersted. Ferne in Lacies Nobility faith, that the head of any bealt borne Erased, as this is, is one of the best manner of bearings. The beads of fuch berned beafts were wont to be held Sacred to Apollo and Diana ; perchance because Diana fignified the Moon, which is her selfe a horned Creature, and Apollo for being a good Bowman, deserved the hornes for his reward.



He beareth, Argent, a Bend, Engrailed, Azure, between two Bucks heads Caboffed, Sable, and is the Coat of the Right Honourable Robert Needham, Viscount Kilmurrey, and also of Sir Robert Needham of Lambeth Knight.

Bucks head trunked.



He beareth, Argent, a Bucks head, trunked or Cabofsed, Gules, by the name of Trye. Of all the parts or members of Beafts, Firds, or other living things, the bearing of the head (next to the whole bearing) is reckoned most honourable for that it signifieth that the owner of such coat-Armour feared not to stand to the face of his enemie.



He beareth, Sable, a Encks head Caboffed, between two flanches, Or, by the name of Parker of North Moulson in the County of Devon. This Coat-armour feemeth to have fome congruity with the name of the bear rer, it being a name borrowed from the Office, which it is probable the first Ancestor of this Family held, viz. a Park keeper, which in old English was called Parker, who by office hath the charge of the beaft whose head is borne in this Escocheon.

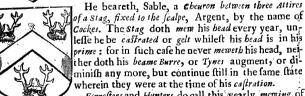


He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Paffant, Guler, bet ween two Bars, Sable, charged with three Bezants in Chief. the like number of Bucks heads Caboffed, of the third. This is the Coat of that ingenious Gentleman Philip Parker Esquire, and Calthrope Parker of London Merchant, sons of Sir Philip Parker of Arington Hall in Suffolk Knight of which Family is also the Right Honourable the Lord Morley and Mounteagle.

Three Rain-Deeres heads.



He beareth, Argent, three rain Deeres heads, Trunked or Cuboffed, Sable, by the name of Bowet. If you should have occasion to make mention of the hornes of any fort of Deere, by reason that they be of a different Mital or Colour from their bodies, you must terme them attired. If upon like occasion you shall speak of their Clames, you must say they be unguled, of the Latine word ungula, which fignifieth the Hoof or Clawes of a beaft.



Forresters and Hunters do call this yearly mewing of their heads, the beauty of their wildnesse; and not the

mewing of their Horns as the Latinists do term it.

Thefe

Chap. XIV. These having mewed their heads do betake themselves to the thick brakes and coverts to hide them, as well knowing they are difarmed of their naturall weapons. And therefore do never willingly shew themselves abroad in the day times, untill the spring that they begin to bud, and burgeon, toward their renovation of force.

Hornes do betoken strength and fortitude, inasmuch as God hath bestowed them upon beafts to be unto them Instruments, or Weapons, as well offensive as defensive. As we may probably gather by that which is Pfal. 75, 12 fooken by the Prophet David, Pfal. 75. 12. All the hornes of the ungodly will 1 break but the hornes of the righteous shall be exalted.

maketh them more carefull of their safety, as Alia-

This Field is, Sol, three Attires of a Stag, borne Paly, Three attires Barry, Saturne. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the of a Stag. renowned Family of the most High suissant and Noble Prince Frederick, late Duke of Wirtemberge, and of Tec. Count of Mountbeliard, Lord of Heydenheib. &c. and Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter. The stags having cast their Hornes do skulke in secret and desolate places, because they find themselves disarmed and destitute of their former strength, which

nus noteth. He beareth, Argent, an Unicorne Sciant, Sable, Ar- An Unicorne med, and Unguled, Or, by the name of Harling. The Sciant. Unicorne hath his name of his one Horn on his forehead. There is another Beaft of an huge frength and greatnesse, which hath but one Horn, but that is growing on his Snout, whence he is called Rinoceros, and both are named Monoceros, or one Horned; it hath been much questioned amongst Naturalists, which it is that is properly called the Unicorne; and some have made doubt whether there be any such Beast

as this, or no. But the great esteem of his Horne (in many places to be seen) may take away that needleffe scruple.



He beareth, Gules, an Unicorne tripping, Argent, An Unicorne Armed and unguled. Or, by the name of Multertan, tripping. Touching the invincible nature of this beast, job faith. Will thou trust him, because his strength is great, and cast thy labour unto him? Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home the feed and gather it into the barne? And his verine is no leffe famoused than his ftrength in that his Horne is supposed to be the most powerfull Antidote against poilon. Infomuch as the general conceit is, that the wild beafts of the Wilderneffe, whe not to

drink of the Pooles, for fear of venemous Serpents there breeding before the Unicorne hath stirred it with his Horn. Howsoever it be, this Charge may very well be a representation both of strength of courage, and also of virtuon dispositions and ability to do good for to have firength of body. without the gifts and good qualities of the mind, is but the property of an Oxe; but where both concur, that may truly be called matheneffe: and that these two should confort together, the Ancient did lighting when they made this one word, Virtus, to imply, both the thength of body, and vertue of the mind.

Sect. III.

A Difflay of Heraldry.

Three Unicornes cur-



He beareth, Sable, three Unicornes in Pale, Current, Argent, Armed, Or, by the name of Farrington. It feemeth by a question moved by Farnesius, that the Unicorne is never taken alive; and the reason being demanded, it is answered, that the greatnesse of his mind is such, that he choseth rather to die than to be taken alive : wherein (faith he) the Unicorne and the valiant minded Souldier are alike, which both contemne death, and rather than they will be compelled to undergoe any base servitude or bondage. they will lofe their lives.

Three Unicornes heads



He beareth, Gules, three Unicorns heads Couped, Argent, by the name of shelley. The Unicorne is an untameable beaft by nature, as may be gathered by the words of Job chap. 29. Will the Unicorne ferve thee, or will be tarry by thy crib? Canst thou binde the Unicorn with his band to labour in the furrow, or will he blow the vallies after thee ?



He beareth, Sable, a Camel passant, Argent, by the name of camel. This Coat-Armour standeth in Bury Pamerov Church in the County of Devow. This beaft farre furpafieth the horfe in swiftnesse, in travell, to whom he is a hatefull enemie. After all these cloven footed beasts, I will adde one more, no way inferiour in stomack, and absolute resolution to any of the for-

A Boare paf-



He beareth, Argent, a Boare paffant, Gules, Armed, Or, by the name of Trewarthen. The Boare though he wanteth bornes is no way defective in his Armour, nay he is beyond those formerly exemplified, and is counted the most absolute Champion amongst beafts, for that he hath both meapons to wound his foe, which are his strong and sharp Tusks, and also his Target to defend himself, for which he useth often to rub his shoulders and sides against Trees, thereby to harden them against the stroke of his adversa-

ry; and the Shield of a Boare well managed, is a good Buckler against that cruell Enemy called Hunger.

Three Boares heads couped.



He beareth, Argent, three Boares heads couped, Sable. Armed, Or, by the name of Cradock. The Boare is so cruell and stomackfull in his fight, that he foamethall the while for rage, and against the time of any encounter he often whetterh his tusks to make them the more piercing. The Boare hath been much honoured by being the crest of an Earle, which feemeth to be given to the House of Vere, because Verres is the name of a Boare in Latine.

The bearing of the Boare in Armes betokeneth a man of a bold spirit, skilfull, politick in Warlike feats, and one of that high resolution that he will rather die valorously in the Field, than he will secure himself by ignominious flight. He is called in Latine Aper (according to Farnefins) ab afperitate, because he is so sharp and fierce in conflict with his foe. And this is a speciall property in a Sculdier, that he be fierce in the encountring his Enemy, and he bear the shock or burnt of the conflict with a noble and magnanimious Courage; Miles enim dura & aspera perfringit animi & virium robore.

very manner of the position of them were sufficient

Chap. XV.

He beareth, Or, three Boares heads erected and eraled, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of Boothe: here those which are young Students in Armory may learly to carefull in observing the manner of the position of the charge of the Field, by comparing these two last Coat-Armours together, admitting that they neither of them differ in Metal nor Colour, and that the Boares heads in both Escocheous were couped or erased, yet the



difference to vary one Coat-armour from the other. He beareth, Azure, three Cups, Or, out of each a Boares head erected. Argent, and is the Coat of that truly noble Gentleman the Honourable Sir Robert Bolles Baronet, fon of Sir John Bolles of Scamptoning the County of Lincoln, created Baronet 24. June who was fon of Sir George Bolles Knight, d from Alane de Swinshead, Lord of the Manne hall in swinshead, and from thence his Profurnamed.



He beareth, Azure, a Cheuron between 6 Rams, accosted Counter-tripping, two, two, and two, by the name of Harman of Rendlesham in the County of suffolk. The chiefest strength of the Ram consisteth in his head.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Rams heads couped, Argent, by the name of Ramley of Hitcham in the County of Buckingham, of which Family was Adam Ramsey, Esquire for the body to King Richard the fecond. The Ram is the Captain of the whole flock, I shall not need to mention the great profit that is brought

to this Kingdom by the winter garment of this bealt.



The

This is the Coat of Sir Thomas Bendift of Steeple Bumfted in F. & Baronet, Embassador for many years to the Grand Signeur from the King and Parliament of England, fon of Sir Thomas Bendish created Baronet 29. of June 1611. and is thus blazoned, Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between three Rams heads Erased, Azure, Armed, Or, Ufter.

tweene the

Lyon and

Leopard.



A Difflay of Heraldry. He beareth, Gules, three koly Lambes, ftaffe, croffe, and banner, Argent, by the name of Rome of Lamerton in the County of Devon. The Holy Lambe is a Tipycall representation of our bleffed Saviour: who is underflood by divers to be that Lambe mentioned in the Apocalyps of Saint John: and all the Christian Churches acknowledge him for that Lambe of God that taketh away the fins of the World. This kind of bearing may well befit a brave resolute spirit who undertaketh a war for Christs cause.

SECT. III. CHAP. XV.

Titherto of such beasts as we call Animalia biscula, which have their eet parted onely into two clames : the next part of our distribution, containeth those which are called Multifida, which have many clawer; of which fort, are not onely Lyons, Beares, Wolves, and others of fierce and ravenous kinde, that live by Prey and Spoyle: but such also as are of timorous nasure, whole chiefelt fafety confifteth rather in swiftnesse of foot, than in any other in anes, as Foxer, Hires, Conies, and others of leffe harmefull kinde, whereof I will give particular examples : but first I er unto your acedual observation, certaine notes as well of generall, as or particular use, concerning beafts of this kind; not forgetting (by the way) such rules and observations, as have been already commended to your regard, that especially touching mixt bearing of ordinaries, and common charges, which must serve for a regular direction throughout our whole Worke. And in delivery of these Observations and Examples, I hold it fit to begin with Beafts of fierce nature; and first, with the Lyon reckoned the King of beafts: Dignioribus enim digniora loca funt danda, Highest person highest place.

Some French Armorists are of opinion that the Lyon should never be made Gardant or jull faced, affirming that to be proper to the Leopard; wherein they offer great indignity to that royall bealt, in that they will not admit him (faith Upton) to flew his full face, the fight whereof doth terrifie and astonish all the beafts of the field; and wherein consisteth his chiefest majesty, and therefore may not be denyed that prerogative, Quia omnia Animalia debent depingi & designari in suo serociori adu, ex illis enim Rulenerall. actibus, magis vigorem juum ostenduns. All Beasts should be set forth in their most generous action, for therein they shew their chiefest vigor. As concerning the true Nove whereby the Leopard is distinguished from the Lyon, Opton lib. de Armis, writeth thus, Cognosciur Leopardus à Leone, quia Leopar-Difference be- aus ubiy; depingiur b. bens naturaliter maculas nigras cum groffo capite, & est Animal planten non hispidum: Leo vero habet unum colorem continuum, cum pectore hilpian cum certis jubis incauda. The Leopard is portraied with black spots and a great head, and no where shaggie: whereas the Lyon is one colour, shaggy brested, with a certain suft of baire in his traine. So that it is evident that the Leopard is notably diffinguisht both in shape and colour, and not by his full faced countenance as they dream. Moreover, Topion faith, that he had often observed Leopards borne by diverse moble men, as well half faced as gardant.

It is observed that the generous nature of the Lyon, is discerned by his plentifull (haggy locks that do cover his neck and shoulders, which are infallible tokens of his noble courage, especially if those his locks be crifped and curled, and fort withall. Such Lyons were those whereof Saint Hirome maketh mention, Invita Pan'i cremita, faying, Talia in anima voluente, ecce duo Leones ex interioris Eremi parte currentes volantibus per colla jubis ferebantur: Two Lyons came running with their shaggie locks wavering about their Lyons snagey shoulders. Moreover the thicknesse of the Lyons Mane, is a testimony of Locks. his generous birth, and by the same he is distinguished from the degenerate and Baltard race of Leopards, begotten between the Adulterous Lyonesse and the Parde, which are naturally deprived of this noble mark; and not onely fo, but they are also bereft of that bold and invincible courage, that the generous fort of Lyons have. For these respects, the degenerate broad of Lyons are called in Latine, Imbelles Leones, that is, Heartleffe or Cowardly Lyons are Cowardly Lyons are called in Latine, Imbelles Leones, that is, Heartleffe or Cowardly Lyons are Cowardly Lyons and Cowardly Lyons are Cowardly Lyons and Cowardly Lyons are called in Latine, Imbelles Leones, that is, Heartleffe or Cowardly Lyons are called in Latine, Imbelles Leones, that is, Heartleffe or Cowardly Lyons are called in Latine, Imbelles Leones, that is, Heartleffe or Cowardly Lyons are called in Latine, Imbelles Leones, that is, Heartleffe or Cowardly Lyons are called in Latine, Imbelles Leones, that is, Heartleffe or Cowardly Lyons are called in Latine, Imbelles Leones, that is, Heartleffe or Cowardly Lyons are called in Latine, Imbelles Leones, that is, Heartleffe or Cowardly Lyons are called in Latine, Imbelles Leones, that is, Heartleffe or Cowardly Lyons are called in Latine, Imbelles Leones, Imbelles Leone Lyons; whereas the true Lyon is termed in Latine, Generosus Leo, Quia ge. Cowardly ons which. nerolum est quod à natura sua non degeneravit : That is generous which degenerateth not from his kind; by which reason, a man of noble discent, and ignoble conditions, is not truly generous, because he degenerateth from the vertues of his Ancestors.

Lyons, Bears, Wolves, and other Beafts of ravening kind, when they are Rule 1... borne in Armes feeding, you must term them in Blazon, Raping, and tell whereon. To all beafts of prey, Nature hath affigned teeth and tallons of crooked shape, and therewithall of great sharpnesse, to the end they may strongly seaze upon and detain their Prey, and speedily rend and divide the same. And therefore in Blazoning of beasts of this kind, you must not omit to mention their Teeth and Tallons, which are their onely Ar-Rule 2. menr: for by them they are distinguished from those tame and harmlesse beasts, that have their Teeth knocked out, and their Nailes pared so near to the quick, as that they can neither bite nor scratch with much harme. Those Teeth and Tallons are for the most part in Coat-armours made of a different colour from the bodies of the Beafts: and therefore in Blazoning of Bealts of this kinde, when you speake of their Teeth or Tallons, you shall say they are thus or thus Armed. So likewise if you please to speake of their Tongues, you shall say they are thus or thus Langued.

To beare a Lyon or what soever Animal in a diverse colour from his kindly Bearing of or naturall colour, as to bare a blew, green, red, purple Lyon, Bear, &c. or Beath in a di-what for your other colour different from that which is Natural unto him. what soever other colour different from that which is Natural unto him; from that is not a bearing reproachfull though disagreeing to his nature, if we con. which is nasider of the occasion of their primary constitution: for that the custom of turall, whence fuch bearing feemeth to have proceeded from eminent persons, who habiting themselves either for their sports of Hunting, or for military services (as best fitted their fantasies) would withall sute their Armours and habiliments with Colours answerable to their habits, with the shapes and portraitures of forged and counterfeit Animals.

Or else perhaps by occasion of some civill tumults, as that between the Guelphi and the Gibelini in Italy, they perhaps of each faction bearing Lyons, Beares, and Wolves, or other Animals, to avoid confusion, and to the end the one of them should not be entrapped by the other of the contrary faction, when they were intermixed one with another, and that their valorous actions might be more particularly discerned from the other, they diffinguished themselves by different and unlike coloured garments,

that so each Governour and Leader might know those that were of his owne 1a8 2011.

The like may we observe to have beene of late yeares used amongst our felves, when private factions have fprung amongst us; one fort was knowne from others of the contrary faction by a Carnation Riband, worne about, or in his hat; or by a Crimfon feather, or other thing, the contrary faction wearing like thing, but in a different colour, or fashion.

Property of Beafts of Rapine.

The Lyon (faith Opton) passing thorow stony places, doth contract his Tallons within his flesh, and so walketh on his feet, as if he had no Tallons at all, keeping them exceeding choisely, lest he should dull and blunt their (harpenelle, and so become lesse able to attach and rend his prey. And this property feemeth not to be peculiar to a Lyon, but common to all beafts of Rapine : as Pliny afcribeth the same property to Leopards, Panthers, and fuch other, as well as to the Lyon.

Desective production of beafts of rapine, Natures forefight herein.

Not onely Lyons, but also all other beafts of ravenous kind, (according to Bekenhamb) do bring forth their young in some part defective, as Lyons do produce their whelps dead, Dogges bring them forth bind, Beares deformed and shapelesse, &c. For Nature would not that they should attaux perfedion in the wombe, in regard of the fafety of their Damme, least in their production they should spoyl and rent her wombe by their west and sellons. Other more particular Rules there are concerning the divers kinds and

peculiar actions of beafts of Rapine, which shall follow in their more convenient places. In the meane time, let us proceed to Examples that may give life and approbation to those premised Rules: Pracepta enim quantumvis hona 69 concinna, mortua (unt, nisi ipse auditor variis exemplis ea percipiat : Good and fit precepts, are but dead, unleffe examples give them life. Of which

opinion was Leo the Tenth, when he fayd.

Plus valent exempla quam pracepta.

Examples are more forcible than Precepts.

Et melius docemur vita quam verbo. And our lives teach more than our words.

Lyon dormánt Standard of

Tudah seemeth to fleep.



He beareth, Iupiter, a Lyon Dormant, Sol. the Hebrew Rabbies (faith Leigh) writing upon the second of Numbers, do affigue to the Tribe of Judab, a t you after this manner; alluding belike unto that bleffing that Tacob (a little before his death) did pronounce upon Judah, saying; H. shall lye downe and couch as a Lyon; who dares stirre him up? Wherein one noteth. that Jacob seemeth to allude to that diminution, which hapned at fuch time as the more part of the People of that Tribe did fall away unto Jeroboam: Tunc

enim (faith he) Rex Juda similis esse capit Leoni dormienti; neque enins creftis jubis timorem luum late effudit, sed quodam modo accubuit in spelunca. Latuit tamen quadam occulta virtus (ub illo sopore, &c. The King of Judah was then like a fleeping Lyon, which did not flew his rage with his erected shar; but did as it were lurke in his Den, yet so as he lost not his Strength in his fleep, neither durst any the most adventurous to rowse him. This may be true of the King of Judah; but furely the Lyon of the Tribe of Judah, doth neither sumber nor seep, though he seemeth to seep; neither doch their vengeance sleep who dare provoke him. It is reported that the Lyon sleepeth with his eyes open, fo fhould Governours do, whose Vigilancy should thew it self, when others are most at rest and secure.



Chap. XV.

He beareth, Or, a Lyon conchant. The Lyon couching after this manner, must not be deemed to have been compelled thereunto, but that he hath fo fetled himself of his own accord; for it is contrary to his Magnanimous nature to couch by any chastifement, or to be corrected in himself; but if a Whelp or some other beaft be beaten or chastised in his fight, he thereupon humbleth himselfaster this manner: But as touching himself he must be overcome with Gentlenesse, and so is he casiest wonne. Generosus enim a-

nimus facilius ducitur quam trabitur: The generous mind you may easier lead than draw. So when the children of Princes offend, their Pages are whipt before them; and the Persians, if a Noble man offend, brought forth his Garment and beat it with wands.



He beareth, Gules, a Lyon Sciant, Argent. Though this form and gesture hath affinity with the former. yet the difference is easie to be observed, by comparing the manner of their repoling; and in these kinds the varieties of gestures, you may observe, that by degrees and steps I proceed from the most quiet, to the most sierce gesture and action.



The Field is Mars, a Lyon passant, Gardant, Sol. Lyon passant, This was the Coat-Armour of William Duke of A. gardant. quitane, and of Gwyan, one of the Peeres of France, whose Daughter and Heire named Eleanor, was marrved to Henry the second King of England: by reason of which Match the Field and Charge being of the fame Colour and Metall, that the then royall Enfigns of this Land were, and this Lyon of the like action that those were of; this Lyon was united with those two Lyons in one Shield: Sithence which time the

Kings of England, have borne three Lyons Pasant, Gardant, as hereafter shall appear.

A like Lyon in a Field, Azure, was borne by Lewellya aur Dorchock Lord of Tale in Wales, Ancestor to Gruffith of Bromfield ap Cadmgan, from whom is descended Edward Bromfield, Alderman of London.



He beareth, Or, two Lyons Paffant, Or, which was the Coat of Sir Robert Ducy, who had iffue Sir Richard Ducy, Sir William Ducy Baronets successively : Robert and Hugh Ducy : The faid Sir Robert Ducy was Sheriff of London 1620. Lord Mayor 1630. Knighted July 5. 1621. Created Baronet November 28. 1629. and lyes buried in Saint Laurence Church by Guild-hall, London.

Reafon.



He beareth, Argent, three Lioncels, paffant, Gardant, in Pale bar wayes, Langued and Armed, Gules. This Coat-armour pertained to that worthy Gentle. man Sir John Brograve, Knight, Sometimes Attorney Generall of the Dutchy of Lancaster. In the Blazoning of Armes confifting of more Lyons in a Field than one. vou must term them Lyoncels (according to Leich) which is as much to fay, as fo many young or petite Lyons. The reason of this rule I take to be this, that inalmuch as the Lyon hath a Prerogative Royal over all Bealts, and cannot endure that any other should participate of the Field

with him, Quia Principes nolunt pares, Princes will admit no fellowes, to the impeachment of their Soveraignty; therefore the bearing of divers Lyons in one Field must be understood of Lyons whelps, which as yet have not so great feeling of their own strength, or inbred noble courage, nor apprehension of their ingenerated Royal Soveraignty over all beafts as Lyons have, But Leones adulti participationem non admittere solent : When they are of years, they will know their own worth. Note that this Rule must be understood with a certain limitation in some particular cases, Quia non est regula adeo generalis. quin admittit exceptionem in suo particulari : For this rule holdeth not in the Soveraigns Ensignes, where these beasts are said to be Lyons, propser dignitatem Regia majestatis; next this rule hath no place in Coat-armours wherein any of the honourable Ordinances are interposed between these bealts for by fuch interpolitions of these Ordinaries (laith Leigh) every one of them is reckoned to be of as great dignity, as if he were borne dividedly in so many severall Escocheons, and that in respect of the soveraignty of the Ordinary fo interpoled; for which cause, they have the title of most worthy partitions. And so shall you reckon of all other Coat armours confisting of things so divided.

Limitation of this rule.



He beareth, Ermine, three Lyons Passant, in Pale, Gules, and is the Coat of Tobias Combe of Helmsted Bury in the County of Hartford Esquire, whose son and heir Richard was Knighted by Oliver late Protector.



He beareth, Sable, three Lyons Passant, Argent, by the name of English of Kent, now existing in the persons of William, Henry, Thomas, and Edward, Bretheren.

Chap. XV.

He beareth, Argent, on a Creffe, Gules, five Lioncels Saliant, Or, by the name of And mof Direbetter in the County of Dorfet. The Prophet E/ay d. (cribeth the valorous courage of these kind of beight much young. where he faith, that as a Lyon or a Lame where rourelb upon his prev. against whom if a mattends of Shepherds be called, he will not be affrayed at their voyce, neither will he humble himselfe at their novse, so shall the Lord of Holts come downe to fight for Mount Sion, and the Hill thereof, Elay 21. 4.

183

He beareth, Gules, two Lyons Paffant, Argent, by the name of L' Filrange, a Family of great Eminence and Antiquitity yes existing (and where I hope it long may) at trunftarier in North ke, a goodly and pleafant Seat nor long fince in the possession of Sir Hamond L' Estrance Koight, who left iffue 3 hopefull and accomplishe Gentleman Sir Nicholas L' Estrange Baronet, decealed : Himona L' Estrange, and Roger L'Estrange, both living 1659. & a daughter Eliz, married to Sec. il. Spring of Pakerbom in

suffolk Baronet, which Sir Nicholas left his efface and ritle to his eldeft fon Sir Hamond & he as yet in his flourishing spring to his brother Sir Nicholas.



He beareth, Sable, two lioncets counterpassant, Argent, the uppermost towards the finisher side of the Escocheon, both collared, Gules, by the name of Glegg of Gavton in the County of ch per: fome blazoners have given another blazon to this Coat-Armour thus; Hee beareth. Sable, two lyoneds, the one puffant, the other repassant, Argent, both collared Gules, but in mine opinion no man by this laft blazon is able to trucke, or expresse the true portrasture and manner of the bearing of these lioneels; for it appeareth not by this Blazon, to-

wards which part or fide of the Eleocheon their heads are placed, which is contrary to the Rule give chap. 4. Sect. 1. pag. 24. The Lyon and the Lionesse do never go one and the same way, either when they seeke their prey or when they go to fight; the skilfull and expert men render this reason for it, that these beatts stand so much upon their strength of body as that neither of them needeth the others helpe.

Now that Lyons and Lyoncels are borne in Armes, the first with interposition of some of the Ordinaries, the other charged upon Ordinaries, the following examples will make it manifest, and in Blazoning of such Coat-Armours care must be taken to observe and remember, what concerning this point of their difference I have even now delivered.



He beareth, Azure, a Feffe, Wavey, between three Lyons vallant, Or, Armed and langued, Gules. This is the Coat-Armour of John Hames, or Hamys of London, who draweth his descent from William Hawys of Wal-(b) m of the Willowes in Suffolk, which William was feifed of lands there, in the time of Edw. the third. The Lyon passing his ground leifurely, and as it were pedetentim, step by step; which kind of gate we usually do call Pallant; passant; expresseth his most generous and noble action of Majestie, Clemenow and Circumspection.



He beareth, Gules, on a Fesse, Argent, three Lyoncels Pallant, Gardant, Purpure. These Armes appertained to Arnold Oldsworth Esquire, late Keeper of the Hanater of the High court of Chancery. Such is the noble courage and magnanimity of the Lyon, as that in his greatest rage and fury he never doth tyrannize over those that do prostrate themselves to his mercy: whereof a certain Author thus writeth:

Parcere prostratis scit nobilis ira leonis: Tu queque fac simile, quisquis regnabis in orbe.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon passant, Or, between three Griffons heads Erased, Argent, by the name of Box, and is borne by Henry Box of London Esquire.



Lyon passant parted per



He beareth, Gules, two Bars, Ermine in chief, a Lyon Passant, parted per Pale, Or, and Argent, by the name of Hill of Hales in the County of Norfolke. This Lyon is different from the former Passants, in that he goeth directly for ward, shewing in the Escocheon but half his face, whereby he is distinguished from the Gardant, which sheweth the whole face. This Lyon Pasfant feemeth to goe with more confidence and resolution but the Gardant, with more vigilancy and circum-(pection; which both being joyned, do make an absolute Commander.



He beareth, Ermine, a Saltier and Chief, Gules, on the last a Lyon Passant, Or, Ulster, this is the Coat of Sir Michael Armine or Armine of (1) godby in the County of Lincoln Baronet, brother and heir of Sir William, lately deceased, sons of Sir William Armine, created Baronet No. 28. 1619. fon of Sir William Armine, Knighted April 23. 1602. descended from Gilbert Ermine Lord of the Mannor of Newland upon Eyre in the County of York 1 164.

Lyon Saliant how difcerned.

His gesture in profecution.



He beareth, Or, a Lyon Saliant, Gules, by the name of Felbridge. The Proper forme of a Lyon Saliant, is when his right fore-foot answereth to the Dexter corner of the E/cochron, and his bindmost foot the finister base point thereof. And he is termed Saliant, a saliendo; because when he doth prosecute his Prey, he pursueth the same leaping, which action he never useth when he is chased in fight (as Pliny noteth) but is onely P flast. And it is sometimes no dishonour Chap.XV.

dishonour to go softly, or retire leasurely out of the Field, but to flye is a reproach; and therefore of all gestures I never find any Lyon Cur-



The field is Ruby, a Lyon Rampand, Pearle. This Lyon Ramwas the Paternal Coat-armour of Thomas Mowbray pandhow Duk of Norjolke in the time of King Richard the se-known. . cond: and now is quartered by that most Honourable and florishing Family of the Howards. As touching the bearing of the Lyon after this manner, I hold that then he may be truely faid to be Rampand, when he standeth so directly upright as that the Crowne of his Head doth answer to the Plant of his His gesture in foote, whereupon he standeth in a perpendicular line, feizing.

and not by placing of the left foot, in the Dexter corner of the Escocheon, as Leigh would have it. As the former example sheweth the gesture of the Lyon pursuing his prey so this sheweth his gesture in seizing on it when he hath attained it.



He beareth, Ermine a Lyon Rampand, Azure, Cron ned, Or, by the name of Mydbope. A Family of good note, which hath matched with diverso-ther Families of worthy reputation. As appeareth by the descent of that industrious Gentleman Edmund Mydhope (late Clerk of the Pleas in the Court of Excheaner within the Realme of I eland) feen. perused and allowed by Master Norroy King of Armes, and ratified by the second part of a certain Lidgier Book, sometime belonging to the late dissolved

Abbey of Furneis, containing a transcript of Deeds, concerning Lands given in Frank Almaine to the same Abbev, by divers Gentlemen of worthy Name and Reputation: Amongst which there is extant to be seen a Deed of certaine Lands given to the said Abbey by Roger de Madbove. Son and Heire of Henry de Mydhope, whose coat is faire limned in the first letter of the same Deed, in manner as the same is here blazoned; which Deed beareth date Anno Dom. 1290. As may be seen in the faid Book.



Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, by the name of Stapplion, a Family of great Eminence and Worth, whereof there have been two Knights of the Garter, one whereof, Sir Miles, was one of the Founders being the eighth in order, beside King Edward, yet flourishing in Tork-shire at Wighill and Myton.

gon matter



He beareth, Pearle, three Bars, Gemelles, Ruby, over all a Lyon Rampand, Diamond, his Supporters are two Lyons Rampand, Diamond, purfled, Topaz, and is the Atchievement of the right Honourable 1homas Lord Fairfax, Baron, of Camroone in Scotland.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, over all a Bendlet, Gules, by the name of Church-bill of Grays-Inn, Counsellor at Law, Esquire.



He beareth, parted per-fesse, Sable, and Argent, a Lyon Rampant, counter-changed. This is the Coat of the Right Honourable Sir Richard Vaughan, Knight of the Bath, Earle of Carberie, &c. A great encourager of Vertue and Industry.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampand, the taile elevated and turned over the head, Sable. This is the Coat-armour of John Buxton of Tibenham in the county of Norfolke, Esquire. Although this manner of Bearing in respect of the taile is rarely used, yet it is very ancient, as appeareth by an old Table of the said Armes taken out of the Monastery of Bungey in suffolk, having been before the diffolution of the Abbeyes there hanged up; for one Stiled La Seng-chall Buxton, which table now remaineth in the cu-

ftody of the said Mr. John Buxton. Here Blazoners may please to observe how requisite it is to take advised consideration in what manner the taile of this beast is borne in signes Armoriall; but I shall presently in this Chapter have further occasion in the Coat-armour of Corke to treat more largely of this point.





He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampand, Argent, a File A Lyon Rampof three Lambeaux, Gules, each charged with as many fee of three points zants: This is the Coat-armour of the worthy Gen- or Lambeaux, tleman Thomas Covell, one of the Captains of the City of London: here I tell not the colour of the Bezants, because every Rundle in Armory (of which fort these Bezants are) hath his proper colour and name in Blazon, as shall hereafter be more particularly declared when I come to speak of Rundles in generall.



The Field is, Or, a Lyon Rampand, parted per-frife, A Lyon Rame Azure, and Gules, armed and langued, Argent. This is per-felle. the Coal-Armour of Ralph Sadlier of Standon in the County of Hartford, Equire, Grandchild and heir male to Sir Ralph Sadlier, the last Knight Banneret that lived in England, a Grave Counsellor of State to King Henry the Eighth, King Edward the Sixth, and Queen Elizabeth. This kind of bearing of a Lyon parted perfesse, appeareth in a very old Roll of Armer in colours, now in the custody of the before mentioned

Sir Richard Saint George, Knight, Clarenceaux King of Armes; wherein is depicted this Coat-armour, viz. Argent, a Lyon Rampand, parted per-fesse, Gules and Sable, and superscribed in French in an ancient letter Joan de Lovetot.



The Right Honourable Willam Lord Gray of Warks beareth this Coat, viz. Ruby, a Lyon Rampant within a Bordure Engrailed, Pearle.



He

He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, Crowned, Or, Bordered, as the fecond, Pellettee, by the name of Henley.

He beareth, Girony of foure, Or, and Azure, a Lyon Rampant, counter-changed. This Coat may be blazoned thus, per Saltier, Or, and Azure, a Lyon Rampant counter-changed; This is the Coat of Nicholus Gold of London Merchant, a Member of the Parliament begun 1659.



He beareth, Diamond, a Lyon Rampant crowned, between three Croslets, Topaz, Armed, and Langued, Ruby. This is the Coat of the Right Reverend Father in God Henry Lord Bishop of Chichester, Son of John King Lord Bishop of London.

Now I will shew unto you one other Lyon Rampand; which in regard of the Pale upon which he is charged is worth your observation.

Upon a Pale Radiant Rayonce, a Lyon Rampand.

188



He beareth, Azure, upon a Pale Rediant raionee, Or, a Lyon Rampand, Gules, by the name of Colman of Erunt Ely in the County of Saffolk, had not the shining raies of this glistering Pale extraordinarily invited me to gaze upon the rarity of this bearing I should without respect of the Lyon rampand (of which kind you have had already great variety) being this rare Pales onely charge, omitted to have here demonstrated this Coatarnowr, but I doubt not if the skilfull Artist in this way observe it well, he cannot but commend the invention of its first deviser.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampand between three Cressants, Sable, a chief, Verrey. This is the Coast armour of Thoman Wilkocks of Tottenham-High-erosse in the County of Middlesex.



He beareth, Argent, three Lioncels Rampand, Gules, a Chief of the Second, by the name of Telverton, a principall branch, of which Family is that worthy Gentleman Sir Harvy Telverton Baronet, Son and Heir of Christopher Telverton of Easton Manduit, in the County of Northampton, Knight and Baronet. The Lyon (laith Farnesse) is a lively Image of a good Soulder, who must be valiant of courage, strong of body, politick in counsell, and a foe to feare. Such an one was the most valiant Prince Richard the second, surnamed Cuer-d'-

lion, whose renowned adventures, suted with all courage and politick care, gave him the eternal! name of the Lyon heart. And now I will with your patience shew you an Breacheon wherein you shall find an Ordinary charged with three Lyoncels Rampand.



Chap.XV.

He beareth, Azure, on a Cheuron Engrailed, Argent, Threelyonels between three crejoiles flipped Ermynois, as many Lioncell a Cheusen endeath of the same of Barliffe, Earliffe, or Beriffe; for I find the name variously written, which I note here to give a caveat to Gentlemen to be carefull to keep the Ancient and true Orthography of their Surnames, lest in time the differing variety thereof may call their descents and Armes into question; for it is utterly unlawfull by the law of Armes for one Gentleman to bear the Cost-

Armour of another, they both being descended from severall Families, although their surnames be near agreeing, or the same.



He beareth, Sable, a Lyon Rampand, between three Crosses, formee, Or, by the name of Ayloffe of Fifex, of which Family is Sir Benjamin Ayloffe Batronet.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, bethree Trefoyles, Vert, and is the Goat of Sir Michael Live fey of Euli-church in the Isle of Shipey, in the County of Kent Baronet.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, between three Holly leaves, Proper, by the name of sherman: of this Family are samuel, John, and Edward Sherman, fons of samuel Sherman of Dedham in Effex, originally extracted from Taxley in Suffolk, which Edward Sherman being of London Merchant, hath marryed Jane Daughter of John Wall of Bromley, by Jane Daughter and Heire of Sayer.



He beareth, Or, Crusily, a Lyon Rampant, Azure, Gules, Armed and Langued, and is borne by the name of Bonnell of Norfolk.



He beareth, Azure, Crusily, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, Armed and Langued, Gules, by the name of Kinarassey of Loxley in the County of Salop, which Family was of good note before and at the time of the Conquest a singular Ornament of which is at this time Clement Kinarassey of the Wardrobe.



He beareth, Sable, Semy de Cinquesoyles, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, by the name of Cliston, and is the Coat of Cliston Esquire, son of Sir Gervis Cliston Knight, created Baronet the two and twentieth of May 1611. (the first day that Honour was conferd) by Frances Daughter of Francis, sourth Earle of Cunberland: which Clistord Cliston marryed Frances, second Daughter of that Honourable Gentleman Sir Heneage Finch Knight.



He beareth, Pearle, Semp de Cinquefoyles, Ruby, a Lyon Rampant, Diamond, by the name of Pierpoint, of which Family the chief and most illustrious Ornament is the Right Honourable Henry Marquesse of Dorchester, a Peer of great Honour, Learning and respect to learned men. Nor is that great Lover of this Art, and Incourager of other, his Brother William Pierpoint Esquire to be forgotten.

In a very old Roll in my custody about the time of Henry the third, or Edward the first; I find one

Sir Robert Picrpound doubtlesse of this Family, for his Armes are Argent, semy de Roses (or thus, Argent, within an Orle of Roses) Gules a Lyon Rampant, Sable. Now that Roses for Cinquesoiles (& è contra) are promiscuously used, is very obvious: perhaps its sometimes Vitium pittoris.



Chap. XV.

He beareth, Or, two Lyoncels Rampand, Combatant, Gules, Langued and Armed, Azure, by the pand, combaname of Wycombe. Leigh faith, that these were two tant. Lyons of sundry Regions, which of manhood must The significations of mastery, as a couragious Prince is ambitious of Honour: which if it be in a just title and claime is a vertue in a King, and no way to be distincted: for it was a Royall Apothegme worthy that great King, Nemo me major, nift qui Justior; I acknow-

ledge no king greater than my felf, but be that is Juster.



He beareth, Azure, two Lyoncels Rampand, Lyoncels ram-Endorsed, Or. This Coat (saith Leigh) was borne past, endorsed: by Achilles the Grecian at the Siege of Troy: and Leigh takes it to be a combate intended between two valiant men, and they both keep appointment and meet in the Field, but the Prince savouring both parties, taketh the matter into his hands, and then turne they back to back, and so depart the Field, for their sout stomacks will not suffer them to goe both one way, because it is counted an injury to hardinesse to goe

first out of the Field.

There are yet other formes of bearing the Lyon, than are hitherto expressed, as in these next Escocheons may be seen.

ou in, an an to th

The Field is Mars, a tricorporated Lyon, iffuing Lyon tricorout of the three corners of the Escocheon, all meeting under one head in the Fesse point, Sol, Langued and Armed Jupiter. A like Lyon did Edimund surnamed Crouch-back Earle of Lancasser, and Brother A like Lyon to Edward the first, bear in Device. As appeareth by bonne in deche Seale of the same Edmund; the circumference of vice. Which Seal containeth this inscription, SIGIL-LUM EDMUNDI FILLIR REGIS ANGLIE. Onely herein it differeth from this,

that where the middlemost of the bodies in this is borne. Rampand, and the other two descend from the corners of the Escocheon; contrariwise in the Seale the two lowermost are borne Passant, and the third descended from above, and are all conjoyned in the Center of the said circumference. The like was borne in Device by one of the Ancestors of the Right Noble and Honourable late Lord Caren, Earle of Totaesse. But the Fildest this was Topaz, and the Lyon Diamond; more-over the middlemost body of this was Rampand, and the other two after a sort Passant.



102

He beareth, per Pale, Gules, and Azure, a Cheuron, Or, between three Lyons Rampant, Argent, by the name of Hoskims of Oxted in Surry, of which family is also Edmund Hoskims of the Inner Temple, Esquire.



He beareth, Saphire, three Lyons Rampant, Topaz, Armed and Langued, Ruby. This is the Coat of the Right Honourable William Viscount Say and seale, and of his truly noble sons the Lord John Fines, and the Lord Nathaniel Fines, one of his Highnesse Honourable Counsell, and Commissioner of the great Seal 1658.



He beareth, Argent, three Lyons Rampant, Azure, which is the Coat of Mildmay of Esfex, a flourishing and very worthy Family.



He beareth, Topaz, on a Chief, Saphire, three Lyons Rampant of the first. This is the Coat of the right honourable John Lish Commissioner of the great Seale of England 1658.



He beareth, Gules, a Bend Engrailed between fix Lyons Rampand, Or. This is the Coat of Sir Anthony Ashley Geoper, Baronet, one of the Privy Counsell to his late Highnesse, a Gentleman of much worth and estimation in his Country.



Chap. XV.

He beareth, Or, on a Fesse indented, between three Billets, Azure, (each charged with a Lyon Rampant, as the Field) so many Bezants, this was the Coat-Armour of Henry Rolles, late Lord chief Justice of England, Sir Samuel Rolles, and John Rolles of London Merchant, Bretheren, which Henry Rolles left issue that worthy Gentleman Henry Rolles Esquire, living 1659.



He beareth, Gules, two Bars, Gemelles, in Chiefa Lyon Passant, Or, which was the Coat of Sir Richard Sprignall of Highgate in the County of Middlesex, Baronet, late deceased, Father of Sir Robert Sprignall Baronet, living 1659.



He beareth, Or, a Bend, Compony, Ermine, and Sable, between two Lyons heads erafed, Sable, on a Chiefof the laft, three Billets, Argent, and is the bearing of the Right Honorable William Steele, late Lord chief Baron of the Exchequer, and now Lord Chancellor of the Kingdome of Ireland.



He beareth, Or, three Demy Lyons and a Chief indented, Gules. This is the Coat of Sir Thomas Fifter of Islandson, Baronet, son of Sir Thomas Fifter Knight and Baronet, so created March 12. 1616.



He beareth, Or, a Demy Lyon Rampand, Gules, by A demy Lyon the name of Mallory. There are certaine formes of Rampand, bearing much like unto this at the first fight, but are diverse from it in bearing, and do receive a different forme of blazon, whereof good heed must be taken, Quia diversitas nominis denotat diversitates rei. The diversity of names doth manifest the diversity of things; in as much as names are significant demonstrations of things, and expresse notes of the differences.

Сc

A Lyon Isfu-

194



He beareth, Azure, on a chief, Or, a Lyon Rampand, Juant, Gules, Langued and Armed of the first, by the name of Markham. This Lyon is faid to be Illuant because he doth issue from out of the bottom of the chief, and fo must other things be blazoned which thus arise from the bottome thereof.

Lyon Jessant.



He beareth, Azure, a Chief, Gules, a Lyon Rampand, I fant, his tail forked, Or, by the name of Hustang.

A Lyon Issant borne in Coat-Armour, is where the Coat is first charged with a Chief, or other Ordinary, and after by some occasion some Animal is added thereunto, but is not subjected to the primary charge. but is borne over both the Field and Charge, and is therefore called a Lyon Jeffant, à jacendo, because of fuch lying all over. Some Blazon this Coat Azure, a Chief, Gules, over all a Lyon Rampand, his tail forked. Or.

A Lyon na. iffant.



He beareth, Or, out of the midst of a Fesse, Sable, a Lyon Rampant, naiffant, Gules, armed and langued, Azure. This Coat was borne by St. Hen. Emme, Kt. of the most Honorable order of the Garter, and chosen companion thereof by Ed. 2. when he did erect and establish the fame. This Lyon is faid to be Niissant, because he seemeth to iffue out of the wombe of the Feffe, Quafi nunc effet in nascendo. This forme of Blazon, is peculiar to all living things, that shall be found iffuing out of the midst of some Ordinary or common charge.

A Lyons head erafed.

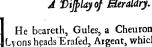


He beareth, Argent, a Lyons head erased, Gules, by the name of Govis. Concerning the dignity of this part of the body, and how the same is preferred before all other the parts and members thereof. I have formerly made mention, as also of the commendable bearing of Members Erased.



He beareth, Topaz, on a Chief, Diamond, three Lyons heads erased of the first, this was the Coat-Armour of Sir Thomas Richardson, Knight, late Lord Chief Instice of his Majesties Court of Kings Bench, who left iffue Sir I homas Richardson Knight, and he Thomas Richardson, Baron of Cramond in Scotland, now living 1659. I do here give this Coat-armour this kind of blazon by precious stones, in respect of that high place of Justice which its bearer executeth under his Majesty,

Chap. XV.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, between three Lyons heads Erased, Argent, which is the bearing of the Right Honourable George Monke, one of the Admirals of the Sea Forces, and now Generall of the Army in Scotland, duly deriving himself from an Illuftrious Stem, his Ancestors having matcht with the Plantaginets more then once.



The Field is, Azure, a Cheuron, Argent, between three Lyons heads erased, Ermine, crowned, Or, this is the Cost-Armour of Sir Paul Pinder of the City of London, Knight; whose bounteous piety manifest in many other charitable actions, was the yeare 1622. more conspicuous in the richly adorning and exquisite beautifying the Quire of Saint Pauls Church. Erafing is a violent rending of a member from the body, and may fignifie fome worthy and memorable act of the bearer, that hath fevered the Head from the Shoulders of fome notorious, turbulent, or feditious person.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyons Head erased between three Croslets, Or, which is the Coat of Sir Francis Armitage of Kirkleces in the County of Torke, created Baronet 15 December 1641.



He bears, Argent, on a Sable, three Lyons heads erased, of the field, Crowned, Or, this the paternall Coat of John Wroth Esquire, and Sir Henry Wroth his Brother, of Durants in Enfield in Middlesex, where that Family hath flourished many hundred years, and of whence are also descended John Wroth and Anthony Wroth, fons of Sir Peter Wroth of Blenden Hall in Bexley in Kent, deceased.



He

He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Sable, between three Lyons Heads erased, Gules, which is the Coat of Sir William Farmer of Eston-Neston in the County of Northampton, Baronet:





He beareth, Sable, two Lyons Pawes issuing out of the Dexier and sinister base points, erected in forme of a Cheuron, Argent, Armed, Gules, by the name of Frampton. The fore-feet of the Lyon have five toes upon each foot, and the hinder feet but foure, whereby nature hath enabled him, for the more fure feizing and retaining his acquired prey, the Lyons Clawes are crooked and exceeding hard, with these he carveth and rendeth his prey, and for this pur-

pose he keepeth them very choicely and tenderly, and is no lesse carefull to save them from blunting, than a good Souldier is to keep his Armour and Weapons from rust and bluntnesse, by the greatnesse and sharpnesse of the Lyons claw, we may easily conjecture how dangerous a thing it is for a man to encounter him, for wheresoever he seizeth, if he breake not the bones, yet he renteth away the sless, so also may we give a near guesse, if not make a certaine demonstration of his proportion and bignesse, for so we read that Phydius the samous Carver of great Images in Gold and in Ivory, upon the sight of a Lyons claw onely, did raise the whole proportion of his body, which gave occasion (as is supposed) of the Proverbe, Leonem ex ungue estimare; whereby is meant, that of one probable conjecture, a man may give a near guesse of the whole businesse.



Gules, three Lyons Gambes or Pawes, Erafed, Argent, by the name of Newdigate of Warmick shire, of which Family a worthy Ornament is Richard Newdigate Serjeant at Law, and one of the Justices of the upper Bench.

Two Lyons pawes erased, and surmounting each other.



He beareth, Argent, two Lyons pames Erafed, in Salise, the Dexter surmounted of the Sinister, Gules. That Lyons, Panthers, and Leopards do hide their clawes within their skin when they goe or run, it may seem a little miracle; for they do never extend them but when they offer to seize their prey, lest they should be blunted, and so become less serviceable for the apprehension, retention, and division of of their prey.



He beaceth, Sable, three Lyons pawes, Couped, and Three Lyons Erectral, Argent, Armed, Gules, by the name of Office, pawes couped. Sometimes these pawes are found borne upon Ordinaries, as in this next Escocheon, where there is a Lyons pawe borne upon a Canton. And you must observe, that about I do here use but one example for an instance, yet shall you by observation find them borne as well upon other Ordinaries as on this.



He beareth, Argent, on a Canton, Sable, a Lyons ALyons pawe pawe erased in bend, Or, by the name of Bowtheby. This on a Canton. one Coat doth minister occasion of a twofold observation; the one, that this member is borne upon Ordinaries: the other that it is borne after the manner or fashion of Ordinaries, as Cheuron-wayes, Crossewayes, Saltire-wayes, &c. As by the precedent examples may appear.



He beareth, Sable, three Lyons tailes erected and e-Three Lyons rased, Argent, by the name of Corke. The Lyon tailes erased hath great strength in his taile, the much motion whereof is a manifest token of anger: when he mindeth to assaile his enemy, he stirreth up himself by often beating of his back and sides with his taile, and thereby stirreth up his courage, to the end he do nothing saintly or cowardly. The Lyon when he is hunted, carefully provideth for his safety, labouring to frustrate the pursuite of the Hunters by

fweeping out his foot-steps with his taile as he goeth, that no appearance of his track may be discovered, whereby they may know which way to make after him.

The Lyon beareth his Taile after a diverse manner, insomuch as we may thereby (if not certainly know, yet give a near guesse) what a moode he is in for the present, viz. whether he be furiously bent, or peaceable, or majestically affected. And these qualities are manifestly discerned by the Inversion, Eversion, or Extention, Sec. of his Taile.

Here may rife a question, Whether the bearing of the Taile of the Lyon in any of these severall manners be a sufficient difference to prevent all causes of challenge?

For my own part (albeit I have not read or seen in Gerard Leigh, Boswell, Firne, or any other Armoriall Writers the state of this question handled) I hold that they be differences sufficient to debar all challenge: my reasons are these; first, Sufficit quod inter Arma mea & that talis sit differentia, qua detur diversitas. And again, Nova forma dat novum efferei: I hold them not onely to be differences, seemalum quid; but simpliciter, that is to say, absolute and effentiall differences. Furthermore, Data una dissimilitudine ctiam paria judicabuntur diversa. Moreover experience sheweth us, that the least addition or substraction in Armorial signes maketh them cease to be the same that they were; Omnia Armid Arithmeticis

Arithmeticis figuris sunt simillima quibus si quid addas vel subtrahas non remanet eadem species, as I have formerly shewed. Finally, for approbation of these my opinions I willadd this infallible affertion; Ea differunt quorum definitiones differunt.

These are my reasons that induce me to be of this opinion, that the diverse manner of bearing of the Taile of the Lyon as aforesaid, are or may be (without exception) effentiall differences: which neverthelesse I referre to the Iudicious centure of the learned in this profession, who perhaps may

convince me with more forceable grounds.

But because demonstration is the best of Arguments to convince the incredulous, it is apparant that Buxtons Coat before mentioned differs not from that of Smeres, but only in the manner of the bearing of the tail, both of them being Argent, a Lyon Rampand, Sable, onely in Buxtones Coat the taile is elevated and turned over the head of the Lyon, as it more plainly appeares before in this present Chapter.

Now as touching particularizing of the before-mentioned affertion. I fay that the Eversion of the taile of the Lyon is an expresse token of his placabilitie or tractablenesse, as contrariwise the Inversion of his taile is a note of his wrath and fury, especially if he doe beate the backe therewith, and doe roare withall: of this property of the Lyon Catullus maketh men-

tion in these words.

Age, cæde terga cauda tua, verbera pateant Face cuict's mugienti fremitu loca retonent.

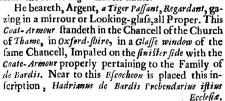
The gate of a Lyon when he is passant is an apparant note of his jurisdiction, and regall authoritie and Soveragnitie wherewith the extension of his taile doth fitly quadrate and agree: inalmuch as when hee hunteth after his prev, he roareth vehemently, whereat the Beafts being aftonished doe make a stand, whilest hee with his taile maketh a circle about them in the fand, which circle they dare not transgresse, which done out of them he maketh choise of his prey at his pleasure.



The Field is party per Pale, Gules and Azure, a Tiger affant, Argent. This was the paternall Coat-Armour, of that grave Citizen Iohn Mabb Chamberlaine of London in the time of Queene Elizabeth, Grandfather of Ralph Mab, at whose charges the second Edition was presented to the publike view. The Tiger may well ake place next to the Lyon, it being a beast of great cruelty and incomparable fwiftnesse, whence some thinke the River Tigris had its name.



198



Ecclefia. Some report that those who rob the Tiger of her young, use a policy to detain their dam from following them, by casting fundry lookingglaffes in the way, whereat she useth long to gaze, whether it be to behold her own beauty, or because when she seeth her shape in the glasse, she thinketh the feeth one of her young ones, and so they escape the swiftness of her pursuit. And thus are many deceived of the (ubstance, whilst they are much bufied about the shadowes.

Chap. XV.

He beareth, Sable, a Beare Passant, Argent. It is A Beare passwritten of the She Beare that she bringeth forth her fant. voung ones unperfect and deformed, like a lump of raw flesh, and licks it till it come to shape and perfection. The She-beare is most cruelly inraged against any that shall hurt her young, or despoile her of them: as the Scripture faith in fetting forth the fierce anger of the Lord, that he will meet his adversaries, as a Beare robbed of her whelps. Which teacheth us how carefull Nature would have us to be of the welfare of

our children, fith so cruell beafts are so tender hearted in this kind.

He beareth, Argent, a Beare Rampand, Sable, muzled. Or, by the name of Barnard. The Countries that were reputed famous for the Cruelty of Beares were Lucania, and Umbria in Italy, now called the Dutchy of spoletum pand fo in ancient times was our Island of Britaine; for Beares were carryed from hence to Rome for a shew, where they were holden in great admiration. The Beare by nature is a cruell beaft, but this here demonstrated unto you, is (to prevent the mischief it might otherwise do, as you may observe) as

it were bound to the good behaviour with a muzle: I must confesse I have often seen a Sable Beare Saliant, in a Field, Argent, borne by the name of Bernard.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron between three Beares heads erased. Sable, muziled, Or. by the name of Pennarthe of Cornwall.

The Beare is reported to combate with the Bull; in which fight he uleth no leffe policy than strength; as evidently may appeare out of Aristotle de Animalibus lib. 8. chap. 230.



He beareth, Argent, a Felic between three Bears heads couped, Sable, mussed, Or, which is the Coat of the Honourable Lord John Disboron, one of his Highnesse Privy Counsell, and Generall at Sea, and Major Generall of the West.

liant-



He beareth, Azure, a Wolfe Saliant, Argent, langued and armed, Gules, by the name of Downe. Some fuch Ensigne did Macedon the son of Osyri (surnamed Jupiter the just, whose Father was Cham the Son of Noab) beare in his Shield at such time, as he together with divers of his Brethren and Kinsfolke, did warfare under the conduct of Osyria, as witneffeth Diodorus Siculus: Osyridem duo siii, virtule dispares, Annbis & Macedon, prosequuti sunt, uterque Armis usus est insignibus, aliquo animali bund ab corum

natura dissimili: nam Anubis Canem, Micedon Lupum, insigne Armorum tulit. Anubis (faith he) gave a Dog for his device on his Armes, and Macedon a Wosse. This Coat armour may serve to exemplifie that which I have formerly delivered, touching the Antiquity of Armes. The ancient Romans also in their Military ensignes did beare the Wosse, as appeareth by Vegetius Valturius, and others.

Two Wolves passant.



1.

He beareth, Gules, two Wolves pissant, Argent, by the name of Low. Opton leaveth to the confideration of Heralds, whether the bearing of the Wolfe in Armes be not fit for such persons as in Parliament and places of great Assembly, are accustomed to wrangle and shew themselves contentious; and (quast Johannes in opposito) to put on a resolute determination to be contrary to all others. For it is the Wolves nature when they affemble together to fall a howling. Some write that those who such as the such as the work of the such as the such as the work of the work of the such as the work of the work of the such as the work of t

denly look on a Wolfe, do lose their voice; it were fit, such wolvish and snarling persons, would look on themselves in a glasse, and so become filent.

Thus ending with the Wolfe, I will perclose this tract of beasts of fierce nature, comprehending all others of this kind, as Onnces, Lynxes, Hyenaes, Pantibers, &c. under these before handled. For a find a sthe greatest part of the general Rules, as also of the sundry formes of bearing attributed unto Lyons and Wolves, may be aptly applyed to all, or the greatest part of other Beasts of like nature.

med and mary to king of

SECT.



SECT. III. CHAP. XVI.

Aving given examples of Ravenous and Fierce kind, that by main force do profecute and obtain their prey: I will now proceed to the handling of beufts leffe Fell and harmfull; of which number some are Wilde and savinge, other are Domesticall and sociable, as Dogs of all forts, of which I will first intreat; because the Dogs, whether it be for pleasure and Game in field, or for thrift and guard at home, deserve the a very high of timation, and of all Dogs, those of chase are most in use in Armory; whereof some protecute their prey speedily, others more leasurably; of the first fort is the Greyhand, as in example.

He beareth, Argent, a Greyhound p. sfant, Sable, by the Greyhound name of Holford. Such Dogs as do purfue their Game Passant. with a more leasurely pace, are Hounds sitted for all sortes of Game: as Hart-hounds, Buck-bounds, Harriers, Otter-hounds, Bloud-hounds, or. which are of some authors called Odorisequi cames, quia odoratu investigant, for following by the smell; and Cicero calleth them, Sagaces cames, because of their tender and quick sent; and both these and the Greyhound are called cames vemitics, Dogs für the chase.

Note that it appeareth in an old Manuscript treating of blazen, that a Greybound cannot properly be termed Rampand, for it is contrary to his kind to appear so sierce as the Author there writeth in his said book, now remaining in the custody of that worthy Knight, Sir William Seger, Garter, Principul King of Armes, whose great study and travell in this Heraldicall Art, hath by his own works already published, been sufficiently manisest.



Chap. XVI.

He beareth, Argent, two Bars, Sable, charged with three Treefoyles of the Field in Chief, a Greyhound Currant of the seconds this is the Coat of Sir William Palmer of Clarkennell Knight, a Learned and Ingenious Gentleman, who by Dorothy his Lady, a worthy Daughter of so noble a Father Sir John Brampson Knight, Lord chief Justice of the Kings Bench, hath an hopefull issue.

He beareth, Azure, a Talbot passant, Argent, by the Talbot Passante of Borgoigne. It is a generall observation, that sand there is scarce any Vertue incident to a man, but there are singular Sparks & resemblances of the same in the sundry kinds of Dogs: For some are so couragious, as if they be in the encounter, you may cut off a Leg or any Lim before they will let go their Holdfast: in which kind the English Massisse hath highest praise; insometh that Histories report, that the Romans took M: stiffes hence, to carry in their Armies instead of

Souldiers: Some others have been to truffy and leving to their Maffers, as being by error lost, they have refused meat, though it were correct dearn,

Ðd

till they faw their Mifters againe. For their admirable Property in finding any thing that is loft, in fetching any thing they are injoyned, in pursuing any man by the fent of his Foote after he is Fled; it requireth a Naturalists large discourse, rather than the touch of an Heralds pencill.

Fesse Dauncette and three Talbots.



He beareth, Or, a Fesse Dauncette, between three Talbots passant, Sable, by the name of Carrick. These kinde of dogges, are called in Latine, Canes fagaces, for the tendernesse of their sent, and quicknesse of smelling, because thereby they doe readily discover and finde out the Tracks, fourmes, and lodgings of bealts of chase, and of Savage kinde: which done they doe prosecute their undertaken chase with open mouth, and continuall cry; that oftentimes through hot pursuite they do so tire it, as that it is either taken up by the Hunt men, or do become a prey to themselves.



He beareth, Azure, a Felle, bet weene three talbots Heads erased, Or, by the name of Burton of Lindley in the County of Leicester. To this head must bee referred all other Sorts of Dogges of Profecution: As Beagles, Terriers, and fuch like, to called, Quia feras (ub terra prosequentur (for that they prosecute their prey under the Ground, as the others do above ground) also Land, and Water . Spaniels, and fuch others. Now for the Wild or Savage fort of beafts, some do atchieve their Prey by Subtill meanes, as Foxes, Ferrets, Weafels,

Cattes, &c. fome by prudent Providence, as the Hedde-hogge, Squirrell, and fuch like. Others also there are, whose care is, not so much how to come by their prey, as that themselves become not a prey to others: as Hares. Conies, &c. Of these briefely, I will give some few examples, to shew to what head they are to be reduced, as followeth.



He beareth, Argent, two Reynards, counter faliant in bend, the dexter surmounted of the Sinister, Saltire-like, Gules, by the name of Kadrod-Hard of Wales. These are fomewhat unlike Samjones Foxes, that were tyed together at the Tailes; and yet these two agree in Aliand tertio: They came into the Field, like two enemies, but they meant nothing less than to fight, and therefore they passe by each other; like two crafts Lawyers, which came to the barre, as if they meant to fall out deadly about their Clients cause; but when they

have done, and their Clients purses well spunged, they are better friends than ever they were, and laugh at those Geese, that will not believe them to be Foxes, till they (too late) finde themselves Fox-bitten.



He beareth, Ermine, three Cats-a-mountain in Pale Paffant Azure, this is the Coat of that worthy Citizen Thomas Adams Esquire, Lord Mayor of this City, 1646. yet living, 1659.

He beareth, Argent, three Cat-a-mountains Paffant, in Pale, Sable, and is the Coat of Jonathan Keate of London, an Ingenious Gentleman, son of Gilbert Keste Esquire, deceased.

He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Azure, betweene A Cheuron three Squerrils Sciant, Gules, by the name of Lovell, between three This Beaft hath his name Sciurus, or Scuitell, by reason Sciant. of the largenesse of his Taile, which shadoweth all his body . And is therein like one, who carefully keeping the love and affection of his Followers and Retainers, is fure they will sticke to him, protect and shaddow him in time of need: To whom those Villaines (mentioned in the Roman history) were much unlike, who betrayed their Proferibed Lords, flying to them for

Shelter and lecret Coveriure : and fuch a one was the faithleffe Cartifmandua, to whom our renowned British King Caractacus, flying to hide himselfe, till he might gather his forces together against the Romans, she betrayed him unto his foes, to the ruine of this Kingdome : that Infamous Queene had not Caudam Scauri, a Squirels shadowing Tayle; but Caudam Draconii, Fiery and venemous.



The field is Parted per Feffe, Gules and Azure, in the first Sixe whole Ermines, Ermyne, Couchant, three and three, This was the Coatearmour of a Bishop in the Kingdome of Scotland who lived Anno Dom. 1474. as I finde it in Master Garters (before mentioned) Minufeript. The Surname of this Bifloop is not there fet downe. I have inserted this Coat-armour. in regard of the raratie of the bearing of this Beatt whole in an Escocheon, which is seldome fouled : but the Skinne of this bealt is of very frequent ule in Armes, it being that furre in Bl.zon called Ermyne, of which I have for-

merly treated in this book, Section 1. Chipter 4. I was as curious as I could in procuring this Escocheon to be cut like unto that which is depicted in that Man Morapt, because I was desirous to demonstrate unto you the fashion of Escochions of those times, I must confesse that I finde the Blazon there to differ from this of mine ; for there he beginneth to Blazon the Bafe pare of the field first, which manner of Blazon at this day is not approved of by English Blazoners.

To these must be added all other fourefooted beasts that are provident in acquiring their food, as the Hedghog, and fuch other. It refleth that I should now give example of the last fort of beafts, among them of Savage kinde before spoken of, which are those of timerous and fearefull nature. Such are these that follow and their like.

Dd 2

Three Conies.



He beareth, Argent, three Conies, Sable, by the name of Strood. Conies are bred in most Countries, but in few are they so plentifull as in England. Amongst the Baleares they were so abundant, as that the people made sute to Augustus to grant them a military company of Pioneers to destroy them. Of this slittle beast it seemeth that men first learned the Art of undermining and subverting of Cities, Castles, and Towers, by the industry of Pioneers.

Three Conies in bordure Ingrailed.



He beareth, Gules, three Conies Seiant, Argent, a Sable, Bordure Ingrailed, by the name of Comisbie. Though mature hath not given these timorous kinds of beasts such craft or strength as to the former; yet are they not destitute of their succours, in that they have their strong Castles and babitations in the earth, and their sood ever growing so night hem, that they need not put themselves into danger except they list.

Three Hares heads couped Nebule,



He beareth, Argent, on a Fesse Nebule, Sable, three Hares heads couped, Or, by the name of Harewell. The Hare is a simple creature, and reposeth all her safety in swiftnesse, wherein she useth many shifts to help her self withall, both to defend her self from the perill of the Hands, and to srustrate the endeavours of the Huntsmen. She naturally seareth the Eagle, Hawke, Fox, and Wolfe, her naturall enemies. It is strange which some have written of Hares, that their nature is, for the self same to be sometimes Male, and

fometimes Female. Such an one also (as Poets write) was Tiresias, of Thebes, who being a man, became a woman, and so continued seven years, and then returned again to his former shape. Afterward a great controversie rising betwist Jupiter and Juno, whether the man or the woman were more insatiate of Venerie, or took most delight therein, he was chosen Arbiter in the matter, and gave the Garland to Juno and the Female Sex, as being invincible in the incounters of Venus.

Tortois paffant.

Harps how invented.



He beareth, Vert, a Tortois passant, Argent, by the name of Gamdy. The shels of the Arcadian Tortoises, are very great, therefore out of them they do make Harps, whereof Mercury is said to be the Inventor, who sinding a Tortois left upon the Rocks after the falling of the River Nilus, the sless being consumed, and the sinewes that remained dried up, he strake them with his hand, and they made a kind of Musical sound, whereupon he framed it into a Harp, which caused others to imitate his practise, and to continue the same unto this day.

Chap. XVII.

A Display of Heraldry.



He beareth, Azure, A Tortois erected, Or, by the name of Cooper: this Escocheon, I have caused to be inserted in this Edition to manifest the various bearing of this Gressible Reptile in Armorie.

And hitherto we have handled such Terrestrial Animals onely, as are called Vivipara, because they do bring forth Living creatures; whereas the other Terrestrials do bring forth Egs, and are therefore named Ovipara, of which sort we will speak in the next place.

SECT. III. CHAP. XVII.

This other fort of four footed Egge-bearing Animals (as I may fo terme them) notwithstanding that in many things they have no small refemblance with man, as well touching the faculties of the Vegetable foule, as also the parts of the body: yet are they farre more unlike us than those that bring forth a living Creature. And albeit that these Egge-breeding four footed Animals do consist of the same bodily parts that the Vivipara, or Animal-producing doe, and of the some humors that are answerable in quality to the source Elements, and have all parts as well internal as external senses, and many other things wherein they doe communicate withthe Vivipara; yet are there many other things wherein they differ not only from these, but also even amongst themselves one from another of them. For neither doe we finde in these that quicknesse of with that we observe in others, neither like parts of strength of Body that the other have.

Like as man (especially in his soule) approacheth neer unto God in likenesse; so, in like manner doe other Animals resemble man, wherein they doe participate with man in likenesse, after some sort, but in diverse degrees, for a some of them have more and some lesse likenesse with us than others have.

There is not (sith Beda) amongst the Universall workes of nature, any one thing so little, or of so base esteeme, wherein a man cannot finde some divine thing worthy of admiration. No lesse (sith Farnesses) may we admire the force of a silly Flea, than the hugenesse and strength of an Elephant.

Not without reason doth the Husband man prognosticate the approach of some great shower of Raine by the croaking of Frogges, more frequent than usuall, whereupon he saith, that they doe cry for Raine. For this observation is grounded upon a Physicall reason, Omne enim simile gandet sussimili, & sua natura utili ac convenienti; Every like is delighted with his like, and with that which is commodious and agreeable to his nature; sithence then that Frogges are exceedingly delighted with water, as with that which best agreeth with their nature, therefore when they doe apprehend a fore-sence of Raine, they doe rejoyce, and doe testisse their joy by singing after their manner.

Animali of base esteeme, and of no industry, have (for the most part) not onely foure but manifold Feet: whereby we are admonished that perverse and evill diposed persons have multiplicities of affections, in respect that by the motion of the Feet our bodies are perduced from place to

place 3

place; so doe our affections transfer us from one delight to another, according to that faying, Pes mens, affect us meus, eo feror, quocunque feror.

Though some perhaps may esteem these Egge bearing Animals unworthy the dignity of Coat-Armour : yet for my own part, I hold their bearing to be no lesse Honourable than many of those that in common estimation are reputed far more worthy; infomuch that they may well befeem the bearing of the greatest Potentaie. For if it pleased the Soveraign King of Kings to use them as his speciall instruments to chastise the stubbornnesse of such as rebelled against his Ordinance, and to arme those his minute and weak creatures, with such an incredible boldnesse, as that they seared not the face or forces of men, but that the very Frogs entred the houses and chambers of the Egyptians, upon the people, into their Ovens, and into their kneading Troughes; yea even into King Pharaohs Chamber, and upon his Bed : Moreover if God hath vouchsafed to give to the Grashopper, the Canker-worme, the Catterpiller, and the Palmer-worm, the honourable title of his huge great Army, why should we prize them at so low a rate, as that we should disdain to bear them in Coat-Armour? Sithence God faith by the Prophet Joel, I mill render you the yeers which the Grashopper hath eaten, the Canker-worme, and the Catterpiller, and the Palmer-worm; my great Hoft which I fent among you.

It is therefore to be observed, that they also have their actions not to be omitted in Blizon, albeit not in that variable manner, nor yet so copious as some others. And because they are far different from those formermerly handled, not onely in shape but also in the manner of their living, in their gate and actions, therefore must they receive a divers manner of Blazon, They are called in Latine Reptilia, or Creeping things; Quia reptant super terram; and here we must distinguish between those things, qua reptant, which Creep, as Frogs, Ants, &c. and those que ferpunt, which glide,

as snakes, which latter kind we shall speak of afterward.

But here we mention those Reptiles which are Greffible, such as by means of their feet, are able to go flep by flep from one place to another, so termed à gradiendo, which is proceeding by degrees; and hitherto also are referred fuch as by skipping, mounting or leaping, raise their bodies above ground, and so alter their station, place or feat. Of which kinds, some have four teet, some have more. Such as have four feet only, are these that sollow with their like.

I have omitted in my fecond Edition that Escocheon Sol, charged with three Toades ered d, Saturne, which according to some Authors was the Coat Armour of the ancient Kings of France, because fince my first Edition I find great variety of opinions concerning this matter, of which I have given a touch in the first Chapter of the first Sea. page 5. And in liew thereof I do present you with the Ancient Coat-Armour of the same charge

borne by a Family in this Kingdome.

Three toades.



He beareth, Argent, three Toades ereded, Sable, by the name of Boterenx of Cornwall, which Family long fince there flourished, as you may read in learned Camden. Toades and Frogs do communicate this naturall property, that when they fit, they hold their heads steady & without motion: which stately action Spencer in his Sheapheards C lender calleth the Lording of Frogs. The bearing of Toades (after the opinion of tome Armorists) doth fignifie a hasty Cholerick man, that is easily stirred up to anger, whereunto he is naturally prone of himself, having an inbred poison from his birth.



Chap. XVII.

He beareth, Argent, three Moules, Sable, their Snout, and feet, by the name of Nangothan or Mangotham, a Family, as I take it of Scotland. I could not well here term these Moules Proper, because there be many white Moules, which colour whether in them it is occasioned by age or not, I will not here dispute. The Moule in Latine is called Talpa, from the Greek word, Tuende, Tuoni i. Cacus, Cacitas.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron between three Moles or Wants, Sable, and is the Coat of Sir George Twister of Barley in York Shire Baronet, of which Family is also that of the same surname at Dartford in Kent, Colonel Twifleton and others.

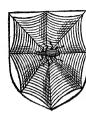


He beareth, Azure, three Hedg-hogs, Or, by the name of Abrahall. The Hed-hog fignifieth a manexpert in gathering of substance, and one that providently layeth hold upon profered opportunity, and fo making Hay (as we fay proverbially) whilft the Sun doth shine, preventeth future want.

Bara in his Book intituled, Les Blazones dez Armories giveth af example of two Lizards, erected one againfa another (as if they were Combatand) and termeth them Rampand, a terme very unfitly applyed to

Reptiles, to whom the terms of mounting, leaping, or skipping are much more proper. To this head must be reduced, Crocodyles, Salamanders, Camelions, Entes, Lizards, and what soever other Egge-bearing Reptile having onely four feet, as to their naturall and proper place. There resteth vet one other fort of this kind of Reptiles, which are diverfly shaped from all the former, and are called in Latine Insecta Animalia, because that being divided in their body between their head and belly, their parts do feem fo divided as if they hanged onely together by small strings; having no flesh, blood, finewes, &c. And there are also infect a which flye, but here we speak infects that onely of Terrestrials, leaving the other to their due place; and because live upon the fuch having is rare. Low inforced (rather than the care) fuch bearing is rare, I am inforced (rather than to passe them over with filence) to use Coats of Device, for expressing their sundry formes, as in example.

A'Spider in her web.



He beareth Or, a Cobweb, in the Center thereof a Soider, proper. The spider is borne free of the Weavers Company; the studieth not the Weavers Art, neither hath the the stuffe whereof the makes her thread from any where elfe, than out of her own wombe from whence she draweth it; whereof through the agility and nimbleneffe of her feet, she weaveth ginnes, and dilateth, contracteth, and knitteth them in form of a Net. And with the threads that she draweth out of her body, she repaireth all rents and wracks of the

same. Not unaptly is mans life resembled to a Spiders webbe, which is wrought with much care and diligence, and is suddenly marred with the least occurrent that may befall it. For that it is protracted with much cate and diligence, and fuddenly ended by fwallowing of a Crum, or Haire or some other lesser accident (if lesse may be.) In like manner sophisticall Arguments are likened to Spiders webbes, for that they are framed with much artificial cunning, and yet are fit for no use, but to intangle Flies and weak capacities. And to like purpose doth the Poet compare the execution of Lawes to Cobwebs, faying,

Lawes like Spiders webs are wrought. Great Flies escape, and small are caught.

What underflood by the Spider.

Upton faith, that he hath feen Spiders borne in Coat-armour by a certain Lombard. By the Spider we may understand a painfull and industrious perion. occupied in some honest and necessary businesse, a man carefull of his private estate, and of good foresight in repairing of small decayes, and preventing of wracks. The Spider her felf is poylonfull and deadly, yet is her web reckoned an Antidote against poylon, not withstanding the same is extracted out of her wombe. In like fort (faith Elianus) out of the poylonfull contagion and infectious venome of fin and transgreffion, the Soveraign powers do take occasion to extract and establish wholesome and profitable lawes, against such notorious crimes. Of the Spider, Salomon writeth in this manner; The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in Kings

A very remarkable note doth Farnessus propose unto us, taken from ching procrea this poore despised creature the spider, touching the procreation of Children. It is a matter of great consequence of what Parents a man is descended. If we defire (saith he) to have a good rase of Horses, a litter of speciall good Hounds for game, choice Plants and Stocks to plant our Orchards and Gardens with delectable fruits, do we not use our uttermost endeavour to effect them. How much greater should our care and providence be in the procreation of our children? The first instruction that the children receive is in the veines and bomels of their Parents, whereof we may take an Example from spiders, which are no fooner hatched and excluded out of their Egs, but forth with they practife to make webs; as if they had brought with them (even out of their Mothers wombe) together with their life, the Artificiall skill of mebbing. Holy and reverent is that piety that we owe to our Parents, Parens enim est genitor, parens patria, parens denique est ipse Deus. For he that begot us is our parent, our Country is our parent, and lastly God himself is our parent.

It hath been often questioned, why the Father loveth the Son more dewly, tenderly and affectionately, than the Son doth the Father. The

Chap. XIX. reason is this, Quia patris amor in filium a natura est, filii in parentem ab officio. The affectionate love of the Father proceedeth of Nature, that of the fon of duty: Therefore the facred Law hath decreed, Amabis patrem & matrem tuam, Thou shalt love thy Father and thy Mother, but not contrariwife: for where the Law of Nature speaketh, there is no need it should be affilted by Commandement. Notwithstanding (even naturally) the love of the fon to the Father is great.

We may learn (faith Zanchius) by these minute Animals, how many and how great instructions we may receive from the universall number of creatures, that God hath given us for instructors and teachers of Merall Discipline, so that we will open our eyes to behold them, and listen to Gods disciplining us in them.

Admirable doubtleffe is the Omnipotency of God in these his creatures; for as Saint Hierome faith Epift. ad Heliod. Creatorem non in Calo tantum miramur, &c. We do not admire Gods power in Heaven only and in earth, the Sun, Elephants, Camels, Oxen, Boares, Lyons, &c. but also in his smallest creatures; the Ant, Flea, Flye, and small Worme, and others of like kind, whose bodies or shapes are better known unto us than their names.

So much were the Israelites aflotted in Idolatry, as that they esteemed bealts for Gods, as appeareth Wisdome 12. 24. For they went aftray farre in the wayes of errour and esteemed the beasts which their enemies despised for gods. being abused after the manner of children, that have no understanding.

So long is any Animal or living creature said to have life, as he hath Breathing a breath, and the exercise thereof. And this rule holdeth not onely in four- token of life. footed Animals, but also in those that we call Insecta, and in gliding Animals also: As both Gikn and Thiny do teach: though Aristotle denieth these latter to have breath, but therein he speaketh comparatively, viz. in respect of other Animals that do attract and deliver their breath more strongly and more sensibly, they seem to have no breath at all

One example more I will propose which shall be of the Emmet, as in this next Escocheon.

He beareth, Argent, eleven Emmets, 3. 2. 3. 2. 1. Eleven Em-Sable. Of this filly creature also doth Solomon make mets. mention, faying, The Pismires a people not strong, yet Pro. 30. 25. prepare they their meat in Summer. To this simple and Pro. 6.6. feeble creature is the flothfull man fent to learn wif-1bid. 7. dome, where it is faid, Goe to the Pismire O Sluggard. behold her wayes and be wife. For she having no guide. governour nor ruler, prepareth her meat in the Summer. and gathereth her food in Harvest, &c. Very often do the facred Scriptures propose unto us examples of

brute creatures, as well to upbraid us with our vices, as to stir us up unto vertue. For as there are in man farks of the understanding and practise of heavenly spirits, even so the brute Animals, have certain shadowes or footsteps of the vertuous qualities, that are or ought to be in men. Moreover, Job 12.7. Aske now the beasts and the fowles of the Heavens, and they shall tell Job. 12. thee ; or speak to the earth, and it will show theee, or the fish of the Sea, and they feall declare unto thee. And by the least of Gods creatures may we learn many exemplary inducements to vertue, as also many forcible diffwasions from vice, by reason of the apparent fignes of the wisdome, power and signification mercy of God that are found in them. By the Emmet or Pilmire may be of the Emmet

fignified and Pifmire.

fignified a man of great labour, wildome and providence in all his affaires, and of a pregnant and ready memory.

The examples hitherto produced, are taken onely from Reptiles greffible. and though of that kind which hath more than four feet, I have alleadged only the two last Examples of Infecta, yet there are some other of many feet, which are not infecta, as the Palmer-worme, Cheeflip, Kitchinbobs. which being touched gather themselves round like a Ball, and such like. which must be referred to the same head. And besides all these, there are vet other some which be both Gressible and volant, such are these, that having their livelihood onely upon the earth, by the help of a kind of wings they oftentimes change their place for the acquiring of their suffenance, as in example.

A Grashopper paffant.



He beareth, Gules, a Grashopper in Fesse Passant, Or, Grafhoppers (faith Pliny) do five with wings made like Pellicles or fine Ikins. The Males of the Grashuppers do fing in the summer feafon, but the Females are filent. Whereupon the Emmet, who did work (whilft the other did fing) taketh occasion (as it is in the Fable) to taunt their floth fulnes and poverty, faying, Estate qua cantaveris, in Hyeme falta. You that fung all Summer may go shake your heeles in the Winter. Among the Athenians the Grafkoppers were holden for a speciall

note of Nobility; and therefore they used to weare golden Grashoppers in their baire (as Fierin noteth) to fignifie thereby, that they were descended of noble race and homebred. For fuch is the naturall property of the Grassper, that in what soil he is bred, in the same he will live and dye. for they change not their place, nor hunt after new habitations. Hereupon Antisthenes took occasion to scoff at the Athenian, saying, that in this property they did communicate with Torteifes and Cockles, born and living in the same liels, Salemon reckoneth the Grashopper for one of the jew [mall things in the earth that are full of Wisdome, saying, The Grashopper buth no King yet go they forth all by bands.

Vagipennæ

There are other of this kind, whose wings are lesse manifelt than the why so called. Crashappers, because they are closed in a kind of case that can hardly be discerned, but when they are preparing to flye for which respect they are called vagipenna (faith Calipine) Quis alas vaginis quibufdam inch as habent, for carrying their wings sheathed; as the Hartstye, Eeetle, Lady-cow, &c. which together with Locusts, and such other as are both Gressible and wolant, and many-legged, are to be reduced to this head, as to their proper and naturall place. I will close up all these with one example of the scorpion, which Einner, and others report, to be winged in Egypt and India. though he doubts whether they are not rather bred by the heat of the Sun, than by copulation (and if by this latter) whether they come of Egs, or come forth living.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, bet ween three Scorpions reversed, Sable, by the name of Cole. Pierius in his Hieroglyphicks faith, that if a man ftricken with a Scorpion fit upon an Affe with his face towards the taile of the Asse, his pain shall passe out of him into the Asse, which shall be tormented for him. In my opinion he that will believe this, is the creature that mustbe ridden in this case; but that the oyle of

Scertions

Scorpsons is a chief cure against their own stinging, is an ancient observation; and it is a rule of Equity, that where the wrong is offered, there the amends should be made. And as these in this E/cocheon are borne with an Ordinary betwixt them, fo fometimes are they borne upon Ordinaries (agcording to a generall rule premised) as may be seen in a window of Saint Giles in the Fields in Middlelex, where is borne in an Escocheon, Gules, three Pallets Verrey, on a Chief, Or, a Scorpion erected, Sable. And thus much of Greffibles of all forts.

SECT. III. CHAP. XVI.

TOw touching such creatures as we termed Gliding : those may pro-Gliding Ania perly be faid to be fuch, which having no Feet at all, do yet move and mals. as it were side from place to place, some more somb, but other some with a certain Volubility and flexible Agitation of the Body do make their speedy was upon the Earth, with many pliant Bowings; and of these also, some have for coverture, their skin onely, some both skin and shell also : of the Former fort are those now following, with their like.



Chap. XVI.

The Field is, Gules, an Adder Nowed, Or, by the An Adder name of Nathiley. There is a naturall Antipathie be- Nowed. twixt Man and Serpents of all kinds; in which Litesall fense, that was verified which God promised; that there should be Enmity betwixt the Womans Seed and the Serpents, though a Spirituall Enmits betwixt Christ and the Devill(that old Serpent) was principally foretold. The Serpent is very Prudent and Subtill, either to Hurt other, or to fave himself; but his especiall care is to defend his Head, knowing that part to be Property of

the Principal, and withall the meakest. This here enfolded. may feem to the Serpent, be one of the Locks, of that Monstrous Dame Medula, every Haire of whose Head, was said to be a Snake : and indeed Albertus faith, that the Haire of Women, taken at some seasons and laid in Dung, will become very Venemous Serpents; which some have supposed to befall that Sex, for the ancient familiarity it had at first with that accursed Serpent.

To the four-footed Egge-breeding Animals do the Serpents come very nigh. as also other Reptiles. For all serpents have blood, flesh, sinewes, and other like parts as four-footed Animals have although not in that perfection that they have them. They are indowed also with head, nostrils, eyes, tongue, teeth, and with lights and spleen, and other inward parts and bowels of the body, but much discrepant from the members and bowels of all others.

Notwithstanding that Serpents are farre unequall to four-footed Animals both in thape and strength; yet will they not give place to many of them for sharpnesse of wit. It is a creature full of subtilty, as Moses testifieth, Gen. 3. And the Serpent was more subtill then any beaft of the field; for besides his exterior senses, he is crasty and and subtill in preserving his life, in making choice of his lurking dens, in acquiring his food, in hatching up his brood, in expelling from him and putting off his old flough. So that for good cause did our Saviour exhort us (in goodnesse) to imprate the wildome of the Serpent.

Thefe

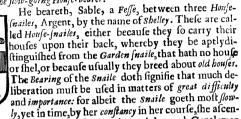
Scorpions

Chap. XIX.

212 Animals as have both skin and Ihell.

These few examples may serve instead of many, which might be brought of scrpents of fundry other names, and natures, which all are hitherto to be referred. Now let us see one example of such Gliding or Sliding Animals as are more flow paced, and have both skin and shell to cover them: of which number is the Snaile, reckoned of all other that are borne in Coat-Armour, the flowest: and no marvell, fith it carrieth on her back no leffe a burden than her whole house; for which cause she is called Tardigrada Domiporta, the flow-going House-bearer.

Three house Snailes.



deth the top of the highest Tower, as the worthy and learned Gentleman Master Carew of Antony, hath wittily moralized in his Poem intituled the Herrings tail. It is also fabled, that when the Snaile and the Hare were to go a journey for a wager, the Hare confident of his footmanship, resolved to take a nap by the way; the snaile knowing he had nothing to trust to, but his infatigable perseverance came to his wayes end before the Hare could awake. But a worse thing in the snailes going is this, that wherefoever he goeth, he leaveth such marks and lines, that a man may as easily track him, as a young thief that is not yet perfect in his trade. And thus by little and little have we also with the Snaile endedone part of our journey concerning Animals Terrestriall, or which live upon the Earth: and because we have yet much way to travell, we will now take wings, and will mount up with such Creatures as live above the Earth.

SECT. III. CHAP. XIX.

Second general member of our division of living Creatures concerning ing above the A fuch as live above the Earth in the Aire, as are the Fowler and Birds of all forts: and as we distinguished the former by their Feet, so the same Method we will follow in these. Their Feet therefore are in some whole or conjoyned; in others divided: the whole-footed do in a fort resemble the Palme of a manshand, and are therefore in Latine called Palmipedes; fuch as the Swan, Goofe, Duck, and for the most part all River Fowles, as partly shall appear hereafter by Examples. But here I hold it necessary, entring into this Discourse, to set down some general Rules or Notes concerning the Bearing of Birds or Fowles, that the Reader may know whither to refort for a resolution of such doubts as may arise touching their bearing. Fowles or Birds are of more worthy Bearing in Coat-Armour, than Fishes, because they do more participate of Aire and Fire (the two noblest and highest Elements) than of Water or Earth. All Fomles, of whatsoever kind; must be borne in Coat-armour, as is best fitting the propriety of their natu-

Whole-footed Fowles more worthy than

rall actions, of going, fitting, finding, flying, &c. Otherwise such Armorie Rule generall. shall be said to be false, because Ars imitatur naturam in quantum potest: Art as much as possible it can, doth imitate nature. All Eirds are mustered under the name of Fower as under their Genus or Generall, and so may seem (after a fort) to be one. Nevertheleffe, in their species, or feverall kinds littles of they differ much touching their particular qualities: for some of them Fowles, are simple, some others subtill, some solitarie, some sociable, some melodious, some articulate, some docible, some dollish and indocible, some of long continuance, and some onely of a few months lasting Leigh faith, that Birds in an Escocheon shall be numbred unto Tenne, and if they exceed that number, Numbring of then they shall be said to be sans number, and shall be so Blazoned: but Fowles in Chassaneus saith, that they shall be numbred unto sixteen; and of such Aimes. Bearing and Blazoning he giveth instances of Monsteur Montmorancie, and of the Lord Lovale.

Concerning the Beaks or Bills and Feet of Birds, most Armorists finding them to be of a different colour from the rest of the body, do term them all generally, membred. But under reformation of the skill, I hold, that as there is a difference in the Nobility of Birds, so ought they to have distinct terms of blazon: fo that all those that either are whole-footed, or have their feet divided, and yet have no Tallons should be termed, membred. But the cock and also all Birds of prey should be termed in Blazon Armed, for as much as nature hath affigned the cock (being a Bird much addicted to battle) furs, and to the birds of prey sharp and hooked Beaks and Tallons, Fowles of prey not onely for encounter and defence, but also to seize upon, gripe and rend termed Artheir prey, and are to them as teeth and clawes unto Lyons, Tigers, and other med. fierce beafts. Similium enim similis est ratio: Where the things are like, the reason is like. It is generally observed, that amongst Fowles of Frey, the Female The Female is the noblest and most hardie: which Nature did so provide, because (be-offowles of fides her own sustenance) the care of feeding her young doth especially lye prey hardiest. on the Female, and therefore if she should be timorous or cowardly, she should not be able to provide food for her self and them. Such Fowles (faith Opton) as either in respect of their uniformity do never change colour naturally, or by nature are diversly coloured, shall be onely named in Blazon, and no mention at all made of their Colours, but shall be termed Proper; unlesse they either in part or in whole be borne of some other colour than is Naturall to them. In the Blazoning of Fowles much exercised in flight, if their Wings be not displaied, they shall be said to be borne close; as he Beareth an Eagle, Falcon, Swallow, &c. Clofe. As in other fore-mentioned Creatures, fo in Fowles also besides the whole bearing, the Parts or Members are also usually borne in Coat-armour, as the Heads, Wings, Feathers, and Legs: and both couping and Erasing are as incident unto the parts of Fowles, as of those Terrestrials, as by Examples following shall appear; wherein I will first begin with River Fowles (which for the most part are Whole-footed) using neither Curiou/nesse in their form of Placing, or Cogical nesse in their Number; but onely that by the affiltance of some few chief Examples, that which hath been delivered by Precepts and Rules, may be the more eafily understood.



A Swan with her wings Ex panfed.



He beareth, Sable, a swan with her wings expansed. Argent, membred, Or, within a bordure engrailed of the fame, by the name of Moore. The Swan never encounters with any other of his own kind, but in these two cales : First, if any other be a Rivall in his love, or offer to court his mate; in which quarrell he will be revenged to the death; also, if another incroach upon his possession and place of haunt, he is never at quiet till he hath expulsed him: and these two points are causes of most quarrels amongst the noblest spirits.

Leigham. All River Fowles have their Tails fhorter

then other birds; wherein Nature hath providently

ordained, that the length of their Tail should not be

any impediment to them in their Swimming, Diving,

or Running. The Swan is a Bird of great Beauty and Strength also: and this is reported in honour of him;

that he useth not his strength to Prey or tyrannize o-

ver any other Fowle, but onely to be revenged on

fuch as first offer him wrong; in which case (faith

Aristotle) he often subdueth the Eagle.

A Display of Heraldry.



He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Gules, between three Ogresses, as many Swans, Proper, this is the Coat of George C.erk of Walford in the County of Northampton Esquire, and his Brethren, Robert and Clement, fons of Sir George Clerk sometime Sheriff of London, as also of Francis Clerk of Vlcombe in Kent Esquire, and also of George Clerk, Clement Clerk, George Clerk, and a third George clerk, and others, Merchants of London, descended all from Willoughby in Warwick fire.



He beareth, Azure, two Swans, Argent, between two Flanches, Ermine, by the name of Mellish of Sundersted in Surrey.





He beareth, Azure, three Smans necks erased, Proper, by the name of Lacy. It feemeth, thefe swans dyed a violent death, by the renting of their Necks: but for their natural death, divers write, that it is so acceptable unto them, that forefeeing the same they fing for joy, which they never do in their young dayes. In which respect, as also for his whitemeffe (the colour of fincerity) he was by the Ancients called Apolloes Bird, because those that are learned, know best how to contemn this life, and to dye with resolution

and Hawks of all forts, which are much exercised in slying, and albeit they do build their nests, and have their feeding upon the earth, yet is their agitation above in the Agre. Therefore in regard of the worthinesse of the Element, wherein they are chiefly occupied, I will begin with Birds of Prey, and after our former order, first with their whole bearing, and so descend to the parts (promiscuously) of fundry birds, according to the dignity of their place, or more noble use, as in example,

A Display of Heraldry.



The Field is Saphire, an Eagle difflaged, Pearl, Ar- An Eagle difmed, Ruby, on a Canton of the second, a finister hand played couped at the wrift, as the third. These Armes appertained to the right worthy Sir Robert Cotton of Conningson Knight and Baronet now deceased, a learned Antiquary, and a fingular favourer and preferver of all good earning and Antique Monuments.

The Eagle having her wings thus displayed, doth ma- Signification nifest her industrious exercise, in that she is not idle, of the Eagle

but continually practifeth that course of life where-displayed. unto nature hath ordained her: and doth fignifie a man of aftion, evermore occupied in high and weighty affaires, and one of a lofty foirit, ingenious, speedy in apprehension, and judicious in matters of ambiguity. For amongst other noble qualities in the Eagle, her fharpne fe and frength of fight is much commended; and it is a greater honour to one of

noble off-/pring to be wife and of tharp and deep understanding, than to be rich and powerfull, or great by birth.



The Field is, Argent, an Eagle displayed, Sable, being the Coat of Theophilus Biddulph of London and Greenwich in Kent, Esquire, a person much beloved. and well worthy of it, in this City; and also of Robert Biddulph of London Merchant Adventurer.



He beareth, Gules, an Eagle displayed, Or. This is the ancient Coat armour of the Family of Goddard of Norfolke, and by descent belongeth to Guybon Goddard Esquire, Recorder of Lynne Regis in the said County, and one of the present Judges of the Sheriffs Court London, 1659.



He beareth, Ermine, an Eagle displayed, Gules, Armed, Or, by the name of Bedding field. This is an Ancient Family and of good note in the Counties of Suffolk and Nariolk. The Eagle is faid to be Altivolans avis, an high-foaring bird, that fometime flyeth fo high a ipitch, as that the transcendeth the view of man : The hath a tender care of her yong, when they be fligge or flush(as we say) and ready for flight, then she stirreth up her nest and fluttereth over them; yea, she taketh them on her wings, and so foareth with them through the Ayre, and carryeth them alost, and fo freeth them from all danger. In that she carrieth her young ones rather upon her Wings than in her Tallons, the sheweth her tender care and love that she beareth unto them. She is abundantly full of feathers, by means whereof she glideth through the Ayre very lightly, and maketh way through the same with great expedition and swiftnese. Our persecutors (faith 7.r.) are (wifter than the Eagles of heaven. And again, 2.8am.1.22. Saul and Jonathan were (wifter than Eagles. The Crown of her head is enlarged with baldneffe as her years are encreased. As we may see Mic. 1.16. Make thee hald and shave thee for thy delicate children: Enlarge thy baidnesse as the Eagle, for they are gone into Captivity from thee. Wherein the Prophet alludeth to the customes of the Gentiles, who in the time of their mourning used to shave their heads, and cut their flesh, and to scortch the same with ftigmaticall markes, which customes God did expressely forbid the Ilraelnes to use, as appeareth Deut. 14. 1.

The Field is Jupiter, an Eagle displayed Checker, Sol, and Mars. This Coat-armour (according to Bara) pertaineth to the Kingdome of Moravia. Albeit that this kind of bearing may feem strange to us in England, yet is it very common in Germany (faith Sir John Fern in his Glory of Generofity) to bear beafts or any quick thing of Colours checkie, as well as any other charge of dead things. And not withstanding that such bearing be not agreeable to nature, yet (faith he) if it were either as Ancient, or borne by fo great an estate (in re-

gard of the Armory) it holdeth comparison with the Coat of Casar which is Or, an Eagle displayed, with two Necks, Sable, as far diffenting from Nature, fince it is monstrous for one body to have two heads. Yet in this and other like, there are speciall mysteries of as honourable intendments as there is in those that are borne according to Nature.

He beareth, Vert, three Eagles displayed, in Fesse. Or, by the name of Winne, this is the Coat of Sir Owen Winne Baronet, fon and heir of Sir John Winne of Gwidder in Carnarvanshire, created Baronet June 29. 1611. This is also the Coat of Sir John Williams of Minster in the Isle of Thanes, created Baronet Apr. 22. 1642. nor is it strange to see two names bearing the same Coat, confidering they are descended from one Tribe, and the different surname is but a late accident.



He beareth, Sable, an Eagle displayed between two Cotizes, Argent, a Canton sinister, Or, by the name of Fordan of Catnick in the County of surry. Now will shew you an example where three of these kind of Birds are borne together upon one Ordinary, but when you find two or more of them for torne, or in one Escocheon without interpolition of some Ordinary between them, you must not then terme them Eagles but Eaglets as Leigh hath observed, pag. 99. And I take it this Rule of his is grounded upon the same reason, that I have formerly given concerning Lyons and Lyoncels in the 15 chap. of this third section page 177. for the Eagle is the Soveraign of Birds, as the Lyon is of Beafts.



Chap. XX.

He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Gules, three Eaglets displayed, Or, an Annulet (for a difference of a fifth brother) of the second. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the family of Abington of Dowdefwell in the County of Glocester, of which was descended that generous Gentleman Mr. Abington now deceased, sometime Gentleman Usher to Prince Henry, and afterward one of the Gentlemen Pensioners, both to King Times and also to our now Soveraign. These Eaglet's because they be still in exercise, do lively represent their

gles make a proof of their young, by exposing them against the sun-beames, and such as cannot steddily behold that brightnesse, are cast forth, as unworthy to be acknowledged their off-fpring. In which respect William Ru- The Eagle gifus, King of this Land, gave for his Device an Eagle looking against the Sun, ven in device. with this word, Perfero. I can indure it : to fignifie he was no whit dege-

Sires to be no bastards, or degenerate brood. It is Storied, that the old Ea-



nerate from his puissant Father the Conqueror.

The Field is, Gules, a Cheuron, Verrey, between three Eagles displaied Or: this is the Coat armour of Sir William Wilmer of Symell in the County of Northampton Knight. The true magnanimity and fortitude of the mind is fignified by the Eagle, which never feeketh to combate with any small Birds, or those which for their weaknesse be far unequall to her self.



He beareth Gules a Cheuron Engrailed, Ermine. between a Eagles, Argent. It may be objected that the usuall way of bearing Eagles nine times in ten, being displayed, these might have been blazoned close for distinction, but I love brevity, and think this fignificant enough to a punctual Emblazoner. This is the Coat of the spreading family of child, and is thus borne by Major John Child of London, Burgeile for Portsmouth in the Parliament called 1658. and was entred in the vifitation of London 1634.



ved.

He beareth, Argent, three Eagles heads crased, Sa-Three Eagles ble, Armed, Or, by the name of Tellen. The Eagle heads eraied. though he mounteth high, yet is his eye stil roving on the ground; fo those who are highest elevated in honor should yet stil entertain the humblest thoughts: But with this difference from the eagle, in that fhe looketh downward to feek out some prey; which is most unworthy of any noble spirit, whom it ill besitteth to prie and prole into poor mens states to make a prey of them, as those great ones of whom David faith,

that they humbled them pelves that the congregation of the poor may fall into the hands of their Captains. The Beake of an Eagle in her old age waxeth so hooked that it hindreth her feeding, and so impaireth her strength, then (according to some Authors) she flyeth to the rock, and whetteth the same so long untill she makes it proportionable to the nethermost, whereby she becometh no lesse capable of food than before: And so reneweth her strength as Psal. 103. Which satisfiesh thy mouth with good things, making they sung and lusty as an Eagle.

Two wings inverted and conjoyned.



The Field is Ruby, two wings, Inverted and conjouned, Topaz. The wings are Hieroglyphicks of celerity, and sometime of protection and coverture; as the Plaimist often speaks of hiding under the stadow of the wings of Gods favour: because the Hens do shelter their young from the rapine of the mightier, with spreading their wings over them. And therefore some have thought that the displaying of the Roman Eagles wings, did signific the protection of the obedient, and the extending of her griping Tallons, to betoken the

rending and rain of all that were resistant. Like as the Eagle in her life makes prey of all other somle, so her seathers being mingled with the seathers of other somler, are said to consume them all to dust: and therefore one compares them to riches gotten by oppression or fraud, which will eate out in time all the rest though well gotten.

Five Marlions wings.



He beareth, Gules, five Marlions wings in Saltire, Argent. This Goat pertaineth to Sir Arthur Porter of Newarke in the County of Glocester, Knight. As wings of fowles are borne whole, so are their feathers also, amongst which the Offriches may justly bear praise for beauty, for distinction from all others, and for frequent use and note in Armory; as I could shew by divers examples of their bearing, both by themselves, and with and upon Ordinaries: but these following may suffice.

Three Offrichfeathers on a bend.



He beareth, Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Offich-feathers, Argent, passing through as many Scroles of the first, by the name of Roger Clarenden, that was base son to the puissant Black Prince. The proper conuzas or of the Princes of Wales, being the same three feathers borne all together with one Escrole, having this Motto, ICH DIEN; whereby in Princely modesty they dutifully professe, that which Saint Paul avowes, That the son as long as he is under tuition, is himself a subject. But the Ostrich feathers in plume

were fometimes also the Device of King Stephen, who gave them with this word, VINULLA INVERTITUR ORDO, No force alters their fashion, alluding to the fold and fall of the feather, which howsoever the wind may shake it, it cannot disorder it; as likewise is the condition of Kings and Kingdomes well established.

Chap. XVI.

A Display of Heraldry.

999

He beareth Argent, fix Ostriches feathers, 3. 2. and Six Ostrick

1. Sable, by the name of Jervis. This man was a prin-feathers.

1. Sable, by the name of Jervis. This man was a prin-feathers.

1. Sable, by the name of Jervis. This man was a prin-feathers.

2. Constitution of Land Parker of Devon.

2. Of the Ostrich some have doubted whether he should be reckoned a Beastor a Fowle, in respect of some participation of both kinds: yet doth P. Belon du Mans make no scruple at all to sort him among Birds: therefore I have held it fit to place his feathers here amongst the parts of Birds.

He beareth, Sable, an Eagles leg in Pale, erased, a la An Eagles leg quise, Argent, the Tallons, Gules, by the name of Can erased, busser. This is termed, a la quise: and Quise in French fignifieth a thigh. It is most undoubted that the sevourer shall be devoured in his due time; even as the rending and preying leg, is here it self rent off trom the body: A worthy document for all great neen, whose bearing is of the ravening and preying kind, to stand in sear how they seize on any prey against Justice, because it they seeane the like measure with man, yet it is a just thing with God, to

shew no ne rey to them which are mercilesse.



He beareth, Or, two Eagles legs, bar-wayes, erased Two Eagles has quise, Sable, Armed, Gules. Though the Eagles has erased, thrength be much in her legs and beake, yet sometimes she is for to use her wit to rend her prey; as especially she doth in breaking open all shell-sish, which she users fortune doth many great men) to carry them up very high, that they might fall with greater force, & so be broken up for her sood. Wherost there is recorded one memorable, but pitifull experiment on the Poet Aschylus, who sitting in deep

meditation, an Eagle thinking his bald head had been a stone, let fall a Tortois upon it, and so made a Tragicall end of that noble Tragedian.



The Field is Argent, a Cheuron between three Ea. Cheuron begies Legs Erased, a la quise, Sable, their Tallons Are tween their med, Gules. To these Legs of Eagles, I hold it not erased, unfit to adjoyne (for company) three Ravens Legs, borne after another sort. The Raven was the Ensign of the Danes when they invaded this Kingdome: whose whole bearing, you shall find hereafter.



He beareth, Argent, three Ravens legs erafed, Sa-Ravens legs ble, meeting in the Fesse-point, their Guly Tallons erafed. extended into the 3 acute corners of the Escocheon, by the name of Owen of Wales, the son of Madock. The Raven hath his name for his Rapine, whence other like Birds are termed Ravenous; but his stomack is most shewed on Dead carcasses, whereas amongst Generous spirits, it is accounted base to be valiant amongst them that cannot resist, or to hurt the name and reputation of the dead.

As the Terrestrial Animals have their peculiar actions and gestures, so doubtless have Birds and Fowles their gesture according to their kind : for fometime we find them born pearching, which action is more usuall with Birds or Fewles of Prey that are throughly mained and brought to the fift. As in this example.



He beareth, Gules, a bend Wavie Argent, in the Sinister chief point a Falcon standing on a Fearch, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of Hawkeridge of Hawkworthy in the County Devon.

Now, fithence we are come to treat of Fowles of Prey: Whereof (next to the Eagle which is reckon. ed the Soveraign Queen of all Fowles, like as the Lyon is reputed the King of all Beafts) the Gofhank, the Falcon, the Ger-falcon, and all other long winged Hawkes; as also all Sparhawkes, Marlyons,

Hobbeyes, and other like small Fowles of Prey are the chief it shall not be altogether impertinent (though therein I do somewhat digresse from my principall purpose, if I give some litte touch of the propriety of terms commonly used of Fawlconers in mannaging their Hawkes, and things to them appurtenent, according to the sendernesse of my skill: always subscribing herein to the censure and reformation of professed Fawlconers. The cause of this my digression, is the desire I have to give some superficiall taste unto Gentlemen of the terms of Famleoury; like as I have done, Chap. 14. of the terms of skilfull Woodmen, or Hunt men. That so in their mutuall converfing together, they may be able to fpeak properly (though but superficially) and deliver their mindes in apt terms, when in their meetings they happen to fall into discourse of the noble recreations and delights, either of our generous Armorial profession, or of Hunting and Hamking; That so the standers by may say of them (when they shall observe their skilfull discourses) as old Father Simon faid to Sofia his late Bondman, touching the delights of his Son Pamphilus, Ter. And.

> Quod plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli, Ut animum ad aliquod studium adjungant, aut equos Alere, aut canes ad venandum, aut ad Philosophos: Horum ille nihil egregie prater catera Studebat, & tamen omnia hac mediocriter.

It is an usuall thing with the most part of young men, to delight themfelves either in pampering of Horses, or to cherish Dogs for hunting, or to addict themselves to the study of Philosophy; he fixed not his delight in any one of these more then another, yet was he meetly well seen in them all.

The terms of Fawlcoury that I purpose to touch in this place, are briefly thefe that follow:

First, a Hawk is said to Bate, when she striveth to fly from the fist.

She is said to Rabate, when by the motion of the bearers hand she recovereth the fift.

You must say, Feed your Hawk, and not Give her meat.

A Hawk is faid (after fhe hath fed) the smiteth, or sweepeth her Beak, and not wipeth her Beak or Bill.

By the Beak of an Hawk, is understood the upper part which is nooked. The nether part of the Beak, is called the Hawki Clap. The Chap. XX. The holes in the Hamks Beak, are called her Nares.

The vollow between the Beak and the Eys, is called the Sere.

Hinks of long small black feathers like hairs about the sere, are properly called Crinites.

You must say, your Hawk jouketh, and not sleepeth.

Also your Hawk pruneth, and not picketh her self.

But your Hawk cannot be faid properly to prune her felf, but when the begineth at her legs, and fetcheth moisture at her tail, wherewith she embalmeth her feet, and striketh the feathers of her wings through her Beak. Her fetching of the Oil, is called the Note.

Your Hank is said to Rowse, and not shaketh her self.

Sometime your Hawk countenances, when she picketh her self.

Then shall you not say, She pruneth her felf, but that she reformeth her feathers.

Your Hawk Collieth, and not Beaketh; your Hawk straineth, not clitcheth, or snatcheth.

She mantleth, and not stretcheth, when she extends one of her wings along after her legs, and fo the other.

After she hath thus mantled her self, she crosseth her wings together over her back, which action you shall term, the warbling of her wings, and fay. She warbleth her wings.

You shall say, your Hawk Mutesheth, or Muteth, and not skliseth. You shall say, Cast your Hawk to the Pearch, and not Set your Hawk

upon the Pearch.

Furthermore, You shall say, She is a fair, long, short, thick Hawk, and not a great Hamk.

Also you shall say, This Hawk hath a large, or short Beak, but call it not a Bill.

Also your Hawk is full gorged, and not cropped.

And that she hath a fine head, or a small head well seasoned.

You shall say, Your Hank putteth over, and Endueth, but both of them in a diverse kind.

She putteth over, when she removeth her meat from her Gorge, into her Bowels, by traverfing with her body, but chiefly with her Neck, as a Crane, or some other Bird doth.

She never Endueth, so long as her Bowels be full at her feeding: but as foon as she hath fed, and resteth, she Endueth by little and little.

If her Gorge be voyd, and her Bowels any thing stiff, then shall you fay. She is emboweled, and hath not fully endued.

So long as you finde any thing in her Bowels, it is dangerous to give her meat.



He beareth, Sable, a Goshawk, Argent, pearching A Goshawk upon a Stock, fixed in the Base Point of the Escocheon upon a Stock. of the second, Armed, Jessed, and Belled, Or, by the name of Weele, and is quartered by Copletton of Eg. ford. This Coat Standeth in Staverton Church in the County of Devon: and it may represent some Bearer who was ready and serviceable for high affairs. though he lived at rest, and not imployed.

222

A Falcon on a Canton.

The property

of the Falcon.



A Display of Heraldry. He beareth, Or, on a Cauton, Azure, a Falcon Volant, with Jeffes and Bells of the first, by the name of Thurston. This Fowle hath her Tallons or Pounces inwardly crooked like a book, and is called in Latine. Falco (faith Calepine) Non quod falcatis unquibus, sed quod roltro & aliis tota falcata fit ad rapinam; because it bath both Tallons, Beak, and all made booked for to prey. Upton calleth her Alietus, saying, Alietus, (ut dicit Glossa super, Deuteron. 14.) idem est quod falco. This Bird (according to the same Author) is very bold and

hardy, and of great flomack, for the encountereth and grapleth with Fowls much greater then her felf, invading and affailing them with their breft Alietus the and feet. Others (faith he) affirm, that Alietus is a little Fowle that preyeth fame that we call Falcon. upon small birds; of whom it is said,

Obtinet exiguas Alietus corpore vires; Sunt & aves minime præda cibusque suus:

The A'iet is a bird of little power; And little birds are all he eats and doth devour.

This bird (according to Opton) doth shew that he that first took upon him the bearing thereof, was such an one as did eagerly pursue, vex and molest poor and fillie creatures.



He beareth, Azure, a Chenron engrailed, between three Falcons, or, Syarbanks, Or, This is the Coat Armour of the Right Honorable, Builtrode Whitlock. one of the Commissioners of the Great Seal, and now of the Treasureship of his Highnesse, 1658.



The Field is Sable, a Cheuron between three Owles. Argent. This is the Coat- Armonr of Sir John Prescot. Knight. The Owle in Armoury, fignifierh Prudence, Vigilancy and Watchfulneffe by night; it is Minerva's Bird, and was born by the ancient Athenians for their Armorial Enfign, as I have before shewed.



He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Owles of the first. This is the bearing of the Right Honourable, Thomas, Lord Savile of Pomfret, Viscount Savile in Ireland, and created lastly Earl of suffex. Of this Family is also that hopefull Genleman, Sir George savile Baronet, &c.



Chap. XX.

He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron embattiled, between three Owles. Argent, by the name of sleigh of London, and was the Coat of Edmund Sleigh Sheriff of London 1654. whose Widow is now Wife of the Honourable John Ireton Lord Mayor.

He beareth, Gules, a Pellican in her nest, with Four duties of wings displayed, feeding of her young ones, Or vulned a Father. proper, by the name of Carne of Wenney in the County of Glamorgan. The Egyptian Priests (as Farnelius noteth) used the Pellican for a Hieroglyphick to expresse the four duties of a Father towards his children: whereof the first is generation; the second, is his office of education; the third of training up, or instruction of learning; the fourth and last, this duty of informing the eyes of his children with the example of his ver-

thous and honest life: for in the institution of civill behaviour, the ever are more eafily informed for the apprehension of instruction, than the eare. This Bird was also borne Topaz, in a Field Saphire, by that Sapient and great Alikeborne Para of his time, Richard Fox Bishop of Wincester, Lord Privy Seal, and Coun- by Fox Bishop Sorto two Great Kings, Henry 7. and Henry 8. which noble Prelates memore shall be eternally bleffed for being the cause of the most happy Marrying of the Lady Mirgaret (Daughter of Henry the Seventh) to Tames the Fourth King of Scotland; by whose glorious isfue, Great Brittany, now enjoyeth the height of Glory and Hippineffe. The faid Bishop was the Magnificent Founder of Corpus Christi Colledge in Oxford, which also beareth the

He beareth, Or, a Raven, Proper, by the name of Cirbet. This is good and ancient Armory, as we shewed before in the Escocheon of the Ravens three Legs: It hath been an ancient received opinion, and the fame also grounded upon the warrant of the sacred Scriptures (if I millake not) that fuch is the property of the Raven, that from the time his young ones are hatched or disclosed, untill he seeth what colour they will be of, he never taketh care of them nor ministreth any food unto them; therefore it is thought the mean space nourished with the heavenly dew. And oth the Kingly Prophet Divid affirme, Which giver fodder and feedeth the young Rivens that call upon him, Pfal. 147. 9. of colour black, and is called in Latina Corous, or Corax, and Alexander) hath but one kind of ery or found which is Crass. perceiveth his young ones to be pen-feathered and black like

his manner is clamorous, fraudulent, filching things away ding them fecretly; furthermore Alexander faith, That Ra-

oth he labour by all means to foster and cherish them from

vins do fometimes skirmish amongst themselves with much eagerness and on a saide each other with their Armors, viz. with jobbing with their bills foratching with their Tallons, and beating with their wings: in which conssist if the Hen do chance to have the better of the Cock, she ever after hold eth him in subjection. But howsoever they do coape together in their encounter, certain it is that the victor ever after carryeth a hand over the conquered.

Hitherto of Fomles of Prey, leaving other particulars to each mans obfervation: Now of those which are Predable, whereof some are Savage, some Domestical: the Savage I call those that are not subject to mans government, but do naturally shun their society, and usually are commorant in Woods, Forrests, Heaths, &c. and are subject to prey and tyrannical

oppression, as these which ensue.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Gules, between six Cornish Choughs, Proper, by the name of Onessow of Surrey, and is borne by Sir Richard Onessow Knight, Father of that much esteemed Gentleman Arthur Onessow Esquire.

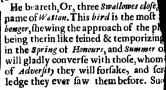


He beareth, Azure, a Bend, Or, on a Chief, Acgent, two Choughes, Proper, this is the Coat of Sir Thomas Vinor, Lord Mayor of London 1653. Knighted by Oliver Lord Protector, at Groceri Hall, Feb. 8. 1653. and the first Knight he made.



He beareth, Azure, three Bufts name of Newll. These cannot popular, albeit they may seem to more aptly said, according to the court to be volentes volare, as muring themselves to make their flightion of Pliny that all Fowles having their flight) stretch forth their legs their flight; but such as are short legged can the middest of their bodies.





that proud Cardinal, who upon his new dignity, not vouch-fafing to look on his familiar friends, one of them came to him (while all others did congratulate his felicity) to deplore his mifery; who wondering thereat, and alking the cause of such his forrow, Because (quoth he)since that Red Hit came on your Head, you have quite lost your Eye-fight, and cannot discerne your friends as you were wont.



He beareth, Argent, a Bar between three Smal, A Barbetween lowes volunt, Proper, a Chief, Gules, by the name of three Swallow. The Smallow (faith Opton) hath a small bill lowes. and comely shape of a seemly blacks white on the belly, and red about the throat, having little sless, and therefore is swift of slight. Mans industry will hardly suffice to perform that which this little bird doth fashion out in clay, in making her Nest. The bearing of a smallow fitteth well a man that is industrious.

prompt, and ready in the dispatch of his businesse.



He beareth, Azure, a bend, Argent, Cotized, Or, Bend Couzed between fix Martlets of the fame. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the ancient Family of de Labere, whereof Rechard de Labere of Sowtham in the County of Glosefer Elquire, is lineally descended. The Martlet or Martinet (laith Bekenhamb) hath legges exceeding short, that they can by no means go: and thereupon it seemeth the Grecians do call them Apodes, quasif sine pedibus, not because they doe want feet, but Martlet hath because they have not such use of their feet as other such as the cause they have not such use of their feet as other such as the cause they have not such use of their feet as other such as the s

birds have. And if perchance they fall upon the ground, they cannot raile themselves upon their seet as others do, and so prepare themselves to slight. For this cause they are accultomed to make their Ness upon Rocks and other high places, from whence they may easily take their slight, by means of the support of the aire. Hereupon it came that this bird is painted Mardet why in Armes without feet: and for this cause it is also given for a difference given to the of younger brethren to put them in mind to trust to their wings of vertue ther, and mersi, to raise themselves, and not to their legs, having slittle land to put their foot on.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXI.

Rom Predable Fowles that are Savage, we come to Fowles Domesticall and home br d, that are delighted with Mans fociety: Such are these micall that follow, with their like. And of these I think the Dove as the Emblem of peace, mutual love and other vertues, may deserve the precedence.



He beareth, Azure, on a Chief, Or, three Martlets. Gules, by the name of Wray, a worthy Family in Lincoinshire, of which is Sir John Wray Baronet, son and eir of Sir John Knight and Baronet, son and heir of ir w illiam Wray of Glentworth in Lincolnshire Knighted July 23. 1603. created Baronet Nivember 25. 1611. fon of Sir Christopher Wray Lord chief Justice of England, which Sir William had also a second son Sir Christopher Wray, Knighted 1623. and he William his fon and heir.



He beareth, Or, an Inescocheon within an Urle of Martlets, Sable, and is the Coat of Sir John Brownlow of Belton, and Sir William Brownlow of Homby in the County of Lincoln Bretheren, Baronets.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, and Chief, Sable. on the last three Martlets of the Field, by the name of Wild, and is the Coat of that Eminent Lawver William Wild.



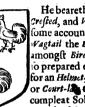
He beearth, Gules, a Fesse, Ermine, bet ween three Martlets, Or, and is the Coat of the Family of Covert of suffex and surrey of good Eminence and Antiquity.



He beareth, Gules, on a Fesse, Counter. battilee, Or, three Choughs, Proper, by the name of Christmas, and is the Coat-armour of William and Robert Christman of London, Merchant Adventurers.



He beareth, Or, on a Chief, Azure, three Doves Argent. This is the Coat of John Frederick Esquire, Alderman of London.



He beareth, Gules, three Cocks, Argent, Armed, The Cock Crested, and Vellopped, Or, by the name of Cook, As Knight a-Come account the Eagle the Queen, and the Smallow or mongh birds. Wagtail the Lady, fo may I term this the Knight amongst Birds, being both of noble courage, and alo prepared evermore to the battell, having his Comb for an Helmet his sharp and hooked Bill for a Funcheon or Court-la to flash and wound his enemy: and as a compleat Soldier armed a Cape a pee, he hath his legs armed with Spurs, giving example to the valiant

Sou'dier to expell danger by fight, and not by flight. The Cock croweth The Cock when he is Victor and giveth a testimony of his Conquest. If he be van- most properly quished, he shunneth the light and society of men. Of all Birds, this said to be Armay best be said in blazon to be armed, that is thus furnished and prepared med. to the encounter.



He beareth, Argent, three Capons, Sable, Armed, Crefted, and Jow lopped, Or, by the name of Capenburft. I do term these Capons Armed, because Natura sant Capons why bellicosi, tamets castratione fatti sunt ominino imbelles, said to be Atb by nature they were Valorous, though by reason of their Kerving, their courage is not onely abated, but utterly taken away. This Bird, because he waxeth the fatter for being kerved, is brought for one of the Argumenis to prove the fingle life the bappieft, and that Calibes are Calites : the fingle life, the Saint-like life.

But Lipfius must bring better witnesses then Capons to approve the truth hereof, before it will be received for truth.



He

He beareth, Argent, three Peacocks in their pride, Three Peacocks Proper, by the name of Pawne. The Peacock is fo cocks. proud, that when he crecteth his Fanne of Plumes, he admireth himselse and some write that he swalloweth up his Excrements, because he envieth man the use thereof: Indeed those which are most prindare generally of such shittish and airty qualities. He displayeth his Plumes against the rays of the Sun, that they may glister the more gloriously; and he loseth this beautifull Train yearly, with the fall of the leaf; at which

time he becometh bashfull, and seeketh corners where he may be secret from the fight of men, untill the spring of the year when his Irain begineth to be renewed. And such is the quality of many Dames, who being painted, and richly attired, cannot keep within doors, but being undreffed, and in their own hew, they are loth any man should see them.



He beareth, Argent, a Crosse Gules, between four Peacocks, Azure, being the Coat-Armour of Smith, alias Carington of Leicestershire, of which Family is Charles smith, Viscount Carington, of Barrefore in Ireland, and also Henry Smith, alias, Nevil of Cressingtemple n Effex.

A cheuron between three Turkicocks.

Three Bees

volant.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuran, Sable, between three Turkicocks in their pride. Proper, by the name of Teo of Devonshire.

Like as there are Infest Asimals that live upon the earth, as hath been before shewed in shutting up the Tract of Terrestrial Animals; so are there in like fort Infects that live above the earth, whereof I purpose to produce some few examples, and so to perclose this Treatife of fuch Animals as do live above the Earth in the Air.

He beareth, Azure, three Bees, Volant, En arriere, by the name of Bye. The Bee, I may well reckon a Domestick Insect, being so pliable to the behoof of the Keeper: the admirable policy and regiment of whose Commonwealth, both in Peace and War, with the feverall duties, both of the soveraign Bee, and of the Subjects, is beyond belief, and will ask as large a Volume as the Common-wealth, either Platees or Licurgus, to set it forth as it deserveth.

These small and slender bodies, are endued with a perfect foul (if I may fo fay) as by the effects appeareth; for they do not only live and engender, but also have the use of the senses, as fight, hearing smelling tasting, and feeling, no leffe than other Volatiles, or flying Animals, and in some of them we may observe a singular sharpnesse of Wit, and (to speak with Salomon) fulnesse of Wisedom; as in these Bees, and such others. Great is the Lord therefore that made them, and right marvellous also is he in all his works, who hath given this fulnesse of Wisedom to

these contemptible creatures The Bee is reputed to be of a doubtfull kind, in regard that it is uncertain, whether he may be fitly numbered amongst the Savage or Domesticall kind of Animals; therfore they are reckoned his that hath obtained the posfession of them, according to our vulgar speech, Catch that catch may: they are faid to be, feræ naturæ, therefore the Bees that do warm on your trees, untill you have gathered them into an Hive, they are no more reckoned yours, then the birds that do build their nests in your tree; but being once Hived, they cease to be publike, and shall be adjudged the possessors, though he be not interessed in the ground. And till then, it is lawfull for any man to take the Hiney-comber, if they have any at all. Also a swarm escaped out of your Hives is no longer reckoned yours, then you have them in fight, and it is lawfull for you, so long to prosecute them; but if they flie out of your fight, Finnt occupantis.

Chap. XXI.

A Display of Heraldry.

The Agyptians reckoned the Bee, a figure of Regall power because in him (befides the nature of bruit Animals) he is constituted a King that administreth his function (as it were) by deepe counsell, for a smuch as he is void of ling, and governeth his Hive as his common wealth altogether by lenity.

If a Bee sting a dead carkafe she loseth not her sting; but if she sting a living man the loseth her sting: So death stinging us who were as dead flesh, did not lose his sting: But stinging Christ, hath lost his sting. Therefore we may fay, O death where is thy fting ? &c. I cor. 15. death hath onely I Cor. 15. the name of death, but not the sting of death, as the Brazen Serpent in the Wildernesse had the forme and shape of a Serpent, but not the life nor sting Numb. 21. 4. of a Serpent, Numb. 21. 9.



He beareth, Argent, a Bee-Hive, befet with Bees di- Bee-Hive. verfly volant, Sable, by the name of Rove of Mikeleffield in Cheshire. The Bee (faith the Wiseman) is the least of Birds, but she is of much versue; and she provideth both Honey for Pleasure, and Wax for thrift, And not onely do they carefully preferve their own petty-state, but by their labours do much sway in all humane states and policies also : as befaid in that verfe.

The Calf, the Goofe, the Bee; The World is ruled by these three.

Meaning that Wax, Pens, and Parchment Sway all mens states, Bees have three properties of the best kind of subjects, they stick close to their King; they are very industrious for their livelihood, expelling all idle drones, they will not fling any but fuch as first provoke them, and then they are most fierce.



He beareth, Sable, a Harvest-fly in Pale, volant, en A harvest-flye. arriere. Argent, by the name of Bolowre. As touching Infects that live above the Earth in the Aire, Pling giveth this generall note; that all such as are armed Note generall. with a fting, in their body or taile, have four wings a piece: and nog magain have above two, that carry their weapon in Meir mouth. To the former (faith he) nature hath given it for their revenge to the other onely to feed themselves withall, and to content nature. All Infects (faith the fame Anthor) having bard

eyes, have their fore-feet longer than the rest, to the end that with them they may other whiles fcoure their eyes.



He beareth, Sable, three Gad-bees volant, en arriere, Three Gad, Argent, by the name of Eurninghill. This Flye maketh Bees volant. a great humming noyle when he flyeth, and of some is called the Gad bee, and of others the Dun-flye, Brimfey; or Horse flye, which in the summer time do grievoully vex Cattle, having, as Elianus faith, a sting both great and stiff. These are of the nature of Common Barrators, Petti-foggers, and Promooters, which are ever disturbing the quiet state of their civil' and honest neighbours.

SECT.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXII.

Watry Animals.

Aving finished our intended survey of Animals, both Terrestrial and Aeriall, and of their use in Armory ; I will now (according to order) proceed to the handling of watery Animals, being such as have their principall abode and relief in the waters, as Fishes of all forts. As Fishes are of a less compleat nature than Earthly or Aeriall Animals, fo must they in reason be of lesse esteem in Coat- Armour; Data paritate gestantium, unlesse the quality of the bearer adde an honour thereto: because those others do approach much nearer to the nature of man, than the watery fort doth; Et illud est metius, quod optimo est propinquius; That is the better, which comes nearest to the best. And the Pidure which is the adumbration of the thing pictured, cannot invert or alter the order or worth of the things whereof it beareth the similitude, Quis fictio non plus operatur quam veritas, representations may not alter the truth of the principall.

Enobled by the bearers dignity.

But her pake of Armes composed of Fishes, as they are considered in their felt-nature; which notwithstanding as they be borne of many persons descended of noble and royall Families, are so much enoblished in their estimation, as that they are to be preferred before many that are formed of Beafts or Fowles. This therefore must be here also recom-Rule generall, mended for a general rule, that the worthinesse of the bearer is not the least respect we should use in considering the dignity of things borne in Coat-

Like as Birds have their plumes, wings, and trains, by means whereof they do cut their way, and make smooth passage through the Ayre; in like fort, Fishes are furnished with Finnes, wherewith they guide themselves in their Swimming, and cut the current of the Breames and waves, for their more easie passage, wherein their course is directed by their tail, as Ships are conducted by their He'me or Ruther. And for their kinds of mo-Plal. 154. 25. tion, Fiftes are in Scripture tearmed Reptilia: Inipfo magno Mari & fratiofo, illicreptilia funt, &c. In the age at and wide Sea there are things creeping innumerable both |mall and great which are therefore said to be Riptilia, as Chassanens noteth, Quia maia que natunt reptandi habent vel speciem, vel naturans : because things when they swim seem to creep along in the

Fifther, albeit they have not breath (as we may fay in a comparative fort) water. fo strong and sensible as four-jooted Animals have, because they want lungs or lights, as Aristosle hath taught; yet it behoveth they should have both Attraction and Respiration of breath in some fashion, which we call in Latine, Inspiratio, which is a drawing in of breath, and Respiratio which is a venting out of the breath attracted, as both Plato and Galen do teach; who do affirmethat Fishes do receive and deliver their breath by their gil; For no longer is any Animal faid to have life, than he hath attraction and remission of breath.

Whereas Mofes maketh mention Gen. 2. 19, 20. That God confed all the Beafts of the field, and the Fowles of Heaven to come unto Adam, that he might fee how he wen'd name them: there is no mention of the coming of Fiftis unto him, neither that he gave names to them. The reason is, for that fuch is the nature of Fiftes, as that they cannot live long out of their proper element which is the Water. Besides fishes doe serve men for no other use, but for food and some forts of them for medicine; whereof it commeth that we have not so many names of filles mentioned in the Scripe tures, as of other Animals. For these reasons Fishes were not product before Adam, that he might give them names answerable to their natures. Neverthelesse God gave him Dominion over them as well as over the rest. when he fayd Dominamini piscibus maris, Oc.

Hereof it commeth that man hath leffe familiarity and acquaintance with Fishes than with many other Animals, as Horses, Dogges, small birds of many kinds, which we daily use, either to serve our necessities or for

our delights.

Chap. XXII.

Fishes are borne after a diverse manner, viz. directly, upright, inhowed, Manner for extended, indorsed, Respecting each other, Surmounting one another, Fretted, and their bearing Trianguled, &c. All Fishes (faith Leigh) that are borne feeding shall be ter-Rule 1. med in blazon, devouring, because they doe swallow whole without mastication or cheming; and you must tell whereon they feede. All Fishes raised directly upright, and having Finnes, shall be termed in blazon Hauriant, ab hauriendo, signifying to draw or such the cause Fishes do oftentimes put their Rule 2. beads in fuch fort above the wal efresh themselves with the coole and temperate Avre, but especial waters do fo rage and boyle in the depth of the Seas against fort ous storme, that they cannot es being borne Transverse, the Rule 3. endure the unwonted heat thereof. Escocheon must in blazon be termed Natan, of the word Nato, wimme; for in such manner doe they beare themselves in the maters when they swimme.

Concerning both the variety and the innumerable multitude of Filles Pliny is of a prettey fantasticall conceit, affirming that the seeds and univerfall Elements of the World, are fo fundry wayes commixed one with another, partly by the blowing of the winds, and partly by the rowling and agitation of the Sea, that it may be truly faid, according to the vulgar opinion. That what soever is ingendred or bred in any part of the world besides, the Same is to be found in the Sea, besides many things more in it, which no where else are to be seene. A Fish (if you will beleeve Farnesius) in called pisci à pascendo. Quia ad rem nullam nisi ad pastum natus est, he sored onely to Derivation. eate and to be eaten. Of Fishes some have hard and crusty coverings, others have a fofter out-fide: and those latter are also of two fets, some having onely skin, and other scales. Scaled Fishes by their fins are both adorned, and greatly affisted also in their switting; but Congers, Eeles, Lampreies, and fuch like, may feem (in respect of the smalnesse of their fins) to Fishes Scaled have received them of nature, rather for ornament, than for use in swim-what. ming, especially because these lye most in the bottome of the waters, and therefore leffe need their fins.

Of these severall kinds I will briefly give some few examples, wherein I rather purpose to lay open their diverse formes of Bearing in Coat-Armour, than meddle with their unlimitable particular kinds: as in example;

Three Eeles naiant



He beareth, Argent, three Eeeles Naiant in Pale. Bar-

rey, Sable, by the name of Ellis. Of this fort are all Lampries, Congers, and others of like kind, whereof some are borne Naiant after this manner, and others Huriant, This fort of all others doth most neerly resemble in their motions, such Reptiles as having no feet do with a kind of volublenesse make their way in the waters with many intricate doublings. To these may be added Plaices, Soles, Flounders, and whatsoever other Fish whose covering consisteth

meerely of skin, and have not the defenfible furniture of Scales. Such as next enfue, as in example.

Soles.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuren, Gules, between three Soles fishes Hauriant, Proper, within a Bordure engrailed, Sable. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of Soles of Braban in the County of Cambridge. Thefe Armes are agreeable to the Bearers name, which haptemory, for divers men taking their names fre Birds, Fowles, or Fishes, do bear Coat- d blant thereunto. This fift is known mi by three names, soleana similitudine unto tl es fole : Sandalium, which cometh from Solea, i.

the Gree major, or our survey, a kind of shooe open with latchets on the instep : Lingulaca, quod formam lingua referat : The French call this Une fole: the delicatenesse of it in taste hath gained it the name of the Partridge of the Sea.

Dolphin nai-



He beareth, Azure, a Dolphin Naiant, Imbowed, Argent, by the name of Fitz-James. The polphin is a fift of so great strength and swiftness, that when the fishes, which he followeth for his prey, flye to the Rocks or Shore for shelter, in the fiercenesse of his pursuit, he fometimes dasheth himself dead against the Rock, and fometimes runs himfelf on shore. Such many times is the successe of over-heady and outragious men, who feeking furioufly the hurt of others, feele the iman hemselves, in their own overthrow.

Dolphin hau-



The field is Jupiter, a Dolphin hauriant, Sol. This Coat Revermore borne quarterly with the three Flowers de Lis, Sol, in a field, Jupiter, by the Kings Eldest son, who beareth the title of the Dolphin of France; and is thereby known to be Heire apparant to the Crown of that Kingdome. The Naturalists write, that the She-Dolphin hath dugs abounding with milke wherewith the giveth her young ones fuck; and that the is, as in that respect like to women, so also in her affection of love; infomuch that Dolphins have fallen

fo exceedingly in love with faire youths, as that they became most familiar with them, and afterward wanting their company, have dyed for grief. They are reported also to be great lovers of Musick.

Chap. XXII.

A Display of Heraldry.

He beareth, Azure, three Dolphins Naiant, exten-Dolphins ded in Pale, Barrey, Or. This is a Venetian Coat-armin, and is borne by the name of Dolphin. These Dolphins here are in their naturall form of swimming, wherein they use to marshall their great troopes in admi- Their order ring order: for in the vantguard (wim all their joung observed in ones, in the middle all the Females, in the rear-ward swimming. all the Males; like good Husbands, looking both to the orderly demeanour of their wives and children. and also having them still in their eye, to defend them from danger.

The Field is, Gules, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three Dolphins natant, imbowed, Argent; This is the Paternal Coat-armour of Samuel Bleverhaffet, of Londbam in the County of suffolk, Esquire. The Dolphin is faid to be a fish of such exceeding great swiftnesse, as that oftentimes he out-strippeth a Ship under sayle, in her greatest ruffe and merriest winde, in swiftnels of course. In this fish is proposed unto us an ex. ample of charity, and kind affection towards our children, as Pliny in his description of the nature of

The sheweth, Lib. 9. Cap. 8. And Elianus lib. 5. cap. 18. As also of lar love towards man, whereof Ælianus produceth strange exam-To this Head must be referreed all other Fishes of bard scale, as the &c. Other scaled Fishes there are, but of a more foft and tender h as thefe are which enfue.



He beareth, Sable, three Salmons Hauriant, Argent, Three Salby the name of Salmon. If Apicius (whose tongue was mons Hauria touch-stone to try the excellency of all dishes) were to give his fentence in the Senate-house of Gluttons it is thought he would prefer the Salmon before, all other fiftes, though the old Romans made chief reckoning of Acipenser, a fish of an unnatural making and quality, for his scales turne all towards the bead, and he ever swimmeth against the stream. These three The sile Aci Salmons here were very fair bearing in a great Charger penfer.

Fiftes are borne bauriant, both respecting each other, and also enas in these next Examples.



He

He beareth, Azure, two Barbels hauriant, respecting the Barbels each other, Argent. A like Coat to this (but different re in colours) is borne by the Family of Colfton of Esex. This fish even in his name bewrayeth his shape, which gave occasion thereof, by reason of the small and tender filmes that grow about his mouth, resembling after a fort the form of a Beard; whereupon he receiveth the name of a Barbell.

example.

Two pikes hauriant Endorfed.

226



He beareth, Gules, two Pikes, hauriant endorfed, Or. This Coat is quartered by the high and mighty Prince the now Duke of Wittenberg, for his fourth Coat, and are the Armes of the dominion of Phiert, within the Territories of the faid Duke. Sometime you shall find fiftee borne free-wayes, that is to say, tretted or interlaced one over another, as in this next.

Trouts fretted in Triangle.



He beareth, Azure, three Trouts Fretted in Triangle. Teste a la Queve, Argent, by the name of Troutbeck. We use these words Teste a la Queve, in Blazon, to signifie the manner of their Fretting. The Heire of this Family was in the time of Henry 7. marryed to John Talbotte of Albrighton, from whom the Talbots of Grafton now living, are lineally descended, and do Quarter this Coat.



He beareth, Argent, on a Pale, Sable, a Chead erected, Coupee, Or, borne by the ancimily of Goscoigne of Harwood, and Gawthorpe shire.

Three Chalbots.



He beareth, Or, three Chalbots bauriant, This did belong to that worthy Earle Philip C. Earle of Newblanch, and great Admirall of whom King Henry the Eighth vouch-safed to Knight, and companion of the most noble Os the Garter. A Chalbot fish feemeth to have the of a Gournard, for so doth Bara describe him.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXIII.

Scales of Fithes not continuate. HE Hardnesse of Scaly siss (whereof we have before spoken) is not Continuate, but Plated sitting for Motion; but there is another sort of hard covering, which is continuate: Of which sort, some are crusted, other some are shelled, as Examples shall shew.



Chap. XXIII.

He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between Cheuron bethree Crevices upright, Gules. I term these upright, tween three because they wanting fins cannot without breach of the Rule for merly given be properly said to be Hauriant.

He beareth, Gules, on a Eend, Or, a Lobster, Sable. A Lobster upa Gongulo Argote de Molina, In his book entituled No. on a Bend.

oblez: de Andilvira, noteth this for the Cost-armour of Grilla. It is noted by certain Naturalifts, that the Lobst r is subtill in acquiring his food, for he watcheth the Escallop, Oyster, and other like sighes that are senced by nature with a stronger and more desensible Coat than himself, to become a prey unto him, by observing when they do open their shell either to receive food or ayre, and in the mean time with his

he taketh a stone, and casteth it between the stiels of the Offier; so in neither save her self, nor annoy her soe; using his wit for a supstrengths defect, according to the old proverbe, Where the Lyis to scant, it must be peeced out with a Fox case.

He beareth, Argent, a Lobsters Clam in Bend Sini-Lobsters fier, Saltire-like, surmounted of another Dexter pawes. mayer, Gules, by the name of Tregarthick. Those other Fishes which are said to be shelled, and are naturally inclosed in strong and thick malls, do dilate and open their shels at certain seasons, either to receive the benefit of the syre, or of food: and again contract them (at their pleasure) and so defend themselves from all harme and violence. Of these, the Shels are of most frequent use in Armer,

e diversly borne, as well with Ordinaries between them, as d upon Ordinaries, as by Example in the next Escocheons in part operate.



He beareth, Barry Wavey of fix, Or, and Gules, three Prawnes nations in the first and of the second, by the name of Sea, alias, Atsea of Herne in Kent.

He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron ingrailed, Sable be-

ween three Sea crabs, Gules, by the name of Bridger. It is an observation amongst Fishermen, that when the Moon is in her Decrement or Wane (as we commonly call it) these fort of Fishes have little ino Substance at all in them, which moveth them to forbear to fish for them in that season, in regard that the Moon is the naturall and fecondary cause, that the Crabs of the Sea are either full and plum, or elfe Theare and (after a fort) empty.

The clawes of the fore-feet of this fort of fifth are called forcipata brachia Cancrorum, of forceps, which fignifieth a paire of Tongs or Pincers, or fuch like, alluding to their quality, which is to pinch and hold fast whatsoever they do feize upon.

Escallop shell Gules.

The nutritive quality of the Éscallop.



He beareth, Argent, an Escallop Shell, Gules, by the name of Prelate. This Coat Randeth in the Abbey Church of Chirencester within the County of Glocester, and seemeth to have been of long continuance there. The Escallop (according to Dioscorides) is ingendred of the Dem and Ayre, and hath no blood at all in it felf, notwithstanding in mans body (of any other food) is turneth foonest into blood. The eating of this fish ra is faid to cure a furfeit.



He beareth, Azure, a Cheuron. Ermine. b 3 Escallops Argent, this is the Coat-Armour worthy and noble Gentleman Sir Horatio 10 Baronet, fon of Sir Roger Townsfend, fo creat 16. 1617. by Mary Daughter and Co-heire d Vere Baron of Tilbury, who is re-married to A Earle of Westmerland, and has by him several



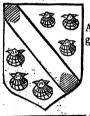
He beareth, Pearle, a Lyon Rampant, Ruby, Chief, Diamond, three Escallop Shels of the first is the Paternal Coat of the Right Noble and V Family of the Ruffels, Earle of Bedford. Such beautifull shape that nature hath bestowed up shell, as that the Coller of the Order of S. Mich France, in the first institution thereof, was richl nished with certain pieces of gold artificially wrd as near as the Artificer could by imitation expense the stamp of Nature.

Which institution doubtless was grounded upon great reason, to shew the steadfast amity and constant fidelity, that ought to be between brethren and companions of one fociety and brother hood: for take one of these fishes and divide the shels, and endeavour to fort them with (I will not fay hundreds) but millions of other state of fishes of the same kind, and you shall never match them throughout: therefore do they resemble the indiffoluble friendship that ought to be in fraternities and societies, because

because there can be according to Cicero, Offic. 1. Nulla firma Amicitia nist inter aquales. The confideration whereof (if I be not deceived) moved the first Founders of this Order to fort them in the coller of this order by couples, for that all others do difagree with them, Secundum magis vel minus, and none do concur together with them in all points, but onely those that nature hath conformed, and made agreeable to each other in all points.

He beareth, Sable, fix Escallop shels, Or, three, two, Six Escallope, and one, by the name of Escott of Cornewall. Here I chinke it fit to note out of the number and polition of the Charge of this Coat-armour two things: the one concorning the number which you see is fix, which some A-morists hold to be the best of Even and Articulate numbers, that can be borne in one Eleocheon; their reafon is, because none other even number under ten, can decrease in every rank, one, to the base point of the Escocheon, and produce an odde one in the fame point.

Next touching this manner of the Position of this number; which suteth most aptly with the figure of a Triangular Escocheon, as in the Elements of Armories, pag. 181. is observed.



Chap. XXIII.

He beareth. Azure, a Bend between fix Escallops, Argent, by the name of Freehevile, a Family of very good account and antiquity in Darbishire.



The Field is, Argent, on a Fesse, Azure, a Escallop thels of the first, a Bordure engrailed, as the fecond in chief, a Cressant, Gules, for a difference of a second brother. This is the Coat-armour of that worthy gentleman John Fenne; one of the Captains of the City of MS M. 18. London: I read in a French Manuscript remaining in MS. M. the Office of Armes, to this effect, that in bearing of the Escallop in Arms signifieth the first bearer of such Armes to have been a Commander, who by his vertues 3/ and valour had so gained the hearts and loves of his Souldiers and Companions in Armes, that they defired.

much to follow him even into dangers mouth, and that he in reciprocation of their loves had ventred to facultice himfelf for their fafeguards.



He beareth, Argent, ten Escallops, 4. 3. 2. 1. Sable, Fen Escallops on a Canton, Gules, a Mullet pierced, Or, by the name of Kingfoot, in the County of Glacefter. I do here Blazon the charge to be ten Escallops, although there be but eight to be discerned; for such was the Coat before the addition of the superjacent Canton, which Rule. as it is indended, doth over-lhadow those other two that are not feen.

Chap. XX.IV

A Heron volant.



He beareth, Argent, a Heron wolunt, in Fesse, Azure, membred, Or, betweene three Escallops, Sable, by the name of Herondon. Here also you see one gesture of a Fowle volunt, in the carriage of his legs, which was not before exemplified. Pliny faith, that all Fowles that stalke with long shanks as they fliethey do stretch out their legs, in length to their tailes; but such as are short legged, do draw them up to the middest of their bellies.

A Felle between three Welks.



He beareth, Sable, a Fesse engrailed betweene three Welkes, Or, by the name of Shelley. of which family is Sir Charles Shelley Baronet, & alfo Thomas Shelley of Gress-Inne Efquier, Who fo shall advisedly view the infinite varietie of Natures workmanship, manifest even in the very shels of Fisher; shall doubtlesse find just cause to glorifie God, and admire his Omnipotencie & Wisdome, shewed in these things of meanest reckoning. To this head must be reduced all other Shell fillses, of what kind soever, that are inclosed with hard

SECT. III. CHAP. XXIV.

A Transition

creatures.

EE have long infifted in the bearings of Animals or Living Greatures Oureasonable, distinguishing them according to their Kinds. unreasonable. sorting them into several Rankes, placing them under Sundrie Heads, exemplifying their manifold Vie and Formes of Bearing in Coat_Armour, to the end that they might give better life, and warrant to such Rules and Objervations, as concerning them are formerly given. The last place I have here reserved, to the most Noble creature and first in estimation, I meane, Man, whom God hath indued with a reasonable Soule, and for whose sake he created all other things, subjecting them to his soveraigntie, that they should serve Man, and Man should serve God. Thou hast given him (saith David) Soveraignite over all the Workes of thy handes, and hast put all things in subjection under his feete; all sheepe and oxen; and all Beafts of the Field, the Finles of the Aire and Fishes of the Sea, O.c. For God made Man in his owne Image, not onely in giving him an Understanding soule, and an Holy will, but also a Soveraigne jurisdiction over these inseriour creatures; even as Kings are the Image of God, in a more peculiar manner, because God hath given them Soveraigntie over Men : Neither is the Beautie of the Body it felfe lightly to be regarded; whose admirable Proportions and uses, made Galen (an Heathen) to acknowledge the Infinite Wiledom of an Eternall Creator: And that Godly King to breake out into termes of Admiration. faying, Thine eyes did fee my substance yes being unperfect, and in thy books were all my members written, which day by day were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them. Inalmuch as we are now come to treate of man the most excellent of all Gods creatures, and for whose fake all things else were created. Let us take a confiderate view of the order of the Creation, and we shall finde many forcible motives to stirre us up to the glorifying of our gracious God, that hath fo gracioully and abundantly provided for our fuftentation and maintainance before we were yet created: that so we may be provoked with more circumspection and regard to meditate upon Gods admirable omnipotency, mercy and gracious providence, and be induced more regardfully to ponder and confider the inexplicable glory of the Heavens, and their most beautiful Ornaments, the fruitful nesse and riches of the Earth, the infinite varietie of shapes, olours, qualities, and operations of Animals and vegetables; of all which there is not the least; or what soever we hold most contemptible, but will minister unto us just cause to glorifie Gods omnipotencie, mercie, and wisdome.

Man as touching his body hath a three-fould estate, viz. (Creatione, in \ Morte. Semper effe (Resurrectione.

God hath created man and placed him in this world, to the end he should be a diligent fearcher, viewer, and beholder of all his works, and withall that he should not be only a Spectator, but also a serious and zealous Enarrator of his infinite wildome, power, and mercy, in that he hath most powerfully created them, most wifely disposed them, and most providentially conserveth them in their several ranks and subordinate places & offices.

But when we speak of man, we must not understand him to be that outward form or lineaments of body, that is subjected to our visible sense; but the minde of each man is the man indeed, not that part of him that may be demonstrated by pointing of the finger.

The mind of man penetrateth and passeth through all things in a moment, more swiftly then the stars, more speedy then imagination, year with more celerity than time it felf.

So great is the estate and dignity of mans condition and nature, as that there is no good can fuffice him, but the chiefest and only good of all.

The Soul of man is of a Divine nature, and therefore immortall and eter-Dignity of nall, he ascendeth up by degrees evermore, and never ceaseth until he at-mans soule. tain divine and celestial things: Which nature and property is not found in any creature but in man onely.

God indeed hath created man of an upright stature, with his countenance raised up towards heaven, whereas he hath given all other Animals Man of an upa groveling countenance, fixed upon the Earth: whereby he would noti- why fo creafie, that mans foul is a Celestial thing, and that his ultimum bonum is in hear ted. ven; that heaven is his Country, that there is his everlasting habitation, if he love his God, & become pliant and obedient unto his divine will.

Plato calleth man the miracle of God; for, faith he, man is endued with Man an epito. the force of nature of the World. For what is the world, but an univer a me of the lity of things compacted together in the forme of a Sphear? And what is whole world. man, but a compendium or epitome of the universality of things? Therefore was he not misnamed by Aristotle, when he called him a little world: For he understandeth with the Angels, he hath sense with living creatures, he communicateth of food, growth and generation with plants, and finally he hath being with all the Elements, and retaineth with the world the form of a Sphear. For as Julius Solinus (aith, look how much breadth a man hath when he extendeth his hands to the full, so much is his length from the crown to the heel: So as if you draw a circle about him, you shall comprehend him within the form of a compassed sphear.

Mofes speaking of the particular workes of God in his creation before

in Cost-Armour both Lim-me de (as I may terme it) and also entire; with Man and his he had created man, faith, Ea vija fuisse Deo bona; but after he had created all his Parts conjunct, I will thew by examples, and we will first here set Coat-armour down the whole Bearings, and afterward proceed to the Parts. The Field is, Jupiter, our blefed Lady with her Son Our Lady

Chap.XXV.

in her right hand, and a Scepter in her left, all Topaz. This Coat pertaineth to the Bifbopwrick of Salisbury. Sith it hath pleafed some (doubtless out of a devout affection) to affume the bearing of the bleffed Virgin with her most bleffed Babe; I hold it great reason to set this Escocheon in the first place. For, I am far from their opinion who damne it for superstition to portract that glorious Virgin, or her Babe; but yet I hold it undoubted Idolatry to offer to these, or any other Pictures

those services of worship and prayer, which God hath made his own peculiar prerogative, not to be communicated to that holy Virgin her felf, much leffe to her Image; which yet are fo far oftentimes from being her Image, that it hath been acknowledged, that some lend Painters have portraied that unspotted Lady to the likenesse of their own curtizans, and so have proposed her in Churches to be adored. This worship of the Virgin Mary. hath almost worne out the wifhip of her Son, especially where their ridi-

culous fained miracles dayly broached, do find any credit.

The Field is, Topaz, a King enthronized on his Seat A Kingen-Royall, Saphire, Crowned, Sceptered, and invested of the thronized. first the cape of his Robe Ermine. These are the Armes of the City Sivil in Spain. As we formerly prescri- Man in his nobed of unreasonable creatures, that they should be set bleit action. forth in their noblest Action, so much more is it fit, that man (the most excellent of Gods creatures) should be fet forth in his greatest dignity. And as amongst men there are manifold degrees and callings, so is it de-Many degrees. cent (faith Bartolus) that each particular person of callings.

should be habited as is fitting for his estate, calling, and imployment, viz. Princeps in solio Majestatis, Pontifex in Pontificalibus, Miles in armis, seve equestris, sive pedestris, deping i debet : A King in his Throne of Majesty, a Bishop in his Pontificall vestures, and a Souldier in his Military habit, either on foot or Horse-back: So shall they receive such reverence as is answerable, both to their persons and functions.

The Field is, Saphire, a Bishop seated in his Chaire, A Bishop in habited in his Contificals, fustaining his Croifier in his his Pontificals, left arme, staied upon the Chaire, and extending his right hand towards the dexter point of the Escocheon, Pearle. This Coat-armour was quartered by Eberhardus, sometimes Bishop of Lubrick in Saxony, who was descended of the noble progeny of the Hollis. The dignity Episcopall is next unto the Regall, infomuch that Constantine the great (the first Christian Emperour) re- The dignity ceived a Bishop with no less reverence and bonour, than Episcopal next

if every one of them had been his own Father: and great reason; fithence the Regall. they directly succeed the Apostles of christ in the government of the Church; especially if together with this Apostolicall dignity, they joyn the fruth of Apostolicall Doctrine, which the Romish Bishops have abolished.

man and all things pertaining to his fustentation and preservation, as also all things behovefull for the propagation of all mankind prepared, then did he take a generall view and furvey of the whole Fabricke of the world. Et Deo visum fuisse valde bonum : They were exceeding, that is so perfect good in the highest degree, as nothing could be wished to be added thereto for the bettering thereof. As touching the food allotted to man, at the first it is most certaine that

the same was berbs and fruits, as appeareth Gen. 1. 29. Ecce dedi vobis ommem herbam. &c. And God fayd, B. hold I have given unto you every herbe bearing feede, which is upon all the earth: and every tree, wherein is the fruit of a tree bearing feed, that shall be to you for meate. That is to fay, (faith Zinchius) multam, ampliffimam, suaviffimam & utiliffimam; In great plenty, abundant, most delicate and most wholsome; herewith shall ye be satisfied and con-

tented without feeking after other foode.

These three things (saith Zanchius) are most certaine; first, that before the floud, both herbs and fruits of trees were fo wholfome and good as that man needed no other foode; in regard whereof there was no need that the eating of flesh should be permitted unto him. Secondly, it is also undoubtedly true, that after the fond the earth was so corrupted by the inundation thereof, and confequently mans body became fo weakened, that he stood in need of more folid and strong new ishing meats; as the flesh of oxen, Kine, Sheepe, &c. In regard, whereof God gave him permission to use them for foode. Thirdly, this also is without all controversie, that God did not prohibite unto man any forts of meats, because all things are cleane to the cleane: as also for that every creature of God is good, because they are sanctified by his Word.

Of the mixture and composition of the foure Elements before mentioned; and of the humors of them, and of them engendred, two principall parts of matters of our bodies have their being, viz. Our bones with their nerves or finewes, wherewith they be conjouned and knit, and our flow with the veines, whereby the bloud is conveied throughout all parts of the body, together with her Arteries, whereby the vitalland Animal firits are carri-

ed into every part and member thereof.

These two parts did Adam well expresse, when speaking of Eve he said, Hac est os ex offibus meis. & caro de carne mea. First, he maketh mention of bone, as the more folid and substantiall part, and as it were the fundamentall part of the whole body, and after of the flesh, as of the matter where-

with the bones are covered.

To these two parts there is annexed a skinne, wherewith the whole frame of the body (being united and knit together) is covered, and wherein it is comprehended and contained: and this skinne is not fealy, such as is proper to Fishes, neither feathered after the manner of Fowles, neither hairy and rugged, as many forts of Beafts are, neither thick-skinned as many bruit Animals have, but a soft tender skin, and of a delicate touch, and fuch as may well befeeme fuch a mind, as the mind of man is: for where there is store of wit there needeth not a hard skinne, but a soft, tender skin fitteth best a generous and ingenious mind. For so was it the pleasure of the most wise God, to adde unto the Noblest mind, the Noblest flesh, and the tenderest and most daintis skinne, that so the externall shape might be an evident testimony of the inward mind. That this creature Man is aso borne

ľi 2

Further-

A Saracens head erafed.



He beareth, Gules, a Saracens Head erased at the Neck, Argent, environed about the Temples with a Wreath of the second, and Sable, by the name of Mergith of Waler. After examples of the whole bearing of Man, it is fit the Head should first be handled before the other Parts; for that amongst all the parts of Living creatures the Head obtaineth the chiefest preheminence, saith Pierius; and (as Isladore noteth) it is called Caput, not onely because it is Capeable of the knowledge attained by the Senses; but for that also

it comprehendeth and containeth them all. As this Member is chiefest in dignity, so hath Nature appropried thereto, the highest and principall place, it being listed up on high, as in a Watch Tower, that it might overfee all approaching danger before it come near, for which cause also Nature hath given man more Flexibility to turne about his neck and look on all sides, than other creatures have.

In the workmanship of this principall member of mans body may we behold with admiration the unspeakable power, providence and mercy of God, if we shall attentively consider the order and composition of the

head, with the external and internal parts thereof.

First of all the skull called in Latine, Cranium, is the uppermost bone of the Head, sashioned in the forme of a Globe, and distinguished with their orders of small holes and seames. An example of bearing in Coat-Armour of three of these skulls on a Cheuron, I have formerly given you, pag. 153. where I treated of bones. The skull is outwardly covered with skin and thin sless, less that skin is therefore made full of pores, or small invisible holes, for the more commodious evaporation of the grosse humors of the braine, and certain excrements thereof; whereof baires are engendered, and may have their passage: The skull is inwardly hollow, to the end that the braine, which is the seat of all the senses, might be the more commodiously conferred therein.

The skull hath God distributed into three parts, viz. into Sinciput, which is the fore-part thereof, and conjounct to the forehead; into Occiput, which is the hindermost part thereof; and into Verticem, which is the Crowne, or middle part of the same, seated between the fore and hinder

part afore named.

Under these three partitions are placed three severall faculties: In the fore-part is the Phantase, or Sensus Communis, scil. the Judgment of the sepses, or universall notion of things: In the middle the Imagination; And

memory in the hinder-part of the head.

Within the concavity of the skull, the braine hath his being, distinguished with three little ventricles or Cell, one in the fore-part, another in the midst, and the last in the hinder-part: in which three ventricles the forms and Ideas of things, apprehended by the exterior senses, are severally and distinctly imprinted; therefore to the end the same night be more effectually performed. God made not the braine sluent, like water, for then substituted in the apprehend or retain those conceited forms, nor yet of solid substance, like bones, for then could it not easily admit the impressions of such imaginary forms, but he made the braine of an indifferent temper, with moderately fort, and moderately hard, to wit, of a solt and temperate nature.

Furthermore, God hath made in the brains of man certain concavities or hollownesses, and those hath he replenished with vital spirits, without which the interior senses could not consist: and these spirits doth the soul use to understand by, and to the performance of other actions which she produceth in the head.

Moreover, in the braine hath he placed the fountain of the sinewes, which from thence are dispersedly conveyed throughout the body, as well those nerves and sinewes as are sensitive, as also those that are motive, viz. those that give motion to the body. But who can expresse or conceive in mind, the manifold instruments of the soule that God hath placed in the

bead of man?

Chap. XXV.

In the head we may observe (well-nigh) all the uses of the soule: Behold the admirable composition of mans head, which of all other parts of the body is the noblest; and how all and singular the parts thereof are accommodated and applyed by our most gracious Maker, Conserver, and Redeemer, to serve for the uses of all the faculties of the soule.

If the framing of this one member (I mean the bead of a man) be so admirable in it self, how much more is the composition of the whole frame of the body, being conjoyned and united together, with finewes and arteries, in a proportionable manner, and furnished throughout with all the external and internal parts, and their particular appurtenances to be ad-

mired?

The members of Animals are (of Philosophers) usually distinguished into Externall and Internall, and so to be handled severally, each one apare by it self: but I labouring to be brief herein, will handle those ontward and inward parts onely, whose shapes and forms I sind to be borne in Coat-armour, leaving the more copious and exact handling of them to the consideration of Physicians, Chyrurgions and Anatomists professed, to whose consideration they do more properly appertain.

The head in Latine is called Caput, because it is the chief and principall beginning of the whole Fabrick of the body, and withall, the noblest of all

other the members thereof.

In the head do the two principall faculties of the soul rest, viz. the Intelligent and Sentinent, and do there execute their functions; albeit that the wegetable faculty also hath his operation there, but the other two do reign, and chiefly predominate therein: Therefore it is the seat and residence of all the seat; as well Internall as Externall, placed in the head, and that for good cause; for sithence that the faculty Intelligent, understandeth not in any other sort than by inspection of Imagination and Imaginary shapes which are ingendered of Externall formes, and are by the outward senses conveyed to the Phantasic or Image conveyed in the mind. Most wisely therefore hath God there placed the seate and wisdome of all the senses, where the mind hath her being, that so she need not go far to seek those imaginary formes whereof she is to consider, to understand and dispose of according to Order.

Therefore in as much as the fenfes are become ferviceable to the mind, there the feate or refidence of the fenfes is most fithy placed where the

mind doth exercise her offices and operations.

From the same head do proceed all the nerves and serves wherewith each bone and members, as also the universal body is conjoured and sastened together, and consolidated, and also receive th increase and being. In

the head is placed the principall part of manly forme, the vifage, whereby he differeth from all other Animals; and doth far surpasse them in favour and comlinesse; whereof the Foet rightly wrote in these words,

Finxit in efficiem moderatum cunita deorum.

Pronaque cum spectent animalia catera terram,
Os homini sublime declit, calumque tueri
Jussit so erectos ad sidera tollere vultus. Ovid. Met. 1.

—fixt The forme of all th' all-ruling Deties.
And wheras others see with down-cast eyes,
He with a lofty look did man endue:
And bade him Heavens transcendent glories view.

Forasmuch as God would that the faculties both intelligent and sentiment should predominate in the head; therefore did he forme and accommodate therein, instruments well fitting for either use: Of these instruments there are onely two sorts, whereof the first containeth the instruments of the inserior senses, and the other of the outward.

The Instruments serving for the use of the external semses (whereof there is use in Armory) are not many, therefore will I handle them as I shall find use of them in Coat-armour, the rest I will onely name, and so passe them over as impertinent to my purpose. These instruments of the External semses are in number sive, that is to say, the eyes, wostrils, eares, mouth, with the roose and palate thereof, and the tongue. Of these I find onely the eyes borne in Coat-armour, therefore of them onely will I treat some thing in their due place, as those that are best known to use.



Hebeareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between three Blackmores heads couped, Proper, by the name of Ives. I find that fome have given this Coat-Armour another Blackon, thus, Hebeareth, Argent, a Cheuron between three Jewes heads couped, Sable; but then I take it the Bearers name should have its Orthography thus; Jewes.



He beareth, Or, three Mores-heads couped, Sable, banded about the head, Argent, this Coat belongs to Samuel Mico of London, Esquire, and to Edward Mico, and Aaron Mico, Brothers, eminent Merchants of the said City.



He beareth, Argent, three Blackemores heads couped, Proper, between two Cheuronels Sable, And is the bearing of Sir George Sondes of Leeze Court in Shelvich in the County of Kent, Knight, of the Honourable order of the Bath, at which place, and his (near adjoyning) feate of Throughley, this family hath flourished many Hundred years.

This Order of the Bath is as Ancient as King Alfreds time, of which with all its Rites and Ceremonies you may Read a large description in Master Dugdales excellent booke of the

Antiquityes of Warwick-shire.



The Field is, Or, on a Fesse, Sable, betweene three Blackemers heads erased, Proper, as many Cressants, Argent. This is the Coat-Asmour of Humphres Blakamore of the Countie of Middlesex: now I will shew you a rare, yet an ancient Bearing of Childrens heads couped, enwrapped about the neckes with Snakes.

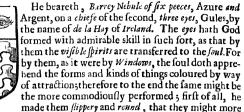


He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron betweene three Chil-A Cheuron drens heads, couped at the shoulders, Argent, their Pe-betweene three ruques, Or, enwrapped about the meeks with as many heads couped snakes. Proper, by the name of Vaughan. It hath beene reported (how truely I cannot say) that some one of the Ancestors of this family, was borne with a snake about his necke; a matter not impossible, but yet very unprobable: Ideo quære.



He beareth, Argent, a Chevron, Gules, betweene A Cheuron three Peruques, Sable. This Coat standeth in one of the betweene three windowes of New Inne Hall without Templebarre in Peruques. London. Clodius (surnamed Commatus, because of his long hayre) having attained the government of the Sterne in the kingdome of France, at his first comming to the crowne, did institute a Law, that the Frenchmen should in common weare their hayre long, in token of liberty. And so contrariwise shaving off the hayre was a signe of service bondage: For the

Romans (faith Francis de Rossers) did institute by a publike Edict, that the baires of bondmen should be shaven in token of bondage. But as bayres change according to time, so it is the part of a wise man (saith Farnessus) to conform himself to the mutability of times and seasons.



eafily move and stir every way, and so apprehend the colours of all forts of things, which are either above below, on the right hand or upon the left, as it were in a moment: he would that the eyes should confist of 2. distinct humors, to wit, of a watery or whitish humor, of a glassie and christalline humor, and those severed each from other with most thin filmes or skins, to the end that they should be capable of the species or kinds of colours: In the midst of these there is a little ball, (as it were) which we call the Ball, or Apple of the eye, as it were a certain hole through which the fight hath his passage; by which as through a little window or Casement the visible spirits of the soul are sent forth to their objects, and also the species or kinds of colours are received inward and conveyed to that we call Sen-(us communis or the Phantalie (which is feated in the fore-part of the brain) by means of Sinews that do bring fight to the eyes.

God hath annexed those two nerves or sinewes, as the Waggons of the Thapes and refemblances received into the eyes, to be conveyed to the Phane take: which finews albeit there are two of them annexed to each eye, nevertheless when they are protracted to the brain, they do joyn together. and end in one point for this end and purpose, that the shapes that were two fold in the two eyes, they should yet end in one; for asm uch as the conceived shapes are simply of one colour, and that so the Judge of the Sensus communis, or the Phantasie should not be deceived.

Furthermore he hath covered the eyes with lids as it were with folding doors, both for a defence against harmful objects, and more specially for fleep, that thele being flut, man might take his rest and fleep.

These are the means and instruments of sight, that is to say, of the eyes, wherof who can attain the knowledg of the exact workmanship of them.

The rest of the before mentioned external instruments, viz. the Nose. Eares, Mouth, with the Roof and Palat thereof, and the Tonque, I do paffe them over, as not being of any or (at the least) frequent use in Armory, but as they are parts of the head, and therewith united and conjoyned. After the bead and parts thereof, the beart doth challenge the chiefest place, as in example.

A Heart proper and a Chief.



He beareth, Argent, a Heart, Proper, a Chief, Sable, by the name of scambler. If the Heart (according to Homer) doth wast and consume in those that by any accidental occasion are attached with some vehement or long lingring fickness; much more must the heart waste in those which are possessed with the fretting canker of envy, against the prosperity of others. According to that faying; Invidus ipfe fibieft longe triftifimus hostis; The envious man is a most deadly foe to himselfe.



He beareth, Gules, on a chief, Argent, three Hearts, Three Hearts, Proper, by the name of Heart. The heart (faith one) on a Chief. is naturally shaped long, and not round; to fignific, that our thoughts and consultations ought to be long, deliberate, and not hasty and inconsiderate. This is the Fountain, Seat, and Treasurie of life. where-through the whole body receiveth the vitall (birits; which are (as it were) certain quickning flames, which by the ministery of the Arteries and Veines, are dispersed throughout all parts of

the body, giving thereto life and vigor, and enabling the same to the performance of every action.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Gules, between three A Fesse he-Hearts unlined, and distilling drops of blood on the fi- tween three nister side, Proper, by the name of Tote. These are hearts vulned. termed vulned of the Latine word vulnus, which fig. nifieth a wound. This noble Member hath Nature placed in a leat well fitting the dignity thereof, in so much as it may well be faid (according to Aristotle) Natura constituit rem nobiliorem in nobiliori loco, ut cor in medio; To the best part the best place. This is that which of all other parts God requireth us to referve

for himself, and to his service, where he faith, My son, give me thy heart; and good reason, fith he was pleased to give us his sous heart, to be pierced to the death for our demerits. And this place may decide their doubt. who make question whether be the more principall part of a Man, the Braine or the Heart, fith God preferreth the heart, as more esteeming the hearty affection of true charity, than a speculative contemplation void of Christian practice.



He beareth, Gules, 2 Heart between two wings A Hearthe displayed, Or, by the name of Henry de Wingham. tweentwo The Ancients used to hang the figure of an Heart wings. with a lace or chain from the neck upon the breaft of a man, fignifying thereby a man of fincerity, and Bishop of Lonfuch an one as speaketh the truth from the Heart, Hen. 3. and is free from all guile and diffimulation, and is far unlike those that the Psalmist mentioneth, saying, They give good words with their lips, but diffemble

with their heart. Too rife are they found in this age, whose tongue and heart go two diverse wayes. Therefore well is that saying verified of these and like persons, which is usuall in the mouths of many men, Mil in ore, verba laccii, fel in corde, frant in factis; Honey in the mouth, Gall in the heart, and guile in their actions,

250 An Arme.



Three dexter Armes conjoyned.



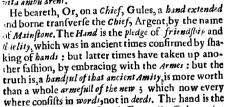
A hand extended on a chief.



He beareth, Argent, an Arme Sinister, issuing out of the Dexter point, and extended towards the Sinifter base in form of a Bend, Gules, by the name of Cornewill. The Arme is a member of the body ordained by Nature for labour: and for that purpose she hath fortified the same strongly with Arteries, Muscles, and Sinewes: by the Arme therefore is fignified a laborious and industrious man, but that no man should rely on his own or any other mans power or industry too much. God hath forbidden us to trust to the Arme of flesh.

He beareth, Gules, three Dexter Armes conjoyned at the Shoulders, and flexed in Triangle, Or, with Fist elenched. Argent. This Coat-armour pertaineth to the Family of Iremaine of Colacombe in Devonshire. These Armes and Hands conjoyned and clenched after this manner, may fignifie a treble offer of revenge for some notable injury done to the person or same of the first bearer, which to an honest man is no leffe dear than life ; Nam honor & honestas pari passa cum

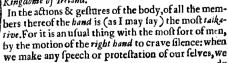
vita ambu arent.



chief working instrument of the body, and of no lesse comelinesse than use ; Quam multarum artium ministre funt ? faith Zanchius, of how many Arts is the hand the worker? and it is called manus (according to some)a manando, Vel quia ipsa è brachio manat vel quia ex ea manant digiti ; either for that it proceedeth out of the Arme, or for that the fingers proceed out of it. This member is divided into five parts, whereof each one hath a name appropriate to the particular use therof: as the thumb is called Pollex, quod virtute præ caseris polleat, for the strength of it. The fore-finger is named Index, Quia homo illo digito omnia indicat, for pointing with it. The next is called of the place, Medius, the middle finger. The fourth Annularis, or Ring finger. The fifth Auricularis, because men use to pick their Eare therewith.

The Field is Pearl, a Cheuron, Saphire, between three finifier hands couped at the wrift. Ruby. This is the Coat-Armeur of the Right Honourable, William Lord Maymard of Estaines in England, and of Wicklogh in the

Kingdome of Ireland.



A Display of Heraldry. do clap our bands upon our breasts; When we are moved with admiration. we strike our hand upon our thigh; With the hand we do becken and allure unto us and therewith we do repell and put from us; When we speak to other men, we do extend our hands towards them. The apposition of the finger to the mouth, is a note of filence craved, the striking of the break with the fift, is a token of forrow and repentance, the exalting and shaking of the right hand aloft, is usuall with military persons when they will notifie any prosperous successe.

The hand, as it is comely in fight, so is it also of fingular use, and an Inftrument of many Arts: for by their help there is no invention of mans wir left unattempted and brought to perfection, and therefore it is of all other members of mans body, the nimblest and most universall: yet is the same no longer reckoned a part of man, than it can performe her function, as witnesseth Aristotle Metaph: Minus non semper est pars hominis, nife quando

potest perficere opus luim.

Chap. XXIV.

The clapping of hands is a token of joy and applaule, and hath been in use not onely with men of modern times, when they would fignifie their confent and approbation, but also with those of ancient time, as we may see when Jehoiada the Priest caused Joash the son of Ahaziah to be crowned King; Then he brought out the Kings fon, and put the Crown upon him, and gave him the lestimony, and they made him King and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and faid, God fave the King.

Anciently the cutting off of hands and feet was used for a military punishment, for such as had committed some capitall crime meriting death. So we read that Aufidius Caffins by a new and un-experimented example did punish divers fugitive Souldiers, that had abandoned their Captain, by cutting off their hands and feet, affirming that such punishment was more exemplar, and disciplinable than the putting of them to death; by how much a long and lingering reproachfull life, is worse than death it felf, that giveth a speedy end to all lamentable and wretched calamities.

It hath been an ancient custom that when a Master requireth his servant to perform for him any matter of importance (and would oblige him by taking of a folemn oath, to use his best care and diligence for the effectuall accomplishing thereof) to cause his servant to put his hand under his thigh, and so to take his oath, as we may see Gen. 24. 2, 3. Put now thy hand under my thigh, and I will make thee (weare by the Lord God of Heaven, and the God of earth that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the Daughters of the Canaanites among ft whom I dwell: This Ceremony shewed the servants obedience to his Master, and the Masters power over the servant.

He beareth, Argent, a Feffe, Sable, between foure Dexter hands couped at the wrist, Gules, by the name of Quatermaine. The Kiffing of the hand so much in use with us at this day, may be thought to be an invention of the latter hatchers; but if we look back into the customs of ancient times; we shall find that it was in use many ages past, and is by the revolution of time become new again: For what is new faith Salomon that bath not been in former times ? Of this custom of skilling the hand, we read as followeth, Many, when

a thing was lent them reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped Eccle, 29.4 them. Till he hath received he will kiss a mans hand: and concerning the Anti-

Se&. III.

A Display of Heraldry.

253

quitie of this action of kißing the Hand; you may further reade, Learned Master Silden in his Titles of Honcur, pag. 40.

Barry of lix pecces.



He beareth Barrey of fixe peeces, Or, and Sable, over all a Pale, Gules, charged with a woman Dugge, aifilling droppes of milke proper, by the name of Dudge. And here because I finde in the Office of Armes a copy of the first Grant of this Coate-Armour, and that very ancient, I thinke it convenient to acquaint the Reader with some particulars of the said Fatent as I there finde it; whereby appeareth that James Hedingley then Guyen King of Armes, after recitall made of the loyall and valiant service which Peter

Dodge, borne in the Towne of Stopworth in the County of Chefter. Gentleman, had done to King Edward the first, (for as it there appeareth by the Copie; this instrument beareth date the eighth of Aprill in the 24. yeare of that Kings Reigne) in divers battels and fieges, for which the faid King had remunerated him the fayd Peter, with the gift of a Seignory, or Lordship there mentioned : He (I fay) the sayd King of Armes after such recitall made, doth give and grant unto the fayd Peter Dodge, that from thenceforth, Il (understand the fayd Peter) porter a son escu d'or & Sables, barre de fixe pieces & ung Pale de Gules, auec une mamelle de femme degoullant; for so are the very words and their Orthographie, in the copie of the Patent, which is in French. Thus much whereof I thought fit to present to the publike view, not doubting but the Judicious Reader by careful observation thereof may make some good use. The function of this number is thus taught us, 2 Efdr. 8. For then hast commanded the members, even the Brest to give milke unto the fruit appointed for the breafts, that the thing which is created might be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

The earths fountaines are made to give water, and the brefts of women are made to give sucke: but Gentlewomen and Citizens wives are sayd to bee troubled with a perpetuall drought in their Brests, like the gout that haunteth the rich and wealthy only: By the Teates sometimes are meant the plentifull fields where with men are nourished: as we may read, Esay 32.

12. Menshall lament for the teates, even the pleasant fields, and for the suitfull vines: Like as wholesome and plentifull feeding nourisheth and encreaseth milke, so contrary wise, thin dyet, sorrow, and grief of mind or

ficknesse, dryeth up, and much wasteth the same.

The Prophet E/ay shewing the untowardnesse of those that should learn the Word of God, saith, Whom shall be teach knowledge? and whom shall be make to understand the things that he feareth? Them that are weared from the milke, and drawn from the Breasts, E/ay 28.9. Whereby he sharply reprehended their backwardnesse in Religion, and compareth them to babes

newly weaned from the Breasts.

A mans legge Couped.

Efay 32. 12,

Ancient Custome.



He beareth, Or, a Mans Leg Couped at the middeft of the Thigh, Azure, by the name of Haddon. The Leg is the member of frength, stabilitie, expedition, and obedience. It was a custome of the ancient World, that fervants or Children should put their hand under the Thigh of him to whom they should be obliged by oath, which ceremony (as some take it) they used and well to shew the ready obedience of the fervants and hiddren

children towards their Musters and Parents, as also the jurisdiction and authority of their Musters and Parents over them, as I have formerly shewed, page 251. So did Abraham cause his servant to do; and the like oath also did lifted require of his son Joseph.



Chap. XXV.

He beareth, Argent, a Mans Legge Erased at the Amans leg

In blazoning of Coat-armour confifting of Legs borne after this manner, I hold it needlesse to men. Needlesse tion the bearing thereof in pale, because it is naturall mention for a mans Leg to stand upright: but if the same be borne in any other fort than thus, then shall you make speciall mention thereof.



He beareth, Sable, a Leg Couped, below the Knee, Aleg couped Argent, by the name of Shrigley of Chefbire. The below the Leg being the lowest and lowliest part of the Body, therefore do we use the motion thereof, to shew humility and submission to our superiours: and of all gestures of the Leg, its not more plyable to any, than to that whereby we humble our selves before God in kneeling and praying, as if Nature had especially framed our Bodies, as well as our souls, for that service to him that made us. And in this sense, God dath de-

light in mans legs, though he doth not (as himselfsaith) in the strength or beauty thereof. And as the Leg cut off from the body, loseth all his former strength, so Man cut off from God, loseth all his grace, power, and felicity, which are onely preserved by our Union with him.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXV.

N the processe of our former tracts touching Animals as well Rationall Creatures of as Irrationall, we have been very carefull to limit every severall kind exorbitant for creatures with his own Naturall and distinct bounds, formes, and proprieties, whereby it hapneth, that such other kinds of living creatures, as are any way exorbitant from Natures generall course and intendment, either for qualities or essence (and therefore wanted a certain place amongs the rest, have been reserved for this last place. And of these are divers sorts; as first Amphibia, such as live sometimes as if they were matter creatures, at Amphibia. other times as if they were land-creatures, as examples here shall shew.

He hearest Argent a Registrative for Soble devous Barrens.



He beareth, Argent, a Beaver erected, Sable, devou-Beaver raring a filb, proper, Armed, Gules. This Coat standeth pings in a glasse window in an Inne of Chancery called New-Inne-Hall without Temple Bar, near London. The Beawer is like an Otter, and both of them are like flye dissembling companions, who to make their profit, and feed their own belies, will closely keep good quarter with contrary sides, in affection to neither, but onely for their own behoof: therefore I could wish they had one other property of the Beaver; which is

toʻ

to himself, that so he might escape from his pursuers, who hunthim for his testificates, which are much used in Physick. This Beaver hath onely his taile testificates, which are much used in Physick. This Beaver hath onely his taile testificates therefore keeps that part most in the water: he hath his binder sees like a Swan, and his formost like a Dog, and so swinner with the one whill the preyeth with the other.

Fesse between three Otters.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, between three Otters, Sable, by the name of Lutterell. Sir John Manndevile in his Discourses, reporteth that in the Country of China they use Otters for water-dogs, bred tame among hem in great number, which so often as they are commanded, go into the waters and bring forth Fish to their Masters.

Seales feet. Braied.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, between three Seals feet Erected and Erafed, Sable. These Armes do pertain to the Town of Tarmouth in Norfolke. The Fins wherewith this Fish doth swim, do serve her turne also as feet to go with all upon the Land. The milk of this Seale (or Sea Calf) is very wholesome against the Falling sicknife: but she sucketh it out, and spilleth it of envy, that it should not profit any other. To this head of Amphibia, all other of like nature are to be reduced.

Bigenera.

Occasions of

unkindly pro

creations.

The second fort of Natures un-naturall creatures (as I may call them) are Bigenera, such as are ingendred of two distinct kinds of Beafts, against the prescript of Natures order. Of which prodigious kinds of Beafts, as some have been procreated by means of mans idle invention, and others by cahave been procreated by means of mans idle invention, and others by calual accident; so are there sundry sorts of Reafts no lesse un-naturally ingendred, through carelesse neglect of the separating each fort of Cattle by themselves, and by permitting Beafts of distinct kinds, to fort and feed together consused by in the time of their heat. Such are those that Opion calleth Mussimons, ingendred of a Goat and a Ram; Tytiri, of a Sheep and a Goat; Hybrides, of a wilde Boare and a tame Sow; Castorides, Dogges ingendred by a Fox and a Beaver; Lyciscus, of a Wolfe and a Massiffe, and such like.

These bigenerous beafts (saith Opton) may well beseem the bearing of Abbats and Abbesses who bear the Miter and the Crosses, which are representations of Pasterall jurisdiction, but have not the actual exercise thereof; as the Mule and Leopard, having the generative instruments of the Horse and the Lyon, yet have not the natural use of them: though in this property, abbats and Abbesses have never been very like them, but for the other respect. Whereupon a certain Author hath this saying.

Mulus & Abbates funt in bonore pares: Mules, Abbats, and Abbesses are alike; They beare the Weapons, but cannot strike.

Chap.XXV.

He beareth, Gules, a Musimon, Argent. This is a Bigenerous beast of unkindly procreation (like as the Mule before exemplified amongst whole-footed beasts) and is ingendred between a Gost and a Ram, like as the Tytirus is ingendred between a Sheep and a Buck Goat, as Opton noteth.



He beareth, Gules, a Leopard passant, Gardant, Or, The shape of Spotted, Sable. I he shape of the Leopard bewraieth the Leopard, his unkindly birth, for a simuch as he is in all proportion of body more like the Pardus, as well in respect of the slendernesse of his body, as of his spots, and wanteth the courage notified by the plentiful mane wherewith Nature hath invested the Lyon, being the expresse token of his generous and noble spirit. Leopard enethis mis-begotten Beast is naturally enemy to the my to the Lyon, and sinding his own desect of courage to en-Lyon.

counter the Lyon in fair fight, he observeth when the Lyon makes his walk near to his Den, which (in policy) he hath purpofely wrought spacious and wide in the double entrance thereof, and narrow in the midft, fo as himself being much more slender than the Lyon, may easily passe: when he feeth the Lyon, he maketh towards him hastily, as if he would bid him battell in the open fields; and when he feeth the Lyon prepared to encounter him, he betaketh him to his heeles, and maketh towards his Den with all celerity, whom the Lyon eagerly pursueth with full course, dreaming of no danger by reason of the large entrance into the Den. At length through the vehemency of his swift course, he becometh so straitned in the narrow passage in the midst of the Den (by reason he is much bigger bodied than the Leopard) that he can go neither forwards nor backwards. The Lyon being thus diffressed, his enemy passeth thorough his Den, and cometh behind him, and gnaweth him to death. Of this Beast, the head is more usually borne in Coat-Armour than the whole, and that in a diverse manner, as by these examples next ensuing may be feen.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Leopards heads, Or, by the name of Wentworth of Wentworth-Wood house in Tork-shire, where they have flourished for many hundred years, of which Family Thomas Viscoust Wentworth (Son of Sir William Wentworth Baronet) was created Earle of Strafford, the first of December, in the seventeenth year of the late King, whose worthy Son William now enjoyes those Titles; from this Family, derives it selfe also that of Nestlested, Earle of Cleveland.



He beareth, Vert, a Cheuron between three Leopards heads, Or, by the name of Fitth of Effex.

He beareth, Or, a Cheuron between three Leopards heads, Sable, by the name of Wheeler, and is the Coat of Sir William Wheeler, Knighted by Oliver late Lord Protector, 26. Aug. 1657.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Leopards heads, Sable, this was the Coat-Armour of Sir Richard Numpers of High-Archall in the County of Salop, created Lord Numpers the fourteenth of Ottober, 1642.



He beareth, Azure, two Bars, Argent, in Chief, three Leopards Heads, Or. This is the Coat of Sir Henry Wright Baroner, son of that eminent Physician lately deceased, of which Family was also Nuthan Wright of London, Merchant, lately deceased, Father of Benjamin Wright Esquise, living 1659.



He beareth, Argent, a Pile surmounted by a Fesse, between sour Leopards heads, Gules, by the name of Garway, and is thus borne by William Garway of Chichester, Esquire, son and heir of Sir Henry Garway, Lord Mayor of London 1639. William Garway Agent to Persia, and his Brothers, John, Robert, and Rowland; and also of John, Thomas, and Philip, sons of John, and he of Richard Garway Governour of Barwick Castle, all descended from Webley in Hereford-shire.



Occasion of

bigenerous



He beareth, Verrey on a Fale, Gules, three Leopards Heads, Or, by the name of Ockgood. The Leopard hath a name well fitting his unkindly procreation and double Nosture: for being ingendred between the Lionesse and the Pardus, is thereupon called a Leopard. It is oftentimes found in the hot climates, especially in Africa, where, through great scarcity of maters, many Beasts did often convent together at some River to drink, of whose commixtion, many monstrous births have been produced; which gave occasion of that

vulgar Proverb, Semper aliquid novi fert Africa: Africa Still yeelds min Monsters.



Chap.XXVI.

The Field is Sable, a Leopards bead, Argent, Jessant, a slower de lis, Or, a Cresant for a difference of the second. This is the Coat-armour of Jumes Murley, Esquire, one of the six Clerks of the Kings Musesties bigh Court of Chancery: what Jessant is, I have formerly shewed you in the 15. Chapter of this third Scotion, pag. 194. And now I will shew you three Leopards beads Jessant, the like slowers borne in one Escocheon.



The Field is Sable, three Leopards heads Jessant, stowars de lis, Or. This is the Cost-Armonr of Brampton Gordon of Assington in the County of Suffolk, Esquire. Some are of opinion that this colour Sable, is the most ancient of colours, and their reason is, for that it appeareth in Gen. Chap. 1. 2. that darknesse was before God made light. Here you see this Sable Field charged with Or. And what kind of qualified and conditioned Bearer a Cost-amount of this colour and metall besitteth, I have already declared in the 40, Chap.

of this third Section, page 145.

Now in the Blazon of this next ensuing Escacheon, I lin this present Edition shall upon better consideration differ from that which I gave t in my former, Secunda Cogitationes supe sunt meliores.



He beareth, Gules, three Leopards heads, Or, Jest. Leopards lant, slowers de lis, Azure, over all a bend engrailed of heads Jessants the third, by the name of Dennis. This is that ancient Coat-armour of that Family, as appeareth in the Cathedrall Church of Worcester and Hereford, as also in the Churches of Durhum and Ausse, and many other places: neverthelesse, some have of late years altered the sovers de lis into Or, wherein they have much wronged the Bearers, in rejecting the ancient forme, which is both warranted by Antique Monu-

ments, and no way discommendable, sith it is borne in the naturall colour.



The Field is, Gules, three Leopards heads reverfed, Leopards swallowing as many Flowers de list. Or. This Coat pertaineth to the See of Hiereford. These Leopards heads differ from the former in this, that they are home reversed; of which form of bearing you must hisk special notice in Blazon, as also of the Flowers de list, which in these are said to be swallowed, and not borne.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXVI.

A Nother fort there is of exorbitant Animals much more prodigious than all the former: such are those Greatures formed, or rather deformed L 1

with the confused shapes of Creatures of different kinds and qualities. These (according to some Authors) are called in Latine Monstra, à Monfirendo, for fore thewing fome strange events. These Monfters (lath Saint Augultine) cannot be reckoned amongst those good Creatures that God created before the transgression of Adam: for those did God (when he took the survey of them) pronounce to be valde bona, for they had in them neither accesse nor defect, but were the perfect workmanship of Gods creation. And of them Zanchins faith, that Eorum deformitas habet usus cum & Deo serviant, ad gloriam ipsius illustrandam, & electis ad salutem pro. movendam. If Man had not transgressed the Law of his Maker, this dreadfull deformity (in likelihood) had not happened in the procreation of A-

nimals, which some Philosophers do call Peccata Natura, Errors in Nature Quoniam natura impeditur in horum generatione ne possit quale velit producere

animal. Some examples in this kind here enfue.

A Griffon paffant.

258



He beareth, Argent, a Griffon Passant, his wings displayed, Sable, Armed, Gules, by the name of Halton. Leigh in his Blazon of this Beaft, addeth this word Sergreant, in regard of his two-fold forme, wherein he doth (as touching his fore-parts) participate with the Eagle, and (in the hindmost parts) with the Lyon: If that be the cause, then doubtless that terme cannot be faid to be peculiar to the Griffor, as he would have it, but rather common to whatfoever other Animal of double nature: as the

Wiverne, Cockatrice, O.c.



He beareth, Azure, a Griffon Passant, and a Chief. Or, by the name of Evelin, a very spreading and worthy Family in Surrey, Hampsbire, London, and other





He beareth, Azure, a Griffon, Sergreant, Or, this Coat is borne by two severall Families, not having relation one to the other, viz. by Sir John Read of Brocket Hall, in the County of Hartford, created Baronet the fixteenth of March, 1641. created Baronet again by Oliver Lord Protector, the twenty fifth of June, 1656. And this Coat is also borne by the name of Curfellis of London, Merchants, a Family of good account, descended out of Flanders.

Chap.XXVI.

He beareth, Or, a Griffon Rampand, with wings dif- A Griffon plaied, Sable, by the name of Morgan. The erecting Rampand. of the fore-legs of this Griffon, is an evident testimony of his readiness for action, which addeth a second force to his attempt, and promiseth a successfull event of his enterprise, by reason he uniteth force and industry together. The Griffon having attained his full growth, will never be taken alive; wherein he doth Adumbrate or rather lively fet forth the pro-

perty of a valorous Souldier, whose Mignanimity is Thevalout of fuch as he had rather expose himself to all dangers, and even to death it the Griffon. felf, than to become captive.



He beareth, Or, a Griffon Sergreant, Sable, within a Bordure, Gules, this is the Coat of Boss of Kent, a Family of worthy note now flourishing in the per-Sons of Edward Boys of Fredvile, Sir John Boys of Bonnington, Master Boys of Trapham of Diffington, and many other places in that Country.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron bet ween three Griffons heads erased, Argent, this is the Coat of Sir John Cotton of Lanwage in the County of Cambridge, and of Farningham in Kent, created Baronet July 14. 1641. he was fon of Sir John Cotton, Knight.



He beareth, Or, on a Cheuron, between three Griffons heads Erased, Azure, two Lyons counter passant, of the Field, by the name of Gardiner of Wigan in Lancashire, from whence descended Robert Gardiner of London, Esquire, Father of that hopefull Gentleman William Gardiner, and of Mary Baroneffe Digby of Gefball in Ire-

As a Lyon Rampand is figured erectus, elevatus, mordax ore, radens pedibus, so may a Beare, Griffon, or whatsoever other Animall of herce nature (as aforesaid) that is shaped in like form and action: For the Lyon is not said to be Rampand, because he representeth the shape of a Lyon, but in respect of his fierce and cruell action; so this in like manner using the same actions, may apertly participate the same terms of Blazon, his double shape not withstanding, Similum enim similis est ratio.



He beareth, per bend, Or, and Gules, three Griffons heads erased, counterchanged on a Chief, Argent a Flowerdeluce between two Roles of the fecond. by the name of Rycroft or Roycroft, who from Abivillin Normandy, planted themselves in Lancashire, from whence are derived the severall Stems in shropshire. Cheshire, Devenshire, and London; and is borne by Toliah Rycroft of London, Merchant.



He beareth, Azure, three Dragons heads erased. Or, a chief, Argent, by the name of catler, this Coat is borne by John Cutler of London, Esquire.

his wings difplaied.

260



He beareth. Argent, a Wiverne, his wings displaied! and Taile Nowed, Gules, by the the name of Drakes, This word Nowed, is as much to fay in Latine as No. datus. This Tatle is faid to be Nowed, because it is intricately knotted with divers infoldings, after the manner of a Frette: Like as a Griffon doth participate of a Funle and a Bealt, as afore faid: fo doth the Wiverne partake of a Fowle in the Wings and Legs. and with a snake, Adder, or fuch other Serpents (as are not of Greffible kind, but Glide along upon their

Belly) and doth resemble a Serpent in the Taile.

The Poets do feign that Dragons do keep, or (according to our English phrase) sit abroad upon Riches and Treasures, which are therefore committed to their charge, because of their admirable sharpnesse of sight, and for that they are supposed (of all other living things) to be the most valiant. Adag. col. 515. Whereof Ovid. Metamorph. 7.

Pervisilem Inperest herbis sopire Draconem. The Dragons are naturally so bot, that they cannot be cooled by drinking of water, but still gape for the Aire to refresh them, as appeareth, Jeremiah 14. 6. And the wild Asses did stand in the high places, they (nuffed up the wind like Dragons; their eyes did faile because there was no grasse.

A Cockatrice difplaied.



He beareth, Sable, a Cockstrice displaced, Argent, crested, membred, and jollopped, Gules, by the name of Buggine. The Cockatrice is called in Latine Regulus, for that he seemeth to be a little King amongst Servents. not in regard of his quantity, but in respect of the infection of his peftiferous and poylontul aspect, wherewith he poisoneth the Aire. Not unlike those devillish Witcher, that do work the destruction of filly · Infants

Chap.XXVI. Infants, as also of the Cattell of such their neighbours, whose prosperous estate is to them a most greivous eve-fore. Of such Virgit in his Bucolicki makes mention, faying,

Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat Agnos. I know not what wicked eye bath bewitched my tender Lamba



He beareth, Argent, a Reremouse displaied, Sable, A Reremouse by the name of Bakster. The Egyptians (saith Pie-displaied. rius) used to fignifie by the Reremouse, a man that having small means and weak power, either of Nobility, or of Fortune, or yet stored with pregnancy of wit, hath neverthelesse stepped up so suddenly; that he might feem not fo much to be supported by the earth, asby a fudden flight to be exalted above the same. Sometimes you shall find this bird borne in the form of some Ordinary; for so shall

you see them borne displayed in Pale, three of them one above another. As in the Enfignes of the Kingdome of India, forted amongst the Coat-Armours of the innumerous multitude of the great affembly holden at the Councell of Constance, Anno Dom. 14.14. This little creature doth partake both with bealt and bird, in such nearnesse of resemblance to either of them, as that it may (with reason) be doubted, of whether kind he is. By occasion whereof he taketh advantage in the battell between beafts and hards (mentioned in the Fables of Alop) to flutter aloft above them to behold the event of that dangerous fight, with a resolution to incline to the stronger part. Of all Birds (according to Plany) this alone bringeth forth young alive, and none but she hath wings made of panicles or thin skins. So is she the onely bird that suckleth her young with her paps, and giveth them milke.



He beareth, Azure, an Harpey with her wings dif- A Harpey difclosed, her Haire flotant, Or, Armed of the same. This closed in her Coat standeth in Huntington Church. Of this kind of wings. bird (or rather Monster) Virgil writeth in this manner:

Tristius hand illis monstrum, mec sevior ulla Pestis O ira deum Stygiis sese extulitundis. Virginei volucrum vultus, fædiffima vultus Ingluvies uncag; manus & pallida femper Ora fame .-

()f monsters all, most monstrous this; no greater wrath God fends mongst men; it comes from depth of pitchy Hell: And Virgins face, but wombe-like gulfe un atiate hath, Her hands are griping clawes, her colour pale and fell.

262 The Harpey displaied.



The Field, Azure, an Harpey displayed, Crined. Crowned, and Armed, Or. These are the Armes of the noble City of Norenberga, which according to some Authors, is scituate in the very Center of the vast and spacious Country of Germany. The Harney (saith Upion) should be given to such persons as have committed man-flaughter, to the end that by the often view of their Enfigns they might be moved to bewaile the foulness of their offence.

A Mermaid.



He beareth, Argent, a Mermaid, Gules, Crined Or. holding a Mirror in her right hand, and a Combe in her left, by the name of Ellis.

To these must be added, Montegres, Satynes, Monkfifbes. As also Lyons-dragons, Lyons-poisons, and whatfoever other double-shaped Animall of any two or more of the particular kinds before handled.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXVII.

Of degenerate

Nto this will I adde fome forts of Animals, which although they be duly shaped, and therefore may seem to agree with those of the same and monitrous kind formerly treated of, yet do they much differ from them, either in their unnaturall postures and gestures; or else being with some liberty-debarring instrument by mans industry and invention, restrained of their naturall freedome, as by a chain, or the like; and therefore could not according to Methods frict rule have been handled promiscuously among the former. Some few examples of this kind of bearing of Animals of this fort in Coat-armour, I here present unto your view.

A Lyon Ram. pand Regardant.



He beareth, Or, a Lyon Rampand, Regardant, Sable, Armed, Gules, by the name of Gway the Voyde, sometime I ord of Cardagan in Wales. This action doth manifest an inward and degenerate perturbation of the mind, which is meerly repugnant to the most couragious nature of the Lyon, Cujus natura est imperterrita, according to the faying, Leo fortiffimus bestiarum ad nullius pavebit occursum.

The form of bearing of the Lyon Regardant, albeit in respect of his courage & magnanimity, it be contrary

to his natural quality, for that it may be thought, and is indeed generally holden to be a chief note of timerousnesse, which is meerly contrary to his generous nature; yet nevertheless it is good demory, not only in him, but also in all other Animals of like bearing, so long as they are borne signisticantly; and it fitteth our profession, to interpret all forts of bearing to the best, that is to say, to the most honour of their bearers. To the end therefore that I may give some satisfaction touching the commendable bearing

Chap. XXVII.

A Display of Heraldry.

bearing thereof, to fuch as do hold the contrary. I hold the fame forme of bearing to be borne (not onely in the Lyon, but in whatfoever other Animals) fignificantly, and therefore commendably: Forafmuch as fuch action betokeneth a diligent circumspection, or regardfull consideration of fore-passed events of things, and comparing of them with things present, that he may give a conjecturall guesse of the effects of things yet to come, and resting in deliberation, which proprieties are peculiar to men that are carefull and confiderate of such businesses as they do undertake.

He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampand, coward, Pur. A Lyon Rampure, by the name of Rowch. This is termed a Lyon pand, coward. Coward, for that in cowardly fort he clappeth his tail between his legs, which is proper to all kind of beafts (having tails) in case of extremity and fear. than which nothing is more contrary to the magnanimity and noble fromack of the Lyon, who will not shrink or be abashed at any encounter so valiant and resolute is he of nature.

Other forts of bearing of Animals there be, whose naturall actions are hindred by reason of the apposition of certain Artisticiall Impediments. As shall appeare hereafter in these next following Escocheons.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampand, Sable, Gor- A Lyon Ramged with a Collar and a Chain thereto affixed, reflexing pand chained. over his back, Or, by the name of Meredith. Such forme of bearing may fignifie some Bearer thereof to be captivated by such an one as was of greater power than himself.

No beast can be truly faid to be free that is tied a. bout the neck, which Aristotle observeth, saying, Nullum animal tunc est liberum, quando collum suum vin-

culis babet (olutum.



The Field is, Gules, a Boare, Argent, Armed, grifled, Collared and Chained, Or, tyed to an Holly buff on a mount in base, both proper. This was the paternall Coat-armour of George Owen Esquire, deceased, a singular lover, and an industrious Collector of Antiquities, as learned Master Camden writeth in the description of Pembroke-shire. He was owner of the Barony of Keimes in the faid County, which as the same Master Camden there noteth, confifteth of twenty Knights fees, and twenty fix Parishes, over and above the

three Burroughes of Newport, Fiftgard, and Saint Dogmaels. By this Mafter Owens industry, the printed Map of the faid County, was, as you may fee

in the faid Master Camdens description composed.

264 A Horfe paffant Spance-led.



He beareth, Sable, a Horse passant, Argent, Spanceled'on both legs of the nearer fide, Gules, by the name of Percivall. Albeit this Horse be now Spanceled as you fee, yet must you not account him to be of fo base and dejected na rure, as that he hath been forced to this subjection, but rather won thereunto by tra-Ctable usage: for fuch is the quality of noble spirits. as that they are rather brought to conformity by gentlenesse: than by severity, according to the memorable laying of Seneca, Generofus animus facilius ducitur

quam trabitur. For it is with irrationall Animals, as with the Rationall, who are rather drawn by the Eares I han by the Cloake: That is, they are sooner won by perfwafion, than forced by compulfatory means, which being taken in this sense, the imposition of this Artificialk note of restraint, doth

no way derogate from the worth of the Bearer.

In the closing up of this third Section of Irrational Animals, I will note unto you some sew examples (not unworthy your observation) of some other forts of bearing than have been hitherto spoken of, for that I would not willingly omit any thing worthy of note, that may ferve for your better information : for Phad rather you were in furnished at my hands, than that I should leave you altogether disfurnished. The things that I purpose to note unto you in this place, are briefly these: to wit, That there are some Coat-Armours, whose Fields (besides their grand charge) do admit some petite charge to be annexed to the primer charge. Others there are, wherein the field being freed of such petty Charges, the same are imposed upon the charge it selfe. Hence it is, that we have so many Lyons and other living things borne Gutte, Billette, Escalloppe, Pellette, &c. as by this that ensueth in part may be seen.

A Lyon between Croflets.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampand, between eight. Croffe Croffets, Fitched, 3. 2. 2. and at. Or charoed on the Shoulder with a Cressant, Gules, a chief of the second, by the name of Jordane. A like bearing to this (the chief excepted) hath the Lord Delaware for his fecond Coat, which is Gules, crusule botonne fitchee. a Lyon Rampand, Argent, by the name of Laware. which I do note unto you for a further instance of fuch bearing.

A Lyon Rampand, and Croflets.



The Field is, Diamond, a Lyon Rampand between eight Crosses Crossets, Pearle. This Coat-armour pertaineth to the Ancient Family of Long of Wiltshire: whereof that Honourable and vertuous Baronnelle, the Lady Ruffell, sometime wife to the late right Honourable and thrice worthy Sir William Ruffell, Lord Buffell of Thornham, deceased, was descended : whose severall vertues deserve to be published by a more skimull pen. Yet can I not, but shew my dutifull affection unto them for those many honourable re-

spects touching my own particular.

The

Chap. XXVII.

The Field is Gules, wo Lyoncels passant, Argent, between nine crosses crossets Fitched, Or an Inelcocheon of the second, charged with a Sinifter hand conved at the wrilt as the first, in chief one Cressant surmounted by another (for a difference of a second Brother of a fecond.) This Coat-Armour belongeth to Sir William Acton Knight and Baronet, Alderman of the City of London, who is descended of the Actons of Aldenham in the County of Salop, a Family of good worth and note there. I do here in the blazon mention nine croffe

crosses Fitched, although the one of them by reason of the addition of the superjacent Inescocheon is little discerned, and another of them is by the Cressants somewhat obscured: A like Blazon of an undiscernea Charge vou may fee in the 23. Chap. of this third Section, in the Coat-armour of King-(cot, page 239.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampant, in Chief, three Escallops, Argent, by the name of clutterbuck.

alion Rampant in for



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rumpant, Sable, Gutte, A Lyon Ram Or, by the name Bromwich. As this Charge is borne pand Gutte. Gutte, so shall the carefull observer find other Charges porne Billette, Pellette, &c. And fo concluding this third Section, I will haften to the next.

The end of the third Section.

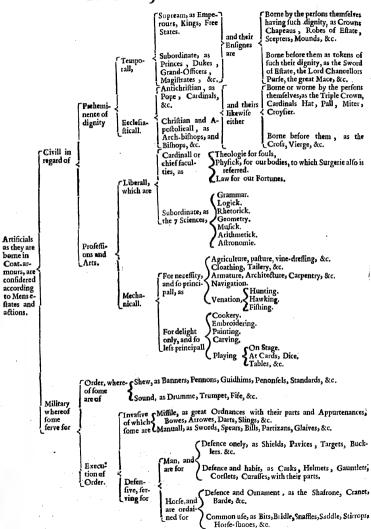
F. lives effent Artes, si de bis solummodo Artifices judicarent.

His Fourth Section treateth of Coat-Armours formed of things Artificiall, that is, of such things as are wrought by the Wit, Art, and Endeavour of Man, for the Use of Man : whether we consider such Artificials as appertain to the use of Civill Life, as the Ensigns of Dignities, both Temporall and Ecclesiasticall; and of Professions, both Liberall and Mechanicall: or elfe as they belong to the Life and Actions Military; for Attificials being made for the behoof and leverall Uses of Men, they are here proposed according the severall Actions and Estates of Men.

Scientia non habet inimi um præter ignorantem.

M_m

The Table of the Fourth Section.





SECTION IV. CHAP. I.



all Naturall things (of which hitherto we have intreated) Power infused were made by the powerfull hand of the Almighty and All- a toule. wife God for the use of Mankind, so did God also endue Man with an admirable power infused into him, with a Realonable Soul, whereby every Min might invent waves and means to help himlest, and one Min to help another by the benefit

of Arts, for the better use of those things which God and Nature hath provided. In which respects Art is reputed Natura Simia, Natures Ape, for imitating those things which Nature her felf hath framed, as we see in Painting, Poetry, and the like: but we may go further (fince Art goeth Antnatures Midwife, Phyfurther, and adde, that Art is also Nitura Obstetrix, Midica, Leno? Natures fitian, and Pan-Midwife, in helping her for the safer and better producing of her fruits, as doris Husbandry, Gr. Natures Phylician, in preserving Natures workes, as Architedure, Armature, and Physick it felf. Lastly, Art is Natures Pandor, in fetting her out to the most tempting and pleasing fashion by inventing those things that tend either to the adorning or delight, so to please the senses and fancies with those things, which in their own Nature without Art, would not be so contentfull. And therefore Ariflotte yeeldeth this reason, Art wherefore of the invention of Arts, Quia natura multipliciter est ancilla & multis au-invented, gustis oppressa, ideo inventa est Ars, ut suppleat defectum Nature; Nature is much kept under and oppressed like a Hindmiid, and therefore Arts were invented, to supply those defects of Nature.

In this place therefore we intend from the works of Nature, to come to Progession the works of Art, so far forth, as they are used in Coat armour. And here workes of Nawe must be borne with, if we use the word of Art in his largest significati- ture to those on, including all Sciences, and Knowledge, whether Contemplative, or Opera- of Att, tive and Pradick what soever; for so a one hath defined it, Art is the cun a Berk. ning of doing or teaching any thing by certain Rules [or prescript formes:] b caleb And therefore b some have thought Arts to be ab Arctando, Quiz arciii Arttakenin brevibusque præceptis conc'uditur; Because it is comprised in brief and compen- the largest dious precepts: whereas those who so call it, quia per Artus operatur, for the lignification. work of the lims or joynts, they comprehend onely Arts Mechanicall by that Definition of name. Some more probably derive it from the Greek word Arete, which Art. fignifieth vertue, because the perfect skill or Art of doing any thing, is properly the vertue of that Action. In handling these Artificials ; I wil follow Art. our prescribed Order, and begin with the Ensigns of the Adions of Estate Order of the Givill, and first with the Highest and soveraign, as in example.

The

Chap. I.

A Crown Imperiall Mitrall.



The Field is Supiter, a Crown Mitrall, Imperiall, Sol. garnished and enriched with fundry precious Gems, Proper. These Armer do pertain to the City of Toledo in Spain. This fort of Crown was devised to represent a two fold dignity united in one, viz. Sacrificall and Imperiall (in which respect I have given it this newcoined form of blazon:) for in ancient times, Emperours and Kings were also Priests, Tanta est Sacerdotalis dignitus, &c. (faith chiffa.) fo great is the Prieftly dignity, that in the glorious times of the Romans, no

man might be Emperour or King, but he was to be also a Friest; and thence are they filled in Coines, Imperatores, & Pontifices Maximi; whence we may fee that the originall was meerly Heathenish of the Popes usurpation of that title, Pontifex Maximus; furely he could find in his heart also to stile himfelf Imperator Maximus; for that high command he challengeth over all Emperous and Kings. And though this be now the Enfigne of the Empire,

yet it is rather in possession of the usurping Papacy.

A Signification of it elevated.



The Field is Mars, A Crown Imperiall, Sol. This is called an Imperiall Crown, in regard of the Imperiall Jurisdiction and Prerogatives, that an absolute King (to whom fuch a Crown is due) hath within his Kingdome. The high rifing of the Diadem, doth fignific the greatnesse and perfection of such a King, from whom there is no appellation, for a fmuch as he acknowledgeth no earthly Superiour, in any thing pertaining to his Royall Jurisdiction, neither oweth he duty, but onely to the King of all Kings; of whom he holdeth by an Immediate right.

The cause that moved the Agyptians to insert a Grown amongst their sacred or Hierogliphicall letters, may not impertinently be expressed in this place, where we are to handle their divers forms according to the feverall dignities and estates, to whom they do appertain: for as Gamesters make but cold sport when there is no mony at stake; so knowledge doth oftentimes faint, if it be not seasoned with the Salt of reason. In this Hierogliphick we may observe the foure causes of the Law: The efficient cause is understood by the head of the King that is adorned with this Crown. The finalicause is conceived by the Flowers, or by the profitableuse of fruit: which how great the same in (likely-hood) will be, may be conjecture d by the flowers. The materiall cause may be gathered by the context or interlaced form, and workmanship of the crown, which carryeth a resemblance of the people or Subjects. Finally, by the Orbicular form of the Crown is understood Justice, and amongst Mathematicians the Sphericall form is reckoned the perfectest and most noble, Farnes. 2. 65.

The Prince is to the people the author of all goodnesse, inasmuch as from him, as from a plentifull Fountain, doth flow a fweet current of plentifull streams of honour, profit and pleasure. In regard whereof he is reputed to be the common parent of all his Subjects, in that he affordeth unto them whatfoever a Naturall parent oweth to his Children. The platting of these flowers in the Crown doth represent the end of the Law, which end hath his determinate period in utility, Farnes. 4. 66. for that Tree which beareth no bloffomes, for the most part produceth no fruit at all. Ibid.

Growns in times past have been of great value, and sumptuously entiched with precious itones, as we may read, I Chro. 20. 2. And David took the Crown of their King from off his head, and found it to weigh a Talent of Gold, and there were precious stones in it. And it was let on Davids

In these latter ages the Emperour elected (before his Coronation) doth write himself King of the Romans, as a Title of lelle esteem and dignity than is the title of Emperour. But in ancient times the Romans had three deorees of supream dignity, that is to say, a King, a Distator, an Emperour; and of these the dignity of a King was the chiefest, and next thereto, the dignity of a Didator was holden the worthieft. And after the Dittatorlhip, the estate of an Empereur held the third place as inferiour to both the other. Hereof we have a manifest proof, in that the Senate and people of Rome minding to give unto Octavian the Emperour (being a man well deferving of them) some advancement or increase of honour and dignity, they purposed to make him Dictator, which he (reverently bowing his knee) refuled for that he reputed the same a Dignity more ambitious; and of greater esteem, and withall more subjected to spite and envy. Esteeming the Title of the Empirour to be popular and of small account, in comparison of the eminency of a Dictatorship. We may easily perceive by this, that Julius calar (that time he was Dictator) did affect to aspire to the dignity of a King ; for which cause he was slain, for a much as the Citizens could not endure that he should exercise Royall authority over them: but well could they suffer him to use the power of a Distator as a jurisdiction of lesse esteem. Leonard. Aretini Epistolar. Lib. 5.

There can be but one King, at one time, in a Realme, whose power must be absolute, for the better managing of the estate and affaires thereof; for if there be more, they will croffe and hinder each other in his government, and so destroy the nature of a King, in that neither of them can sway the whole weale publick, but each of them should admit a participation in government. This do both ancient and modern times manifest unto us by examples : for neither Nums, nor Hostilius, nor Ancus Martius, nor any other of succeeding Kings of the Romans, could endure any fellow or copartner in government, the like also may we observe in Kings of modern times; for neither doth England or France admit more than one King, at once to fway the soveraign state, but one alone hath the fole government: So that it is a thing meerly repugnant to the natural Royall Jurisdiction,

that two persons at one time should exercise Kingly Authority.



The Field is Jupiter, three Crowns in Pale, Sol. Be- 3 Crowns. linus King of this our Britany, having conquered France, Almaine, all Italy, and the City of Rome, together with all Greece, he returned into this land, and affumed unto himself new Armes (as Upton reporteth) Tres Coronas auratas in campo Azoreo, quia ipfe fuerat Belinus. terna vice in diversis Regnis coronatus, Three Crowns Or, in a Field, Azure, because he was three times Crowned King in fundry Kingdomes. But this kind of Crown is now held proper to fuch a King as oweth

homage or fealty to some other King, as to his Superior Lord : In which respect some have given it the name of a crown Homager.

It is in your choice whether you will term the foresaid Crowns, or, or not 5

not; for it sufficeth onely to mention their Forme, because it is proper to them to be made of Gold. But when they are found to be borne in other kind of Metals or Colours, you should in Blazoning make mention whereof

A Scepter Royall.



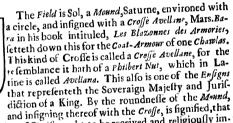
The Field is Jupiter, a Scepter Royall in Pale, infigned with an Eye, Sol. This is the second Enfign that is burne by the person himself that hath the exercise of Royall Jurisdiction and authority, This Coat Armour is of divers Authors vouched to have been anciently borne by Orylius furnamed Jupiter, the just son of Cham, the curfed fon of Noah. The Eye betokeneth Providence in government, Oculus enim est custos corporis; The Eye is the watchm nof the body; and the Scepter fignifieth Tuftice.

A Scepter (with many nations) is holden for an especiall ensigne of Royall Jurisdiction, and authority, and the extending thereof a special note of the placability and Royall favour of the King. As we may fee Hester 15.14. And he hold up his golden Scepter, and lad is upon her Neck. That the Scepter betokeneth jurisdiction and authority, it is manifest by that which is written, Baruc. 6. 13. One holdeth a Scepter, as if he were a Judge of the Country, yet can be not flay such as offend him : Which is here spoken of the vanity of the Idols before mentioned in the same Chapter. Now shall you see in Babylon Gods of Silver and of Gold, and of wood, borne upon mens shoulders to

caufe them to fear.

A Mound.

Croffe Avel. lane, what,



the Religion and Faith of Christ ought to be received, and religiously imbraced throughout his Dominions, which high duty is residing in his own Soveraign power, and not to be derived from any forrain Spiritual

Jurisaiction.



He beareth, Sol, a Cap of Maintenance, Mars, turned up, Ermine. A like Cap did Pope Julius the Jecond send with a Sward to King Henry the eighth. And after him Pope Leo the Tenth gave him the Title, Defender of the Faith, for that he had then lately before written a Book against Martin Luther. 'The Bull by which this title was given, is now printed by that worthy and famous Antiquary, Master Selden in his Titles of Honour, page 54, 55. of his last Edition. But howfoever the Cap may feem then and thereof to be

first called a Cap of maintenance, yet certain it is, that the Kings of England did long before that time declare and professe themselves Defender of the Faith, as by divers of their Charters yet extant may eafily appear, and for an instance thereof, you may read in the Book of the Ads and Monuments that King Richard the fecond in his commission (which went forth in the fixth Year of his Reign) used these words, Nos zelo fidei Catholica cujus sumus & esse volumus defensores in omnibus (ut tenemur) moti salubriter & inducti. erc. page 441.

A Difblay of Heraldry.



He beareth, Luna, a Mantle of Estate, Mars, donbled, Ermine, Ouched, Sol, garnished with strings fastened thereunto fretwayes, dependant, and Tasselled of the same. These Armes do pertain to the Town of Brecknock. The Mantle is a Robe of Estate peculiar to Emperours, Monarchs, Kings, and Free effates, and thereof perhaps received his name, as I here understand the same in the strict construction thereof; but taken in the largest fignification, it may represent as well those kinds of Mantles (that together with some

Dignity or Jurisdiction) Emperours and Kings do communicate unto such as they advance to some Principality, Dukedome, &c.

Hitherto of Honorary Ensignes, that serve for a Declaration of the Royall

Majesty or function of an Emperour or King: and are worne by the persons themselves, that do exercise soveraign Jurisdiction over their Subjects within their Dominions. To which Enfigns I hold it not impertinent to adde these few Attires or Ornaments following, viz. Garters and Tallels, as in example.



The Field is, Gules, three Garters Buckled and Nowed. Argent This Coat-armour pertaineth to the Family of the Sydemers. The Garter here demonstrated. hath some resemblance to that which is the proper Enfign of the noble fociety of the Knights of the most honourable ()rder of the Garter, instituted by that Famous King Edward the third : every Knight of which Order is bound dayly to wear (except when he is booted for to ride) on his left leg a Blew Garter. richly decked with gold, and precious stones, with a

Enckle of gold, having these words upon it, Honi soit qui maly pense: and when he is booted to ride, it sufficeth to weare upon the same legunder his boote, a Blew Riband of filk in fignification of the Garter. Of this Honorable Order, divers have already largely written, as worthy Sir William Segar Garter Principall King of Armes, Learned Master Camden, sometimes Clarenceaux; and the before mentioned judicious Linguist Master Selden, with others, and for the hidden mysteries which seem to lurk under his Noble Ensigne of the Garter, and of every circumstance thereof, you may read the Book intituled Catechismus Ordinis Equitum Periscelidis, long finde compiled, but lately printed; wherein the Author among many other observations of this Order, and of this token or enlign written, that sicut la larretiere (he meaneth, Periscelis seu fascia poplitaria) tenet densam caligani caligaque tensa format tibiam. Go tibia hominem compositum reddit: ita justitia Stringit tibiam, id est, conscientiam, quam ad instar tibiæ Deus rectam creavit, page, 9, 10. And now I will shew you an example of three of these borne in Cost-armour dimidiated or divided into halves.



Hebeareth, Or, the perclose of three Demy Garters Nowed, Azure, Garnished of the first. This was the Cout-armour of the Family of the Narbooms, for I find that Richard Narboon Richmond, Herald, who lived in the time of Edward the fixth, and was afterward by the High and Mighty Prince Thomas Duke of Nortolke, Earle Marshall of England, in the beginning of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, Crowned and Created Vifter King of Armes of Deland, bore this Coat-armour with a Martlet, Sable, in chief, for a difference

of a fourth Brother, and John Narboon Richmond, Herald, who lived in the time of King Henry the eighth, bore the same Coat-armour also, with a difference of a Mullet for a third Brother. Though this Garter be dimidiated or severed into two halves, yet doth the most permanent part thereof remain, which is that Buckled and Nowed part of the same, which deraineth and restraineth the Garter being entire, or howsoever dimidiated from diffolution, inafmuch as the Buckle and interlacing thereof, and of the pendant, are the chief stay and fastening thereof, whether the same be whole, dimidiated, or howfoever.



He beareth, Gules, three Tafels, Or, by the name of Wooler. The Manile of Estate which even now I shewed you was Garnished (as you may remember) with strings Taffeled, which kind of Taffeling is an addition to divers other strings or cordons, as those used about the habit of the Prince of Wales at his creation, and of a Knight of the Garter, when he hath the whole habit on, and to the Prelate of the Garter, and

Now of those other Honorary Ensigns that are born before an Emperour or King, or Persons that do exercise Soveraign Jurisdidion, as their Vicegerents holding place of Supream dignity under them, in fignification of that their dignity which (for brevities fake) I will here onely name, leaving their examples to be hereafter observed. Such are the Sword of Estate, the Canopy of Estate, the Cap of maintenance, the Purse, wherein the great Seal is borne, the great Mace, &c. All which shall follow hereafter in place convenient.

SECT. IV. CHAP. 11.

Enlignes Ecclesiasticall.

Aving in the former Chapter discoursed of things Honorary, reprelenting Estate or Dignity Temporall: Let us now consider of such Ornaments as bear a representation of Estate or Dignity Ecclesiastical, according to the distribution thereof, of which fort are these ensuing examples.



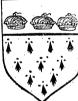
Chap. II.

The Field is Gules, a Papall Infula, Infigned with a A Papall Infu-Ireble Crown and a Croffe Patee, Or, two Labels pendant, la. Argent. This kind of Infula or Miter, is worne by the Antichristian Prelate of Rome, to signific the threefold furisdiction that he doth arrogate to himself as Christs Vicar generall in Heaven, in Earth, and in his Supposed Purgatory. Guido Duke of Urbin in Italy, who was elected Knight of the most Honourable Order of An. 13. Hen. 7. the Garter, Anno 23. Henry 7. did beare this Coat quartered next to his own. As touching the installa-

tion of this Duke, Sir Gilbert Talbot Knight, Sir Richard Bere Abbat of Glaftenbury, and Doctor Robert Sherbourne Dean of Pauls, being fent Ambassadours to Rome unto Pope Julius, did bear the Collar and Habit of this Order Holimbed, p. unto the Duke; who receiving the same, sent Balthazar Castalio. Knight 1461. (a Manuan borne) to the King, which Balthazar was installed in his room according to the usuall ordinance.



Azure, three Clouds radiated, Proper, each adorned with a triple Crown, Or, and is the Coat of the Right Worshipfull Company of the Drapers of London, not a little dignified by having Henry Fitz Alwin Knight, Noble by Birth, a Brother of their Company, who was the first Lord Mayor of this City, in which Dignity he continued twenty foure years and a half, he dyed 1212. aged 72.



Ermines, on a Chief, Gules, three Crowns, Or, with Caps thereunto of the first, and is the Coat of the Right Worshipfull Company of Skinners. This Company hath been highly enobled by fix Kings, five Queens, one Prince, nine Dukes, two Earles, and one Lord. who have defired to be admitted into the Freedome of this worthy Society.



The field is Argent, a Cardinals Hat, with ftrings A Cardinals pendant and platted in True love, the ends meeting in Hat. Bale Quies, these are the Armes of Sclavonia a Region in the sea Hidriaticum, and is commonly called Wind sommarke, * Pope Innocentius the fourth, ordained that Cardinals should weare red Hars, whereby he onuph Veron. would fignifie, that those that entred into that Order de cardinal. ought to be prepared to expose themselves even to Institut. p. 162. the fhedding of their blood, and hazard of their lives the M. part. I. (if need fo required) in the defence of the Eccle frafticall conclus. 4.

liberty, And this Institution was made (according to Chaffa.) at the councel holden at Lyon, 1273. But they have ever fince to far digreffed from it as that they have more justly deserved that censure of a learned man, thus:

Semiviros quicunque patres radiante Galero Conspicis, O.c. Νn

Cardinals

Thé

A Difflay of Heraldry. Whoever makes our carnall Cardinals Weeds, Their Hat, and pandant Robe of purple staine; Beleeve me tis no crim(on juyce which breedes This Sanguine hero, nor costly scarlet graine : But'tis the guiltleffe blood of martyr'd Saints, Wherein their thirsty vestures they have dy'de: Or elfe tis blufhing which their Weedes depaints. As Chaming at the Chameleffe beafts they hide.

Armes of the Archbilhop of Canturbury.

Title of Metropolitan of England,

The Feld is Jupiter, a Staffe in Pale, Sol, and thereupon a Groffe Patee, Luna, furmounted of a Pall of the laft, charged by 4. other like Groffes Fitched, Saturne, edged and fringed as the second. This Coate belong. eth to the Archiepiscopall See of Canturbury, which hath annexed with it the title of Primate and Metropolitan of all England; to whose high place it of right appertaineth to Crowne and Inaugurate the Soveraigne Monarkes of this Kingdome. This Ornament is called in Latine Pallium, Quia ex eo plenitudo dignitatis Archiepiscopatus in gestante, palam fit omnibus. What a Pall is, Chassaneus

sheweth in these words, Pallium est quoddam ornamentum admodum Stola Sacerdotalis cum quibusdam crucibus nigris contextis, quod defertur super alia ornamenta, circundans pedus & humeros, admodum corona dependens. In ancient Ancient Wage time it was (through the intolerable pride and tyrannie of the Roman Bi-(hop) not lawfull for any to take upon him the title of an Arch-Bilhop, before he had received from the Pope this Ornament which we call a Pall, and that was reckoned to be a manifelt demonstration of the lawfulness and Corporall outh fulnels of his Archiepiscopall furisdiction. Besides, he was to take a Corporal outh to hold faith and obedience to the Church of Rome, at the receiving of this Pall. No man ought to lend his Pall to any other, but contrariwise the same to be buried with the possessor and owner.

Sable, a Bishops Miter Argent.

exacted.



A Lyon Rampand with a Bishors Crolier.



He beareth, Sable, a Miter with two Labels pendant, Argentigarnished, Or. This Coat Standeth in S. Thomas Church in Nantwich, other wife called Wich Mulbanke. Amongst the fundry ornaments ordained for the illu-Stration of the Bishops dignity, Polydore Virgil reckoneth the Miter for one and affirmeth the fame to have been received from the Hebrewes. And as touching the forked shape thereof, he writeth in this manner, Adduntur bina cornua quoniam Mofes acceptes tabules quibus Mandata Dei inscripta erant, visus est suis cornulas.

The Field is Gules, on a Lyon R. mpand, Argent, a Bithous Croylier in Bend finister, Or, borne by Odo Bithop of Bayon, halfe brother to William Conqueror, by whom he was created Earle of Kent. This staffe (according to Polydore Virgit) was given to Bifhops to shastife the vices of the people; and it is called Baculus paitoralis, as given to them in respect of their Pastorall charge, and superintendency over their flock, as well for feeding them with wholesome Doctrine, and for defending them from the violent incursions of the

Wo'f, wherein they do imitate the good and watchfull shepherd of whose

Grock this Groyfer hath a refemblance. Besides these Ornaments, the same Author Speaketh of a Ring given to a Bifhop, in fignification of the conjunction or marriage of Chrisi with his Church, whereof the Ring is a pledge: and of his Gloves, that betokened cleannefle of hands, free from all contagious corruption: and lattly, his sandals, that betokened his industrious vigilancy over his Flock: all which are faid to have been instituted by the Decrees of Pope Clement.

In Rlozon here you shall not say, debruised or oppressed, both in respect the Groylier extendeth not to the extremities of the Escocheon, as also in respect of the slender substance thereof, whereby it may be intended, the Lyan may eafily free himfelf thereof, if it were extended throughout to the Corners of the Efcocheon. Howfoever most true it is, that those who are advanced to the calling represented by the Croyler, ought to be like Lyons, both for courage and vigilancy, in execution of that great authority and jurisdiction, wherewith Christ and his Church have henoured them. for the repressing of obstinate offenders, and preservation of the Churches Peace and Discipline.



He beareth, Argent, on a Bond, Vert, between fix crosse crosses fitched. Gules, three Croyseers, Or, by the name of Weare, of Weare Giff ird in Com. Devon. And is quartered by Fortefine of Filley. This Coat standeth in a care Church in com. predict.

To this head must be referred all other Ornaments properly pertaining to persons of Ecclesiasticall Digmity or Function. But this is sufficient in this place to Thew their use in Coat-Armour.

SECT. IV. CHAP. III.

F things Artificial, borne or worne by Persons in Dignity, and re-Things borne presented in Coat-Armours, we have spoken in the two Chapters by other perpreceding: In this shall be delivered examples of such Ornaments, or reprefentations of Dignity, as are borne before Persons of such Majesty or Dignity, for the more honour of their place and calling.



The Field is Pearle, a Sword of Estate in Pale, the point erected, Ruby, Hilsed and Pomelled, Topaz, the The Sword of Scabberd enriched with stones of divers kinds, fet in Estate. Gold miths work, Proper. The manner of bearing this Sword varieth according to the severall Estates and Dignities of the persons for whom they are borne. But the same is not borne before the Head Officers of Burroughs and other Towns Corporate (faith Leigh) comparable to the Orderly bearing thereof within his Majesties Chamber of London, by reason of the want of

judgment therein. It is therefore to be observed, that when the Sword is borne before our Soveraign Lord the Kings most excellent Majesty, the Bea- The Manner rer thereof must carry the point thereof direct upright, the blade opposite of bearing and near to the middle part of the forehead. And as to the forme of bea-thereof. ring the Sword before inferiour Estates, as a Duke, Marquesse, Earle, &c. I refer the Reader to the Accidence of Armory.

Nn 2

The

A Mace of Majelty.



The Field is Jupiter, a Mace of Majesty in Bend. Sol. I call this a Mace of Majelty, to diftinguish the same from the Mace borne by a common Sergeant, not onely in form, but also in use; for a smuch as this is borne in all solemn assemblies before his Majesty, as also before his Highneffe Vice-Royes. In like manner the fame is borne before the Lords Chancellour, Keeper, and Treafurer of England, and the Lords President of Wales, and of the North parts, and the Speaker of the Parliament-House in time of Parliament.

The Eester hereof is called a Sergeant at Armes; whose office is to attend the Estates and persons aforesaid, for the execution of their commands for the Arrests of Traitors, the Remove of forcible Entries, and the Apprehenfion of Malefattors. A man that is under the Arrest of a surgeant at Armes, is pro-

tected all that time from all other Arrests.

The Chancellors purfe.

Peculiar Enfigne. His Office,

The Field is Pearle, a Purje open, the long strings thereof pendant, Freited, Nowed, Buttoned, and Taffelled, Mars, all hatched, Topaz, embroidered all over with the Soveraign Enligns of his Majefly, enfigned with a Crown Triumphant, and supported of a Lyon Gardant, and an Unicorne, underneath the Jame an Efcrole. This Furle is borne before the Lord Chancellor and Lord Keeper, as the peculiar Enfirm of his High Magistracy, whose Office is to mitigate the rigour of the common Laws of the Realme, according to the

Rule of Equity, and by apposition of his Majesties great Seal, to ratisse and confirme the Gifts and Grants of Dignities, Offices, Franchises, Priviledges, and Immunities, Eft ites in Fee, for tearm of life, or for years, granted by his Majeffy: as also to correct and reform what soever seemeth to him (in any of those Grants) either prejudiciall to his Majetty, his Royall Dignity, Hon ur, or Profit, before he do confirm the same under the Great Seal. He is (according to chaffancus) the Kings Vicar, for that (in his Majesties stead) he ordaineth Provinciall Governours, nominateth Judges without election by Veices, and appointeth other officers of inferiour place and fervice. He hath his name à cancellando, of cancelling things amisse, and rectifying of them by the rules of Equity and a good conscience. Of whose dignity Policratus hath this Tetraftcib.

Hic est qui Leges Regni cancellat iniquas, Et mindata pii Principis aqua facit. Siquid obest populis aut legibus est inimicum. Quicquid obest, per eum definit ele nocens.

Of Ornaments representing dignity borne before Ecclesiastical persons, the chiefest are the Crosse before exemplified, and the Vierge, which is borne Ornaments before them in Calbedrall Churches, within their feverall Jurisdictions, which I leave to each mans own Objervation.

borne before Ecclefiaftical. perions.

The Kings Vicar.

SECT. IV. CHAP. IV.

O these Honorary Ensigns, as well Temporall as Ecclesiasticall worne by I the persons dignified, and borne before them in token of honour, it Chap.IV. shall no infringe our order, if I adde such bonourable donations and Badees of diemit, as have in former Ages been beltowed by Emperours, Kings, Princes, and States upon their Favourites, and upon such others as they esteemed muriby, in respect of their merits, to possesse some pledges of their favour. as restimonies of their own worth, in which number are Rings Chains, Collars, Chaplets, and such like. That these in former Ages were bestowed upon persons advanced to honour, appeareth by many evident testimonies, both of facred and prophane Historic. Pharaoh minding to advance Toleph (for that he found by experience that God had bestowed upon him gitts worthy to be highly honoured) put upon his Finger a Ring, and about his Neck a Chain of Gold; Detrahens Thuraob (laith Mofes) annulum fuum è manu sua, induit illum in manum Josephi, justique illum induere vestes xylinas, & appojuit torquem auseum collo cjus, &c. And as touching Collars of flowed upon Gold, they were bestowed for Remards upon such as were of the Bloud such as were Royall of Kings, or fuch as were near of Alliance unto them; as appeareth of the Blood in the first Book of Miscabees: Fuitque ut audivit Alexander Rex sermones Royal. istos, ut ampliore honore Jonashanem afficeret, mittens ei auream fibulam, ut mos elt dari cognatis Regum, Oc. Of these last mentioned Ornaments, Rings are most usually borne in Coat-Armour. Three Rings

He beareth, Sable, three Gem Rings, Or, enriched enriched with with Turkeffes, Proper. The Romans having lost three great Battels to Hannibal, one at Ticinum, another at Trebeia, and the third at Thrasimene, Mago his brother went to Carthage to make report of his happy Victories to his Country-men there; and for approbation thereof, he powred forth before the Senate (as some report) above a Bushell full, and as others write, above three Bushels and a half full of Bushels full of Rings, which had been taken from the Roman Knights.

Turkesies.

And though custome and time hath made the Ring a common ornament for every Mechanick hand, yet of right none should use them but fuch as either Blond, Wars, Learning, or Office and Dignity had made capable thereof.

The Lacedemonians waging battell against the Meseni, a people of Pelovenne fur in Greece to the end their people that deceased in the Wars. should have funerall rights, and not be exposed (unburied) to all casualties they had certain Rings about their Armes, wherein their names were engraven.

When Gideon purposed to make an Ephod to fignifie his thankfulnesse unto God for his victories against the Midianites, he required of the I/raelites, that every man would give him the eare-Ring of his prey, whereto they willingly conferted; the value whereof amounted to the weight of one thousand and seven hundred shekels of Gold, besides Collars & Jewels, and purple raiment that was on the Kings of Midian. And besides the chains that were about the Camels necks, Judges 8. 24, &c..

The Ring is a Type or representation of fidelity, as appeareth in the sacred writs of the Agyptians, for the ancients did not weare Rings on their fingers, fo much for ornament or oftentation, as for use of Sealing, in regard that the Seale gave a better approbation than the writing did, concerning the validity and verity of the charter: therefore in after-ages men used to fortifie their last Wils and Testaments with seven Manuall Scales, or

Rings Minual of witnesses called thereto, to signifie the verity, and validity thereof. Hereof came that saying of Cicero, ad Quintum fratrem, Annulus tuus non minister aliene voluntais, sed testis tue.

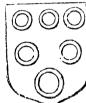


He beareth, Sable, on a Bend, Gules, Cottized, Argent, a Rose, between two Annulets of the Field. This is the Coat of the Right Honourable Edward Conway, Baron of Ragley in Warwick-shire, Viscount Conway of Conway Castle in Carnarvanshire, and of Kilultagh in Ireland, son of Edward Viscount Conway, son of another Edward Viscount Conway.

Six Annulets

Annulets

what,



He beareth, Gules, six Annu'ets, three, two and one, Or, by the name of Vypount. This Coat is quartered by the right honourable the Earle of Cumberland. These are called annusers, in respect of their small quantity, wherein they differ from the bigger fort, and do thereupon receive the name of diminution, and are supposed to be the Range of Maile, which (according to Leigh) was an Armour of Defence long before the hard temper of Stevie, and was devised by Missian Massians, and then called an Habergian, for the

nimblenesse thereof: some others take these to be diminutives of the former Rings. And so from Examples of Artificials representing Dignities, I proceed to Artificials annexed to Profusions or Arts of all sorts.

SECT. IV. CHAP. V.

E now come to Coat-armours betokening or borrowed from the Arts Liberall: which (according to Joh. de Tur. Cremat.) are so denominated for three respects: First, Quia liberam mentem requirunt, to put a difference between them, and those Mechanicall Sciences, wherein Artiscers do more exercise their limbs, than their minds. Secondly, they are called liberall in regard they are attained without any impeachment of credit, or cawterize of conscience. Thirdly, for that in times pass, only the Children of noble and free born persons were admitted to be instructed and trained up in them. Patricius saith, that Arts Liberall are so termed, Quia liberos homines efficiunt ab omni turpi & sordido questu, &c. Because they make men to be of liberall and ingenious minds, free from base and sordid covertous nesses men to be of mankind) whereby men are as it were linkt unto God, and made most like unto him.

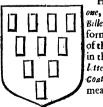
And this especially is effected, by that high and Heavenly Art, Theology, a Science not invented by man, but proceeding from the Elernall wisdome of the Almighty, whereunto all other Arts are but Handmaids, in which respect the Professors thereof are by right, and also by common affent of best approved Heralds, to have the precedency of all worldly professions whatsoever, and this Celestiall Science tending to the eternall happiness of the Soul, is accompanied with two other Faculties of great esteem (though

inferior to the former) which are, Physick, and Law; the one respecting the good of our Body (and therefore worthily to have the next place after our Souls) the other tending to our outward estates of fortune, which are not to be neglected of the wisest. And these three we call the Cardinall sciences, because of their great necessity and noble use above the other seven Liberall Sciences.

Man naturally desireth knowledge, but is not able to attain the perfection thereof, no, though he be well read in Nasurall Histories, in Chronography and Morall Discipline, as may be seen Eccl. 1. 13. And I gave my heart to seek, and search out by wisdome, concerning all things that are dome under the Heavens: this sore travell hath God given to the son of ming to be exercised therewith, and all is but vexation of the spirit. For in much wildone it much grief, and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow, Verse 18. And sure they these, my son, be admonished, of making many booker there is no end, and much study is a wearinesse of the sess. Whereby we are given to understand, that wisdome and knowledge are not gotten without great travell of body and mind, and when a man hath attained to the highest pitch, yet is his mind never fully satisfied, wherefore we must depend analy upon God, and acknowledge that there is no true selicity in this life. One example I will give you which shall comprehend all the Liberall sciences, joyntly, which is this next following.

The Field is Jupiter, a Book expansed in Fest, Luna, A Booke exgarnished, having 7 labels with Seals, Sol, and this inpansed with 3: scription, Sapientia & Felicitate, Saturne, between three Crowns of the third. This Coat-armour pertaineth to the Famous University of Oxford; the bearing whereof appeareth to be very ancient, by that which is ingraven on the top of Saint Samsons Church in Grekelade, in Glocester-spire, where that University in the old Britains time (as is thought) was first planted.

The Book it self some have thought to fignific that.
Book mentioned in the Apocalyps, having seven seals; but these here are taken rather to be the seven Liberal Sciences, and the Crowns to be the reward and honour of Learning and Wisdoms; and the Triplicity of the Crowns are taken to represent the three Cardinal Professions or Faculties before specified. The Inscription I find to vary according to variety of times: some having Sapientia & Felicitate; Wisdoms and Happinesse: others (and that very ancient) Deus illuminatio mea, The Lord is my light: others this, Veritas liberat, bonius regnas; Thu h frees us, Goddinesse Crowneth us; and others thus, In principio, &c. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God. This one Escochem may serve for a pattern of all the other sciences, yet of some of the rest I will give instance.



SAPLE FOEL ENTRICITE

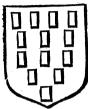
He beareth, Gules, ten Billets, foure, three, two and one, Or, by the name of Cawdrey of Bark-shire. This Billet in Armory is taken for a paper folded up in forme of a Letter, for so I understand by the Author of that French Manuscript which I have so often cited in this Edition, where he writeth of Billets and Billettes, I will presently in my Lord chief Justice Heathe. Coat-Armour, shew you the very words; in the mean time I for the easter understanding of that

place

Chap. II.

Sect. IV.

place of the Manuscript, will observe out of Leigh, page 159. the difference between Billets and Billette, which is this: if the number of the Billets borne in one Escocheon be ten or under, then you must in Blazon of such a Coat-Armour lay, he beareth such or such a metal or colour, and so many Billets; as in this present Coat-Armour of Cowdrey I have done, but if the number of the Billets, exceed ten, then you may tell the colour or metal of the Field, and then say Billette, as in this next example is more plainly demonstra-



He beareth, Argent, Billette, Sable, by the name of Belvale. Now I will shew you one other Escocheon of this kind, with the addition of a charge thereunto of another fort: but first give me leave to tell you that this Billette is by some French Heralds Blazoned, Billets (ans nombre.



He beareth, Gules, ten Billets, Or, a Border engrailed, Argent, Torteux, and Heurty, this is the Coat of Edward Salter of Rich-Kings in the County of Buckingham, Esquire, Son and Heir of Sir William Salter Knight, Cup-bearer to the Queen, son and heir of Sir Eaward Salter Knight, Carver in ordinary to King Charles, and Master of the Chancery.



The Field is Pearl, Billette, Ruby, a Gross engrailed, of the fecond. This is the Paternall Coat-armour of that worthy Judge Sir Robert Heath, Knight, Lord chief Justice of his Majesties Court of common Pleas. And now according to my promife I will shew you out of the late mentioned ancient French Manuscript, the very words of that Author, concerning the bearing of Billets and Billette in Armory, and their difference and fignification; Billettes en Billette font ung peu plus lyngues, que a carres & sont une mesme

chose si non pour difference de nom, les Billes ou Billets se numbernt ; & le Billetthus orthogra- te eft sans nombre ; and a little after, Et eft Billet senefiance de lettres closes qui sont communement plus longues que lers (I think he means larges) & en plusurs pais appelles billes, parles quelles len adiouste foy credence 6: connoissance servantes a corps dome, & senefie que celvi qui premien les porta en armes estoit home hault & bien trenchie de membres, a qui lun adionstoit for creance & connos Bance en ses parolles, en ses b fais & segres en ses affaires. The curious Frenchmen I know will much blame the orthography, but I in this as elfewhere in the like case, have with all the care I could, followed the very letter of the Author, punctually; although I know well that fince the time that this Author wrote, the French have much varied their Orthographical form of writing. He

a Quarre, which now phed lignificth in English four-fquare.

MS.M, 18.

pag. 126, re-

manente in

Officio Armo-

b Faits.

He beareth, Gules, three Pens, Argent, by the Three Pens. name of Compen. This hath affinity with the Art of Grammar, and is therefore here placed. The wifdome of a Learned man, cometh by using well his vacant time: and he that ceaseth not from his own matters and labour, may come by wisdome: Eccles. 28. 24. In ancient ages, before the invention of Printing, the onely means of preferving good Arts (without which the World had been over-whelmed in Barbarisme) was by this filly instrument. The Pen; where-

by greater matters in the World have been atchieved, than ever could be by Great things Sword or great Cannon: and a great Monarch faid, that he more feared one performed by blot or dalb of a learned Pen, which might wound his fame amongst all Po-

Sterity, than the Armies of his most powerfull enemies.

It is a custom with many men that are flow or dull of apprehension, when they set themselves to write of any serious matter, long to deliberate with themselves, how they may best contrive the same, and during all the time of their meditation, to gnaw or bite their Pen, whereupon it seemeth the Proverb grew, Demandere Calamum, which may be applyed to them that bestow much time and take great pains to accomplish that they undertake. Whom shall be teach knowledge, and whom shall be make to understand the things that be beareth? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breafts, Isaiah 28. 9. For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, and there a little, verse 10.



The Field is, Argent, a Penner and Inkhorne in Feffe, A Penner and Inkhorne in Gules, stringed, Azure. These are the badges whereby Fesse. Novices and practitiones in Learning are known, and by means whereof many men by long practife and industrious travell do attain to sundry places of Eminency in the Weale publick, to the great benefit of themselves, and good of their Country, and oftentimes do merit to be highly rewarded by the Soveraign; than which there cannot be a greater Spurre to good Spur to welendeavours, or more beneficiall for the universall

good, for that it returneth with plentifull interest: As a certain Author noteth; faying, Professoribus atque veris bonarum Artium studieste quiequid tribuitur, &c. Whatfoever is bestowed upon Professors of arts, and those that are truely studious, that returneth an hundred fold benefit to the Common wealth; whilst every man performeth the function whereunto he is called: either by preaching the Word of God, or by forming some politick course of government, or by curing of the diseased. Whereas on the centrary part, that which is bestowed upon Counterfeir Professors, 1dle Masse-mongers, and Monks, doth turn wholly to common destruction of Double privithe generall good. Rightly therefore did Frederick the Emperour bestow ledge. double priviledge upon fuch as imployed their time and travell in the practice of good Arts.

282



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron bet ween three Text fees, Sable, by the name of Totte. Letters have not had originally any one prescript form of character. but have in all Ages and Countries varied their form according to the conceit of their first deviser. As Bekenhamb noteth, laying, Litera funt quadam elementa figuram ad voluntarem instituentis f. Eta, ad notificandum vor a bominum absentium, vel tacentium inftituta; Letters were instituted to make known the thoughts of men absent or filent.

The comfortable letter amongst those of ancient time was A; which fignified abjolution or pardon: contratiwife the fad and wofull letter was C; which betokened condemnation or death, the Text letters are ordained for perspicuity that they may easily be discerned afar off. In such was that vision written that was con manded to Habak, to be put in writing. that it might be legible even to him that beheld the same running. And the Lord answered me and said. Write the vision, and make it plain upon Tables. that he may run that readeth it, Habak. 2. 2.

Three Text Effes.



He beareth, Gules, three Text Effes, Or, by the name of Kekit-More Commendable was the invention of Artemidorus the Phi ofopher, who read Philosophy to Octavian Augustus. For when he saw him easily inclined to anger (to the end he should do nothing rigoroufly, whereof he should afterwards repent) he did admonish him to rehearse the twenty four Greek Letters, that so his momentany passion (which according to Horace is a fury for the time) might by fome like intermission of time be delivered, and

fo vanish away. This letter s as it hath the forme of a serpent, so doth it refemble their found and hiffing. So much for Crammaticall Efco.

Instruments

Muficall inftruments. Wind-Inftru-

Of demonstrable examples of Instruments pertaining to the Arts Libepertaining to rall, the number is not great, unlesse it be of such as do peculiarly pertain to the Art of Mulick. As touching the rest, either they have no materiall Instruments at all, for that their attaining and exercise are altogether in Discipline and Instructions by speech onely, as Grammar, Logick, Rhetorick, &c. Or if they have instruments, they are such as are common with them to other professions, as the Rule and Compasse, &c. whereof the Carpenter and Muson have use as well as the Geometri in. As for Globes, Spheares, Quadrants, and other Aftronomical Instruments, I find them not usuall in Coat-armour, wherefore I let them passe. The Musicall Instruments are of three forts, whereof some are wind-Instruments, as are the organs, Shagbuts, Howboyer, Cornett, Flutes, Orc. The second fort confisteth in strings, and in the skilfull fingring of them as are Harps, Viols, Rebecks, Virginals, Clari cords, Bandore, Alpharion, Citterne, &c. The third fort confisteth in striking, as the Taber, Timbrell, ordinary Drums, and Kettle Drums, and such others, whereof in another place.



Chap. II.

The Field is Saphire, two Organ Pipes in Saltire, Two Organ between four Croffes Pater, Pearl. This Coat-armour Pipes. pertained fometimes to the Lord Williams of Tame. As touching the first finding out of Musicall Instruments, it is clear that Jubal the fon of Lamech did devise them, as appeareth, Genes. 4. where it is faid, Nomen autem frairis ejus fubal, is fuit author omniune trattantium Cithram & (irganov.



He beareth, Azure, three Homboies bet ween as ma- Three Howny croffe Croflets, Or, by the name of Bourden. Albeit boyes with as the Hape of Organs are onely named to be the inventage of Croflets. tion of 'jubal, yet we must by them understand him to have been the first deviser of all other Musicall Infiruments. For fo doth Iremelius observe in his Annotations upon that place before alleadged, faying, His nominibus Synecd chice comprehendit omnia Instrumenta Music a que digitis ventoque moventur. Of some wind Infiruments, as the Fife and Trumpet, we shall speak among Military Instruments.

He beareth, Ermine, on a Canton, Sable, a Harpe, Ar- A Harpe on a gent, by the name of Fraunces. By the Harpe (faith Canton. Pierius) men used in old time to signifie a man of stayed and of a well composed and tempered judgment, because therein are conjoyned divers distinct founds in note or accent of accord. Which office man seemeth to performe when he doth moderate and reconcile his discording and repugnant affections The fignification unto reason : and therefore this In firument was wor- on of the Harp. thily approved in praying, and prayfing of God, and

used by the godly King David in his most devout Meditations.

He beareth, Gules, three Treble Violents, transposed, Three Treble Argent, firinged, Sable, by the name of Sweeting. Dio-violents transgenes (who for his taunting and crabbed Quips, did poled. merit the surname of Cynicus) not without cause used to taxe Musicians in this, that they could skilfully tune and accord the ftrings of their Instruments, but had the affections of their mind disproportionable and far out of frame. Under these will I comprehend all other forts of stringed Instruments whatsoever. And now I will proceed to Astronomicall examples.



The Field is, Gules, on a Bend Sinifter, Argent, Three Celestithree of the celeftial Signes, viz. Sagittarius, Scorpio, all fignes on a and Libra, of the first. This coat is said to appertain Bend. to the King of Spain, in respect that he found out an unknown climate under which his Indians have their habitation. But in fuch conquests, it were to be wished that as well Justice Ballance, as Sagittarius his Arrow, or the Scorpions sting were put in pra-Oo 2

A quarter of the celestiall Zodiacke.



The Field is Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three of the Celestiall Signes, viz. Gemini, Taurus, and Aries, Or. This (like as the other last precedent) containeth a fourth part of the Zodische, and hath no owner that may chalenge any property in him, but is formed by imitation of the former, and may (doubtlelle) be aswell borne as that, Quia ab esse ad posse bo. rum deducitur argumentum, From that which is, to that which may be, we may well frame a good Argument : It is borne, therefore it may be borne; but

of the contrary you cannot fay, it may be, therefore it is. This is another quarter of the Celestiall Zodiacke.

SECT. IV. CHAP. VI.

Differences of call,

Hough great be the difference of dignity and esteeme betwirt the Nuble and Liberall Professions (before intreated of) and those other and Mechani- which we call Mechanicall and Iliberall, because those are the objects of divine spirits and understanding mindes, whereas these are for the most part but the imployments of an industrious hand; yet in these also, as there is great use for the necessity of mans life, so is there much reputation for the exqifite varieties of invention. And albeit they are called Illiberal, Quialibere exerceri non possunt, sine corporis viribus, because they cannot be freely practifed without bodily labour; yet in another respect they may be more truely called Liberal, than the Liberal Sciences themselves, for that commonly they bestow more wealth on their professors, whiles, as Virtus, so scientia laudatur & alget. In the first rancke of these Illiberals, reason exacts, that Agriculture should have precedence, it being the chiefe N.urcs of mans life, and hath in the times of the ancient Romans, been effecmed an estate not unbesitting their greatest Distators and Princes: and it Worthines of was devised and put in practise soon after the Creation, as appeareth in Agriculture. the Text, where it is fayd, Hibel Paftor Gregis, Kilin vero Agricola; for here we understand not onely Tillage, but also Pastorage, Vintage, and all kinde of increase of Beafts, or fruits for food; under this name of Husbandry.

After the Deluge God made a covenant with Noah, that from thenceforth he would never deltroy mankind by water, as hath beene before touched: but that his first ordinance concerning the fourefold scasons of the yeare should remaine inviolable unto the worlds end; In affurance of this same infallible promise of God we do fit our actions according to the severall seasons; As our Plowing, Seeding, Mucking, and Dunging of our land, in planting, pruning, and fuch like.

That Tillage and Husbandry was the first of all the Mechanicall Trades (as we now call them) it is manifelt Gen. 2. 15. Then the Lord God took the man, and put him into the Garden of Eden, that he might dresse it, and keepe it, Wherein (faith Zanch.) God would moderate the pleasure and delight that he had given to Adam, in some kind of Trade or course of life, and honest exercise. Whereof Tillage is of all other the most ancient and commendable, inafmuch as it was inflituted in Paradice, and that in the time of mans innocency before he had transgreffed,

A Display of Heraldry. Chap.VI. There is a great difference between the Hulbandry that man was initiated unto before his fall, and after ; For after his transgression it was performed with much labor, pain and fweat, and to supply necessity, such as is the Husbandry now used: for Husbandmen be forced to till the ground, if

they will have wherewith to fultain life; Therefore God faid, Maledida terra propter 10. Oc. Curfed be the Earth for thy fake; In sudore vultus comedes. Sec. In the Sweat of thy browes falt thou eat of it all the dayes of thy life. Gen. 2. 17. Thornes also and Thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herbe of the field, verse 18. Before Adams fall he was injoyned to till the ground onely to prevent Idieneffe; fuch as is the Husbandry that Noblemen are delighted withall, and do performe the same with great content-

There is a kind of Tillage much differing from this, whereof Petrarch faith, Ager eft animus, cultus intentio, semen cura, messis labor, hunc & colas diligenter uberrimum fructum capies : The mind is the field, intention the Tillage. care the feed, labour the harvest, if thon Husband the field diligently, then shalt receive a plentifuli harveft.

Sometime ease and quietnesse becometh restlesse and troublesome. therefore ought we evermore to be in action and exercised in some good Arts or Studies, as often as we find our felves ill affected with floth and idlenesse which cannot abide it felf. Many are the Instruments pertaining to Hubandry. I will make choyce of some of the chiefest, and of most frequent ule in Coat- Armour.

A Plough in



He beareth, Azure, a Plough in Feffe, Argent, by the Feffe. name of Kroge. It was the manner in ancient time, when a city was to be built, to limit out the circuit thereof, by drawing of a furrow with a Plough, as Alex. ab Alex. noteth. So was it in use also, when they Plowing of intended the final destruction of a City, to plow it up, Cities. and to fow falt therein: as we read, that Abimelech having taken the City of sichem, put the people to the Sword that were therein, destroyed the City, and fowed falt therein; which was done (as Tremellius

noteth) in token of perpetuall detestation thereof: but that kind of circuiting their Cities, was an ominous token of succeeding abundance, and fertility of all things which the citizens should stand in need of.



He beareth, Ermine, three Harrowes conjoyned in the Nombrill of the Elcocheon, with a wreath, Argent, and as the second, Toothed, Or, by the name of Harrow, This is an Instrument of Husbandry, ordained for the breaking of Clods, after the Husbandman hath plowed and feeded his land, for the better preparing of the Corn to take root, and preservation thereof from the Fowles. Moreover, it hath been used sometime by Conquerors to torture and torment their enemies withall, and to put them to death. So we read,

that David did execute the Ammonites his enemies, where it is faid, Populum vero qui in ea erat eductum dissecuit serra. & tribulis ferreis. & securibus; & sic fecit David omnibus Civitatibus Ammonitarum. He

There

Scithes.

286



He beareth, Gules, three Scithes in Pale, Barre, Argent, by the name of Kemples. The condition of this kind of men is well fet down, Eccl. 38. 25 How can he get wisdome, that holdeth the Plow, and he that hath pleasure in the goad, and in driving Oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and talketh but of the breed of inlocks? H: giveth his mind to make Furrames, and is di igent to give the Kine fother.

Wheeles.



Hebeareth, Gales, three Wheeles, Or. This was the Coat-armour of Sir Payne Ruet Knight, who had a daughter marryed to the famous English Foer Sir Gefferey Chancer, I find in Rom in Historie, of a Husbandman who was accused before the Magistrate for being an Inchanter, for that his grounds were fertill, when others were barren: a day being appointed, he promised to bring forth his Inchantments, and then brought forth his Plowes, Carts, Oxen, &c. faying, Hec mea incantamenta, Thefe are my conjurings:

meaning that his indultrious care made his grounds fertill, which others neglecting, found the punishment of their Idleneffe.

Wheeles are the Instruments whereby Chariots, Wagons, and such like things are carryed both speedily and with great facility: and they are so behoovefull for these uses, as that if any one of them happen to fall off, the whole carriage must either stand still, or at least is forced forward with great difficulty. As we may see, Exad. 14. where God took off the Wheeles of the Chariots of the Egyptians, that vehemently profecuted the Israelites, as appeareth, verse 25. And he took off their Chariot Wheeles, and they drove them with much adoe, so that the Ag, prians said, I will flye from the face of Israel, for the Lord fighieth for them against the Agyptians.

The Wheele is called in Latin Rota, à rotunditate, or else (as some hold) à ruendo quia in declive faciliterinit, because it rowleth down suddenly

from the steep declining part of the ground.

Other forts of Wheeles there are, which albeit they are not meet for Husbandry, yet I have held it fit to annex them to these, in respect of their near resemblance, as in these examples may be seen.

Katharine Wheele.



He beareth, Or, on a Bend, Azure, three Katharine Wheeles, Argent, by the name of Rudball. In the primitive age of the Church, even children and young Virgins, for the profession of their faith, did constantly endure most terrible deaths, as did S. Katharine by this kind of Wheele, where with all her tender lims were bruised and rent in peeces. Now men will scarce be true christians, when they may be such, not onely without punishment, but both with quietnesse and commendation also.

Chap. VII.

He beareth, Argent, a Croffe, Gules, in the first Croffe and Quarter, a Katharine Wheele of the second, which was Wheele. sometimes borne by Robert de Stone.

Under this Head may we aptly bestow all other Instruments pertaining either to Husbandry, or to the feverall Trades of Shepheards, Vinedreffers, Bakers, Brewers, Vintners, Oc. for that thefe are all grounded upon Agriculture or Husbandry.

SECT. IV. GHAP. VII.

Griculture is for meer necessity; clothing is partly for it, and partly A for ornament and decency: but had not Man finned, he had not needed clothing: which were worth the confidering by those who are so

proud of their apparell.

As touching such Arts or Trades, that we call Handycraft or Mechanicall professions, so called, perhaps of Macha which signifieth an Harlot or an Adulterous person, for that as an Harlot counterfeiteth the modest behaviour of a modest Matrone, so do Mechanicall Artizans labour to resemble the works of Nature, In quantum possunt: These are not performed so much by wit and invention (like as the Arts Liberall are) as they be by exercise of the Limbs, and labour of the body. And hereof they are thought to be called Arts, ab artubus, which properly do fignifie the muscles, sinewes, or other ligaments of the Body; but metaphorically it is often taken for the limbs themselves that are so combined and connected together.

How meanly foever we reckon of these in a Relative comparison to the Arts Liberall, neverthelesse it is clear that these (no lesse than those) do proceed from the immediate gift of God, as doth plainly appear by Brzakel and Aholiab, Exod. 35. 3) and are no leffe behovefull and necessary for mans use, and for the support of humane traffick and society; as we may see Ecclesiast. 38. 31. Where after he had made mention of the care and diligence the Carpenter, Porter and Smith, and other men of Trade do use in their severall professions, he concludeth thus. All these trust their hands, and every one bestoweth his wisdome in his worke. Without these cannot the Citties be maintained nor inhabited; hereby we see the necessity of these Artificiall or Mechanicall Trades, or professions.

With little reason may any man contemn the Tokens of Instruments, pertaining to Mechanicall Trades or professions, sithence they are express notes of Trades, so very behoovefull for the use of mans life, and their exquifite skil, and knowledge issued out of the plentiful Fountain of Gods

abundant Spirit.

In things Artificiall, that manner of translation is reckoned the more worthy from which it is extracted, than that whereunto it is transferred. acording to that faying, Iran (mutatio in rebus Artificialibus famofius dicitur esse de genere ejus ex quo, quam ad quod.



Sable, a Cheuron between three Tuns. Argent. This is the Coat-Armour of the Worshipfull Company of Vintners.

Wooll cards.



He beareth, Sable, three Wooll-Cards, Or, by the name of Cardington. Marcus Varro maketh mention. that within the Chappell of Fortune was kept the very Royall Robe or Mantle of Estate, that Tanaquil the wife of Tarquinius Priscus made with her own hands after the manner of Water-Chamles in wave-work, which Servius Tullius used to weare.

Fuliles upon Slippers.



He beareth, Argent, three Fusiles upon Slippers; Gules, by the name of Hobby. These are called Fusiles of the Latine word Fucus, which fignifieth a Spindle of Tarne, Marcus Varro reporteth, that in the Temple of Sangus, there continued even till the time that he wrote his Book, the Wooll that the Lady Caia Cecilia did fpin, together with her Diftaff and spindle. As for the Antiquity and necessary use of spinning, we have an undoubted president in the 35. of Exodu, 25, 26. Where it is faid, And all the Women that were

wife-hearted did fpin with their hands, and brought that which they had fpun, both of blew and of purple, and of skarlet and fine linnen: And all the Women whose hearts stirred them up in wisdome, spun Goats haire.

Fuliles transpofed.



He beareth, Sable, three Fusiles upon Slippers transposed, the points downward, Argent. This coat is quartered by Knowell of Sandjord. Glofter the fon of Arachne, taught first the making of the spindle for woollen yarne. It was (faith Pliny) a fashion and custome at Rome, that when Maids were to be wedded, there attended upon them one with a Distasse dressed and trimmed with kembed Wooll, as also a Spindle and Tarne upon it, to put them in mind, that Hulwivery and Wivery were to go together. Fufiles

(faith Leigh) are never pierced or voided, but are diversely borne, in respect of their locall position or mutation : and the Frenchmen (saith he) take them for Spindles, we take them for Weavers Shuttles, and the Dutch for Mill pecks. He

Chap. VII.

He beareth, Argent, a Churon between three Wharow Wharrow Spindles, Sable, by the name of Trefues. This Spindles. spindle differeth much from those precedent, in respect of the crook above, and of the Warrow imposed upon the lower part thereof. This fort of spindle women do use most commonly to spin withall not at the Turne as the former, but at a Distaffe put under their girdle, so as they oftentimes spin therewith going. The round Ball at the lower end ferveth to the fast twisting of the threed, and is called a Whar-

row: and therefore this is called a Wh grow Spindle, where the other are called slippers, that passe thorough the Tarne as this doth.



Sable, a Cheuron, Ermine, between two Habicks in chief, and a Tessell in base, proper. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of the Cloathworkers.



He beareth, Argent, three Weavers Shuttles, Sable, Weavers, Shuttles. tipped and furnished with Quils of Yarne, the threeds pendant, Or, by the name of shuttleworth. Weaving was the invention of the Egyptians, and drachne was the first Spinner of Flax threed, the Weaver of Linnen and knitter of Nets, as Pliny noteth. But it feemeth that those Arts were at first learned by imitation of Silkewormes, Spiders, and the like, whose fubtill works no mortallhand can watch.

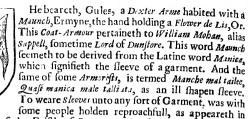
Under this Head must be reduced all manner of Tooles and Inftruments borne in Coat armour, and pertaining to the feverall Trades of Weaving, Fulling, Ding, Sheering, &c. As also such as do pertain to the severall mysteries or occupations of Embroiderers, Sempsters, and such others. Amongst Artificers and men of Trade (saith Chasanens) this is a note of observation, that each one is to be preferred before other according to the dignity of the Stuffe whereon he doth exercise his Trade. Hereto we will annex some examples of Taylory.

The Field is, Topaz, a Manneb Ruby. This Coat A Maunch. Armour pertained to the honourable Family of Hafrings, fometimes Earles of Pembrook, and is quartered by the right Honourable Henry Gray, now Barle of Kent. Of things of Antiquity (faith Leigh) that are grown out of use, this is one which hath been, and is taken for the Sleeve of a garment. Which may well be; for you may fee in old Arras clothes, garments with Sleeves wrought not much unlike to this fashion, butnow much altered from the same; for fashi-

on and times do go together. That this is a sleeve, I will make more apparent by this next example.

A Dexter Arme with a Maunch.

The lignification of a Maunch.



Hieron Epist. the exposition of the Epistle of S. Hierome ad Eustochium, in these words Obiiciebatur quasi delicatum, apud Maronem quod tunica haberens Manicas. The comming of the hand out in this manner doth shew the same to be a Sleeve, For (if you observe) you may herein discerne the bought of the Arme in the middest, as also the Elbow opposite thereunto, and the widing thereof at the shoulder, as if the same were enlarged with a Guset under the armepit. Also the hanging down of the bag from the Handwrift, doth concur with that form of Sleeve which the women of Galoway in the North parts of Ireland at this day do use. The same doth the former also expresse, although in a more obscure manner, as if you compare one of them with the other, you may eafily perceive.

As touching apparell, we find that though the same be made chiefly to cloach our nakedness, yet shall we find that they were not only ordained by the invention of Man, but also allowed (and for some special end) expressy commanded by God himself to be made and provided, as well for glory, as also for ornament and comelineffe, as appeareth, Exod. 2 Likewise thou shalt embroider the fine linnen coat, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linnen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle-work. And for Aarons Consthou halt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets Malt thou make for them for glory and for beauty.

Rich Garments and costly Jewels are reckoned ornaments, as appeareth, 2 Sam. 1. 24 Te daughters of Ifrael weep over Saul, who clothed you in fcarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparell. And they be called Ornamenti, because they do illustrate and adorne, or beautifie the person that is garnished with them.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Maunches, Sable, by the name of Maunsell, of which Sir Thomas Mounfell of Mergan or Morgan in the County of Glamorgan was the third Baronet of England, being so created 22. of May 1611. whose Grandfon (as I take it) Sir Edward Maunfell now enjoyes the title and estate, there is also another Sir Edward Maunseil Baronet of this Family, also descended from Francis Maunsell of Muddelscombe in the County of Carmarthen, Baronet, fo created 14. 7/2/y 1621.

To this head may be reduced, all forts of things what bever pertaining to the adorning, decking, or trimming of the body, as Combes, Glases, Head-bruftes, Curling-Bodkins, &c. And also Purjes, Knives, &c. He



Chap. VII.

He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Combes, A Cheuron Argent, by the name af Tunstab. The Combe is a necest between three Combes. fary instrument for trimming of the Head, and seemeth (as touching the forme thereof) to have been devised by imitation of the back-bone of a Fish: and ferveth not onely for cleaning the Head from danderuffe and other superfluities; but is of most use with women for shedding and trimming their haire and head-tires, wherein some of them bestow more labor for the adorning of them than their whole bodie is worth.

He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron betwen three Palmers Scrips, Sable, the Tassels and Buckles, Or. These are the Armes of Sir Henry Palmer of Howlets in the Parish of Beake Burne in the County of Kent, Knight, Controuller of his Majesties Navy Royall, Son of Sir Henry Palmer of the faid Place Knight, fomtime Admirall of the Narrow Seas, and Controller of the Navy Royall. Thefe Armes, although some part of them allude unto the name, are very ancient, and were inpaled in Ottford Church in Kent before it was burned, where this

Knights ancestors had some possessions; with the severall coats of the Torrells , Fitzsimonds and Tirells : And in the Chancell at Snodland in Kent Thomas Paimer that married with the daughter of Eitzsimons, lieth buried. of whom I have read this Epitaph not derogating from the best of versifying in that Age:

> Palmers all our Fathers were. I a Palmer lived here And traveld still, till worne wud Age I ended this worlds pilgrimage. On the Bleft Ascension Day. In the Cheerfull moneth of May, A thousand with four hundred Seaven. I tooke my lourney hence to Heaven.

Sir Thomas Palmer of Leigh near Tunbridge in Kent Knight, Grandfather to the Elder Sir Henry Palmer Knight, before recited, was owner of the Mannors of Tottington and Eccles in Aylesford and Boxley adjoyning to Snodland aforesaid, which came unto this Family by a match with a daughter of the Lord Poynings : and Katharine Palmer, this S. Thomas Palmers Sifter, was married to Thon Roe of Boxley in Kent Gent. Father of Reginald Roe of Leigh aforesaid, Gentleman, ancestor to Sir Thomas Roe Knight, now living, 1632. whose worthy merit in the discharge of many Embassages, wherein he hath been imployed by this state, deserves to be remembred with an honourable Character.

Pp 2



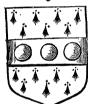
A Chief with three Beyfants.



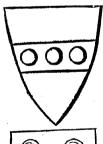
The Field is, Argent, on a Chief, Gules, three Reyfants, by the name of Ruffell (Iometime of Durham) in the County of Gloucester. What Beylants are, and of what form, weight and value they were in ancient time, and why they were so named, I have already thewed in my first Section, pag. 30. in the blazon of the bordure of Richard Plantagenet King of the Romans and Earle of Cornwall; whereto I refer you, for the avoiding of needlesse repetition.



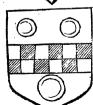
He beareth, Sable, two Bars, Argent, in Chief, three Plates. This is the Coat of that honourable and ancient Family of Hungerfords, sometime Barons of this Kingdom, till in Henry the fourths dayes, the Heire of Robert Lord Hungerford, Betreux Melins and Moles was marryed to Edward Lord Hastings, and had George first Earle of Huntington.



The Field is Ermine, on a Fesse, Gules, three plates. This Cost-armour pertaineth to that worthy Gentleman, John Milward, one of the Captains of the City of London, and first Governour of the Corporation of the Silk-trade. Some Armorists are of opinion that Beisants and Plates in Armory, are Emblems of Justice and equal dealing among men.



This was the Coat-Armour of that Learned Gentleman Sir John Brampfton Knight, Lord chief Justice of the Kings Bench, late deceased, and is thus blazoned, Or, on a Fesse, Sable, three Plates.



He beareth, Sable, a Felle Checquie, Argent, and Azure, between three Bezants, by the name of Pits, and is the Coat of—Pits Elquire, who marryed Lady Jane fecond Daughter of John Earle Rivers, the having been first Widow of the Lord Chandos, and secondly of Sir William Sediey, Baronet.



He beareth, Gules, three Beylants, each charged with a Crowned King, his Robes, Sable, doubled, Ermine, just aining a covered cup in his right hand, and a sword in his left, of the second. This Coat pertaineth to John de Lylde the eighteenth Bishop of Ely.



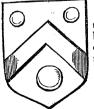
Gules, a demy Virgin, her haire disheveld, Crowned, iffuing out, and within an Orle of Clouds, all proper. This is the Coat-armour of the right worthipfull Company of Mercers, being the primer Company of the City of London, as it was most acturately, and lively demonstrated at the inauguration of the Right Honourable John Detbick, Lord Mayor of the City of London, in the year of our Lord, 1655.



Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between nine Cloves, Sable. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Gompany of the Grocers.



He beareth, Sable, fix Plates, 3, 2, and 1. by the SixPlates, name of Punchardon. These are bullions of Silver, having no manner of impression upon them, but are onely prepared ready for the Stamp. In the Blazoning of this, and of the other last precedents, there is no mention made of the ir colour; because, as the formore are evermore Gold, so in like fort, are these alwayes Silver.



He beareth, Topaz, a Cheuron, Saphire, between three Heurts. This is the Coat of Sir John Clepole Knight and Baronet, Clerk of the Haniper, Father of John Clepole Esquire, Master of the Horse, who marryed Elizabeth, second Daughter of oliver late Lord Protector.



He beareth, Sable, ten Plates on a Chief, Argent. a Lyon paffant of the field, and is the Coat of Sir Orlando, and Sir fames Bridgman, sons of that Reverend Prelate John Bridgman Lord Bishop of Chester, so consecrated 1618.

Argent, on a Bend engrailed Sable three Plates.

294



The Field is Argent, on a bend engrailed, Sable, three Plates. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Ancient Family of the Cutts's of Arkesden in the County of Effex, where in the Parish Church remains a Monument, whereupon these Armes here demonstrated. as the paternall Coat- Armour of this Family, are portraied: Neare unto which Tombe lye interred Richard Cutis Esquire, and his four sons, viz. Richard Cutts Esquire, eldest son, who erected that Monument, Sir William Cutts Knight, second son (and

lately his onely fon and heir Richard Cutts, Efquire) Frances third fon, and John the fourth fon; which Frances marryed Katharine one of the daughters and coheirs of John Bondivile or Bonvile of Sponton in the County of Tork, Esquire, who for his Coat-Armour bore Sable, Six Mullets, three, ino. and one, Or. Leigh writeth in his Accident of Armory, pag. 14, 15. That that Coat-Armour whose field consisteth of Argent, and the charge of Sable (as you see the Coat of Cutts doth) is the most fair kind of Bearing, and with him agree other Armorists: Leigh there sheweth this reason, because Argent or White will be seen in the darkest place, and Sable or Black in the clearest light; And since these two of all other colours may be discerned farthest off, therefore is the Shield thus borne and charged called the faireft.

Royalty of Coyning,

In respect we are now come to speake of stamps and Coines; I hold it not impertinent (by the way) to give some little touch of the Royaltie of coining. It is therefore to be observed, that the power to coine money, hath been evermore reckoned to be one of the Prerogatives that in our common Law we doe call Jura Regalia, and pertaineth to the Sovereigne power amongst many regall immunities to that supreme jurisdiction peculiarly belonging, and to none others.

Neverthelesse we read that Monarchicall Kings and Soversigne States imparted this prerogative or preheminence unto others their inferiours upon speciall acceptable service done, or for what soever private respect; as we may see I Maccab. 15.6. Where among a many other preheminences granted by Antiochus the sonne of Demetrius to Simon the high Priest, which had been formerly granted to him by the predecessors of Antiochus, he enableth him to coine money, faying, I give thee leave to coine money of thine own Stampe within thy country.

Chap. VIII.

He beareth, Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, three Bezants, by the name of Bond of Cornwall a very ancient family, from whence those of London are descen-



He beareth, Azure, three Peny-yard pence, Proper. by the name of spence: these are so named of the place where they were first coined, which was (as is Supposed) in the Castle of Penny-yard near the Market Town of Roffe, scituated upon the River of Wye. in the County of Hereford.

To this head must be reduced all other forts of Bullion or Coine, and whatfoever elfe pertaineth to Traffick or commerce.



He beareth, Argent, a Purse Overte, Gules. This Cost pertaineth to the family of Conradus Wittenbergenfis Comes, that was first invested by Henry the fourth, Emperour, to whom he gave faithfull avde in his wars; and did much detelt the strife betwixt him. and Rodolph of Swevia, his competitor to the Empire, whom the Pope had nominated Emperour; he much laboured a pacification of the tumults then ftirred up in Germany, as Hemingius in his Genealogies noteth.

By this open Furse, we may understand, a man of a charitable disposition. and a franke and liberall stemard of the bleffings, which God hath bestowed upon him, for the relief of the needy : Of such an one S. Herome hath this faying. Non memini me legisse mala morte mortuum, qui libenter opera charitatis exercuit: habet enim multos intercessores, & impossibile est multorum preces non exaudiri.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron between three Irish There is ano-Broges, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of ther family of Arthure of Ireland : the pulling of a mans shooe Ireland that (which in Irift is called a Broge) seemeth to have beareth a Chebeen a note of reproach, or infamie, as we may ga vron between ther by that which Moses hath observed unto us, what a Sufflue Dent. 25. where it is shewed, that if a man happen is Bosmell in to dve isfulcife, then his next kinfman should marry Honor, b. 124. his wife, and raife up to his brother a name amongst h, sheweth. the Hraelites: which if he refused to do, then upon Some call Surade to the Elders he was warned before them if the

complaint by her made to the Elders, he was warned before them, if then he refused to marry her, then came the woman to him in the presence of the Elders, and pulled off his shooe, and did fpit in his face, and fay, so shall it be done unto the man that will not build up his Brothers house: And his name was called in Ifrael, The house of him whose shooe is pulled off.

Though

Though the Shope be an habit ferving for the foot, which is the most inferiour part of mans body, yet is it not therefore to be contemned ; foraf. much as it is a note of progression, and very behovefull for Travellers : In the Scriptures it is often taken for expedition, as Pfal. 60. In Idumeam extendam calceamentum meum; And proceeding to Ilumea. I will cast my Shooe

It was an ancient custom amongst the Ifraelites (in transferring of posfessions) for him that departed therewith to pluck off his shooe, and to deliver the same to his neighbour, as now it is with us, to passe livery and Seizin of Inheritance by the delivery of a Turffe, and Sprigs taken off the ground, and delivering the same to the purchaser: As appeareth in the book of Ruth, where it is faid, Now this was the manner before time in Israel concerning redeeming and changing, for to stablish all things: A man did pluck off his Shooe and gave it to his neighbour, and this was a sure witnesse. By which Ceremony he publickly acknowledged that he had transferred, and put over his whole right unto the purchasor, Ruth. 4. 7, 8, 9.

But in after ages, it seemeth the Jewes passed inheritances by Charters. sealed and testified by witnesses (a custom of use with us at this day at the Common Law) as appeareth in the Prophefie of Jeremiah ; Men shall buy fields for silver, and make writings and feal them, and take witnesses in the Land of Benjamin, and round about Jerusalem, &c. 3 . 44. And again, Jer. 32, 25. And thou hast faid unto me, O Lord God, buy unto thee a field tor silver. and take witnesses. And I bought the field of Hananeel my Uncles son. that was in Anathoth, and weighed kim the mony ; even seventeen Sheckles of silver ; and I subscribed the Evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the mony in the ballances. O.c.

Now fithence, I am casually fallen upon this argument of fealing of Deeds, I hold it not amisse, to give some little touch (by the way) of the first coming in of this custom of Sealing (in this our Nation) which is now of so frequent use amongst us.

First, it is to be observed, that our Ancestors the Saxons, had not the same in use, for they used onely to subscribe their names, commonly adding the figne of the Croffe: And I need not to prove the same by the testimony of divers witnesses, for this custom continued here in England, untill the time that this Realm was conquered by William Duke of Normandy; who together with the state of government (a thing of commom cufrom with absolute Conquerours) did alter the before mentioned custom of testification of deeds, into sealing with waxe; whereupon the Norman custom of sealing of deeds, at length, prevailed amongst us. Insomuch that the before mentioned use of the Saxons, therein was utterly abolished: As witneffeth Ingulphus the Abbot of Crowland, saying, the Normans do change the making of writings, which were wont to be firmed in England with Crosses of gold, and other holy signes, into printing maxe. And they rejected alfo the manner of English writing: This change was not effected all at once, but took place by degrees, So that first the King onely, and some few of his nobility befides, used to Seal; Afterwards Noblemen for the most part and none others.

At this time also as Job. Roff. noteth, they used to grave in their Seale' their own Pictures, and counterfeits covered with a long Coat over their

After this Gentlemen of the better fort took up this fashion: And becaufe

A Display of Heraldry. Chap. VIII. cause they were not all Warriours, they made seales ingraven with their feverall Coats or Shields of Armes for difference fake, as the fame Asthor

reporteth. At length, about the time of King Edward the third, Seales became very common: fo as not onely those that beare Armes used to Seal, but other men also fashioned to themselves signets of their owne devising: Some taking the letters of their owne names, some Flowers, some Knots, and flourishes, and other Beafts and Birds, or some other things, as now we behold dayly in use.

SECT. IV. CHAP. VIII.

What under-What under-What under-What under-Rood by Arof nourishing and Cloathing our Bodies; the third place may justly mature. be challenged by that Art, which we call Armature; whereby we are defended from all outward injuries, either of Foes or Weather: for by Armature: we understand not onely those things which appertaine to Military profession, (where of we will speake in it's proper place) but also those defensive Sciences of Musonry and Curpentry and Metall works, which doe concurre to building and other necessary strengthing for protection of our weak Carcases. For houses are mansions for our Bodies, as our bodies for our soules; and the weaknesse of the one, must be supplyed by the strength of the other. Escocheons of this kinde are these which ensue, as first, for Misonry and stone-work

He beareth, Sable, three Pickaxes, Argent by the Three Pick. name of Pigot. This Coat may compare for Autiquaxes. ty with any; in respect that it, or some such Instrument, seemeth to have been used by the most Ancient of Mankind, who was appointed to digge and delve in the Garden of Eden. Where we may fee, how little cause any (though of Noblest and Ancientest blood) hath to be proud, if he looked unto the Pit whence be first was digged being the very same from whence the meanest also is derived.



He beareth, Sable, on a Cheuron between three milpecks, Argent, as many Mulets, Gules, by the name of Mosley of Stafford Shire. This is an instrument of great use, by which the bluntnesse of the milstone is amended; the Mill it felfe, as every one well knoweth, is very usefull in a common-wealth, for with it corn is grownd and made fit for bread, which is the staffe of humane life.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, between three Mallets, Or. this was the Coat of Sis Stephen Some Knight, Mayor of London. A prayle-worthy and noble Citizen; from whom a hopefull progeny are descended.

Three Mallets.

Tife the per-

fection of

things.



He beareth, Argent, three Mallets, Gules, by the name of Forte. Touching this and fundry other Instruments, we must observe, that whereas such Instruments are usually made by one Irade, and used by another, (as the Smith maketh the Axe which the Carpenter doth use,) we thought it fittest to place them under those Arts for whose use they were made (the end and use of each thing being the perfection thereof) than to refer them to those Arts which forme and make them.

Three Levels with their plummets,



He beareth, Azure, thee Levels with their Plummets, Or, by the name of Colbrand. This Instrument is the Type of Equity and uprightings in all our Actions, which are to be levelled and rectified by the Rule of Reason and Justice. For the Pummet ever fals right, howsoever it be held, and what ever betide a Vertuous man, his Actions and Conscience will be uncorrupt and uncontroulable.

Reference,

To this head must be reduced all manner of Instruments that do pertain to the severall Trades of Bricklayers, Plaissers, Pavyers, and such others, whose worke consisteth of Stone, Lime, or Morter. So much may suffice for examples for Masonry. Now we come to Carpeniry, as may appear by these next following Escocheons.

A Cheuron between three Squares,



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron between three Carpenters Squares, Sable, by the name of Atlow. Artificers (faith Plutarch) doe use their Squares, their Rules, their Lines, and Levels; they goe by measures and numbers to the end that in all their workes there should not be any thing found done, either rashly or at adventure: and therefore much more should Men use the like moderation and rules in the performance of those Asions of vertue wherein mans happinesse doth consist; especially those who six in the Seast of Justice,

which in Moles time were wont to be Men Fearing God, and hating covetousness, which is the perfect Square which such ought to follow. But Aristotle writeth of a Leibian square or Rule, which was made of so specially studied that the would bend any way the workmen would have it: but most dangerous is the Estate of that Common-wealth, whose Judges works by such Squares, making the Lawes to bow to their private affections, and sometimes to meane one thing, another time the contrary, as themselves are disposed to incline.

Chap. VIII.

He beareth, Sable, a Fesse between three Hatchets, A Fesseb-Argent, by the name of Wrey. This Instrument is also Hatchets. much used in Execution for beheading of great offenders. In which sense, of Sicily, being imprisoned by his own son, gave for his Impress, an Axe, and a paire of Fetters, with this Motto, Patientia in adversit; to shew his resolution and patience in so great an indignity. Not many years since, there was a reverend Judge of this Family, with whose sunctions of Employees.

aptly, forafmuch as he did execute the Office of Chief Justice of Eng-



Azure, three Dolphins naiant in Pale, between two paire of Lucyes Saltier-wayes, proper, crowned, Or, on a Chief, Gules, three couple of Keyes croffed, as the Crowns. This is the Coat-armour of the worshipfull Company of the Fishmongers.

three Compasses Dilarain to the Company

Under this head

The Field is Argent, a Cheuron Ingrailed, between Armes of the three Compassive Dilated, Sable. These Armes do per-Carpenters, rain to the Company of Carpenters.

Under this head must be comprehended all forts Reference, of Instruments (whereof there is use in Coat-Armours) pertaining to the severall trades, of Joyners, Milwrights, Cartwrights, Turners, Cowpers, &c. and whatsoever other Trades, whose use consisteth, and is exercised in working or framing of limber, Wainscot, or 2-

ny fort of Wood. And so from Tooles of Majonry and Carpentry borne in Coat-armour, we come to Instruments of Metal-work (the other Species of Armature) whether the same be malleable and wrought by Hammer, or Fully and formed by Fire.



Argent, on a Cheuron, Gules, between three Gadsor pieces of Steele, Azure, as many paire of Shackles or Manicles, Or. This is the Coat-armour of the worshipfull Company of the Ironmongers.

Qq2

Armes of the Company of Smiths.



Necessity of Iron.

The Field is Sable, a Cheuron between three Hammers, Argent, crowned, Or. This Coat-Armour belongeth to the Company of Smiths, whose trade of life, as it is most laborious, so is it of most behoofe for the strength both of private mens persons, and of Kingdomes: and therefore the Iron Hammer doth well deserve the Crowne of Gold on it. Iron it selfe in respect of the use being much more precious and necessary for a Common wealth, than Gold is: which the Enemies of Gods people knew very well, when they would

not permit a smith to live amongst the Israelites, as may be seen, 18 am. 13. 19. where it is said, Then there was no smith found throughout all the Land of Israel: for the Philistians sayd, least the Hebrewes make them Swords or Speares. The Hammer and Anvill are two of the chiefest instruments of this Trade, for forging and forming of things malleable for necessary use. Of these doth Ecclessaries make mention, Chap. 38. v. 28. where speaking of the laborious travell of the smith, he saith, he smith abideth by his Anvill, and doth his diligence to labour the Iron; the vapour of the sire dryeth his sief, and he must fight with the heat of the fornace: the noyse of the hammer is ever in his ears, and his eyes looke still upon the thing that he maketh: he seiteth his minde to make up his work, therefore he watcheth to polish it persectly.

The bearing of Nailes.



This Coat-Armour is borne by the name of Clovell and is thus blazoned: The Field Argent, two Cheurons, Sable, each charged with five Nailes, Or. The naile hath had his use in Military Service, as well as Domestick Vie: for with this did the prudent Lady Jael end the cruell warre betwixt the Caunites and Israelites, by striking a Naile through the temples of Sisera, who was Generall of King Jabins Host. As to the domestical use of the Naile, we see that Housholders minding to settle themselves in some house

wherein they meane to make them a fetled habitation; doe drive Nailes into the Walles, for the more commodious and seemely hanging up and bestowing and orderly placing of things necessary. Whereof Expa in his prayer to God taketh a similitude, saying, And now for a little space grace hath beens showed from the Lord our God, to leave me a remnant to escape, and to

give us a naile in his holy place, &c. Ezra 9. 8.

A Feffe between three paire of Pincers.

He beareth, Argent, a Fesse between three paire of Pincers, Gules. This Coat is quartered by the right honourable and worthy Gentleman Sir William Russel, Lord Russel of Thornham, lately deceased. Though the Pincers be an instrument peculiar to the Smith that formed the same, yet is the use thereof communicated unto the professors of divers other Trades, as Carpenters, Joyners, Farriers, Occ. As touching the first invention of this Instrument, Plins saith, that Cynira the son of Agrippa devised Pincers, Hammers, Iron Crowes and the Anuss or Stythe.

Next will I speake of such as are formed of Fusible Metals, so called a fundendo, because they are liquid, and powered forth into the mould wherein they are to be framed: but one example shall serve.

He

He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Plummets, Sable, by the name of Jenings. The Plummet may aptly ferve for an Hieroglyphick of Prudence, in respect that Miriners by the help of this instrument, saltned to some line of many sadomes, do sound the depth of the Seas, when by some tempestions storm, or other accident, they are forced upon an unknown Coast; that so, if necessity require, they may betake them to their Anchor-hold, or divert their course some other way: whereby we are ad-

monished to sound the depth of our intentions, before we put them in practice, lest we hazard our Fortunes or Lives (through want of fore-fight) upon the shoales of destruction.

Hitherto I have onely given examples of the Instruments of the said Arts: I will proceed to some examples of the Works and Effects of the

same.

Chap. IX.

SECT. IV. CHAP. IX.

A Mongst the fundry Works of the foresaid Artizans, some are fixed and permanent, as Buildings, either prophane, for ordinary use of dwelling; or sacred, as Temples for Gods service: and some others are moveable, as Tents, &c. Examples whereof we will now produce.



He beareth, Argent, a Toweritriple Towned, Sable, A Towerttichained transverse the Port, Or, by the name of Ald-ple Towned, cassle. Munster reporteth, that Catiphus Governour of Sable: Munthe City Susa, had therein a Towerfull of Gold and graph. Jewis, but for avarice would not disperse his heaped treasures amongst his Souldiers. Afterwards Alan King of the Tartarians surprised this City, and taking Catiphus, shut him up in his Tower, saying unto him; If thou hadst not so greedily walled up thy Treasure, thou hadst saved thy selfand this City; now

therefore eat and drink, and take thy fill of that thou lovedst so dearly. So died he miserably through the famine in the midst of his excessive Treasures.

Castles and Towers are Strengths and fences fortisted most commonly on the tops of hils, or other lofty or well-senced places by nature, as well for descriping of the Enemy afar off, as for repulsing him upon his approach: whereupon they are called in Latine, Arces, ab arcendo, of keeping the enemy aloof, or repulsing or foyling him. And do serve rather for a place of retreat for the timorous to lurke in, than for the valorous to perform any noble feat of Martiall activity in: according to Petrarch, where he saith, Arces scito non receptacula fortium, sed inertium est latibula. The greatest valour is shewed in aperto Marte, in the Champain field; therefore the most valiant and resolute Generals and Commanders, have evermore reckened it a chief honour to grapple with the Enemy hand to hand, and do reckon those victories most honourable, that are atchieved with most prodigal effusion of blood, as witnesseth the same Author, saying, Minita atstarge sanguine magnisquespericulis honesseth, non militie, sed militaris ignavia no-

mentenet, non Regun modo judicio, sed vulgi. Castles and Towers have proved many times very pernicious unto fuch as have reposed trust in their lafety. For there have been many that living out of Castles or Towers, lived ficurely and free from danger, who afterwards taking stomack to them upon a conceived fafety in their strength, became turbulent, and betook them to their holds, and have finally perished in them. And so their adventurous temerity have been there chastised or rather subdued. where it took beginning.

He beareth, Argent, a Tower triple Towred. Sable, on a Mount, proper. This is the Coat of Sir Richard Chiverton Knight, late Mayor of London, descended from an ancient Family of that surname in Cornwall.

A Lyon Ram-Castle.



The Field is, Gules, a Lyon Rampand, Argent, a Cafile in the Dexter point, Or. These are the Armer of Sir Francis Castilion, of Benhall Vallence in the County of Berke, Knight, descended of the noble Family of the Count Castilion in Piemont, near unto Mantua.

The Lyon is a magnanimous beaft, and of an invincible courage and is not daunted with any occurrent, neither (being laid down) will he be rowfed but at his pleasure as appeareth, Gen. 49. 9. Judah, As a Lyons whelp shalt thou come up from the spoyle my son:

He shall lye down and couch as a Lyon, and as a Lyonesse, and who shall stir him? Moreover, of his incomparable strength, and noble courage, a certain Author faith, Leo fortiffimus Bestiarum, ad nullius pavebit occursum: The Lyon the strongest of all beasts, feareth not the encounter of any.



He beareth, Or, a Tower triple Towred, and a Chief, Gules. This is the Coat of Netter of Kent, a Daughter and heir of which Family was marryed to John Nower late of Ashford in Kent, by whom she had issue John Nower Esquire, Justice of Peace, now living.

A Castle triple Towred.



He beareth, Or, a Castle triple Towred, Gules, the Port displayed of the Field, Leaved, Argent. Note, that when the Architecture or Masonry extendeth it felf all over the Field, from the one fide of the Escocheon to the other, then must it be named a Castle. But if it be thus Turretted and environed by the Field, then must it be blazoned (as above) a Tower triple-towred, or a Tower with fo many Turrets. The Gase must be conceived to be transparent, so as the Chap. IX. A Display of Heraldry. Field doth manifestly shew it self thorough the same; and all the Port should have or, if the conceited shadow representing the thicknesse thereof did not extenuate a great part of the fame.



He beareth, Argent, a Tower, Sable, having a Sca- A Tower and ling Ladder raised against it in Bend Sinifter, Or. This Scaling ladder, Coat is quartered by Sir Edward Mannfell Knight. The Ladder thus raised against the Tower, may put us in mind to stand carefully upon our Guard, who live in this world as in a captle continually affailed with our spiritual and corporal enemies, that cease not evermore to plot, and put in execution whatfoever tendeth to our destruction.



He beareth, Argent, on a Crosse between soure Frets, Gules, a Tower of the Field, by the name of Bence, of which Family is Alexander Bence of London, Esquire, the Father of two hopefull Gentlemen, I hn and Alexander, and one Daughter Anne, wife of Edward Bridgwood of London, Merchant.

After these Buildings of prophane and vulgar use, we should annex examples of Buildings Sacred, as Churches, &c. instead whereof, we will content our felves with these examples following.



He beareth, Gules, three fingle Arches, Argent, Three Arches, their Capitals and Pedustals, Or, by the name of Arches. These are supposed to be Arches of a Bridge; and Nicolas de Ponte, Duke of Venice, gave a Bridge for his device, beaten with the maves, with this Motto; Aliis inserviendo consumor. Pope Xistius the fourth also gave a Bridge, with this word; Cura rerum publicarum. And it may fignifie the cares and patient stability of men in Magistracy, who must endure the assaults, faunts, and envy of the discontented vulgar.

He beareth, Or, on a Bridge of three Arches in Feffe, Gules, masoned, Sable, The streams transsluent, proper, a fane, Argent, by the name of Trombridge of Trombridge. This Coat standeth in Kirton Church in the County of Devon: and it feemeth to have been given to the first bearer thereof, as an allusion to this surname Trombridge, quali Thrombridge, having respect to the current and fall of the streams that do passe through the Arches, wherein the devifer had an ingenious conceit in the fitting thereof to his name,

yet so as it was not so palpably understood of the vulgar fort:

He



Azure, Apollo in his glory, with Bow in one hand. and Arrow in the other, bestriding the Serpent Prthon, all Or. This is the Coat-Armour of the worshipfull Company of the Apothecaries.

A Pillar enwrapped with an Adder.

Tents.

304



He beareth, Or, a Pillar, enwrapped with an Adder, Argent, by the name of Myntur. The Adder thus enwrapped about the Pillar, may fignifie Prudence conjoyned with constancy, both which being united in men of high spirits, do greatly avail to the archieving of noble enterprises. Farnelius making mention of the chief vertues that ought to be in a Prince, fetteth down two in especiall; whereof the one is Prudence, whereby the Helme of the Weal-jublick is governed in time of peace; the other, Fortitude, where-

by the attempts of the enemy are frustrated in time of war.

Pillars the Hieroglyphicks of fortitude and constancy, were erected for divers ends and purpoles, sometimes to limit out the bounds of the possesfions of people that bordered one upon another; sometimes for memories of yows made: as that which was erected by Jacob at Bethel, Gen. 28 18. Sometimes for Ornament, as those of the Temple, 1 Kings 7.15. Sometimes for Testimonies of Covenants, as that which was erected by Jacob for a memoriall between him and Laban, Gen. 31.44,45. Sometimes for Monuments to extoll the valour, worth and merits of well-deferving men, as those that were decreed by the Senste and people of Rome to men of speciall defert and approved vertue. Sometimes they were fet up for prefervation of names of families from oblivion, of which fort is that mentioned in 2 Sam. 18. 18. Now Absolom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a Pillar which is in the Kings dule : for he suid, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance : and he called the Pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this Day Absaloms Place. To these we will adde one example of a Work moveable, as in this next Excocheon.

He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Tents, Argent, by the name of Tenton. Tabernacles or Tents were the chief habitation of our Fathers in the first Age of the World, as we may see Gen. 12. 8. Such kind of habitations did best fit their uses, for the often removing of their Seats to refresh their cattel with change of paltures, fometimes at hand, and other-whiles in places remote: which they could not commodiously do, if they had been still commorant in solid and settled buildings. Such is the manner of

the Tartarians at this day : they have no Citics, Towns, or Villages to inhabit, but the open and Champian fields, in Tents after the manner of the ancient Scythians, because they are (in manner) all herdsmen : in the Winter feafon they plant themselves in the Plains and Valleyes: And in the Summer they live in Mountainous places, where they may find the rankelt Argent, and bell pasture.



A Difflay of Heraldry. Argent, a Tent Royall between two Parliament Robes, Gules, lined Ermine, on a Chief, Azure, a Lyon Passant, Gardant, Or. This is the honourable Atchievement of the right worshipfull the Company of Merchant-Taylors of the City of London, which Company hath been enobled with eight Kings, eleven Dukes, thirty Earles, and four and forty Lords, who have esteemed themselves much honoured, by being admitted Freemen of this worthy Society.

Of this fort are the Ships and Boats hereafter to be handled, and all other navigable Veffels, in respect that during the time that men do undergoe any voyage, they are to them a kind of domesticall habitation. Now proceed we to examples of buildings ordained for facred use, whereof in

these immediately ensuing.



He beareth, Gules, a Croffe croffed, mounted upon Croffe three Grieces, Or. This Coat is quartered by Edward ted up fones of Lanuaire in the County of Denbigh. The Crofs Grief thus mounted upon three Grieces, may put us in mind of the means of our salvation, even Christ Je-(w, who in the fulnesse of time, thereto appointed by his Father, suffered the ignominious death of the Croffe for our Redemption; whereby he hath joyned us unto God the Father, and by that his one Oblation, hath purchased us eternall Redemption. The three

Grieces or freps whereby we mount up to Christ crucified, are Faith, Hope and Charity, the three chief theologicall Vertues.

He beareth, Sable, three Bels, Argent, by the name Three Bels. of Porter. This fort of Bels that are cast by the hand of a Founder, is not of fo great Antiquity as force others hereafter handled; yet their use no lesse approved, than those: forasmuch as both these and those were ordained for good uses; these to assemble the people together, to heare divine Service, the other to move them (being affembled) to attention, when the high Priest did exercise his office.

He beareth, Sable a Fesse, Ermine, between three Bels, Argent, by the name of Bell: This was the Coat of Sir Robert Bell Knight, Lord chief Baron of the Exchequer, who dyed of that pelliferous ficknesse at Oxford 1577. together with the other Judge of Affize, Nich. Barbam the Queens Attorny, which Sir Robert by Dorothy, Daughter and sole Heir of Edmind Beaupree of Beaupree-Hall in Norfolke, had issue Sir Edmund Bell, and Sinolphus Bell, Esquire. Mury marryed to Sir Nicholas L' Estrange, Dorothy marryed to Sir Henry Hobart Knight and Baronet.

Lord chief Justice : and Frances marryed to Sir Anthony Dering of Pluckley in Kent Knight.

Because we have here spoken of Buildings and Houses, it will not be much amisse to adde hereunto such Escocheons as are derived from Instruments of Houshold-use; fuch are these enfuing.

He beareth, Gules, three Custoeni, Ermine, Buttoned and Tosfelled, Or, by the name of Redman. Howfoever these are now taken for Custoens, others are of opinion, that they are more truly Pilower, and given to some Ancestors of this bearer (if Fame be true) so that by occasion of a combate challenged upon him by a Stranger, for the performance whereof the day and place being appointed, this man being more forward than the Challenger, came very early to the place at the day appointed, and by chance fell on sleep in his Tent.

the people being affembled, and the houre come, the Trumpers founded to the battell, whereupon he wakened fuddenly, ran furiously upon his Advertary and flew him.

These and such other Otensiles, do serve as well for Ornament as Necessity:

These and such other Otensiles, do serve as well for Ornament as Necessity:

whereas others there are which serve for necessity onely, as in example, whereas others thereas each of the others. A Fesse Humet, between three



Trefiles, Argent, by the name of stratford. More aptly (in my conceit) may this transverse charge be termed a sable, than a sesse Humes, for so have I seen the same anciently blazoned, and so taken, it is a note of speciall Hospitality and house-keeping, a thing in this age much commended, but little practised.

Now in respect we are in hand to speak of bospitality, it shall not be amisse to give some little touch by the way, of the bountifull bospitality of Kings in former ages, whereof I find King Salomon to be the most famous president:

mer ages, whereof I find King Saiomon to be the floot and as preceded or fucceeded in as we may fee I King 4. 22. where it is faid, and Salomons vitails for one day were 30 measures of fine flowre, and 60 measures of meate; Ten fat Oxen, and twenty Oxen of the Postures, and one hundred Sheep, beside Harts, and Robucks, and fallow Deere, and fatted Fowle.

From King Salomons house-keeping, descend we now to the hospitality of the ancient Kings of this Land. I find in an ancient manuscript that King Lud commanded his houshold officers to have in dayly custom, to cover the Tables in the Hall from seven of the clock in the morning, till seven in the evening. His dayly diet was not much in rare and delicate viands; but that he kept it constantly with all good cates as could be gotten, and at the source great Feasts, he caused Proclamations to be made in all Countries, for all manner of people to come thither.

Moreover the same Author maketh mention of a very memorable and most royall Feast, that Cassibelane made upon his second Triumph over the Roman Emperour, and forasmuch as it is a chief point to be observed of those that shall cite authority for any thing that he writeth or speaketh of, to use the expresse words of his Author which he voucheth, I will therefore deliver it, as he himself relateth the same.

Domin Regis Coffibelani standeth for a special note, which after his second triumph upon the Emperour, gave out his Royall commandments to all the Gentiles of Britany, to come with their wives to magnise his feast: For which he slew forty thousand Kine, & Oxen, one hundred thousand Sheep, thirty thousand Deere, and other wild beafts of the wood, besides the diverse kinds of Pullyne, Conies, wilde Fowle and tame, of Sea.

Chap.IX.

Sea, and Land, with much other purveiance of vitaile with many difguifings, plairs, minstrelsic and sports.

He beareth, Argent, a Trevet, Sable, by the name of A Trevet. Trev. t. A Trevet feemeth to be so called of its three ject, or a Tripode, which in Greek, fignifieth a Stoole of so many feet. Amongst the Heathers, Apollo's Priest was said to give Answers from the Oracle, sitting on such a Stoole, whence he that speaketh Oracles, is said to speak, tanquam ex Tripode.



He beareth, Argent, three ft-sh pots, Gules, by the Three shame of Monthowchier. It appeareth by History, that pots, the Ancients were wont to seeth their meat in the hides of beasts, which yet is in use in barbarons Countries, but Art supplyeth that defect. The Fless-pots of Agypt are objected to the slessly minded Jewes, who were contented to forsake the hope of blessed Canaan, to enjoy again their belly-cheere: and Esaus messe of Pottage, is with many of more esteem than the birthright and inheritance of the heavenly Canaian.



He beareth, Argent, three paire of Bellowes, Sable, Three paire by the name of scipton. The invention of this Instrument for making of wind, was much more witty, than that conceit of the Poets of Boreas, his keeping of Winds in Bottles. The Author of these (as Strabo witnesseth) was Anacharsis.



He beareth, Argent, three Lamps, Sable, a File of Three Lamps. three points, Gules, by the name of Lampelaw.

We read of a certain Church dedicated to Venus, wherein was a Lamp that burnt continually and never went out, but still gave light, yet was not maintained with any kind of Oyle, or other fatty matter or substance, and this was holden for a speciall miracual lous thing; yet might the same be performed by some other naturall means, as with a certain kind of stone that is found in Arcadia, and is called Asphelius, which

is faid to be of that nature, that being once kindled and set on fire, doth never extinguish or go out, neither is it thereby consumed or wasted, Zan. lib. 4. de potent. demon. chap. 12. pag. 255.

There are doubtlesse both in berbs and stones admirable virtues (not maniscst) whereby strange and unwonted effects may be wrought. Therefore men being ignorant of the efficacy and forcible vertues of things naturall, and apprehending only their effects by sight, do forthwith conceive that there is wrought some strange or great miracle, whereas indeed it is nothing lesse, but a matter proceeding meerly from some natural cause.

Br 2 Besides

Chap. X.

(

Besides the seaforesaid, there are sundry other Instruments, of Houshold use, as Mortars, Gridirons, &c. which we leave to observation. And to this may be referred, Candles, torches, &c. The great Turke Solimannus, gave foure Candles for his Device, one burning, the other three extinct; to fignifie that other Religions were nothing light, in respect of his: or that the other parts of the World should lose their beauty, by the brightnesse of his glory.

He beareth parted per cheuron, Embateled, Or, and Gules, three Roses counterchangea, slipped, proper, on a chiefe of the second, three Houre-glasses of the first. This Coate pertained to Doctor White sometimes Bishop of Winchester. Albeit the Sunne is the governour and moderator of time, yet because we cannot aptly expresse the same to the view, I have made choice of this Coate to manifest the same thereby, in respect of the Houre-Glasses placed on the chiefe thereof : for as the /un is the measure of time, so is the time also

the measurer, not onely of publike, but also of private affaires. For who is he that hath any businesse to performe that desireth not to know how he proceedeth therein, and whether he be before hand with time, or that he be belated. And for this end were Dials, Clocks, Watches and Hour-glaffes

Endlesse is the swift passage of time, which we shall better discerne if we looke backwards to the times that have already overflipped us.

The best meanes we can devise to bridle time is to be evermore well exercifed in some honest vertuous and laudable worke, so shall it not escape us fruitleffely; acording to that faying of Petrarch, Virtute & indufria, bonarumque artium ftudije frænari possunt tempora, non quia fugiant, fed ne percant. So shall we be sure to carry a hand over time, and not time over us : so shall we if not clippe his wings that he glide not from us, yet shall we so attach him, that he shall not so passe us, but that we shall make some good use of him, that he passe us not unprofitably.

Time slippeth from us fuddenly, and outstrippeth us, which onely we ought greedily to seize upon, and in no case barter or exchange the same for any costly price or reward, let us (though late, yet not too late) begin to love and hold time in estimation, which onely a man may lawfully and honestly covet. Let us bethink our selves of the shortnesse of our time, andour own frailty, and endeavour our selves to make good use thereof: and let us not then (as Senesa admonisheth us) begin to live when life begins to leave us.

To this place, are Clocks, Watches, and fuch like Instruments (representing the swift incessant motion of time) to be referred, wherein we may observe that every wheele therein, is moved by some other of more swift motion than it selfe hath; whereby is verified this saying, Quilibet motus mensuratur per velociorem motum seipso.

SECT. IV. CHAP. X.

Ext to Armature with the appendices thereof, succeedeth Navigation, whereunto pertain all forts of Ships and Boats, with their severall parts, their Hals, Stem, Sterne, Masts, Tops, Tacklings, Sailes, Gares, Cables Anchors, &c. Whereof divers are borne in Coal-armour, as shall by these next examples parrly appear.

He beareth, Gules, three peeces of Masts Couped, Three peeces with their tops, Argent, by the name of Cromer. The ped. invention of the Mift, as also of the croffe peece whereunto the Saile is fastned, and is thereof called the sail-yard, came (faith Polydor) from Dædal ..., that excellent Engineer of Athens, who is famous fe making the Artificiall Cow, wherein Pasiphae (that Me after of Mankind) did put her felf, and so enjoyed | er lust and bestiall desires with a Bull, with whom she was in love.

He beareth, Gules, three Sailes, Argent, by the Three Sail name of Cavell, alias Locavell. Piny ascribeth the invention of Sails to Icarus the son of Dadalus, who for this device, is faid (by Poets) to have flowne with Artificiall wings. In a naturall conflict (faith Alex. ab Alex.) to strike Saile or take down the Flag at the command of another, is a token of yeilding or fubmission, which is yet observed by men of Naval profession. There are three things (saith one) which excell all other for beautifull shew; a goodly man at

Armes bravely mounted on a Warlike Steed; a Woman of faire and goodly feature, bearing a great belly; and a goodly Ship in her ruffe, and under full saile

He beareth, Azure, a Fesse in chief, three Anchors, Or, by the name of lerne. This Coat is borne by Christopher Terne Doctor in Physick, Fellow of the Colledge of Physicians in London, Physician to Saint Bartholomer Hospitall, and Reader of Anatomy to the Company of Barber-Chirurgions, London.

He is second son to Nathaniel Terne of much Wenlock in the County of Salop, lately deceased, and of Sarah Daughter and Coheir to Edmund Hill, of the Court of Hill in Tenbury, in the same County, by whom

he had also iffue William eldeft sou, Henry third son, & Nathaniel deceased.

He beareth, Gules, an Anchor in Pale, Argent, the An Anchor. Timber or Crosse-peece thereof, Or, by the name of Goodreed. Anacharfis (faith Pliny) made Anchors first with two Hooks. The Anchor fignifieth succour in extremities: and therefore the Author of the Epistle to the Hibrewes, resembleth Hope to the Anchor, where it is faid, Ut fpem propositiam teneamus, quam velut anima anchor im babemue tutam & firmam; Because Hope doth establish and confirme our faith against all the tempestious Gusts of adverse occurrents, Cosmus Medices,

Duke of Hetruria gave two Anchors for his impresse, with this word, DUABUS, meaning, it was good to have two bolds to trust to. But Richard the first, King of England, gave a Sun on two Anchors, with this Motto, CHRISTO DUCE: a worthy and Princely choice of for heavenly a Pilot.



Rather of a



He beareth, Azure, a Ruber or Helme of a Ship, Argent. By the help of this Helme doth the Pilot wield the ship at will, through the most violent Sear. Some men are of opinion that the first invention of the Hilme of a ship was taken from the observation of a Kite flying, or rather gliding in the Aire, that by turning of his tayle one while one way, another while another way, doth guide his course in the Aire, wherby it seemeth that nature would manifest in the clear Aire, what was behovefull to be practifed in the

deep waters. So necessary is the use of this Instrument, as that without it no shipping can be directed in a certain course, but would be evermore in perill of plitting upon shoales and Rocks, through the forcible current and furging waves of the Sea, and the violence of the boysterous winds, notwith standing the might of the skilfull Pilots or Marriners to their great hazard and aftonishment. As we may see Psal. 107. 25, 26, Gc. For at his word the stormy wind arifeth, which lifeth up the waves thereof. They are carryed up to Heaven, and down again to the deep, their foul melteth away because of the trouble. They reale to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits ends. Other parts of Ships have been borne both in Coat-armour and Improfes: Horatius Gonfaga gave the Prom of a Ship tyed to a Flow-wheele, with a Laurell over it, fignifying his quiet Country life, after his Nival-life. And Cardinall Raphael Riarim, affecting the Papacy, gave an Oare on the Globe of the Earth, with this word, HOC OPUS; shewing what a rilot he would be, if he had the command.

A Lighter



He beareth, Or, a Lighter Boat in Fesse, Gules. This Coat-armour pertaineth to the family de Wolfo of sweet land. Like to this was borne in Devise by the Prince Jam Bentivolious, who opened his meaning with this Word. ME VIDEO IN MARI SINE GUBERNATORE: I find my felf in the Set without a Pilot. Such is the condition of a Commonwealth without a Ruler, or a man without Reafon, toffed with every wave of affection. But in these a.V toffings of Fortunes waves, wife was the resolution

of Viccount Hugo de Melan, whose Device was a Ship without any Tackling to flay it, with this word, IN SILENTIO ET SPE FORTI-TUDO MEA, My strength is in Silence, Patience and Hope.

The Hull of a Ship.



The Field is Mars, the Hull of a Ship, having onely a Maine Mast, and a Top without any Tackling, Sol. This is the Coat-armour of the high and mighty Prince Duke Alberius de Alasco of Polonia, who did bear the same also for his Crest, with this Motto, DEUS DABIT VELA: God will give Sailes; shewing that heavenly guidance is that whereby worldly affaires are governed, and that we must not altogether rely on humane help.

He beareth, Argent, a Ship with three Mastr, a Saile, A Ship with truffed up, and hoifted to the top of the Main Yard, three Matts. shrouded, Sable, by the name of Meeres. Andreas Dores, Admirall of Spain, gave for his Imprele, a Ship under full Sail, with this heavenly Motto, OMNIA FORTUNÆ COMMITTO, I commit all to Fortune: but another of that Name (Admirall to Charles the fifth) gave the fame Device with a much more Christianlike word, NON DORMIT OUI CUSTODIT; he that is keeper, is no fleeper.



He beareth, Azure, a Galley passing under full sail, A Galle Or. This is a Coat of Spanish bearing, which Nation derfull much useth this kind of V. Sell on the Mediterraneun and calmer Seas, the Rowers therein being fo many captived slaves, chained fast to their feat, lest they should rebell against the ministers of their oppresfion. The first ship we read of was made by Noah, for the preservation of increase of all living creatures in the time of the generall Floud: but Jason first made the Galley, which sefoftris King of Egypt used after him.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XI.

THE last of the aforesaid Arts we reckoned to be Venation, which Plato divideth into three species, Hunting, Hawking and Fishing; all wisch because they tend to the providing of sustenance for man, Farnestw doth therefore account a Species of Agriculture. The dangerous chales of the Bear, the wild Boare, Bull, &c. whether the same be performed on horse-back or on foot, hath a resemblance of Military practife: for it maketh a man provident in affaulting, as also valorous in sustaining the brunt of the enemy: it maketh them politick for choice of places of advantage, and enableth them to tolerate hunger, thirst, labour, stormes, tempests, &c. all which are most requisite for such as do professe a military course of life. What valorous commanders those men have proved, that have been trained up in the Art of Hunting, when they have come to the administration and managing of Mirtial Affaires, the Persians can sufficiently witnesse unto us; who had no better means to become expert Souldiers, than their dayly exercise of Hunting: As also the History of Mubridates, King of Pontus, who was fo much transported with the love of Hunting as that (according to Farnefins) by the stace of seven years he took not the benefit of any house, either in City of Country to lye in: by means whereof, he so enabled and enured his body to suffain all hardneffe, that afterward he became a fcourge and terrounto the Roman Arid therefore this noble kind of Venation is priviledged from the title of an Illiberal Art, being a Princely and Generous Exercise : but those onely who The priviledge use it for a trade of life, to make gain thereof, are to be marshalled in the of Venation. rank of Mechanicks and Illiberal Artizans.

As touching the number of examples of things pertaining to this noble exercise of Hunting, proposed for the first species of Venution, I purpose to

A Display of Heraldry. be very brief, not in respect of their scarcity, but because of the manifold imployments of the workman for the present, that he is not able to furnish me with more. And having ended with them, I will proceed, according to order, with the other two species of Venation, viz. Hawking and

Bugle or inters

212



He beareth, Sable, a Bugle or Hunters Horne garnished and furnished, Argent. This Coat-armour is of very ancient erection in the Church of Rewardine within the Forrest of Deane in Glocester-shire, and pertained to the Family of Hatheway of the same place.



The Field is Sable, three Engle Hornes stringed, Or. garnished, Azure. This is the Paternall Coat-armour of John Thruston of Hoxon or Hoxne in the County of Suffolke, Elquire. This colour sable is resembled to the precious stone called Diamond, which signifieth in Armory durablenesse, and the charge of this Escocheon being of the metall Or, is oftentimes in Blazon described by the Topaz stone, the emblem in Heraldry of a sure messenger, as Sir John Ferne noteth.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, between two Leopards heads in chief, and a Bugle in base, Argent. This is the Coat of Sir Thomas Slingsby of Redhouse in the County of York, Baronet, and Colonel Thomas Slingsby his Uncle, of which Family and Coat-Armour, as also divers other worthy Gentlemen: This was the Coat of scriven, whose heir this Family marryed, and bore their Coat in the first place, their own ancient Coat being Argent, a Griffon Sergreant, Sable, supprest by a Fesse, Gules.

Stags heads and Bugles.

Reference.



He beareth, Argent, on a Cheuron between three Stags heads couped, Sable, as many Bugles stringed of the first. This coat pertaineth to Sir George Huntley of Fromcester in the County of Glocester, Knight. Other Coats derived from this noble exercise I might produce, as three Dog-hooks borne by the name of Mertingham, three Leashes or Slips, by the name of Hayward: but these examples may stand instead of the rest. And hitherto are to be referred Toyles, Hayes, Collars for Greybounds: of which last fort, I find an

Escocke in erected in the Church of Newent in the Forrest of Deane, in Field Sable, three Greybounds Collars, Argent, Edged, Studded, and Tyretted,

Chap. XI.

Seat. IV.

He beareth, Or, on a Feste, Azure, three Hawks bels Three Haw of the first, by the name of Planke. This fort of Bels is Bels. of no late invention, but of great antiquity, and in use amongst the Hibrewes, whose High Priest had littie Bels at the skirts of his uppermost garment, as appeareth, Exod. 28.33. And beneath upon the skirts thereof thou shalt make Pomegranats of blew sik, and purple. and |carlet, round about the skirts thereof, and bels of gold round about : to shew that the attention and devotion of Gods people must be stirred up by the ministery of this most facred function.



He beareth, Sable, a Gheuron, Or, between three Three Lewres, Argent, by the name of Prenue. This Coat was quartered by Sir Nicolas Arnold Knight, fometimes of Hyneham in the County of Glocefter. A like Cout to this, is borne by the name of Lie, and well accordeth with the name, for Familiners use to deceive their Hamks with casting up of this, as if it were some Fowle, and so they give them a Lie for a Truth. And these two examples may suffice for the noble Art of Hawking. The next and last is Fishing.

The skill of Fishing is diversly exercised: viz. sometimes with Netra fometimes with Hooks, other whiles with Sammon-flears, or Eele-flears. and sometimes with Ginnes, with Puttes, Weeles, &c. all which are found borne in Coat-armour; now first of Nets. These are most usually borne in Armes piece meal, or in fragments, which are the same (if I be not deceived) which we call in Blazon, Frets, because the Frenchmen call a Net, Reiz, and we by intermixture of Language, have added thereunto the letter F. These fragments are sometimes borne single, and other-whiles manifold, as appeareth by these next examples.



He beareth, Gules, eight Mascler, Or, 5 and 3, by the name of Preston. The Mascle is taken for the mash of a Net, as I shall presently shew you by good authority: and Nets are in sacred Writ Hieroglyphicks of perswafion, whereby men are induced to vertue and verity; and so may seem after some sort to be caught. Far diverse from this is that fort of Net which is in use with many men in this age, to catch and enfoare men of honest and plain dispositions, entangling them therein, not onely to decay of their bodies,

but also to the utter subversion of their estates, for the enriching of themselves and their posterity: of such the Prophet Hab akkuk speaketh, chap. 1. 15, 16.

There is also borne, Gules, eight Losenges, Argent, 4.3. 1. by the name of Preston.

314

eeMascles.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three Mascles, Argent, by Sir George Belgrave, of Belgrave in the County of Leicester. These are by some taken to be the same with Losenger. A Muscle in Armory (saith Sir John Ferne) is a representation of the Mush of a Net, signifying the Bearer thereof in a Field, Gules, to have been most prudent, and politick in the stratagems of Wars, for that the Field is dedicated to Mars. The bearing of Muscles therefore is of greater honour than many other Charges are, that in vul-

gar estimation are more accounted of. Sometimes these are borne to the number of six, viz. 3. 2. and 1. joyntly, without the interposition of any Ordinary. Otherwhiles they are borne to the number of seven conjunct, as in this next Escacheon.

Sey Mascles con oft.



He beareth, fewen Majeles conjunct; viz. 3. 3. and 1. Or. a Canton, Ermine. This coat-Armour pertaineth to Henry Ferrers of Badfley in the County of Warwick, Equire, a man very judicious in matters of honour. Whereas (Leigh faith) that the Majele ought alwayes to be fquare, whether the fame be void or whole; I hold, that if they be Majkes of a Net, as Sir John Ferne taketh them to be, then can they not in any case be whole, but must be everimore transparent and void: for if they be solid, they may better

be resembled to Quarrels of Glasse, or some other thing of massie and sound substance, wrought every way square like a Die. From which a Losenge is said to differ, in that the same is longer one way than another.

A Fret of 8. pieces.



He beareth, Argent, a Fret of eight pieces, Azure. This was the Coat-Armour of a noble Norman wel defeended, called Seigneur De Montier audier, as is teltified by an ancient French Manuscript: if in any Coat of this bearing there be found more than eight pieces, (then (faith Leigh) you shall not need to number the pieces, but in the Blazon of such Coat-Armours you shall fay, He beareth Frette; one example whereof soloweth.



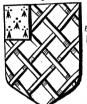
The Field is, Emerald, Frette, Topaz, a difference for a fecond Brother of the third house. This Coat-armour pertaineth to George Whitmore, a few years fince Lord Mayor of the Honourable City of London, descended of the Family of the Whitmores of Whitmore of Stropshire. The elder Brother of which Sir George was, Sir William Whitmore, Grandsather of Sir William Whitmore of Appley in Shropshire, Baronet. And now I will give you an example of a Fret of eight pieces, each charged in the joynts or middelt.

Chap. XI.

He beareth, Argent, a Fret of eight pieces, Gules, each charged in the middless with slowers delis, Or. This Coat pertaineth to Sir Lawrence Hamelden Knight, who was one of those Knights that exercifed the Tornament holden at Dunstable, in the second year of King Edward the second; like as in this Coat you see the Fret charged, and the Field (otherwise) free from any other charge: so contrariwise you shall find the Frette free, and the Field charged between, as in example.



He beareth, Argent, Frettse, Gules, Jemy de Castles of the second, by the name of Nechur. Now I will shew you examples of the bearing of Frets, which differ from all the former bearings.



This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Baptift Nawell, Viscount Camden, and is thus blazoned, Topaz, Fretty, Ruby, a Canton, Ermine.



The Field is, diamond, a Fret, Topaz. This was the Coat-armonr of Henry Lord Maltrevers or Mantrevers (for I find the Orthography both waies) an ancient Baon of this Kingdome, and is now quartered by the Right Honourable, Thomas Howard, Earle of Arunded and Surrey, Earle Marshall of England. When the Fret confistent of six pieces, then (saith Sir John Ferne in Lacies Nobilty, pag. 69.) we say a Fret, without saying any more, but in this we differ from the French Heralds,

who blaze such a kind of bearing, a Fret of six pieces; and there he noteth further that a Fret cannot be of less than six pieces, you shall also sometimes find a Fret Ingrailed, as in the next Escocheon but one.



He bears Sable, a Fret, Argent, by the name of Hiringion, a bearing to excellent, that it is generally known by the name of Haringtons Knot, even to the ignorant in Armory.

Chap. XII.

et Engrai-

He beareth, Gules, a Fret Engrailed, Ermine, by the name of Ernefort. If this Fret (laith Leigh) be of more peeces than you fee here, then it altereth from the same name, and is blazoned Diaper. Of the manifold forts of Diapering I have formerly given examples.together with certain observations thereupon, whereunto I do refer you for satisfaction therein. These examples may ferve for Nets, to shew their diverse manner of bearing, and to minister occasion to the Reader, to make a more strict observation of such others.

as I do here passe over, because I labour to be brief.

Fishing

He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Fishing Hooks, Argent, by the name of Medvile. Not unproperly (faith Pierius) do men fignifie by this kind of Hook, fraud and guile, Quia decipere est unum oftentare, or alind preter opinionem inferre : for the Fisherman under a shew of tendring food to the Fish (having fubtilly covered the hook all over with the baite) doth give him his deadly bane. And of this trade are more in the world, than will acknowledge themselves of the Company of fisher-men or fishmongers.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Eele-(pears, Argent, by the name of stratele. These do Fishermen use for the taking of Eeles, which being (for the most part) in the mud, cannot be taken with Net or other Ginne: which gave occasion of the invention of this Instrument, a long staffe being set in the focket thereof, and so to strike into the depth of the mud, and by means of the Barbes of this Instrument, they detain as many as come within the danger thereof. And therefore this Engine hath a fignifi-

cation of such an action of desert, wherein both strength and policy are conjoyned.

three Weeles.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Ermine, bet ween three Weeles, their hoops upwards, Vert, by the name of Willey. And indeed this is like the infnarings and deceits of wily men; for as this mouth is made broad and easie for the Fish to enter, but is narrow within, that they cannot get forth; fo crafty Varlets will make fair pretenfe to draw men into their dangers, out of which they cannot get forth being once intangled. And this kind of trade is much more base and Illiberal, than any of the afore-specified: and

with these are to be ranged all those, Quorum lingua venalis est (saith Tully) who felltheir tongue, their skill, their conscience, onely to get a Fee of their Clients. And thus much of Arts mechanicall of the first and principall rank. SECT.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XII.

R TS Mechanicall of more necessary use for the nourishing and A preferving of Mans body, we have proposed in the preceding examples; there yet rest other Arts of a second rank, which tend rather to the embellishing and beautifying of Natures works, than to the necessary supply of humane uses, yea, some of them, such as are rather butes to please the senses, than means to further mans good. Yet because the cufrom of times, and opinion of men, and a certain curious and affected skill hath given esteem and name of Art unto such superfluous curiosities, we will not utterly passe them by, the rather, because all of them being used with moderation, by understanding men, and for good ends, they may deservedly have both approbation and commendation. The first of these, is the skill of Cookers, for the exquisite pleasing of the Palate: unto which kind of men, some have been so addicted, that it is storyed of a certain Prince, that he proposed a great reward, to every man that should invent a new conceited Diff: And the Sybarites were famous in this kind, who bid their guests a year before the Feist, and so long were catering for dainties. It is a Proverb amongst the Towes, Qui multiplicat carnes, multiplicat vermes : and most true is it, that he that dayly feedeth his body, is but a Cook to drefs meat for wormes. Painting, Carving, and Imbroidering, serve to please another sense, the Sight, and therefore is a more ingenious delight; and in this kind some have been so excellent and renowned, as that they have been numbred amongst men of admirable wildome; as Apelles, Phidias, Polycletus, and others, whose works have deserved immortall reputation, and some of their Master-peeces have been prised beyond belief. All these have fundry I fruments, which may be (and doubtless have been) borne in Coat-armour; but because they are not usuall, I will refer them to each mans own observation; and will give instance in the last of this kind of Arts of delight, which we call, playing; which comprehendeth either Theatricall recreation, or other Games whatfoever.

And forasmuch as their first institution was good, and that they are in themselves the commendable exercises, either of the body, or of wit and invention; and if there be in them any evill, it is not in them per fe, but per accident, because they are abused by those that do practise and exercife them; I have thought good to annex them unto the same: such are Tables playing, Chefe, Dice, Racket, Balloone, &c. The things wherewith these Games are practised, are borne in Coat-armour, as by these examples

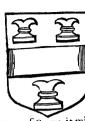


He beareth, Azure, three paire of Playing-Tables, Argent, bordured, Or, pointed and garnished within of the first, by the name of Pegresse. Recreations which are Honest, are as necessary for the mind which is imployed in great affaires, and cares of importance as meat is for the body which is exhausted with dayly Labour : and therefore of all men living, Statefmen and students, are to be borne with, if they are more addicted to the refreshing of their minds surcharged with meditation, than other forts of men. 4

318

But the play at Tables is not held fo fitting for the Female Sex, thereby they leain to beare a Alin more than they should.

Fesse beeen three hess-rooks.



Hebeareth, Azure, a Fesse between three Chesse. Rooks, Or, by the name of Bodenham. It feemeth thefe were at first called Rookes, for being the defence of all the rest, and therefore they stand in the uttermost corners of the Chelsboard, as frontier Caliles. This is a game of noble exercise for the mind, as requiring much forecast and understanding. King William the Conqueror was much addicted to this delight, and loft great Lordships at this play. And indeed were it not too ferious a recreation, and going beyond the na-

ture of Games, it might well beseem a King, because therein are comprifed all the stratagems of War, or plots of Civill States.

He beareth, Or, three Dice, Sable, each charged with an Ace, Argent, by the name of Ambeface; as appear. eth by an old Rouse late in the hands of Matter Starky deceased. There is no successfull event of Dicing, none prosperous or fortunate, but all ominous and lamentable: for he that lofeth is tormented, and he that winneth is enticed, and tolled on, untill he be entrapped or infnared in fome wily or dangerous

If a man play at Dice, and depart a Winner, let him try his fortunes again, he shall be sure to lofe. If a man win, his gains is wasted by giving away here and there to standers by, and to the Butlers Box, but let him lose never so much, there is none that will afford him one jot of restitution.

In this kind of play, many men do over-shoot themselves, and commit fuch errours for the loffe of a little mony, as otherwise they would not

for great fums be hired to do.

In this Game all manner of vices, especially those of covetousnesse and fwearing, do predominate and bear chief fway. Nevertheleffe many men observing the casuall chance of the Dice, out of a covetous desire of gain, and not being rightly informed of the use of this our mortall life, do with vehemency profecute their infatiable thirst and defire of gain, as if that were the only scope whereto they ought to direct all their actions of this life; whose folly, or rather extream madnesse is lively expressed in the book of Wisdome, 15. 12. Eut they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: For ((ay they) we must be getting every way, though it be by evill means.

To conclude; the Hazard of Dice playing (according to Petrarch) is an huge and infatiable gulfe, a dreadfull and suddain Consumption of Patrimonies and Inheritances; a Tempest of Wind; a Cloud of same; a Spur to wickednesse, and the road-way to desperation: And how soever other recreations are sports, yet this is nothing but meer grief and vexation of mind.

He beareth, Argent, a Chevron be tweene three A Cheuron Dice, Sable, each one charged with a cinque of the between three first. This Coate is quartered by Master Fitz-Williams of Malton. This is the game of Fortune, and Fortunes children. The square, which alwayes falleth right how soever it be cast, is the Embleme of constancy, but the uncertainty of the Picks, is the very Type of incon-Stancy and mutability. He that layer his estate on the Eyes of these Dice, will leave a finall estate for his owne Eyes to look on.

A Display of Heraldry.

To this chapter may be referred all other games; as the Racket, and that of Licobus Medices, Generall to Charles the fifth, whose Divice was a Ball with two Balloones, with this word, PERCVSSVS ELEVOR. The harder I am stricken, the higher I mount. And this may serve for conclufion of all Arts and professions civill, whether Liberall or Illiberall, neces-

sary or delightfull whatsoever.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XIII.

WHat manifold variety of Coate-Armours (confifting of things Artifi-ciall) is borowed from the feverall Dignities, Arts, and Exercises of men of civill life and condition, the foregoing tracts and Examples have fufficiently declared. There now remaine such Artificials as are in use amongst men of Military Profession, with which we will shut up this whole section of things Artificiall. By things Military, I understand all fuch as doe pertaine to the use and exercise of Martiall Discipline and Service: whereof some doe serve for Order, some for Execution of order. Of the first kinde are those things which are for direction in Marchings, Encampings, Arifings, Affaults, Retraits, Oc. and fuch are the Banner-Royall. the Standard, Guidon, Penon, Cornet, O.c. For albeit it be true, that Lages filent inter Arma, Lawes cannot be heard amongst clashing of Weapons; yet without certaine Lawes of Discipline and Order, it is impossible for any Martiali Astempt to be successefull. And therefore this is reckange as Himnibali highest glory, that being Captaine of an Armie consisting of mea of fo fundry Nations and Conditions, he not withflanding kept them all under quiet Discipline: the want whereof hath commonly been the cause, when any great designe hath proved unprosperous.

The valiant Zi/ca, being starke blind, yet sitting in the middest of his Armie, whiles they were in any pitched Field with the Enemies, gave such directions upon all occasions, as that his Armie was ever Victorious. And Cafar was in this kind fo fortunate, that he fought fifty pitched Fields with honour; wherein he alone surpassed the valourous Marcellus, who is fayd to have been forty times fave one in the Field. And requifite is it in matters of so high nature, as are decided by wars, an exqusite care both in directing and obeying, should be observed, because it hath often happened, that the neglect or militaking of some one small circumstance hath beene the overthrow of whole Armies, and all the States thereon depen-

And fithence we are about to treate of fuch Artificials as are in use amongst men of military protestion, I hold it not impertinent to discourse a little of Military lawes 5 and some observations concerning Battels and Armics, beginning with fuch military limes and discipline as were divulged to the Ifraelites, in the beginning of the second month of the second year, after their comming out of Ægypt.

The all-powerfull and most provident God, and wise disposer of all things; having made speciall choice of a people felected out of all the Nations of the World for his own peculiar fervice, and minding to exercise them under many afflictions to prove what was in their hearts (to the end they might have a feeling sense of his Almighty presence, and ready deliverance at all feafons, out of all their calamities, that so he might humble them, and make them meet for himself) he did not presently lead them into the Land of Promife, to foon as he had brought them out of the Ægyptians servitude; but led them to and fro in the Wildernesse, by the space of forty years, keeping them in continuall exercise, to prove their faith, and to bring them out of liking with this World, and to learn them to depend wholly upon his divine providence; and in all their neceffities to rest solely upon him, and to seek their comfort and relief from

him onely. This most gracious God, having a tender care of these his people, and fore seeing in his divine providence how needfull discipline was, for the ordering and conducting of so huge and populous a multitude, in a palfage fo long, and withall, fo full of perils; and knowing that all Civil Discipline confisted in commanding and obeying, prescribed to his servant Moler a regular form of government, whereby he might contain them in

their severall offices and duties.

First, he commanded Moses to number the Israelites, saying, Take yee the Sum of all the Congregation of the children of Ifrael, O.c. Num. 1. 2.

And then, having given Moles and Aaron generall directions for the marshalling and ordering the whole Army of the Ifraelites, he saith, Num. 2. 2. Every man of the children of ifrat! shall camp by his Standard, and under the enfigne of their father, house: far off about the Tabernacle of the Congregation (ball they pitch.

Order for placing the four Standards.

320

The Standard of Judah according to Borhaus.

And on the East side toward the rising of the Sun, shall they of the Standard of the Campe of Judah pitch, throughout their Armies : and Naashon the son of Amminadab shall be Captain of the Children of Judah. And his hofte, and those that were numbred of them wert threescore and fourteen thousand, and six hundred.

And those that do pitch next unto him, shall be the Tribe of Islachar: and Nethancel the fon of Zuar, Shall be Captain of the Children of Islachar.

And his hofte, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and and four thousand, and four hundred. WThen the Tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the fon of He-

lon shall be Captain of the children of Zebulun.

And his hofte, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and seven thou-

Sand and four hundred.

All that were numbred in the Campe of Judah, were an hundred, fourescore and fix thousand and four hundred, throughout their Armies: These shall first set forth.

Chap. XIII.

A Display of Heraldry.

On the South fide fall be the Standard of the Camp of 2 The middle Reuben, according to their Armies: and the Captain of ward. the Children of Reuben fall be Elizur the fon of She-

And his hofte, and those that were numbred thereof. were forty and lix thouland, and five hundred,

And those that pitch by him, shall be the Tribe of Simeon: and the Captain of the Children of Simeon [hail be Shelumiel the fon of Zurishaddai.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them. were fifty and nine thousand, and three hundred.

Then the Tribe of Gad: and the Ciptain of the fons of

Gad. Chall be Eliafaph the fon of Reuel.

And his hofte, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thou-Sand, and fix hundred and fifty.

And that were numbred in the Camp of Reuben, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and one thouland, and foure hundred and fifty throughout their Armies : and they let for h in the fecond rank.

Then the Tabernicle of the Congregation shall fet forward, with the Camp of the Levites, in the middelt of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their Standards.

On the West fide shall be the Standard of the Camp of The midd Ephraim, according to their Armies: and the Captain ward. or the fons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the fon of Ammihud.

And his hofte, and those that were numbred of them, were forty thouland and five hundred.

And by him shall be the Tribe of Manasseh : and the Captain of the Children of Manaffeh, Shall be Gamaliel the fon of Pedahzur.

And his hofte, and those that were numbred of them. were thirty and two thousand, and two hundred.

Then the tribe of Benjamin : and the Captain of the

fons of Benjamin, shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni. And his hofte, and those that were numbred of them, were thirty and five

thou and foure bundred. All that were numbred of the Camp of Ephraim, were an hundred theusand,

and eight thousand and an hundred throughout their Armies: And they shall go forward in the third rank.

The Standard of the Camp of Dan: Shal be on the North- of the Camp fide by their Armies: and the Captain of the children of of Dan, according to Bor-Dan, soil be Ahiezur the fon of Ammishaddai.

And his boste, and those that were numbred of them. were threefcore and two thousand, and seven hundred.

And those that encamp by him, shall be the Tribe of Asher: and the Captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the lon of Ocran.

And his hofte and those that were numbred of them, were forty and one thousand, and five bundred. Then the Tribe of Naphtali : and the Captain of the

hildren of Naphtali, shall be Ahira the fon of Enan.



And his hofe, and twofe that were numbred of them, were fifty and three thoufand, and jour burdred.

Al they that were numbred in the Camp of Dan, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and feven thougand and fix hundred: they shall go hindmost with their

Here have we in this fecond Chapter of Numbers, an uncontroulable warrant pronounced by the mouth of Almighty God, for the use of two forts of Enfigns, the one generall being in number four, onely ordained for the leading and direction of the four Regiments (as I may to call them.) And the other particular, serving for the demonstration of the several families and for the diftinguithing of the particular persons of each family for the more commodious distributing of them into bands: a thing most behavefull for the bestowing and conducting of so huge a multitude, confidering how many thousand of person, were comprised in, and under every of the above named Regiments: So as it is most cleare, that those are no lesse requisite (in their kind) than the former in theirs, for the more orderly and effectuall managing of this military expedition of so long a continuance, and withall subjected to infinite dangers.

As touching the Tokens or Signes used in the generall standards, we have shewed what they were after the opinion of Mirtinus Borhaus (who differeth from speed) his very words you may read in the first Chapter,

and first Section of this Book.

But fithence here is mention made of fignes pertaining to particular samilies and persons, it may perhaps be questioned what these signs were? whereto I answer, that they must of necessity be Signa existentium in rerum natura, because there cannot be a representation of things that are not. If then they confifted of the similitude of the things in Effence, or being, no doubt they were such as not onely the skilfuller fort, but the vulgar also (through frequent use and custom) did well know by their dayly fight and use of them: As being the expresse portraictures either of Celeftial Bodyes, as of the Sun, Moon, Stars, Oc. Or of things Sublunar, as Meteors fiery, Meteors watery, whereof we have before spoken in their due places : Or else of vegetable, as Trees, Shrubs, Plants, Fruits, Herbs, Flowers, &c. Or else they were resemblances of sensitive creatures; As of Man, Beafts, Fowles, Fishes, Reptiles: Or else of Instruments, or Tooles of familiar use in the exercise of Michanicall Trades, pertaining to life Civil, or Rustick. Which in respect of their common and ordinary use were best known to men, and therefore served most fitly for notes or marks, or precife differencing of each particular family and person from other.

When a King or Prince do enter the field to give butell to their enemies. it behoveth that he be ftrongly fenced of the Army, both before and behind, and that he have his being near the great standard, in the heart of the battell, for the more safety of his person, and that he may the better give directions upon all occasions to the whole Army, as the necessity of the ser-

vice shall require.

It is a thing very dangerous for a King, Prince, or other General, or whatfoever other their great Commander, to be over-forward or venturous to encounter his enemy in battell in his own person: It sufficeth such to command and to give direction, and never to hazard their persons in battell. But if he must needs put his person upon the jeopardy of the uncertain and dangerous events of a Battell, it behoveth that he deferre Chap. XIII. A Difflay of Heraldry.

the same to the last conslict; for that upon the safety of his person, dependeth the hopefull good successe of the batell, and the safety of the whole Army.

Betides fo long as the Chief Commander is in life and fafety; albeit he be foyled and discomfitted: yet may he repaire his forces, and subdue him by whom he was foyled: but his person being either slaine or surprised,

there is no hope of recovery.

Hoon the first Difplay of the Banner of a King or Prince, or of their gene-place of a rall or chiefe Commander; it behoveth that some discreet and ancient nerall in t Counsellor should make knowne publikely the cause why those warres of Battell were undertaken, to the intent the same may be knowne to be grounded upon lawfull cause; and that the King or Prince doth not rashly attempt the same, but that he doth it in a lawfull quarrell and upon just cause.

Which done, then should be command the chief Herald to unrole and Display the said Banner, and deliver it to him that is appointed to bear the fame (who before he take the fame must receive the order of Knight-hood, if he be not before Knighted) with a straight charge and command to hold the same fast, and to maintain the honour thereof, even with the extream hazard of his life; and thereupon to advance the same in the Name of

God, the fole Author and giver of all victory.

Like as the lawes of Civil Magistracy and government were ordained by God, so also were military Lawes and ordinances grounded upon his express commandement uttered by the mouth of the Prophets and Priests. As you may see particularly, for the exhortation of Priests, Deut. 20. 1, 2. and of other Officers, Deut. 20. 5. and Jud. 7. 3. besides, military lawes for Fight, Num. 21. 21. that the conditions of peace must be offered, Deut. 20. 11, 12, &c. for spoyle, 20. 19. and the division thereof, 1 Sam. 30. 26, &c. 1 Chron. 26. 27. 70/b. 22. 8. 2 Chron. 28. 15. for Victory; that it is the duty of Captains and their Armies (after victory obtained) to ascribe the whole glory thereof to God, and with one heart and one voice to magnifie his most glorious Majesty by the example of Judas Maccabeus. Thus they went home and fung Pfalms, and prayfed the Lord in Heaven, for heis gracious. ann his mercy endureth for ever, I Maccab. 4. 24.

The skilfull managing of military affaires is a kind of Art; neither doth the publick profession of the name of a Souldier, nor yet his lofty countenance or change of habit forthwith make a man a Souldier, it is a matter of greater consequence, and of no lesse secrecy; for a Souldier is to be confident in that he undertaketh, and to wage battell with an affured hope of victory, and to retire himself and his forces (if the necessity of the cause so require) without sear of reproach or danger. For as the common proverb faith, A more valorous man is he that wifely Rieth, than he that foolishly exposeth himself to adventure and hazard, Periti enimbellatoris est non minus scire sugiendi artem, quam pugnandi; for it is a matter of no great difficulty to draw men on to fight, but if the Captain in his providence whilft they be in action, shall discover some unexpected disadvantage or damage that may befall him and his band, and can wifely retire himself with honour and with fafety of his fouldiers, he sheweth himself both valorous in his encounter, and wife in his retreat.

The greatest victories have not been gotten by handy-strokes alwayes, but many times for fafegard of the effusion of blood, either the one part, or the other devised some witty unexpected suddain policy or Stratagem, to

The fafety of the commanaftonish the adverse part; that so they might suddenly slaughter them, or put them to thamefull flight. Large is the field of Stratagems which every Commander bath by particular invention; neither hath there beene more victories or trophees gained by any one meanes than by these stratagems. Whatfoever commeth beyond expectation maketh a diffurbance or amazment in the Enemy: but it must be wrought with this caution, that it be no disturbance to our selves.

Neither is every flight invention fit to be put in practice, but such onely as have forelight and circumspection annexed to them. He must be Argus that is a Generall or chief Commander, he must be eyed, behind, before, in bis head, in his feet; and then shall all things be easily disposed according to Order, and take good effect, when orderly distribution, and providence, and premeditation, have made way thereto.

It is not the length of a mans age, or the number of yeares, that veeldeth the Art or skill of managing Military affaires, but a continual meditation, how he may encounter all occurrents and put them in exercise and practife: for if a man receive never fo many stipends, yet is the un-

exercised man still but a freshmater Souldier notwithstanding. There were in former Ages two forts of dismission, or discharge from

military fervice, the one named ignominio/a, that is to fay opprobrious or infamous; as when a Souldier for some notorious crime was discharged from his fervice, and diffracefully put out of pay and place, as for flothfullnesse, cowardize, fortaking of his Captaine or such like, then he was by the Tribune dismissed of his place, and branded with the marke of infamy and reproach, if he were so by the Iribune discharged, and deprived of his Military ornaments.

The other was called Causaria missio, as much to say as an occasionall dismission or discharge, grounded upon good and lawfull cosiderations: as when in regard of debility, by reason of Age or Sicknesse, Wounds or other infirmities possessing a man; he was licenced to depart to his home. and those that were thus dismissed, did most commonly dedicate their Shields, Swords and Armour, Laribus furs, to their houshold-Gods, as the heathen termed them, by hanging them up upon the Walls in some chief or speciall place or roome of their house, for a memoriall of their service performed in defence of their friends and Country.

Martiall men are evermore in perill and hazard of life, in regard of their men fabled to light efteeme of the manifold varietyes, casualties and dangerous events of Warres, whereunto they do evermore expose themselves; for fortune thundereth not her perils more abundantly upon any fort of men, than upon those that fet her armaught, such are high spirited and valourous men. And not without cause, for as others do labour to shelter themfelves from danger, and do shunne the violence thereof; these contrariwife do lay open themselves to the utmost hazard that may be fall them.

Call to mind the forpaffed ages, and examine them to the point, and you shall find that the valiantest men (for the mast part) have beene fwallowed up with a violent death. Victory doth oftentimes make men fwell with pride, and to infult over others, and provoke them to their own destruction, as we may see 2 Kings 14. 8. Where Amaziah summoned the fon of Jeho haz King of I/rael to fingle combate, faying, Come let us look one another in the face. Who answered him, Because thouhaft Smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this and tarrie at home:

A Display of Heraldry. Chap. XIII. for why should it thou meddle to they burt, that thou shouldest full, even theu and

Audab with thee?

Some men are of opinion, that fuch as are vanquilled in Battell ought Juftneffe of not to be captivated to such as had subdued them, unless the wars were law of videinft and lawfull, as Doctor Cafins hath observed, but Borrens holdeth that, albeit the ground or cause of the wars that are undertaken be unjust; yet is it not fimply unjust, that such as are vanquished in battell, should be subjected under the power of the vanquisher. Quia legislatoris intentio elt at virius vincentis fic honoretur: The purpose of the Law maker was that the valour of the vanquisher should be so rewarded. Besides, it is no ignominious thing for a man to be subdued by a man accounted of valour, according to that faying, Non tam turpe est vinci, quam contendiffe gloriojum; It is not reckoned a matter fo reproachfull to be subdued, as it is honoutable to have coaped with a magnanimous and valiant man.

Many men are remunerated for the vertues that are found in them, or for the externall tokens of vertue that are observed in their outward carriage Hereupon is that law grounded, Quod capts bello victoribus (ubserviani, not for that the Conquerors are alwayes the better men, but in regard that in them the figures and tokens of vertue and valour, are more

apparent than in those that are subdued.

It is a just dominion or superiority, and agreeable to the order of Na- Lawmili ture, that the more powerfull should predominate over the weaker fort. And the lawes do feem to approve the fame, Cum velint victum capium in

bello videris firvum firi.

It is a Law of perpetuity (faith Zenophon) observed amongst men, that when a Tor or City, that held out the Affailants, is turprifed, what foever is found therein, is due to them that took the same, as well the persons as their whole substance, whose opinion herein Aristotle followeth Polit. 40. And Saint ambroje, lib. 1. de Patriarch, writeth, that the prey of the King of 8 dome was in like fort in the power of Abraham that conquered him.

This cultom hath been also observed, that to aske leave to bury the flain in the time of open hostility, and whilst men are in Armes in the field, or depart the Field after battell, is a kind of yeelding of victory : for it befeemeth not them that wan the Battell to feek any thing of the enemy by way of intreaty. Like as also the unwillingnesse to joyne battell, and protraction or delay of battell was taken for a yeilding of victory.

And now we will begin with examples of bearing fuch things in Coat-Armour, whereby Marriall Discipline and Order, which we have now discoursed of, are preserved; whereof some are for shew, other for sound.

The Field is Jupiter, three Banners disvellopped, in Bend Sol. Virgilius Solis noteth this for the Armes of the Kingdame of Baldachia. Disvellopping is the proper term for freading or difflaying of this Martiall Enfigu, as Wyrley noteth, in the life and death of the Capitall de Bur, faying, With threatning Axe in hand, I was at hand; And my disvellopped Penon me before. Oc.

Very behovefull are these ensignes for every particular band of Foot and troop of Horse, to the end they may know whither to draw together in expectance

of the command of their Captain for the performance of all occasions; and that they may by them be directed after any conflict or fkirmish, whither

ith Pe-

to retire themselves without danger: they also serve for the manifest diffinguishing of Bands and Companies. And by these they are all directed in their fervices, as a Ship is guided through the forcible and violent surges of the Seas, by the benefit of her Helme, and a skilfull Pilos guiding the

The Ensigns that the Romans anciently used, were of divers shapes; the Eagle fixed on the top of a pike or pole, was the chief: but that they had Pennons or Flags also, appeareth by Lazius, who saith they were called vexilla, à velis navium, from the Sails of ships, which they refembled,

being so named, tanquam minus velum, as it were a little Saile.



He beareth, Azure, foure Spears in Bend, garnished with Penoncels dexter-wayes, counterly furmounted of as many other like, Argent. This Coat is borne quarterly by Lazarus van Schwendi, a Dutchman. These Penoncels made of certain small pieces of Taffata or Sarcenet, cut after the form of a Pennon, wherewith Martiall men do oftentimes adorne their Spears and Launces, which albeit of themselves they be things of no moment, yet do they very often (like as also Banners do) aftonish the Enemy through their continu-

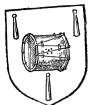
all motion, forasmuch as they are evermore wasting and wavering in the wind, whereby they do so occupy the enemies eye, as that it breedeth a terror in the mind of their foes, through a conceived opinion that those that come against them (being all troops of Horsemen that use this kind of Spear) are of a far greater number than indeed they are, as Wyrley in his faid book noteth, faying,

To Cockerell ward we light into the way, Where we beheld the Foe-mates proud display ; So many Banners wasting in the Aire. They seemed twice the number that they were.

These foresaid Instruments serve for direction and order to the eve and by shew. To these Ensigns thus borne in the Field, in time of battell, either expected or acted, we may adde this known Enfign of premonstration of eminent hostile invasion, which is the fired Beacon, which giveth a suddain warning of instant intended attempt or invasion of enemies, the notice whereof giveth occasion of the firing of the Beacon, whereupon a Gentleman of good reputation chose to bear for his Imprese, upon a mount a Beacon fired with this Motto annexed, Sic periiffe juvat; meaning to die for his Countries safety was his defire. The bearing in Armes of three of these fired Beacons appeareth in this next example.

He beareth, Sable, three Beacons fired, Or, the flames proper, by the name of Dauntre. As touching the name of Beacons, it seemeth to be a Saxon word derived from the Saxon word, Becuian, which fignifieth to call by fignor to becken, as we use the word at this day, and therefore are they called Beacons. Before the time of King Edward the third, they were made of great Stacks of wood, but about the eleventh year of his reign, he ordained that there should be in the County of Kent, high Standards with their pitch pans

on the top of them. Lamberts perambulation of Kent, page 69. Now I will present Chap. XIII. present to your view, former xamples of the bearing in Coat-Armour such Military infruments, witten direct more distinctly by found.



H. beareth, Gules, a D'um in Fesse, between three Down Ricks ereded, Argent. The Drum is of frequent afe (with divers Nations) in the Field. The Parthians for this purpose have great Kettle Drums, hollow: within, and about them they do hang little Bels and Capper-rings, all which founding together do make a noise much like a dead found mingled with the braying and bellowing of a wild beaft. This Instrument as it ferves for dir Gion, fo likewise is it of use in drowning the fearfull cries of wounded and dying men,

left that ghaftly noise should daunt the hearts of the Souldiers. Zifca that renowned Captain of the Bohemians, being fick to death, willed his souldiers to pluck off his Skin and to make a Drum of it, affuring them that when their enemies should hear the sound of it, they would flie before

their face.

There is manifold uses of the Drum, Fife, Trumpet, and other musicall instruments used in martiall affaires, in as much as they serve not onely for the direction of Companies and Troops, but also of the whole Army in their marchings, encampings, rifings, assaults, retraits, &c. but also to dead and drown the cryes of the maymed and wounded; and to stir up valour and courage in the Souldiers to the fierce encountring and affaulting of the Enemy; and for these ends was the use of them ordained in wars, to which purpose do these Instruments much availe, Sonus enim cornum & Tubarum (in preliis) magnam vim habet ad [piritue, &] anguineme evocandum. For it is not with men, as it is with beafts, which can ftirup courage in themselves, as I have before shewed : for men in respect of fear and faint courage, are hardly provoked to fight, therefore had they need to be drawn on and provoked thereto.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron engrailed, between A Cheuron three Trumpers, Sable, by the name of Thunder. This engraited bethree trumpers, Saule, by the hand of tumbers. I have tween three Coat-Armour standeth in a Glasse window in Saint Pe-Trumpers. ters Church in Drogbeds in Ireland. God himself vouch safed to give direction to Moses for the ma-

king of this kind of Instrument, saying, Make thee two Trumpets of filver, of an whole piece shalt thou make them, that thou maift use them for the assembly of the Congregation, and for the departure of the Camp: Num.

10. 12. and Ibid. 14. But if ye blow an Alarum, then the Camp of them that pitch on the East part shall go forward. Ibid. 15. If ye blow an Alarum the second time, then the hoste of them that lye on the South side shall march, for they fall blow an Alarum when they remove. So that the found of the Trumpet, is but as the loud and far-reaching voice of the Generall: and though the Trumpet fight not, yet it doth more than many others, because it encourrageth them to the fight.



This is the Coat-Armour of Sir John Greenvile Knight, a worthy Son of fo noble a Father as was Sir Bewill Greenvile : This with the Armes of Olfter, is likewife the bearing of Sir Richard Greenvile, Knight and Baronet, and is thus blazoned, He bears Gules, three Clarions, Or. They are fometime described Rests. but whether they be understood to be the Rudder, or from the name to be a thing whereon to rest their Lances, I know not, but am rather induced to believe them instruments used in Battell and Tournaments as

we do Trumpets, for I find Robert Conjuls Coat, base Son to H nr, the first, blazoned, Clarions, of these very colours; And in many old Defcriptions of tilting, we find the Knights to come in with Clarions founding before them.



He beareth, Azure, three Fintes in Fend, Argent. This Instrument seemeth to have been invented, for the quiet fetling and composing the Souldiers minds before the fight: and some such did the L c d manians use who (saith Plutarch) being ready to joya battell, did first Surifice, and then all adorned with Girlands fung a Martiall Song, their King marching with the whole Army in admirable quiet and compoled order. But the 83ba ises were not so happy in the use of such musick; for themselves being altogether gi-

ven to wantonnesse and pleasure, all their Gentry taught their Horses to daunce at the found of Musicall Instruments; which their enemies having notice of being then in the Field and ready to joyne, they commanded a noise of Musick in the front of the Army to found; whereupon the Sybarites Horses sell all a dauncing, and overthrew their Riders, whereby their enemies departed Conquerors. And thus much for Instruments of Military Order, either for Eye or Eare.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XIV.

HE next are such things as serve for execution of order, which is the finall end for which Military profession is instituted, wiz. propulfation or revenge of wrong, or for foiling the wrong doer, refuling to give fatisfaction to the party grieved : and as in the Law postick, fo in this Law melitary, Execution is reckoned the foul thereof. To the accomplishment of Execution of order fundry forts of weapons are requifite: some Invafive or Offenfive, others defenfive; the one to protect our felves, the other to impeach our foes : and of these Invasives, will we speak in the first place; beginning with those which we call M. filia, such as are cast or forced by strength of hand, or slight of Ingine, and after we will come to fuch as are manuall, or managed with the hand.



Chap.XIV.

He beareth, Argent, a Culvering dismounted in A Culvering. Feffe, Sable, by the name of Leigh. Before the invention of Guns, many forts of weapons, as well Inviline as Defensive, were devised, which (faith Munster) by the space of every hundred years have admitted alteration twice or thrice, like as also the Armour wherewith our bodies are covered and fenced. But one faith that it was the Devill himself who invented this hellist Instrument for confusion of man-kind. Indeed it

was a Monke who first invented Gunpowder: and I have read, that the first founder of these huge great Peeces, was himself flain with the breaking of one of them. A certain Captain was wont to call the month of the great Cuy, Hell-mouth, and faid that he who trembled not when one of them thundred, did fear neither God nor the De-

vill.

There are divers forts of these kind of Guns, but I shall onely shew you an example of bearing of one other fort of them called chambers 30f which you may here fee theze borne with an interpolition of one ordinary furmore red of another between them.

He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, furmounted of another, Ermine, between three Chambers, pla. Chambers ced transverse the Escocheon of the second, fired, Pro-fired,

per, by the name of Chambers.

Whether the invention hereof were behovefull and necessary; or (as others reckon it) most pernicious and devillish, I will not take upon to dispute, but refer you to Sebaltian Munfter lib. 3. of his comography, where he maketh mention of Bertholdus Swartz, the Monk that first devised them, Anno Dom. 1354.



The Field is Saphire, three Murthering chain-shots, Murthering Topaz. This Coat-armour is borne by the Right Honourable the Earle of Cumberland, next to his Patervall Coat; and it is thought to be an augmentation: Some have taken these to be the heads of Ciubs called iely-mater sprincles; other suppose them to be Bals of aild fire; I rather think them to be some murdering chain flor. Amadeus Duke of Savdy gave two Staves topt with mid-fire, with this word, JACT & CRESCIMUS.



He beateth, Argent, a Fesse, Sable, three Ogresses, Pellets, or Pellets in Chief, proper, by the name of Langley.

There I rell not the colour of these Ogresses or Pellets, because they be alwayes sable, as shall be more plainly shewed in the conclusion of this fourth Se ction.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Sable, two Pellets in chief, and one Martlet of the second in Base. This is the Coat-armour of Henry Lee, one of the Captains of the City of London: how properit is for a martiall Commander to bear in his armoriall ensures such military Instruments, I shall not need to prove by strength of Argument, Dum res ipsa loquitur.



He beareth, Argent, on a Fesse, Gules, between two Mitches kindled, Proper, a Mirtlet, Or. This Containment pertaineth to the Family of Leete of Bury Saint Edmonds, in the County of Suffolk. To this head mult be referred all other the Appurtenances of great and small Ordnance, as Scowpes, Ladles, Spunges, Flaques, Touch-boxes, &c.



He beareth, Argent, a Swepe, Azure, charged with a Stone, Or, by the name of Magnall. This was an Engine of war, in fashion feeming like to that which the Brewers use to draw water withall, and therefore we call it a Swepe as they do. With this Engine they used in ancient time to throw great Stones into the Towns and sortifications of the enemy. Some such Instrument did Ozziah King of Jernjalem use among many others for the defence of the City against the assaults of the Philistms, as appeareth where it is

faid, And he made very artificial Engines in Jerusalem, to be set upon the Towers, and upon the Corners, to shoot Arrowes and Stones, &c. These are called Engines for the ingenious and witty inventions of them; wherein former ages were so exquisite, as that Archimede could draw up the enemies ships from the Water.

Battering rams.

Swepe char-



The Field is Pearle, three Battering Rams, Barrewayer, Proper, headed, Saphire, Armed and garnifhed, Topaz. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Robert Berty, Earle of Lindfey, Baton Willoughby of Eresby, Lord Great Chamberlain of England, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and one of his Majesties most honourable Privile Connectl. This Battering Ram was a warlike Instrument much used by the Romans when they besieged any City or hold, with purpose to surprise them.

Such an Engine (amongst divers others) did Titus Vespatianus erect against the City of Janualum, which were by Josephus and his associates conformed with sire. Such is the force of this Engine as that there is no Tower so strong, or circuit of a City so spacious, but if that they resist the first brunt thereof, through often use they will be subverted.

Chap. XIV.

He beareth, Ermine, a Crosse-bow, bent in Pale, A Crosse-bow Gules, by the name of Arbiaster, quasi Arcubalista, bent. This Instrument Military (laith Polydor) was first devised by the Cretians. And in former ages was called in Latine 8 orpio, and out of this they used to shoot stones, as Ammianus Marcellinus noteth, saying, Et Scorpiones quocunque manus perite duxissent, rotundos Lucides coibrabans.



He beareth, Ermine, three long Bowes bent in Pale, Gules, by the name of Bowes, and of Sir Thomas Bowes; This kind of Bowe is called in Latine Areus, ab arcendo, of keeping the enemy aloof, and not permitting him to approach near to us, by darting (asit were) out of the arrowes, whereby we do gall, wound or kill them afar off. This is a Military Interment of the miffile fort, and that not of the meaneth rank, if we confiderately perule the Hiftories of former ages, for we shall find more set battels fought,

and famous victories atchieved by English men with bowes and arrowes, than any Nation of Christendome hath obtained by any one Instrument whatsoever, without exception. But this weapon alone sufficeth not of it self to perform any action, but with the Arrowes affishance, whereof you have an example in this next Escocheon.



He beareth, Gules, three Arrowes, Or, Feathered and headed Argent, which is the Coat of that worthy and ancient Family of Hales of Kent, now flourishing in the persons of that Honourable Gentleman Sir Edward Hales of Tunstall in Kent, Baronet, Robert Hales of the Court of Chaneery, and others.



He beareth, Gules, three broad Arrowes, Argent. The Arrowe is called in Latine Sagitta (as some do conceit it) quift satis is that it annoyeth and galleth the enemy far enough off, so as he cannot approach the Archer to endamage him, because by the smart delivery of the Bow, the enemy is put to hazard a great way off: others would have it called (and not unaptly) quod Sagax sie is usefus; for that the same being directed by the hand of a cunning and skilfull Archer doth cleave the pinne or mark oftentimes in two,

though the same be but of a small scantling.

The Arrow is reckoned one of the number of weapons destinated to avengement, as appeareth, D. nl. 32. 42. I will make mine Arrowes drunk with bloud (and my sword shill eat stiss) for the bloud of the skin, and of the Captain, when I begin to take vengeance of the Enemy.

Sometimes you shall find both these martiall weapons borne together in one E/cocheon, as in this next appeareth. Uu 2 The



332.

The Field is Sable, twolong bowes bent in Pale, the strings counterposed, Or, between as many sheaves of Arrowes, Banded, Argent. This Coat standeth in Kirton Church in Devombire. This fort of bearing may signifie a man resolved to abide the utermost hazard of battell, and to that end hath furnished himself to the sull, as well with Instruments of ejaculation, as also of retention. The Bow and Arrow in sormer ages, have won more glory to this Kingdome than any other sort of Souldiery whatsoever, as the renowned

Victories obtained in France do well testifie. There is yet another form of bearing of Arrows diverse from these, as in example.



He beareth, Argent, A Quiver, Gules, binded and replenished with Arrows, Or, between three Pheons, Sable. This Coat is quartered by Loyd of Hollyrood Ampney, in the County of Glocester. It was a custom amongst the Persans when they went to warfare, every man to cast an Arrow into a Chest, ordained for that purpose, and placed before the Throne of their King: and at their return, every one to take his own Shaft, that so by the number of Arrows remaining, the number of the deceased might be certainly known.



The Field is Argent, two Ears, Sable, on a Canton of the second, a Pheon of the first. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of Sir John Bingley Knight, in the Reign of King Jimes, Auditor of his then Majesties Receipts in the Exchequer.

The Pheon is the nead of an Instrument of the Misfile fort, which we call a Dart, the same being a long and light Staff, headed after this manner, and having a Thong sastened to the midst thereof, for the more sleighty and strong forcing the same against the ene-

my, to keep or annoy him afar off. This is called in Latine Jaculum, quia è longinquo jaciatur: it pierceth speedily, and maketh a large wound, by reason of the wide spreading barbs thereos. The bearing of Pheons is both ancient and commendable.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse between three Pheons, Sable, by the name of Rowdon, or Randon (for I find it written both ways, and that anciently.) This is a Torksbire Family, and was resident at Rawdon, or Rondon, as appeareth by divers Deeds in the time of Richard the second, Henry the fixth, and Henry the eighth.



The Field is Argent, on a Fesse, Gules, between three Pheons, Sable, a Lyon passant, Or. This is the Cost-Armour of Marmaduke Romdon, one of the Captains of the City of London. And now this next example will shew you a Charge somewhat like unto this Fheon, yet differeth it much from it in name, and in the sashion also, if you observe it with a curious eye, as it well becommeth a good Blazoner to do.

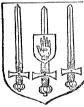


He beareth, Vert, on a Cheuron, Argent, three barbed Arron: heads, Sable, by the name of Kemis of Wickwick, in Gloceftershire.

And hitherto of Miffli: we now come to Manuali. Weapons Manual, are so called, because manuscrationing, they are managed by the hand; when by the use of them we do assaile our focs, or put away profered wrong, by encountering or grapling with them at handy strokes. Such are these that follow, and their like.



He beareth, Argent, a Sword in Pale, Sable, by the name of Dymock. The Sword is a Weapon fitted for execution and vengeance; as we may see Deut. 32. 41. If I whet my glittering Sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me. Furthermore it is said, Jer. 46. 10. For the Sword shall devour, and it shall be satisted and made drunk with their blood, for the Lord God of Hoses hath a Sacrifice in the North Country by the River Perath.



The Field is Gules, three swords in Pale, Argent, an Inefcocheon of the second, charged with a Sinister hand couped at the wrist as the first. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of Sir Simon Clarke of Salford in the County of Warwick, Knight, sometimes Cofferer to King James, who deriveth his descent from Anketell de Wood-Church in the County of Kent.



The

He beareth, Gules, three Swords conjoyned at the Po-Three Swords. mels in Fesse, their points extended into the corners of the Escocheon, Argent, by the name of stapleton. The Galateans, instead of ordinary Swords, used a kind of two handed or bastard long-sword, which they sast-ned with chains to their right sides. A like manner of fastning our Swords to our right sides was in use with our Horsemen in England in the time of King Edward the third, as may be seen by the great Seal then used. It is a reproachfull thing for a Knight, to be disarmed

of his sword in battell; Quiasi glidio spoliaretur, omnem perderet honorem militia & Privilegum. Sect.IV.



He beareth, Azure, three Swords, one in Pale point nyward, furmounted of the other two, placed Saltire-waies, points downward, Argent, by the name of Norton. A certain Laconian, when his fon found fault with his Sword, that it was too fhort, made his answer, Idcirco parvum datur fortivire ut addat gressum; Therefore is a short Sword given to a man of courage that he may lengthen the same with a step: meaning thereby that because his Sword was short, he should approach so much the nearer to his enemy, and so

might hemake the fame long enough, so may he buckle him hand to hand, and perhaps wrest the weapon out of the adversaries hand, to his great credit, Gloriosum enim est victoria genus, ab eo cum quo deertas Arma capere, It is a praise-worthy thing for a man to bereave or despoile his enemy of his Armes or Weapons: yea, so glorious is it reckoned, as that many men having possessing themselves with their enemies weapons, either by surprise or slaughter, have used the same and none other, all the dayes of their life. As appeareth (in part) I Maccab. 3 12. So Judas took their spoiles, and took also Apolonius Sword, and sought with it, all his life long.

Which is a good sword, Seneca sheweth in these words, Gladium bonum dices, non cui deauratus est balthaus, nes cui vagina gemmis distinguitur, sed

cui ad secandum subtilis est acies.

Three Swords in pale.



He beareth, Sable, three Swords in Pale, two with their points downward, and the middlemost upwards, by the name of Rawline. There are besides these, divers other forms of bearing of Swords, as three Swords points in point, in Bend, Barre, &cc. I find another Coat of like Charge and Name, but diversly borne from this. As by example appeareth in this next Escocheon.

Three Swords their points towards the Dexter.

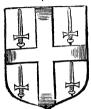


The Field is, Sable, three Swords Barre wayes, their points towards the Sinifter part of the Eleveheon, Argent, the Hills and Pomels, Or, a cressant for a difference by the name of Rawlyns. As touching the invention of Swords, Polydor Virg. faith, their use was found out by the Lacedemonians. The Romans in their saturnalian feasts, amongst other exercises used the game of Sword-playing, to the end that in time of peace, they being accultomed to behold Fighting, Wounds and Swords, might be the lessen

discouraged, when they see the Feats of Armes in the Field against the enemy; and therefore the Chijetain or Generall of the Host was to exhibit to the people a game of Fence or Sword-playing.

Chap. XIV.

He beareth, Gules, three Swords extended, Barrewayes, Argent, the Hilts and Pomels, Or, by the name of Chute, and is the bearing of Chaloner Chute of sutton Court in the County of Middlefex, Esquire, a worthy succession of his Fathers vertues, who was a Gentleman of much Eminence and Knowledge in his practice of the Lawes, and praise-worthy reputation.



The Field is, Gules, a Cross between foure Sword, Argent, the Pummels and Hills, Or. This Coat was given to sir John Philipot Knight, sometime Lord Misor of London (and used with his ancient Armes which are, Sable, a Bend, Ermine) for a Coat of Augmentation; for this sir John Philipott at his own charges set for tha fleet of Ships in the year 1278. (which was in the second) and scoured the Seas, at that time so sorted inselted with Pirats, that the Merchant ships could

not traffick in safety. Master Camden in his Brittannia fets forth, that he like a good patriot of his Country, surprised John Mercer a Scottifb Rover, and all the Rabble of his adherents, besides sisteen safe of spanish Ships, richly freighted with Merchandize, which they had taken as prize, whereof he made no other use, but to give supply to his Soveraign, for he maintained one thousand men in the Kings wars in France, and performed many pious and laudable works in his life time, and ordained many more by his last will extant in the Registers of the Hoysting London. King Richard the second rewarded his good service with a grant of forty pounds of yearly revenew of land escheated to the Crown, yet in the possession of Sir John Philipott his next heir in Philpot Lane in London; and made him Knight in Smithfield, when he rewarded Sir William Walworth Mayor of London, with that order at the same time, when he vanquished that arch Rebell of Kent, Wat Tyler. He builded a fair Chappell at his Mannor of Granch in Gillingham in Kent, which Mannor is a member of the Cinqueports which he bequeathed to his second son, from whom descended Captain Thomas Philipott that valiantly maintained a challenge in the Low Captain Thotain Thomas Philipois that valiantly maintained a chancing in the Low mas Philipois a Countries against Captain Debee that had wickedly depraved our late Queen valiant Gen-Elizabeth, and flew the faid Debee in fingle combat. And from another fon deman. of Sir John Philipott is descended Captain Thomas Philipot of Apston-Hall in Hertfort-fire not far from Woodhall Filpots, the ancient feat of this family who (by following the wars in Queen Elizabeths dayes at an expensive rate) was constrained to alienate those lands. Sir John Philipot now one of the Justices of the Common Pleas in Ireland, but borne in Kent, is Branched from those of Gillingham aforesaid. I have seen some evidences which do perswade me to believe that the lands now belonging to Sir John Philipot, the chief of this house at Stepney nigh Lon. came to his Ancestors by marriage with the Sifter of Thomas Becket Arch-bishop of Canterbury. The Spords are the truest Emblems of Military honour, and should incite the Bearers to a just and generous pursuit of Honour and Vertue in Warlike-wayes, especially when they intend the desence of the Christian Faith, denoted fuffici-

Chap.XIV.

A Difblay of Heraldry.

fufficiently in the Croffe, as here in this Coat. Much might be fooken here of the bearing of the Sword ; it being an Emblem of Government and Juffice, and borne before the King, GODS Leivetenant, and in other places to honour Lievetenants to the Kings Majesty: but of a bearing so apr to be displayed. I need say no more.

He beareth, Azure, a Curtelasse in Bend, Proper. garnished, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of Tatnall in the County of Chefter. The old Britans our Ancestors were wont to weare a short and broad sword; fo did the Spartanes also, whom when one of their Enemies mocked for so curted a weapon it was replyed, that it was not so short but it could reach into their hearts, as often as they met in Field.



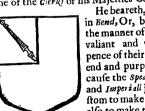
He beareth, Azure, three Launces in Bend, Or, Armed, Argent, by the name of Carlow. It was a custom amongst the Romans when they did undertake any la wfull wars, after deniall of restitution demanded of things unlawfully taken, or fatisfaction for wrongs offered, that the King of Arms (to whom the denouncing of battel and defiance did properly appertain) should amongst other ceremonies, throw a Spear headed with Iron, imbrued with bloud, and scorched with fire, into the Soile of that people'a-

gainst whom such war was denounced; to notifie unto them that they would feverely profecute them with fire and force for the wrong by them committed.



He beareth, Barrey of fix, Argent and Gules, three cressants, Ermine, on a Chief of the second, two Launces in faltire, their heads broken off. Or. This was the Coat-Armour of William Wat on Efquire, sometime Keeper of the store of the Ordnance, as well of those in the Tower of London, as of these belonging to the Navy; who was Crandfather to those five brothers, viz. William Watson of Frendesbury in the County of Kent. John Watson of Wolpett in Suffolk, Richard and Norton Watson, both of London; and Thomas Watson,

one of the Clerks of his Majesties Court of Kings Bench.



He beareth, Argent, on a quarter, Gules, a Spear in Bend, Or, by the name of Knight, Hybern. It was the manner of the Romans to bestow Spears upon the valiant and well-deferving Souldiers in recompence of their acceptable service performed. To this end and purpose (as Festus Pompeius supposeth) because the spear is the persection of Martiall off aires, and Imperial jurisdiction: and for that it was a custom to make sale of captives under the same; as also to make them and such Souldiers as had trans-

greffed the Military discipline (whereupon they were disarmed of their Military Bell, and received the ignominious name of Discincti) to paffe the voke, the first for that they were brought into subjection by force; the other, for trad fgression of the Lawes Military. This Toke conflicteth of three Spears, whereof two were pitched up-

right, and the third was bound crosse-wayes to them both; under this Toke were both enforced to palle, that their reproach might be the greater.

Before a man shall go about to buckle with his enemies, it behoveth that the Army be fully furnithed, and provided with all forts of Militari provisions, both defensive and offensive, by the example of Uzziah Kine Judab : of whom it is said,

Uzziah had also an hoste of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, ac-

cording to the count of their number, under the hand of feiel. Oc.

And Uzziah prepared them throughout all the hoste Shields, and Speares. and Helmets, and Briggandines, and bowes and stones to sling, 2 Chron. 26. 11. 14.



He beareth, Argent, three Spears heads, Gules, 2 Chief, Azure. This Coat-Armour belongeth to Robert Reyce of Preston in the County of suffolk, Esquire, a worthy Gentleman, whose great charge and care in collecting and preserving the Antiquities of that County, merits a large Encomium. The Spears heads being apt and ready to pierce according to the opinion of some Authors, betokeneth a dexterity and nimblenesse of wit, to penetrate and understand matters of highest consequence.

As concerning the quantity or weight of spears heads, we find in them in all Ages, and werable to the strength of the persons that were to manage them: So we read that the Speare-bead of Golias that encountred with David, weighed fix hundred sheckles of Iron, which was correspondent to his hears, that was resembled for bignesse to a Weavers beame; as also to the hugen-sie of his stature which was fix cubits and a hands breadth, 1 Sam. 17.4. Also we read of Ishbibenob the son of Haraphab (of the race of the Giants) whose head of his speare weighed three hundred sheckles of brasse, even he being girded with a new sword, thought to have flain David.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Spears A Cheuron heads, Argent, three points embrued, Proper, by the between three name of Mirean. Alexander the great, compared an army without a good Captain to a speare without a strong bead, for that as the shaft of the Speare could have little force without the head, though it be much

without the fore-guidance of a valiant Leader. Now, I shall I hope without any great breach of Method demonstrate the bearing in Armory of some

larger than it, so the greatest Army can little availe

part of a Tilt-speare or Tilt-stave, call it which you please, which kind of weapon or instrument, although it be not of any use in the wars, yet the well-managing thereof maketh a man the more expert for military fervice on horfeback, and therefore may challenge to be ranked among martiall weapons managed with the hand.



He beareth, Sable, a Chenron, Ermine, between three Cronels of a Litt-speare, Argent, by the name of Wiseman. These Crovels or Coronets (for I find them called by both these names) are the Iron heads of Tilt-spears, or it. st. ves, which usually have fix or eight Meurnes (for so are those little piked things called, which are on the top or head of this Cronell or Coronel) three of which appeare in each of these, the other three which are not here seen, cannot be demonstrated by the Art of Cursing or Painting: some

have termed, or rather missermed these cronells, Burres; for the constration of which Errour I have caused the true figure of a Tilt-staffe or Tilt-speare to be here presented unto your view without the vamples.



A sheweth unto you the Eurre, which is a broad ring of Iron behind the hand, or place made for the hand, which Burre is brought unto the Rest when the Tilter chargeth his Spear or Staffe. B sheweth the hand, or place for the hand G demonstrateth the Cronell, Cronest, or Coronett; which occasioneth this discourse, and this next figure maketh plain unto you what the vamplet of a Tilt-speare or Tilt-staffe is.



This vamplet demonstrated by the letter D is of steele, and is used for the sateguard of the Tisters band, and is taken off and put on to the staffe or spare at pleasure.

And for the further clearing of this point it is expressed in the Charge, from the Master of the Armery, to the Teoman of the Ish-staves thus,

Tilt-staves with Coronets and Burres Serviceable.—

Vamplets So be repaired.

Universities of the service of the servi

Expressing the particular numbers of every of them.

Alphabet L.t. And in an ancient Book remaining in the Office of Armes, I find Wifemans Coat Blazaned, a Cheuron between three Gronels.

I could here if it would fuit with my intended brevity, enter into a large discourse of the Noble and Knightlike exercise of Tilling, which is the Schoole of Chivalry and Horseminship, without the knowledge whereof, the Horseman in the wars can do little good service.

Tiling is called Hippomachia from the Greek words, iano i. Equus, and paxi i. jugna, it is also called by the Latines Ludus militaris, or Ludus Troia, for Troy was the place where it was first invented as some are of opinion.

Diverse

Diverse Stitutes and Ordinances have been made by the Commande. Ordin. Stat. ments of former Kings of this Realme concerning Royall Justs and Tiltings and Rules of within this Kingdome, which do sufficiently prove their former use to Tipios Earle have been more frequent than now they are, and it is much to be wished of work constituted that this Royall and honourable exercise might be more frequently of England, darpractised, to which none are to be admitted as actors by the ancient Or-Edward 4. I dinances, but such as are well known unto the King of Armes, of that Province where it is to be performed, to be Gentlemen of Coat-armour, Bloud and descent: but no more of this at this time, which deserveth rather a Volume than a Page, for setting out its due Commendation and Antiquity.

* * *

He beareth, Argent, three Bils in Pale, Sable, by the name of Gibbes. These are taken by some to be Danish Hatchets. To this head must be referred all Glaves, Partizans, Clubs, Polaxes, and whatsoever other weapons of like kind, wherewith we do either affaile or repulse our enemies by encountering them at handy-strokes. The brown Bill is a notable weapon for execution, and hath been of great use in Military services, but now near antiquated, if not altogether, since the Musket and Caliver have come in use.



He beareth, Sable, three Scaling Ladders in Bend, Three scaling Argent, by the name of Shipstowe.

To this head must all other Martial Instruments of these natures (not hitherto handled) be reduced, whether they pertain to order and direction, or else to Execution; and bestowed under their particular Heads, according to their propriety of their severall kinds.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XV.

F meapons Invasive or offensive we have formerly discoursed: Now come we to the handling of the other member, comprehending meapons defensive, borne in Coat-armour. Of these some do serve for defence onely, others serve both for defence and habit also: of the former fort are such as next ensue and their like.



He beareth, Argent, three Escocheons, Sable. This was the Coat-armour of Sir John de Loudham or Lowdham Knight, owner of the Mannor of Lowdham in suffolk in the time of Edward the third; it is now quartered by the before mentioned Samuel Bleverbasset Esquire, now Lord of the same Mannour. Unto Dame Joane the relict of this Sir John Loudham, did Sir Edmond de Offord Knight, brother of Robert de Offord Barle of Suffolk, Sir Robert Bacon Knight, and Robert de Presson, by their deed with their severals

feals of their arms thereunto affixed, release in the forty second year of X x 2

Edward the third, their right in certain lands, &c. in Herkefteed, Holbroke, Wolferston, and other Towns in Suffolk.

Three Escoheons.



He beareth, Or, a Barrulet between two bars Gemewes, Gules, three Escocheons, Verrey, by the name of Gamolle. This was the Coat-Armour of Alanus de Gamoll Knight, that lived about the time of Edward the third King of England. By occasion of which name I am put in mind of a Gentleman of the same name, but of diverse Family, as may appear by his Coat-armour, the same being Or, three Malleti, Sable; of whom I find mention in an Inquisition taken in the County of Chester, Anno 13.

Edward, 3. in hac verba; Compertum eft, quod Henricus Filipnham de Gamul tenet dimidium unius feodi militis in Storton, Occ. From whom is descended Edmond Gamuli Esquire, one of the Aldermen of the City of chester: whose endeavours and furtherance to the Common-wealth, there, deferveth a memorable recordation, as well in respect of his particular actions, as the good examples he shall leave to after-comers of like merit.

cheons Barrey.



He beareth, Or, three Escocheons, Barrey of fix, Verrey and Gules, by the name of Mounchenley. A Lacedemonian Dame, having a fon entring into Militury profession, at his departure gave him a Shield, and therewithall used these words, Fili aut hunc, aut uper hunc. Thereby admonishing him briefly, so to bear himself in battell, that either he should return with victory, bringing his shield with him, or should valiantly dye, and so be brought home dead upon the same. Touching signes in ancient times de-

picted upon Shields, Vegetius hath these words: Ne Milites aliquando in iumulin prælii a contubernalibus aberrarent, diversis Cobortibus diversa in scutis signa pingebant, que ipsi nominabant digmata, sicut etiam nunc moris est: Præterea in adverso scuto uniuscujusque Militis literis erat nomen adscriptum, addito ex qua ffet Coborte, quave Centuria. These Shields are meerly for

defence.

Touching the variety of Shields or defensible weapons, and their uses, we read that the Roman Captains or Leaders, had their light harneffed Souldiers on foot, armed onely with Sword and Target, and were called Rorarii; whose office was with a light skirmish to give the first onset on the enemy, to fee if they could force them to remove their first Station, and so make way for the Horesemen, sicut Ros ante gelu, as the Dew or moist goeth before the Frost. Alex. gen. dierum. lib. 6. pag. 369.

This fort of Souldiers were highly rewarded of Kings, in regard of their bold adventure in bearing the first brunt of the battell. Of these some were called Pellati, because they were Armed with a kind of Shield or Target, like to a half moon; some Cetrati, for that they were armed with light

Targets or Buckfers after the Spanish or Africk fashion.

Caius Marius did prohibit his Souldiers the bearing of sleight and small Targets, in regard of their unserviceable use. After Chap. XV. After that Romulus had made a league with Tatius King of the Sabines, the Romans laying afide the Grecian Shield (which formerly they used) affumed the Sabine Shield; and Romulus did interchange Armours with the Sabines, and continued the use of them. It is a thing that hath been of some men holden for an infallible observation, that all Nations do change (if not the form of Martiall discipline) their military weapons at the least, once in the space of an hundred years, upon some one occasion

Among the Germans it was holden a thing so ignominious for a man to lofe his shield in fight, as nothing could be more reproachfull; Infomuch as he that was found culpable therein, was excluded from all facred Rites, and common Councels; yea, so odious was it holden amongst them, as that many (having escaped the battell) were branded with this publick infamy, and being unable to sustain so great reproach, have

hanged themselves.

Amongst the Romans it was in use oftentimes to lay their children new born in Shields instead of Cradles; because they held it a presage of suture fortitude and valour in the child: So we read that Hercules, who exceeded

all other of that Age in fortitude, was rocked in a Shield.

A certain Lacedemonian skirmishing with his Enemy, and having his sword drawn, and spying some advantage thereto, was minded to have run him through there with instantly, the fign of retreat was given, whereupon he forbare; and being demanded why he flew not his enemy when it was in his power; he answered, melius eft parere Imperatori, quam hoftem

Moreover as touching the Shield, we read that it was usuall to hang occidere. them up in Churches instead of Epitaphs, as is the use here amongst us at this day, though not to that end, as is gathered by the words of Tribellius Pollio in the History of Claudius Cafar, where he faith, Claudium principem loquor, cujus vita, probitas & omnia que in Repub. geffit tantam posteris famam dedere, ut Senatus populus que Romanus, novis eum honoribus post mortem affecerit. Illi Clipeus aureus, vel ut Grammatici loquntur, Clipeum aureum Senatus totius Judicio in Romana Curia collatum eft, ut etiam nunc videtur expressa thorace vultus Imago. Lazius lib. 9, 926.

Like as the shield served in the battell for a defence and safegard of the Body of Souldiers against blowes and wounds; even so in time of peace, the same being hanged up, it did shield and defend the owner against the malevolent detractions of the envious fort, who do labour to deprave mens best actions, they themselves never endeavouring any that were laudable; whereby they do verifie in themselves that most true, and no leffe approved faying of Lipfins, livor of invidia bonorum operum funt impedimenta, aut venena : for if they cannot hinder them from passing, they will labour to corrode them with their venemous teeth of detraction after they be passed. Besides these Shields which we call Armes su-

spence, do (withall) not onely possesse, but also beautifie the room with a military Ornament: wherein each mans particular Armes are expressed at this day, and the Helmets and Crests, consisting of Crowns, horns, and wings of fowles affixed upon them, are placed above the Shields. Lazius lib. 9. 934.

Now will we exemplifie such as are for defence and habit also.

hr**ee** Hel-

ets with

neir bevers

He beareth, Argent, a close Helmet, Gules, by the name of Kingley. It was the manner of the Romans in their warfare to cover the Hibergions and Headpeeces of those that were called, Levis armatura milites or Light harneffed Souldiers (whether they were horse or foot) with the skins of Beares : like as it was of the ancient Grecians to cover their heads with Otters skins instead of Helmets; and both of them to one end; namely that thereby they should seem to be more terrible and ghastly in the fight of their ene-

mies, and their enemies eye being occupied in admiration of the strangenesse of such habits, they might be the lesse able to attend their fight, and so (with more facility and lesse danger to themselves) be the more

eafily over-come.

He beareth, Argent, three Helmets with their Bevers open, Sable, by the name of Miniet. The bearing of the Helmets after these severall manners (to with sometimes close Bevered, and other whiles with their Bevers open, have their severall intendments; those of Action, and these of cessation. So much briefly of their diverse bearing, as for the present may suffice. Of the reasons of such their bearings, I shall have occasion to speak hereafter more fitly, when I shall treat of the Atchievements of the particular state of dignities.



He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Gules, a Helmet in the dexter point, Or, by the name of Trayton. The Helmer thus placed, and being a chief part of military habit; may rather feem to be a reward for fervice, than an ordinary charge, and of it felf may betoken wisdome as well as valour, as we may gather by the statue or image of Minerva, whom the Poets do faine to be the goddess of wisdome, and all good Arts and Sciences; which statue is evermore found to be adorned with an Helmet on her head, which

doth represent to our understanding, not so much the safeguard and defence of the head from violence, as also that the same is inwardly fraught with wisdome, policy and reason, and is impenetrable by sorce, or guilefull practife. The head to armed is securely fortified againstantains, and prepared for answering of all questions: It well fitteth martiall men to discourse and sing of battells and victories, of armour, horses, and military exercises, as the Romans were accustomed to relate, and sing of victories, and the memorable exploits of worthy warriours, according to that faying,

Navita de ventis, de tauris narrat Arator, Enumerat miles vulnera, pastor Oves.

The true Ornaments of Martiall men, are a shattered Shield, a dented Helmet, a blunted sword, and a wounded face, all received in battell. Hc



Chap. XV.

He beareth, Diamond, a Lyon passant, gardant, Topaz, between three Helmets, Pearle. This is the Coat of the noble Family of compton, of which an eminent Ornament is the right honourable James Earle of Northampton.



The Field is Pearle, a Cheuron, Ruby, between three Morions or Steele Caps, Saphire. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Thomas Lord Bindenell of Stonion. This Morion, Steele-cap or Scull was the ancient armour for the head of a foot-man that ferved in the wars, it is called a Morion, quia Mauri huju modi utebantur calfide. I confesse this Morion here demonstrated, differs in form from that which is now in use: and because no bearing in Coat-armour of a modern fashioned Morion at this

present occurs unto my memory, I have caused one of them to be cut, as in this next figure you may fee.



The Morion now in ufe.



The Field is Saphire, three left hand Gauntlets, To- Three left paz. This is the paternall Coat-armour of the Right Gaunders Honourable Mildmay Fane, Earle of Westmerland, Ba-Panomitan. ron Le de Spencer and Burghurft, Knight of the Bath. Panormitanus maketh mention of one Duke Reynard, who by a Herald Sent a Gauntlet unto Alphon us King Baron le Deof Aragon, and withall denounced him battell; who spencer and willingly accepted the same, and demanded of the Burghurst. Herala whether the challenged him to fight with his Army, or in fingle combat. who answered, Not with

bis Army. Whereupon Alphonius affigued a day and place for the purpole, and came at the prefixed time, but the Duke failed. Such is the Law of Armes, in case of single combat, that the party defendant shall appoint Honour and the time and place, for the performance thereof, as witnesseth spigellius Armes, pag. in these words: Jure belli licet provocato diem & locum Prelir dicere.

This is to be understood in private challenges; for otherwise it is where Lordre or forthe Combatants are sentenced by the publick magistrate to fight, in which saille devant le case with us in England, the time, place, and weapons are to be appointed connestable & by Judges of that Court, before whom the matter depends.

He Hen, Spelman.



He beareth, Gules, three Dexter Armes vambraced and Proper by the name of Armes frong. Well do these Armes thus senced, agree with the name of the bearer, for then are the Armes best fitted for the performance of high enterprises, when they are thus fortified and made strong against all violent encounters for by means thereof, the Souldiers are so embolded, as that nothing can daunt them: in which respect men of former ages reckoned Armour the members of souldiers, for that the use thereof is no lesse

behovefull for military persons, than are their natural members.



He beareth, Vert, a Barre compony, Argent and Azure, between three Curaffes of the second; on a Chief as the same, as many fermailes or buckles, like the third, by the name of Baldberny of Scotland. The Curaffe is that part of Armour, that serveth to secure the breasts, bowels and intraises of man, against all force and violence whatsoever, from the gullet of the throat, to his loynes, whereupon they do chiefly rest. Damaratus a noble Captain of the Lacedemonian, being demanded why it was lawfull

for the Spartanes in coaping with their enemy to forfake their Helmets and Gurasses, but in no case to forgoe their swords: he made answer that these were to guard their private persons, but their swords served to secure the weale-publick: a man may expose himself to danger or to death, but may not in any case leave his Religion, Prince, and Country void of succour.

Concerning the defensive furniture of mans body, we read that anciently they were made of linnen cloath, of exceeding high proof: Such was that much famoused linnen Brigandine of Amasis King of Egypt, whereof every thread confifted of three hundred and fixty other threads, wherein were portrayed and fet forth the forms and shapes of manifold forts of Animals (that he used to prosecute in his accustomed exercise of hunting) in gold, and divers coloured yarne. And not onely the furniture ordained for the fafety of mans body, were made of linnen in those dayes, but also the furniture of the Horses (of such as were called Cataphracti Equites) as their bardings and Caparisons, were also made of linnen, artificially wrought with bars of Iron after the manner of feathers, and both of them so curiously intermixt, and platted together, as that (in fine) it becometh a defence of impenetrable refistance against any fort of weapons: which kind of furniture was in use with the Romans, not onely for the safeguard of the Horses, but also for the safety and preservation of the Cataphracti, or such as we term men of Armes compleatly furnished a Cape a pee (as the French phrase is) to withstand and sustain the shock or brunt of the enemy, by whom also the discomfited forces have been often repaired.

jo Tr is of of a

The Field is Ruby, three Legs, Armed, Proper, conjoyned in Fife at the upper part of the Thigh, flexed in Triangle, garnished and spurred, Topaz. This Coat is quartered by the Right honourable the now Earle of Derby. In ancient time Sculdiers that either had sold or otherwise lost their Armour by negligence, were (by a Military Law) punished with death, as he, that runneth from his Captain. Thus far of Military surniture of desence, pertaining to men. Now shall be touched such things as belong to Horses of service for the

field; though some of them are in common for other Horses.

Of the first sort, are the Shafron, the Granet, and the Bard, whereof I find no particular examples of Bearing single and apart, but as they are borne conjunct in the totall surniture of Horses for the Field, as shall hereaster in their due place be shewed. I will here therefore set forth such as are of ordinary and common use, as they are severally borne in Escocheons as followeth.



He beareth, Argent, three Saddles stirropped, Sable. Three Saddles. Three Saddle is of great use for all sorts of horsemen, as well for ease in journying, as for sure sitting, but most behovefull is the same for Martiall men, that serve on horse-back in the Field; for that by the means thereof, and of the Stirrops thereto affixed, they may be able to sustain the shock of their adversary, as also the more forcibly to incounter him.



He beareth, Argent, on a Chenron, Sable, five Horse-spoots, Or. This is the Coat-armour of Nicolas Crispe, one of the Captains of the City of London. The Bearing of Horse-spoots in Armory is very ancient as the Armes of Robert Ferrars, Earle Ferrars, testifieth, who lived in the time of King Stephen, and bore for his Armes, Argent, & Horse-spoots, Sable.



He beareth, Or, a bend, Sable, charged with three Three Horse-Horse-shooes, Argent, by the name of shorfwell of Suf-shoots on a Bend.

To these may be added whatsoeyer other parts of the surniture of Horses sitting for the wars: As Snaffles, Bits, Bridles, and such other like tokens, whereby is signified restraint of liberty, or servile subjection, as appeareth where it is said, After this now David smote the Philistims and subdued them, and he took the bridle of bondage out of the hand of the Philistims.

A Chevalier

Armed at all

points.

The field is Gules, a barded Hofe paffant, furnished at all points for the Field, Argent.

A Horse thus furnished, is fitted and prepared for the use of a Souldier of that fort which we call Cataphracli milites, or men at Armes, of whom I shall: make mention in the next Ecocheon. Not much unlike this is the Caparison wher with we use to set out our horses prepared for the Tilt, in our joyfull triumphs of peace. I read that it was a cultom amongst the Romans (as well in their leffer as greater Triumphs)

that no man (but fuch as by prerogative, either in respect of some honourable or eminent place, or speciall merit, were thereto priviledged) might meet or accompany him that triumphed on horse-back, but altogether on foot, which cultom was of long time observed amongst them.

The Field is Gules, a Chevalier armed at all points. a cape a pee, brandishing his sword aloft, Argent, garnished. Or, mounted on a barded Courser furnished throughout of, and as the fecond. This Coat-Armour (according to Bara) pertaineth to the Dutchy of Libuania.

These were those Souldiers strongly armed in steele called Cataphracti Equites, which I lately spoke of, they were habited with Habergions, which were either Coats of Maile or of Plate, and differed much

from those that we call Levis Armatura milites, in respect of the ponderous weight of their furniture, wherby both themselves and their Horses were the better inabled to receive the shock and strong encounter of their enemy. Whose Armour were a Sallad or Head-piece, their Shield, Graves and Brigantines, all of Braffe, their Baffenets or Sculls, Spears and Swords, like those in use with footmen. Such was the force of these Cataphralli milites (or as we call them, men mounted upon Barded Horfes) as that they were able to endure the brunt of the enemies, and did oftentimes repaire the forces of the trembling and distrustfull Armies.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XVI.

TAving in the two former Chapters handled Artificials military, both invalive and defensive; I think it not much amisse now a little to treat of Trophees and tokens of Martiall victory, and to shew you some emblems of rewards for victory obtained, borne in Coat-armour, fince victory and the hope thereof tweetneth all those dangerous Travels, and any lerable labours, which the brave Martial man joyfully runneth through yea, even to the hazard of his life. Trophees (faith Lazius) are fooiles for ced from the conquered enemy, all embrewed with blood and hanged up as they were upon the next tree that could be found to fit that purpose ; or else the Conquering Souldiers brought them home to their house where they hanged them up upon some Pole or Tree called contilitia arby, for a monument of the encrease of Glory that they had atchieved to the family by their valour. The like cultom (faith Wolf. Laz.) do we not onely read of in Thurydides : but my felf have seen and observed represented in Ancient

Chap.XVI. A Display of Heraldry.

Ancient Coines, an Oake having the limbs cut off, and upon the fnags thereof were hanged a Germain cloak made of Budgers skins (or fuch other like) called Lacerna Germanica, two Shields, a Barbaria Pipe, and a Germain Enstene.

There was also another fort of Trophee, when a man had subdued his enemies, the manner was to expresse the memory of the victory atchieved (as it was acted) in letters engraved and cut in stone, together with the names of the People and Kings that were vanquished; and this was usually fet up in some publick place for the perpetuating of the memory of fuch their famous conquest to all posterities. To this purpose is that which Cicero mentioneth, ad Heren. Hic in Micedonia Trophaa posuit, eaque que bellica laudis victoriaque om es gentes Insignia & monumenta esse voluerunt. And so is that place of Pliny, lib. 37. cap. 2. where he writeth that Compey the great, caused an Inscription of a Irophee to be creeded in the Pyrenean mountains. Wolf. Luzius lib. 9. 898.

The ancient rewards for victory obtained in the field, borne in Armes, are Garlands, which the Armorists call Chaplets, and in Latine they were anciently called Corona militum; and of these there then were divers forts. which were conferred on the victours, and were fignificant demonstrations of the manner of the victory obtained; for the Ancient bearers, horsemen, Captains, and Leivetenants, of Cities, Towns, and Ports, which had valorously sustained and indured the siege of their enemies, and were delivered from them, were guerdoned in ancient times with a Garland of Graffe, called in Latine, Corons Gramines five obfidionaria; which although it were made of graffe (being the only herb that can be supposed to be found in a place long belieged) yet is the same Garland Gramine, as (Pliny witnesseth) most honourable and noble, and to be esteemed above all others ; Gold, Pearl, Olive, Lawrell, Palme, Oke and Ivie giving place to common Graffe, that royall herb of dignity.

He also that could prudently delay his enemy, and preserve the Army committed to his charge from loffe without giving battell, was wont to be rewarded with this kind of Gramine Garland: fuch an one was Fabius Maximus, Qui corona Graminea donatus fuit ab univerfa Italia; quandoquidem non sugnando fed cavendo rem Romanam restituisset & exercitum fibi creditum

conservasset.

There was another fort of Chaplet called Corona Civica, which among the Romans was in esteem next to the Corona Graminea. And it was made of Oken leaves and branches, with the fruit of Acorns hanging on it. This Garland or chiplet was given to him that had faved a Citizen when his life was in extreme perill, killing his enemy, and making good the place where the danger happened : and Pliny maketh mention that this fort of Chaplet was to be given to one who flew the first enemy, that mounted on the walls of a City or Fortres, being defended by, or for the Romans: and I read that Hoftins the Crandfather of the Roman King Hostilius, for his prowess was the first that was remunerated by Romulus with a Chaplet, called Corona frondea, and this was quod Fidenam irrupisset: it was Anno Mundi, 3295.

The Triumphall Chaples, was first made of Laurell, and such an one did Tiberius Cafar use. The Athenian victors had their Chaplets or Garlands of Olive-leaves; and these Chaplets were rewards also as well for Mercuriall or Maritall deeds, some of which at first made of leaves. were after ward altered and composed of Gold; Pliny writeth of the Role.

the Lily and the Field, be the flowers wherewith the Chaplets or Garlands of Noble men ought to be adorned, I confesse he there useth the Latine word Corona, but I think under favour there that word Corona cannot be taken for a Crown, I mean such an one as is in use with us at this day made of gold, but rather for a chiplet or garland.

I find also that chapless are sometimes made of other herbs, as of Rue, as that which is borne bend-wife upon the barres of the Coat-Armour of the Dukedome of Saxony: which as learned Mifter Selden out of Krantzous hath noted, was at the time of the Creation of Bernard (fon of Aibert Vefe, Marquesse of Frandeburg, and brother to Otho the then Marquesse, and to Sifride Arch bishop of Ereme) Duke of Saxony, granted to the said Bernard by the Emperor trederick Barbaroffa, upon the request of the faid Bernard to difference his Armes from his brothers; Tune Imperator (are the words as Mafter Selden citeth them) ut erat coronatus per aftum Rute. am Coronam injecit ex obliquo supplicantis clypeo: which was afterward borne so on their Coat, being before Barrey, Sable and Or.

And thus much may suffice to have spoken of chaplets; now come we

to shew some examples of bearing them in Coat-Armours.



He beareth, Argent, three chaplets, Vert, by the name of Richardson of Shropshire. As these are here orne as the fole charge of the Field, fo may you also find some ordinary interposed between them as in this next example.



He beareth, Or, a Feffe, Sable, between three chaplets, Vert. I read that Hercules first made himself Garlands of the herb called in Latine Aptum, which is so called quis ex eo apex, id est, Caput antiquorum triumphantium coronabatur: this herb is alwayes green, as Theophraste observed, it is called in English Merche.



The Field is, Or, on a Chief, Gules, three Chaplets of the first. This was the Coat-Armour of Sir Charles Morison of Cashio-bury, in the County of Hartford, deceased, divers others there be that bear these Chaplets in their Coat-Armours, but these here shewed may suffice to make known unto Students in Armory how to blazon fuch a charge when they meet with it.

Chap. XVII, XVIII. A Difplay of Heraldry.



He beareth, parted per Fesse. Argent and Azure, three Chaplets counter-changed, by name of Duke of Devenflure and Kent, now flourishing in the last of those, in the persons of two worthy Gentlemen, George Duke and Richard Duke, Efquires, both of Main Stone.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XVII.

TNto these before mentioned remunerations of joyfull victory, I will adde fuch artificiall things wherewith the victorious Martiall man doth commonly deprive of liberty those whom the fortune of the wars have given him as Captives and Priforers; fuch be Priforers Gifts Fetters and Shackles, or prison B. ults, which are all notes of subjection and captivity, of the bearing of some of these in Coat-armon, I wil shew you some examples.



He beareth, Argent, a Shackbolt, Sable, by the name of Nuthall in the County of Chefter. Some call this a Prisoners Boult : he that by his valour shall in the wars take his en eny and retain him as his prisoner. may well for fuch his good fervice be guerdoned with such a kind of bearing as is here demonstrated; which is an honourable bearing in Armory, in regard it doth sufficiently to an Artist declare the first occasion thereof.



He beareth, Sable, two fingle Shackbolts, and one double, Argent, by the name of Anderton. These kind of Armes may also well be given to such a brave spirit, who by his proweffe can fetch off with strength, or by his charity redeem any of his fellow Souldiers in captivity.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XVIII.

O these Martial Armorials we may adde as an Appendix of necessary 1 use in warlike businesses, the Water-bowgets, which in ancient times were used to carry and conserve in the Camp that usefull element of Water. In such vessels some suppose that Davids three worthies, which brake into the Host of the Philistimes, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, brought to their King that water he so much longed for. These three mighty men deserved to have been remunerated with such Armotall marks in their Coat. Armours for their valour.

The usual depicting of these Water-bongets in Escocheons of our present age, if we shall compare them with those of former times, we shall find these and them much differing in form, as by these three next Escocheons, the first being according to our modern form, and the other two agreeing with the ancient, evidently appeareth.



The Field is Ruby, three Water-bowgets, Pearle. This was the Coat-armour of Sir William Roos, a Baron of this Kingdom, who lived in the time of our two first Edwards after the Conquest.



These Is ster-bowgets were anciently depicted and portraied in Coat-Armeur according to the form in this present Escocheon demonstrated, witnesse old Rolls of Arms and Monuments of stone. The Ancients themselves did somewhat differ in the portraiture of this Water-bowget, for I find in a very ancient Roll in the custody of the before mentioned Sir Richard St. George clarenceux, who I must with a thankfull acknowledgment confesse hath been very free in communicating such his collections to the sur-

therance of this present second Edition) that Robert de Roos, son of the late mentioned William de Roos, did beare these Water-bomgets depicted, as in this next Escocheon, with a File of five lambeaux or points.



This is the true figure both of the Escacheon and charge, as they be in the said Roll, which is written in a hand of that time or very near; and these examples may suffice for Water-bowgess of the ancient form, now I will shew you another Escacheon with a Crosse Engrassed between foure of these Water-towgess of the modern form, yet are the Arms very ancient.



The Field is Pearle, a Crosse Engrailed, Ruby, between soure Water bowgets, Diamond. This was the Paternal Coat-Armeur of that Honourable samily of the Bour biers, sometimes Earles of Ew in Normandy, from whom are descended the Bourchiers Earles of Bathe. And that truly noble Knight Sir Henry Bourchier, a carefull and diligent searcher out of the hidden Antiquities not only of this Kingdom but of Ireland also. Leigh in his Accidens of Armory, p. 127. Celleth these Water-bowgets, and pa. 176. he termeth

this kind of charge a Garge.



Chap. XIX.

He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Varry, Or, and Gules, between three Water-bowgets, Sable, by the name of Deshick, of which family is Sir John Deshick Knight, late Lord Mayor, as also those two ingenious Gentlemen, Thomas Deshick who hath long resided at Ligorne, and Henry Deshick of Poylers near London, sons of Henry Deshick, son of Sir William Deshick Knight, son of Sir Gilbert Deshick Knight, both principall Kings of Armes, by the Title of Garter.



He beareth, Gules, a Fesse between three Waterbowgets, Ermine, by the name of Meeres of Lincolnshire, a very ancient family of which is Master Meeres who lately marryed the Daughter of Sir Erssmus de la Feuntain.



He bears Argent, a Cheuron, between three Water-bowgets, Sable, by the name of Hill, and is borne by those two accomplish Ornaments to this City, Abraham and Thamas Hill, sons of John Hill Esquire, sometimes Alderman of London, living 1659. descended from an ancient Family of this surname at shilton in Devonshre, which Abraham Hill not long since marryed Anne Daughter of Bulstrode Whitlock (Commissioner of the great Seal) by Frances Daughter of William Lord Willengbby of Parham.



He beareth, Argent, on a Chief, Sable, three covered Cups, Or. This is the Coat of Sir Oliver Butler or Botiler of Teston in Kent, Baronet.

11.15

..11.

SECT. IV. OHAP. XIX.

Otherce there be some things bothe in Armes, which have a near refemblance among themselves, yet do really differ each from other in
name, of which we have not hitherto given any sule: I hope with the
readers curteous leave, I may gather such here together, which other
wise according to strict Method, should have been ranked far a sunder,
by which means the student in Armory (for whose benefit onely this
work is compiled) may with more facility observe the nice differences
of

of such charger, which are differenced, and consequently change their names, onely from their

352

Of the first fort are Roundles, of which Leigh giveth examples of nine fundry, each differing from other in name and Blazon, according to their different colcurs, as for example.

	1 Or 2 Argent 3 Vert 4 Light-blew 5 Sable 6 Furpure 7 Tenne 8 Sanguinc 9 Gules	Then we call them	1 Befants. 2 Plates. 3 Pomeis. 4 Hurts. 5 Pellets or Ograffes. 6 Golpes. 7 Orenges. 8 Guzes.
--	--	-------------------	--

Of some of these, viz. Befants, Plates, Hurts and Pellets, I have given examples formerly in this Book; examples of Befauts and Plates you may fee pag. 292, 293. of Hurts, pag. 138. of Pellets, pag. 329.

It is not requisite in Blazon to name the Colours of any of these nine Roundles, except they be the counter-changed charge of a field transmuted, as in Ablots Coat, of which you shall find the Blazon in the fifib Section and second Chapter, and in such a case they are called Roundles, and by no other name. But otherwise it is sufficient to say, he beareth Argent, on a Chief, Gules, three Befants, as I have done in the blazon of Ruffels Coat-armour, p. 292. without telling of the colour of the Befants; the like you may obferve in Captain Lees Armes, pa. 330. which I have blazoned without telling the colour of the Pellets: as for the word Proper used in the blazon of the Harts, p. 138, and of the Pellets in Langleyes Coat, p. 329, they are faults I must confesse escaped me in the correcting of this Edition, therefore I do intreat the curteous Reader with his pen in those two places to put out the word proper; yet I cannot deny but that in ancient blazon I have feen the Colours of some of these Roundler named, yea, and some are of opinion that one or two forts of these differ their names in the quantity of their figure and not in colour: but of latter times amongst our English Blazoners, it is accounted a great fault to tell their colours, except where they are found counter changed in a Field Transmuted, as I have formerly said.

If you find above the number of eight Befants borne in one lingle Coat, according to some Authors you are not then to tell their number, but to lay Besantee, for they give concerning this point this Rule, both for Be-Sants and Torteauxes, Resana numerantur usque ad octo, quem numerum & excedant, dicentur Besantee, and Tortelle rumerantur ficut Besane, and Chassanus is of the same opinion, Chass. Cato 1. Gler. mundi pars conclus. 75.

Leighsfaith that the Roundle called a Guze, is resembled to the Ball of the eye, and Golpes are in fignification wounds, Accidens of Armes, pag. 151. Pomeis are taken for Appies without their stalkes : what Befants, Plates, Pellets and Hurts be, I have formerly in their due places shewed.

Now I will shew some examples of the Eearing of some of these Roundles, He

viz. Torteauxes in Coat-armour.

Chap. XIX.

He beareth, Topaz, three Torteauxes. This is the Coat of that truly noble and ancient family of Courtney of Devonsbire, particularly of Ponderham, of which is Sir William courtney, descended in a direct male line from Hugh Courtney second of that name, Earle of Devonshire in the time of King Edward the third; the elder Family being in poffession of that honour till the beginning of Queen Elizabeth, divers of which were also Dukes of Exeter. Anciently Blazoners did use to tell the manner of the position of a charge,

confifting of three things of one fort or kind placed in triangle, as you fee these here are, by saying three Torteauxes, Plates, Mullets, Cressans, or the like, in triangle, or two and one; but it is now observed as a generall rule, that when the number three is rehearsed in Armes, without further declaration of the location or polition of the charge demonstrated by that number, then are they alwayes placed in the fashion that is shewed in this present Escocheon; but if they have their location in any other form, then you must alwayes tell how and in what manner, as in this next Ejcocheon.

A Display of Heraldry.



He beareth, Argent, three Torteauxes in Bend, between two Cotizes, Sable, by the name of Ince of Lancashire, and Juys beareth, Argent, three Torteauxes, between two Bends, some say Cotizes, Gules. These faith Leigh, pag. 156. have been by old Blazoners called Wastels, which are Cakes of bread, but must be named by none other name than Torteauxes.

And thus much may suffice to have spoken of such Charges, as are differenced only from their distinction of their Colours, and consequently change their names; all which you may observe to be composed of a Circular figure, now it remaineth, that I treat of those other, which have a near resemblance among themselves, yet vary their names onely from their distinction of forme.

> CFusils. Of this fort are Losenges. (Mascles.

The Geometrician calleth the kind of figure whereof every of these is Keckerm. Elecomposed, Rhombus, which Keckerman faith, is Parallelogrammum obli-ment. Geome. quangulum & equilaterum; for in truth every one of these consist of four Geometricall lines of equal length, yet these are differently by Armorists, as I shall presently shew you. But I think it first necessary to demonstrate unto you the figure of every of these, as in example.

The Lofenge. The Mascle.

The Fulill. В

The Fufill is longer than the Loleng, having its upper and lower part more acute and sharp than the other two collaterall middle parts, which acutenels is occasioned by the short distance of the space between the two collaterall or midle parts in the figure demonstrated unto you by the letters BB, which space if the Fulit be rightly made is allwayes shorter than any of the four Geometricall lines whereof it is composed, as you may obferve in the figure thereof: in which you finde that the distance between the two Angles demonstrated by the letters A and B, is longer than that which is between the two collaterall or middle Angles marked with Band B, but all this is to be understood of Fusils of the moderne figure or forme, for anciently they were depicted in another shape; and Chassaneus sheweth a Full! fomewhat neare to the ancient in proportion thus.

A Fufill according to Chaffa. pars I. Conclu-

In this figure you may observe, the sides be not Anguled, but rather round. He there thus describeth Fusts, Fuse sunt acuta in superiori & inferiori partibus. O rounda ex utroque latere.

A Losenge from a Fufill.

·-.i.33],ī.

A Losenge differeth from a Fusil in that the space between its two collaterall or middle Angles, equals the length of any of the four Geometricall lines whereof it is compoled, as its figure before more plainely manifesteth, where the space bet ween the Angles demonstrated by the figures 2 and 3, and 1 and 2. are of equall length. I confesse scenetimes you may find in things made for lofenges, the distance here demonstrated by the figures 3 and 3 to be a little longer than that from 1 to 3 but it can never be thorter, for then it is a Fusiil.

A Masch differeth from both the Fusill and Losenge; first, because the Mascle is alwayes voided, that is, part of the field is transparent through it: I confesse in this I diffent from Leight opinion, who in his Accidens of Armory, pag, 157. b. feemeth to grant that a Mafele may be whole, but of this I have formerly thewed my opinion and my reason for the same, p. 314. next, a Mifele, differeth from a Fufill and a Lojenge in the proportion of space, which is evidently demonstrated in the Majeles figure by the letters C and D, which sheweth a Mifele to be as long as it is broad. Now

Chap. XIX.

A Display of Heraldry.



The Field is Pearl, three Fusils in Fesse, Ruby. This was the paternall Coat-armour of William Montagu Earle of Salisbury. I know well that Mr. Brook. Tork-Herald, in his Catalogue of the Earls of Salisbury, hath blazoned thefe Lofenges : but old Rolls of Arms with their blazon in Frenchido rellifie. that these be Fusils, for it is thus written in one of them. Mon de Montagu Count de Sarum port D' argent a trois Fullles, &c. This Roll now at this prefent remain. eth in the custody of Sir Henry St. George, Knight

Richmond-Herald; whose industrious collections of such Antiquities, and his willingnesse in affording the view of them for the forwarding of this present Edition, cannot without a manifest note of ingratitude be here over-paffed in filence. These Fusits may also be borne in Bend or Triangle, as Leigh writeth, pag. 157. b.

He beareth, Gules, three Fufils, Ermine. This is the Coat-armour of sir John Denham, Knight, one of the Barons of his Majesties Exchequer, a good and able Justicer. The Fusil is never pierced or worded, as Leigh noteth, what a Fufill representeth in Armory, and how the English, French and Dutch vary in their opinions about it, I have formerly shewed unto you out of the Accident of Armory, in pa. 288. of this Book. Now I will shew an example of bearing of Losenges in Arms.



He beareth, Sable, three Losenges in Fesse, Ermine, by the name of Gifford, a family of long continuance at Halfworth in Devon, from whence descended that judicious Gentleman, and ingenious Collectour of choice Rarities and Antiquities, Master Humpkry Gifford of the Poultry, London.



The Field is Azure, three Losenges, Or. Losenges are Azure, three thus described by Chassaneus, Losangie fatte junt ad This is Freemodum Lozangiarum que ponuntur in vitrinis sub for- mans Coat. ma quadranguli, sed superior & inferior partes plus tendunt in acusum quam alia dua collaterales seu media. & fic plus longe funt quam large, Chaffaneus pars, I. a conclusio. 75.

To these charges that thus resemble each other, yet change their names from their nice differing forms, may be referred the Quarter and the Canton,

the Delfe and the Billet, and such other like: examples of the bearing of every of which I have formerly given, leaving the student in this way to learn their differences by his carefull observation, to which Leigh in his Accidens of Armory hath given great light. He



He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Mascles of the field, by the name of Carleton, a Family of ancient note.

Thus have I in this one Section run over this whole Chaos of things A-tificial; which I have so compendiously set down, considering the infinite variety of things incident unto Arts of all forts, as that any judicious Reader will rather approve my brevity therein, than concur in judgment with that rash and unadvised Censurer of this Book who (before it was in Presse) sought to lay this aspersion on it, that it was wholy stuffed with Superficials of things Mechanicall, &c. Which calumny needs no other rejutation, than the view of that which here prefents it felf to all mens feanning.

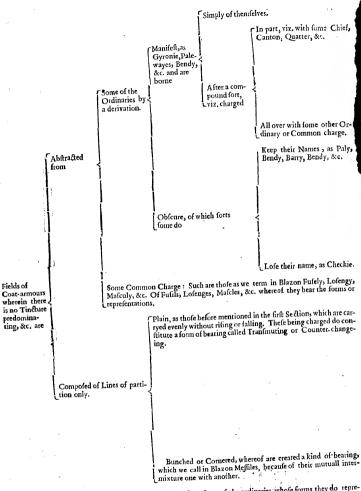
The End of the fourth Section.

Simplicitas forma Antiquitatis notes

HE Fifth Section comprehendeth Examples of Cont-and mours having no Tincture predominating in them shewing withall their fundry forms of Partition, as also of the Trans nutations or Counter-changings, that are occasioned by reason of those Lines of Partition.

Fields

The Table of the Fifth Section.



Those of manifest derivation have their denomination from some of the ordinaries whose forms they do reprefent: whose names also they do still retain as a Memoriall of their particular derivations. As Party per Pale, per Bend, per Fesse, per Cheuron, per Saltire, oc. Others though abstracted from Ordinaries, do lose their names. And both these forts last mentioned are no lesse subject to be charged in part or all over: with charges both ordinary and common, than any other before mentioned, wherein Tindque is faid to predominate.

通視距影響 表現影響 表現影響

SECTION V. CHAP. I.

Of Coat-arinating.

Aving finished the former Section treating of Coat-Armours formed of things Artificiall, in which there is tindure (that is to a Tindure in fay, Metall, Colour or Furre) predominating: I will now (fecunfen predo. ais velis) proceed to give Examples of coat- Armours having no Tindure predominating in them; these are formed of sundry forts of lines of partition, occasioning oftentimes Transmutation and Coun-

ter-changing.

What they be.

Coat-Armours having no Tindure predominating in them, are such as are so composed and commixt of two colours, as that neither of them do furmount other. Such are these that follow and the like, which are formed of lines of Partition onely.

Order of their examples.

In giving Examples of these forms of Bearing, it is requisite that I begin with those which consist of fingle lines of Partition. And then proceed to such forts as are formed of manifold lines, as in example. He beareth parted per pale, Argent and Gules, by the

> Simplicitas forma stemmata prisca notit. What means so plain a Coat? times Ancient plain did go:

such Ancient plainnesse, Ancient race doth plainly show.

Parted per

pale.

Parted Coats Ancient.

name of Walgrave Suff. a right ancient family, of which family is Sir Henry fon of Sir Edward Walgrave, Ba-

ronet. Such Coat-armours as are formed onely of lines of Partition, do (generally) yeeld testimony of an ancient family, as Hieronymus Hennings in his Genealogies noteth (upon the Coat-armour of the noble race of the Ranfouri, which is borne parted after this manner, though of different colours) in this Distichon : Forma quid hac simplex ? simplex fuit ipsa verustas :

Hiero, Henning.

Note.

After this manner may two Coat armours of diffinct families be conjoy-

Parted per Fesse.



ned into one Escocheon as shall be shewed hereafter in place convenient. He beareth parted per Fesse, Or and Azure. These Arms do pertain to the family of Zusto of Venice. After this manner also (faith Leigh) may severall Coats of distinct families be borne joyntly in one Escocheon. The confideration whereof shall appear hereafter in the last Section of this Book, where I shall treat of Marshalling divers Coat-Armours together.



He beareth, parted per bend, embatteled, Pearle and Ruby. This is the Coat of the right honourable and excellently accomplished Gentleman, Tam Marte quim Mercurio, Roger Boyle, Baron of Broghill President of the Counsell in Scotland, Brother to the Right Honourable the Earle of corke, whose Coat it is enfigned with a Crown.



He beareth, parted per Bend, Or and Vert, by the Parted per name of Hawley. In this and the former I give the Bend, preheminency in Blazon to the metall, not in respect of the dignity thereof, but for that it occupieth the more eminent and honourable part of the Escocheon which is the Chief; for other wife the Right fide having precedence of the Left might have challenged the first place in Blazon, as in Coat-armours parted per pale, it doth.

A Gentleman of blood, being a younger brother, before apt differences of Coat-armour were devised, used to rake two of his nearest Coass, and to marshall them together in one shield, parted per Cheuron, after the manner expressed in this next Escocheon.



He beareth parted per Cheuron, Sable and Argent, by Parted per the name of Afton, a Family of long continuance and Cheuron. worth in Cheshire, of which is Sir Thomas Aston created Baronet, 1628. These foresaid Coats thus half in Tindure, are of much better esteem, than the apparell worne by those brethren in Flanders, who having a peasant to their Father, and a noble Lady to their Mother, did wear their upper garment one half of Country Russet, the other of cloth of gold, for a monument of their mothers matchlesse match. So much

of Armes confisting of fingle lines of Partition, both perpendicular and transverse. Now follow Examples of such as are formed of a mixt kind.



He

Per Cheuron, Azure and Gules, three covered Salts, Or, sprinkling, Argent. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of Salters.

A Display of Heraldry.

He beareth, Gules and Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to Sir Henry Cock of Bruxborne in the County of Hertford, Knight, late Cofferer to his Ma-

iestv. Leigh holdeth that this fort of bearing is not otherwife blazoned than quarterly. But (some Blazoners are of opinion that) when this composition consisteth meerly of metals and colour, or of any the before mentioned furres and colour, without any charge occupying the quarters of the Escocheon, such bearing is more

aptly blezoned parted for Crosse, but if they be charged, then they hold it belt blazoned quirterly.



Quarterly, Gules and Azure, in the first and fourth a Leopards head, Or, in the second and third a Cup covered between two buckles of the last. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of Goldsmiths.

Parted per Pile.

Hebeareth parted per pyle in Point, Or and Sable. Onely the Pyle part of this Coat may be charged (faith Leigh) and no other part thereof, and that (faith he) may be used as one onely coat. And if it be charged, you shall leave the field untold. In this Coat the Pyle hath the preheminence: for if the Escocheon were made after the antique fashion, you shall see very little of the Field.

T wo other forts of parted per pile I find, which for their rare use I have thought fit to insert into this place; whereof the first is, as in this next Escocheon.



He beareth parted per pyle tramerie, Argent and Gules. Were it not that these lines had their beginnings from the exact points of the Chief and Base stmifter, and so extend to the extream line in the reffe point on the dexter side, I should then hold it to be a charge and no partition; and then should it be said to be a Pile, and not a partition per pile. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of Rathlowe in Holfatia: As touching the plainenesse of this Coat, Jonas ab Elvet hath these verses;

Forma quid bæc simplex ? fuit ip/a vetustas Simplex 3 est ettam simplicitatis bonor.

The other fort of partition per pyle, taketh beginning from the two base points, Dexter and sinifter, and do meet in the exact middle chief point of the E/cocheon, as in this next example. He Chap. I.

He beareth parted per pyle transposed, Or, Gules and Sable. This kind of bearing is rare, as well in regard of the transposition thereof, for that the naturall and accustomed bearing of Piles is with the toints downwards; as also in respect that thereby the field is divided into three distinct colours or Tintures. This Coat is proper to the Family of Meinstorpe, or Menidorpe in Holfatia. Jonas ab Élvet.

A Display of Heraldry.

He beareth parted per Saltire, Ermine and Gules, Parted per Saltire. by the name of Restroid. This (according to Leigh) may be good Armory, if all the four pieces be charged with some thing quick or dead; but it is better (faith he) if it be charged but with two things of one kind, and that especially upon the Gules: but best of all it is to have but one onely quick thing all over the field. An example of which last bearing, shall be given hereafter in his due place.



He beareth, quarterly, Ermine and Gules, by the name of Stanhope, and is the Coat of that accomplishe Gentleman Philip Stanhope, Baron of Shelford, and Earle of Chesterfield.



He beareth, Gyronny of fix pieces, Ermine and Azure. The most usuall manner of blazon is to begin at the dexter corner of the Escocheon; but in this Coat I begin with the middle part, not for that medium eft locust bonoris, but in respect that the Ermine doth occupy the most part of the Chief; and the Azure but the Cantels thereof; fome blazon this Coat, Parted per Gyron of fix pieces. Gyrons may be borne to the number of twelve, as hereafter shall be shewed.



He beareth parted per pale and base, Gules, Argent, Sable. This bearing is no less strange than unaccustomed with us, whose rare use hath occasioned me to insert the same here: This coat-armour pertaineth to Jo. a Panowitz that was (amongst infinite others)prefent at the royall exercises on horse-back, and on foot performed without the City of Vienna, Anno Dom. 1560. Proceed we now to coats of this kind charged in part, as in these next.

Parted per Feffe.



He beareth, parted per Fesse, Gules, and Ermine, a File of five points, Argent, by the name of Betfield. Of these forms of bearing I will not produce many examples, because their use is common: onely I purnoie by a few to make known my meaning, touching the different manner of charging of Coat-armours in part and all over, that so they may be manifestly discerned to be of different kinds, and likewise avoid their confused mixture.



He bears, parted per Fesse, Argent, and Vert, in Chief, a Lyon faliant, Sable, in base, three Stars of the Field, by the name of Adrian, alias Hulton, and is thus borne by that worthy Gentleman John Adrian of London, Merchant.





He beareth quarterly, Gules and Or, a Croffe flory on the Dexter quarter, Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to Middleton of Middleton-hall in Lanca-Ibire, who marryed Anne fifter to Thomas Green, Efquire for the body to King Henry the seventh, by whom he had a daughter marryed to John Harewell of Wotten, Esquire, whose daughter Anne was wife to james Clifford of Frampton upon Severne, Esquire, Grandfather to James Clifford Esquire, living 1612.



He bears, quarterly, Gules and Or, a Flowerdeduce in the first quarter, Argent, and is the Coat of that accomplish Gentleman, and lover of Arts, and cherisher of Industry and Ingenuity, Elias Ashmole of the Middle Temple, Esquire.





The Bearer hereof, hath for his Armorial Enfigns, Gyronny of eight pieces, Azure and Or, a Canton, Ermine. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family of Okton. Befides these examples of Gyrons formerly given, you shall find others that do bear Gyronny of ten pieces: as in the Cout of Crolly, who beareth Gysonny of ten pieces, Argent and Sable. And that of Bulingborne which beareth Gyrenny of twelve pieces, Verrey and Gutes.

He beareth Gyronny of fix pieces, Or and Sable, A Gyronny of three Nigroes heads couped, Proper, by the name of Cal-three Nigroes larde. Otherwise may you blazon it thus: Gyronny of heads. fix, Or and Sable, three Nigroes heads couped of the fecond. Coats confifting of Gyromes are of old Blazoners termed counter-coyned, for that the Coynes or corners of their contrary or different colours, do all meet in the center of the Shield. Therefore coat-armours of this form of bearing were anciently thus bla-

zoned, Portat Arma contra contraconata. As touching fuch coat-armour of partition as are charged all over, thefe few examples may fuffice.



The Field is parted per pale, Ruby and Saphire, Three Eaglets: three Englets displayed, Pearle. This coat-armour pertaineth to Sir Edward Cooke, Knight, fometime Lord Chief Justice of his Majesties Court of the Kings Bench.

I do blazon this coat-armour by precious stones in respect the Bearer hereof is enoblished by his rare vertues, and approved loyall fervices done to Queen Elizabeth of bleffed memory, and to the Kings Majesty late deceased; as also in regard of his so many

learned and judicious works publickly manifested in fundry volumes extant, and approved by men of best judgment in that kind.



He beareth, per Pale, Gules and Azure, an Eagle displayed with two necks, Or, and is thus borne by Edward and Thomas Mitton, sons of Peter Mitton of London, Merchant, fon of Richard Mitton, Lord of Haberley, Holfton and Moothy, in the County of Salop, which Lordships are in the present possession of Richard Mitton Efquire, Heir male of this Family.



He

He beareth parted per bend Sinister, Ermine and Ermines, over all a Lyon Rampant, within a Bordure Engrailed, Or. This coat-armour pertaineth to Edward Jones of Gorthkenan in the Parish of Llanvaire Diffrincloyd, in the County of Denbigh, as the Paternall coat of that Family.

Parted per

Saltire.

Chap. II.

large in his Accidens of Armory.

fer you, touching Coats of that kind, for that he hath exemplified them at

Quarterly.



The Field is quarterly, Topaz and Ruby, over all a Bend, Verrey. This Coat-armour pertaineth to the Right honourable Family of the Sackviles, Earles of Dorfet, and Barons Buckherfts of Buckherft.



He beareth quarterly, Gules and Verrey, over all a Bend, Or. This is the Coat-armour of the Ancient and Knightly Family of Constable of Flamborough in the County of Yorke.



He beareth party per Saltire, Sable and Ermine, a Lyon Rampant, Or. Armed and Langued, Gules, by the name of Grafton. In the blazon of Coat-armours of this kind, having no Tindture predominating, I think it fit to give preheminence to that Metal, Furre, or Colour, which occupieth the Chief, or the greatest part thereof; as you may observe I have done in the blazon of Hawleys and Restwolds Coats, and the like, in this present Chapter: Master Boswell giveth Graftons Coat the same blazon that I do here, beginning with

the colour Sable. Johannes Peronus, Nauclerus, Paradine, Ulpian, Gerrard Leigh, and others, both ancient and modern writers, altogether allow the blazon of this Coat-armour to be party per saltire, as afore. Some others (whose conceit herein I utterly dislike) whether nicely or ignorantly, have endeavoured to blazon this Coat, Gyronny of four, or of four pieces. But mine opinion is confirmed with that of the faid former writers, alleadged to be the feventh partition, per faltire, without any terms of Gyromy at all. The ancestors of this Gentleman enjoyed a large revenue in Lands in the City of Worcester, and in Grafton, Fliford, and Pendock in the County of Worcefler, as other Lands in the County of Stafford, as appeareth by a Deed (which I have feen) dated in June, Anno 29. Henrici 8. but at this day difpersed into strange hands. Nevertheless, I wish vertue her due reward; then shall not this bearer (a true lover of Arms) depart empty handed.

As these last mentioned Coats are framed of strait lines of partition, so shall you find others composed of fundry lines before spoken of, in the beginning of the second Section of this Book, as well of those forts that I call cornered lines, as of those that are bunched. And as these last handled do utterly exclude all mixture of the Tinctures whereof they are formed, by reason of the straightness of the lines wherewith they be divided: so contrariwse those Arms that do consist of those other forts of lines, do admit participation and intermixture, of one colour with another, for which cause

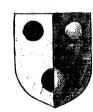
SECT. V. CHAP. II.

N the former chapter are comprehended fuch Coat-armours as confift of Other kind N the former chapter are comprehended such Loat-armours as consist of of bearing fingle and manifold lines, as well charged as simple. Now shall be handled partition. fuch other kinds of bearing, which albeit they confift of lines of Partition as the last spoken of do, vet by reason of the variable apposition of some one or more lines of partition) they do constitute another form of bearing, and receive also a diverse denomination, being called coats counter-changed or transmuted. All which shall briefly, yet plainly, appear by the few examples

following. Counter-changing, or Transmutation is an intermixture of severall metalls Countered or colours, both in field and charge, occasioned by the apposition of some ged what.

one or more lines of partition. Such coat-armours may be fitly resembled to the party coloured Garments, fo much esteemed in ancent time, as they were 2 Sam. 13.4 had meet for the daughters of Kings during the time of their virginity. So we read of Thamar, the daughter of king David: Erat induta tunica versi- Gen. 7. 3? colore, fic enim vestiebantur filia Regis virgines pallis: and fo we read that Tolebb, the speciall beloved son of Israel, was by his father clad in a coat of divers colours. Touching the high estimation of which kind of Garments, we find, where the mother of Sifera, discoursing with her Ladies, touching her fons overlong stay after the battel against the Ifraelites, faid, Partiuntur pradam, puellam unam, imo duas, in personam quamcunque: prada versicolorum eft Sifera, prada verficolorum Phrygionicum opus, &c. Bends, (faith Sir John Ferne) or any other principall charges Ordinary, may be parted of two colours or more.

And fuch bearing is no novelty in Armes, but are as ancient as the Norman conquest, and before, so as they are both honourable and Ancient. Of which fort of bearing you shall in part see in these next ensuing Escocheons.



The Field is parted per pale, Topaz and Ruby, three Three Roun-Roundels counter-changed. This was the Coat-armour dies counterof Abto. Earle of Worcester, that lived in the time of changed. King William Rufus. Such bearing doth fignifie a front resolution of the Bearer to undergoe with patience and manly courage, the bitternesse of all times, and the sharpnesse of all darts, be they never Ferne pag. 203. fo pungitive, or full of change: as he faith; Diverforum in Scuto colorum transmutatio, designat latorem omnem telorum ac temporum amaritudinem cum magna-

nimitate perferre voluisse.

12 Guttes counter-changed.

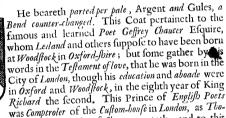
360



The Field is parted per pale, Or and Vert, 12 Gutter or Drops in Pale, counter-thanged, by the name of Grindoure. Whose Family hath been of ancient continuance within the Forrest of Deane, and County of Glocesser, and were men of great possessions in the same Forrest. Their Patrimony is now transferred into the generous Family of Baynam of Clorewall, who now quarterest this coat by the match of the heir generall. As touching the blazon of this coat-armour, it is in your election, whether you will give it the bla-

zon above mentioned, or attribute unto them their proper terms (according to that which hath been formerly delivered, touching this fort of charge) faying, The field is parted per pale, Or and Vert, fix Guttes de Olive, and as many de Or, Pale-wayes.

bend counr-changed.



mas Speght in his Additions to the works of Chaucer, noteth: and to this most learned of Poets, the most learned of Antiquaries applyeth those verses;

— Hic ille est, cujus de gurgite Sacro, &c.
Lo this is he, from whose abundant stream divine,
Our Poets drink their sits, and draw their sancies sine.
And being now to high Parnassus top aspired,
He laughs to see the Rout below with clyming tired.

Sometimes you shall find coat-armours parted per pale, Indented and counter-changed, as in this next Escocheon.



He beareth Barrey of fix, parted per pale, indented, Argent and Gules, counter-changed, by the name of Peyto of Warwick-spire. And as these are borne parted per pale, plain and indented, as in these Examples; so shall you by observation see this partition per pale of sundry other forms of lines before mentioned, Sett. 2. Chap. 3. As in part may be seen in this next example.



Chap.II.

He beareth parted per pale, Nebule, Azurgand Or, fix Martlets counten-changed. This Coars by one by Sir Miles Fleetwood, knight, Receiver of his Majeflint Court of Wards and Liveries.



He beareth parted per fesse, Gules and Argent, a pale counter-changed, by the name of Lavider. Sometime this kind of bearing hath another Charge added unto it, as in this next Escocheon.



Per fest, Argent and Vert, a Pale counter-changed, three Lyons heads erased, Gules, by the name of Argall. a Family of good account in Kent, Norfolk, and elsewhere, of which Doctor Sam. Argall. Doctor of Physick, one of the members of the Colledge of Physicians of London, third son of John Argall Esquire, of East-Sutton in Kent, now living in Saint Martins Lane, 1659.



He beareth parted per fesse, Azure and Or, a pale counter-changed, three buckles of the second, by the name of Spalding, some Blazon this thus, He beareth, Azure, and Or, counter-coloured in six quarters, three buckles of the second, in the first: others thus, Azure and Or, party per sesse, a pale counter-changed in every piece, of the first, a Buckle of the second.



He beareth Paly of fix, Argent and Gules, on a chief, as the Field, as many cressions at counter-changed. This is an Italian Coat of rare use, which I thought fit to adde to these former, it is borne by the name of Siloto.

Three Panthers heads counter-changed.



He beareth parted per cheuron unde, Sable and Or, three Panthers heads erased, counter-changed, by the name of Smith, of Old Buckenham in Norfolke. Some Authors are of opinion that there are no Panthers bred in Europe, but in Arfrica, Libya and Mauritania, they are plentifull. The Panther is a beast of beautifull aspect, by reason of the manifold variety of his divers coloured fpots wherewith his body is overfpread. As a Lyon doth in most things resemble the nature of a man, so after a fort doth the Panther of a

woman, for it is a beautifull beast, and fierce, yet very naturall and loving to their young ones, and will defend them with the hazard of their own lives, and if they miffe them, they bewaile their loffe with loud and miferable howling.



Argent, three Bucks trippant, regardant, Gules. This is the Coat-armour of the worthipful Company of Leather-fellers.

SECT. V. CHAP. III.

Armes abftracted from Ordinaries.

Here are certain other kinds of bearing of Armes, having no colour predominating, and are named of the feverall things from whence they are derived, for fuch are abstracted either from charges ordinary or common. Of the first fort are such, as being derived from some of the Ordinaries intreated of formerly, have their derivation either manifest, and do keep their name, or elfe Obscure, and do lose their name.

Those are said to have a manifest derivation, whose Originall is apparently discerned to be abstracted from some of the said Ordinaries, as from Pale, Bend, Fesse, Barre, &c. Such are these that follow and their

Paly of fix pieces.



He beareth Paly of fix pieces, Or and Azure, by the name of Gurnay. Were it that some of the lines of Partition before mentioned were added unto Coat-Armours of these kinds you shall see a strange Metamorphosis ensue thereupon, if withall you do varie the colours counterly. For fo much will they differ from themselves, as that they may be thought fitter to be ranged with those last handled, than with these. Hereof I will give you one example for all, viz, paly of six, parted per fesse, all counter-changed by

the name of Symbarbe: but this Escocheon is not cut.

Chap. III. .

diam'r.

He beareth Barry of fix pieces, Or, and Azure, by Barry of fix the name of Constable. These were anciently the pieces. Arms of one Fulco de Oyry, a Noble Baron of this Realm, whose Daughter and Heire, the Ancestor of these Constables had married, and bore the Arms of the faid Fulk, according to the usuall custome of that age.

Sometimes you shall find a coat-armour composed of more then of six of these pieces, as in this next example.



He beareth Barry of twelve pieces, Argent and Gules. This is the coat-armour of Sir Randolph Manwaring of Peuer in the County of Chester, Knight: In the blazon of an Escocheon of this kind of bearing the pieces of which it is composed, are always of an even number; for if they confift of an odde number, then fuch a coat must be blazoned otherwise: as where the Field is Argent, three bars, Gules, which confift of feven pieces, and the like is to be observed in coats of the like composition, always well rememi-

bring the true quantitie of every fuch Ordinary, or its derivative wherewith the Field is charged: concerning which quantities, you may receive fufficient fatisfaction by the reading of the 3, 4, 5, and 6. Chapters of the fecond Section.



Barry Nebulee of fix, Argent and Azure, on a bend a Lion of England. This is the coat-armour of the Worshipfull Company of Haberdashers.



He

He beareth bendy of fix, Azure and Argent, by Bendy of ax the name of John de Saint Philibert; he was a Noble Knight, and lived in the time of King Edward the third. This is an ancient Family in the County of Norfolk, and have matched with divers Houses of good note, as well in the fame County, as elfewhere.

Bbb



He beareth Bendy wavie of fix, Argent and Azure. This is the ancient Coat-Armour of Playters of Sotterley in the County of Suffolk, as appeareth by divers seals of old Deeds, and many ancient Monunuments of that Family yet to be seen in the Parish Church of Sotterley aforesaid. The chief of which Family is Sir Thomas Playters, Knight and Boronet, now Lord Proprietary of the said Town.

Note, that these and such others, are no less subject to charging both in part and over, then those last exemplified, as by

the enfuing examples is apparant.



He beareth, Paly of fix, Or and Azure, a Canton, Brmine, by the name of Shirley, a very ancient Gentleman of this kingdome, and descended from Henry, son of Sewallus, that lived in the time of king Henry the first, and held of him sive knights sees in the County of Darby, from whom in a direct Lime is descended, Sir Charles and Sir Robert Shirley lately decased, Baronets; and that most accomplisht and industrious collector and cherisher of Antiquities, Sir Thomas Shirley, Knight, their Uncle.



He beareth, Paly of fix, Argent and Gules, a Cheuron, Or. This is the Coat of Sir Edward Barkham of Southacre in Norfolk, and of Tottenham Higherofs in Middlefex, Knight and Baronet, and of Sir Robert Barkham, Knight, his brother, of Tottenham also.



370



He beareth, barrey of fix pieses, Or and Azure, a Fend, Gules, by the name of Gaunt. These were the Arms of Gilbert de Gaunt, Earl of Lincoln, a very Noble and Worthy Family, which came in with William the Conqueror to aid him, being his wives kinsman, and descended from the ancient Earls of Flanders.



He beareth Paly of fix pieces, Argent and Azure, on a bend, Sable, a Sword of the first, by the name of Sanderson of Biddick, within the Bishoprick of Durham, which is as much to say, as filius Alexandri. A like coat-armour I do find born by the same name, which is thus blayoned, Palewayes of fix, Argent and Azure, a bend, Gules, charged with three Mullets, of the first.



Chap. IV.

He beareth, Paly of fix, Pearl and Saphire, on a Bend, Diamond, three Annulets, Topaz. This is the Cost of the Right Honourable, the Lord Sanderfon,

Viscount Casses of another Falmily of this name, of which is the coat of another Falmily of this name, of which is that eminent Divine, and Excellent Antiquary, Doctor Sanderson of the County of Lincoln.

SECT. V. CHAP. IV.

Aving given Examples of Coats abstracted from Ordinaries by a ma-Offich as nifett derivation: now followeth in order, to speak of such as an obscure have their derivation from them after a more obscure manner, as in manner, example



The Field is Paly Bendy, Topaz and Diamond; Paly Bendy, Here you see, that this cont-armour is composed of a kind of mixture of two Ordinaries of severall kinds, to wit, of pales and of bendy, borne one overthwart the other, for which cause see same is termed paly-bendy, a name not unfitly appropried to such bearing, in respect that the participation thereof is no less significantly expressed thereby, then by the felf demonstration of the Cause.

Now I will shew you a 'coat-armour, which although it boot this kind, yet doth it much differ from the former.



The Field is Barry of fix, Argent, and Sable, indented, the one in the other. This coat-armour is born by the name of Gife. Some others blazon this barry bendy losengie, Argent and Sable, counter-changed s Sir John Ferne gives this same coat the same blazon that do; but there is no doubt, but that one and the self-same coat-armour may receive two manner of blazons, yet both good.



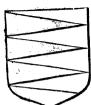
He beareth Barry bendy, Argent and Sable. This coat-armour, as you may observe, consists of a mixture of bars and bends, even as the first Escoteon in this fourth Chapter doth of pale and bends; and therefore I give it this blazon; for finitium similised ratio. I consess, I eigh in his decident of Armory pag 156. demonstrates this next consess, and blazon; it barry bendy; and falls, it consists a commutally of eight pieces, and is properly forcalled without any other name; but it is by other flavourers

thought to be better blazoned, barry pily of so many pleces. And far I shall, under correction of Master Leigh, now blazon it.

Bbb 2

H

372



He beareth Barry Pily of eight pieces, Gules and Or. I doubt not, if the courteous Reader well confider the form of the Pyle used in Armory, and the manner of the position of the charge of this Escabeon, that he will not much condemne this new blazon given to this coat-armour. As for the blazon of Hoyland or Hollands coat of Lincolnshire, I take it to be parted per Pale indented, Gules and Or.

This shall suffice for coat-armours, having an obfcure derivation from some of the Ordinaries, and

do keep their name. Of such as do lose the name of their Ordinaries whereof they are composed, I find onely one fort, which is checkie. And this form of bearing is also chargeable both in part and all over, as shall appear by these next examples, wherein I do omit to exemplifie the single sort of bearing, because the same is manifestly and universally known, but will explain the compound onely, as followeth.



He beareth checkie, Or and Gules, a chief, Varry. This is the Coat of the Lord Viscount Chichester of Canchestergus in Ireland, and of Sir Jo. Chichester of Rayley, in Com. Dovon Baronet.



He beareth checkie, Or and Azure son a chief Guest three Estrich Feathers in Plume, issuant, of the first, by the name of Drax, and is borne by Sin James Drax of London.





He beareth checkie, Argent and Azure a chief, Gules, by the name of Palmer. This fort of composition (if you do well observe it) is abstracted from Pallets and Barulets commixt, yet doth it not participate either of the one name or the other, but sermed in blazon, checkie. As this coat is charged in part, so are there others also of the same kind that are charged all over, as in this next example.



Chap. IV.

He beareth checkie, Or, and Azure, on a bend, Checkie char-Gules, three Lioncels Rampand of the first. This coat ged all over. pertaineth to the worthy Family of Clifford of Frampton upon Severn in the County of Gloucester, being a branch of the Right Noble Stemme of the Earls of

Concerning coat-armous, having no colour predominating, and are derived from Ordinaries, that which hath been spoken is sufficient: I will now

conclude with one example of such as are abstracted for common charges, viz. for Fufils, Mafeles and Losenges, which being born all over the Field, are termed in blazon, Fufely, Losengie, Masculy, that is, Fufil-ways, Lusenge-ways, Mascle-wayes. These also are found charged, and that all over, as in this example.



The Field is Fufil, Ermine and Sable, on a chief of the second, three Lilies, Argent. These Arms are belonging to Magdalene Colledge in Oxford, which was founded by William Waineslete, Anno, 1456. sometimes Bishop of Winchesler.

Jo. Buddenus (in Wainflets life) affirmeth his name to be Patten, of which Family this is the Paternall coat. And that he honoured the fame with this chief, to acknowledge his education in the Colledge of Eaton, to which the Lilies do belong. His words are

these, A parentibus (saith he) accept hujus vita usuram, à collegio decus & dignitatem, utrique pro eo ac debuit respondendum fuit. Gessit ideireo in eodem clypeo utriusque insignia, Rombos cum litis.

And thus briefly concluding this fifth Section, comprehending examples of Coat-Armours having no Tincture predominating in them: and withall shewing their fundry forms of Partition, Transmutation, and counter-changings; I will address my felf to the fixth and last Section.

The End of the fifth Section.

Artis progressio velocius clauditur quam inchoatur.

His fixth and last Section doth demonstrate the manner of Marshalling divers Coat-Armours (pertaining to distinct Families) in one Escocheon, as well of those that by occasion of some adventitious sccident, are annexed to the Paternall Coat of any Gentleman, as of those that by reason of entermarriage of persons descended of severall Families, are therein to be conjoyned.

Marshalling

The Table of the Sixth Section.

(Single, as when two Coat-Armours of diffind Families are conjoyned in one Escocheon, palewayes in one Escocheon, which we may call Baron and Fem. r Upon an Inescocheon by the Baron after iffue received. Marriage, - Hereditary, fignified by Bearing the Coat of the Quarterly by their Heire. Femme. Manifest hetokening < Speciall favour. Gift of the Soveraign, in refrect of within the Ef-Remuneration of fervice! cocheon by a disposition of coat-armours Obscure, as when persons of distinct Families conjuvned in Marriage, have their of distinct Fa-Coat-Armours fo marshalled, as that they cannot be conceived, thereby to fignifie milies a Matrimoniall conjunction. Above the Escocheon, such as are the Helme, Manule, Crown, Chapeau, Wreath, or Torce, and Creit. ... Majesty, as Emperours, Monarchs, Kings. Such are Marshalling is the most Honourable Orders of the Garter, of Saint an orderly be-Michael, Saint Esprite, O'c. flowing of About the Efcotheon, things, Without the fuch are the feverall Escocheon, orders founded by perfons of Inferiour Dignity, as the Orders of the golden Fleece, Land of the Annunciation. Living things, the Arms are faid to be supported by them. On the fides of the Efco-In some place neer cheon, which to the Efcocheon Dead things, the Arms are properly faid to be cottifed, of or with such things.

Rug Hogy Land Consults

Underneath the Escocheon, such are the compact-

ments or Escrole, containing the Motto, Conceit, or

word of the Beares,

SECTION VI. CHAP. I.

Chap. I.

Rom our first ingress in this Book, hitherto hath been handled What hath at large the first part of the Division of this whole Work, under handled the generall Head of Blazoning; wherein have been confined and illustrated Examples of the diverse and variable kinds of

bearing of all manner of Coat-Armours, of whatfoever substance, form or quality confifting, together with the generall and particular rules in their proper places, for the better instruction of the regardfull Reader. It What now to now succeedeth in order to explain that our generall Head (being the se- be handled, sond part of the first Division) termed Marshalling. Which term I am not ignorant of how far extent it is, not only in ordering the parts of an Armie, but also for disposing of all persons and things in all solemnities and celebrations, as Coronations, Interviews, Marriages, Funerals, Triumphs, and the like, in infication of which the office of an Herald is of principall use for direction of others, and the word Martherefore his learning, judgement and experience, ought to be able to direct shalling. himself in so weighty affairs. But that noble part of marshalling is so absolutely already performed by the industrious Pen of the judicious Sir William Honour Mili-Segar, Knight, now Garter and principall King at Arms, in his Book of Honour military and civil, as that it were but arrogancy joyned with ignorance Thescope of for me to intermedule, in an argument fo exactly handled: neither is here the Author. my purpose other, then to confine my felf to Armoury only, and so far only Marshalling. to speak of Marshalling as it concerns Coat-Armours. This marshalling what. therefore is an orderly disposing of fundry Coat-Armours pertaining to diflinct Families; and of their contingent ornaments, with their parts and appurtenances in their proper places. Of these things, some have their place within the Elegebean, some without; and of those within the Elegebean, some have their occasions obscure, other some manifest, as are those whose marshal. ling (according to ancient and prescript forms) do apparently either betoken marriage, or some gift of the Soveraign. Such as betoken marriage, do represent either a match single or hereditary: By a single match, I mean the conjoyning the Coat-Armour of a man and a woman, descended of distinct Families in one Escocheon Pale-mays: as by examples following shall appear. And this form of impaling is diverse according to the several functions of perfons, whether Ecclefiastreal or Temporall. Such as have a function Ecclesiastical, and are preferred to the high honour of Pastoral jurisdiction, are reckoned to be knit in nuptial bands of love and tender care to Cathedrall Churches, whereof they are superintendents, infomuch as when a Bishop deceaseth, ejus Ecclesia dicitur viduata. And therefore their Pater- Paternal coat nal Coat is evermore marshalled on the left fide of the Escocheon, giving the on the left . preheminence of the right fide to the Arms of their Sea, ob reverentiam

dignitatis

Earon and Femnic Ecclefiadical.

A Difflay of Heraldry. Menitatis Ecclesia, for the honour due to Ecclesiasticall dignity: as also in refirst that the Arms of fuch feverall Sees, have in them a kind of perpetuiry; for that they belong to a Political body, which never dieth. An example of such impaling is this which followeth; and this manner of bearirg, we may aptly call Baron and Femme.



The Reverend Father in God, James Mountague, deceased, when he was Lord Bishop of Bath and Wells, and Dean of his Majesties Chappel royall, bore two coats impaled, viz. Azure, a Saltire quarterly quartered, Or, and Argent, for the Arms appropriated to his then Epileopall See, conjoyued with his Paternall coat, viz. Argent, three Fufiles in Fesse, Gules, within a bordure, Sable. Which worthy and Learned Prelate, was after translated to the See of Wincherster, and confequently made Prelate of the most Noble order of the Garter. This form of bearing, with fome others before expressed, doth serve fitly

to exemplifie the Rule formerly delivered, touching bordures, viz. that a bordure must give place to impaled coats, Quarters, Cantons, Chiefs, &c. I will to this former, adde one other example of this kind of impaling.

The most Reverend Father in God, Doctor William Lande, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury his Grace, Primate of all England and Metropolitan, Chancellor of the University of Oxford, and one of the Lords of his Majesties Most Honourable Privie Councel.



He beareth these two coats impaled, viz. The Field is, Jupiter, a Staff in Pale Sol, and thereupon a Cross Patee Luna, surmounted of a Pall of the last, charged by four other like Crosses Fitched, Saturn, edged and fringed as the fecond; This Coat belongeth to the Archiepiscopal See of Canterbury conjoyned with his Lordships own Arms, viz. Sable, on a cheuron, Or, between three Stars, as many crosses Patee Fitchee, Gules, Here by the way you may observe, that in this blazon, I neither tell the number of the points of the Stars, they being fix, nor their colour, it being Proper, which is, Or, left I should break the two Rules given, pag. 105.

To these, with the Readers patience, shall be added one other example; which in regard it is invironed with the Garter of the Order, merits observation.



The Right Reverend Father in God, Lancelot Andrews deceased, when he was Lord Bishop of Winchelter, and Prelate of the most Noble Order of the Garter (which Office always pertaineth to the faid See) bore two coats impaled, viz. Gules, two Kevs endorsed, the bowes interlaced in bend, the uppermost Argent, the other, Or, a sword interposed between them in bend finister of the second, Pomell and Hilts of the third, being the Arms belonging to the faid See, conjoyned with his Paternal coat, viz. Argent, on a

Bend engrailed between two cotizes, Sable, three mullets, Or : both coats within the Garter (for fo doth the Prelate of the faid Order alwayes bear his Arms.) The Work's of this Right Reverend Bishop, lately published, do give sufficient testimony of his worth and Learning.

Now, because the Kings of Arms do sometimes in like manner (as Bishops use) impale the Arms peculiar to their severall Offices together with their own Paternall coats, as Baron and Femme, but alwayes in such case marshalling the Paternall on the left side, I will insert one of their impalements, as in example.



That worthy Knight, Sir William Segar, Garter principall King of Arms, thus impaleth the Arms pertaining to his Office of Garter with his own: the coat that is peculiar to his Office, is thus blazoned, Argent, a cross; Gules, on a chief, Azure, a Crown environed cross; Gules, on a chief, Azure, a Crown environed with a Garter, buckled and howed, between a Lion passant gardant, crowned, and a Flower de lis, all Or; conjoyned in pale with his own proper coats, which are two quarterly; the first is, Azure, a cross Moline, Argent, by the name of Segar, the fecond, Or, a

cheuron between three Mullets, Azure, by the name of Cakenthorp: the third as the second, the fourth as the first. In like manner do Master Clarenceaux and Mafter Norroy, the other two Kings of Arms, marshall their coat-armours belonging to their feverall Offices with their own Paternall Armorial Enlignes, which for brevity fake I here omit. . .

To the end it may be the better conceived what is meant by the right and left fides of an Escocheon or Coat-Armour born impaled after this manner, you may imagine a man to be franding before you, invested in a coat depitted with the Arms of two feverall Families thus conjoyned in pale: and then that part that doth cover his right fide, will answer to your left: So then accounting the coat to be his that weareth it, you cannot erre in your judgement touching the true distinction of the dexter side of the Escocheon, that is due to the man as to the more worthy, from the sinisfer part that is allotted to the woman, or the inferiour.

The manner of fuch impaling of coat-armours of diffinct Families (as Baron and Femme) by persons Temporall, is diverse from this before mentioned; for they do evermore give the preheminence (of the dexter side) to the man, leaving the finisher to the moman, as in example.

Ccc

The Shield is parted per pale, Baron and Femme : The first is Argent, on a Fesse between three cocks heads erafed, Sable, crefted, Beaked and Jellopped, Or, a Miter of the third, borne by the name of Shelle. to. The second is Sable, a cheuron between three bulls heads truncked, Or, caboffed, Argent, by the name of Bulkley. This coat-armour thus impaled, belongeth to George Shelleto of Heth in the County of York, Esquire, one of his Majesties Justices for the confervation of the peace within that County, who marryed with Elizabeth, one of the daughters of

Sir Richard Bulkley of Beaumarifh in Anglefey, knight, and of Mary his wife, one of the daughters of the right honourable William Lord Burgh deceafed.

Baron and Feme fecular.



This Shield is parted per pale, baron and femme; the first, Argent, a Lyon Rampand, Ermines, gorged with a collar, Or, Langued and Armed, Gules, and is borne by the name of Guillim, The fecond is Palemayes of fix, Argent and Sable, on a bend, Or, three Pheons heads of the second, by the name of Hatheway.

If these were not hereditary coat-armours, yet should they have this form of Marshalling and none other, because the same is common as well to single marriages having no hereditary possessions, as to those that be hereditary. Onely in this these have a prerogative, which the other have not,

hereditary Coats.

Eicocheon of pretence why fo called.

that, the baron having received iffue by his Femme, it is in his choyce whether he will still bear her coat in this fort, or else in an inescochagn upon his own, because he pretendeth (God giving life to such his ifflie) to bear the fame coat of his Wife to him and to his heirs: for which cause this Escocheon thus borne, is called an Escocheon of pretence Moreover, the heir of these two inheritors, shall bear these two hereditary coats of his Father and Mother, to himself and his heirs quarterly; to shew, that the inheritance aswell of the possessions, as of the coat-armours, are invested in them and their posterity; whereas, if the Wife be no heir, neither her husband nor child shall have further to do with her coat, than to fet up the same in their house, Palewayes, after the foresaid manner, so to continue the memoriall of the fathere match with such a family. Example whereof behold in this Escochem following.

hereditary Coat-armour.



Here you see the bearing of hereditary coat-armours, both of the Father and Mother) by the fon; and this Coat-armour must be blazoned after this manner.

He beareth, two coats quarterly, as followeth. The first is Argent, a Lyon Rampand, Ermines, gorged with a collar, Or, langued and armed, Gules, by the name of Guillim. The second is Pale-wayes of fix, Argent and Sable, on a bend, Or, three Pheons of the second, the third as the fecond, the fourth as the first, by the name of Hatheway. And in this manner shall you

He

blazen all coats of like bearing, as in example.



Chap. I.

He bears per Pale, Baron and Feme, the first Ermine on a Fesse, Gules, three Escallops, Or, by the name of Ingram. The second, Gules, an Inescocheon, Argent, within an Orle of Cinquefoyles, Or, by the name of Chamberlain, which first was the Coat of John Ingram, who left Robert and Arthur Ingram, which Arthur marryed - Daughter of Thomas Chamberlayn Esquire, a worthy member of this



He beareth two Coats quarterly; whereof the first Another exis Sable, Platee, two Flaunches, Argent, the fecond ample of like is, Gules, a chief, Ermine, the third as the fecond, bearing. the fourth as the first. These Coat-armours thus marshalled are borne by Sir Henry Spelman Knight, a man very studious, a favourer of Learning, and a carefull preserver of Antiquities.



Beares divided by Saint Georges Croffe and Cheuron, a Lion of England, in the first and fourth quarter, Sable, a Cheuron between three Fleames, Argent, in the fecond and third per Pale, Argent and Vert, a Rose, Gules, crowned and seeded Or. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of Barber Chirurgions.



He bears two Coats quarterly, viz. first Barry of fix, Ermine, and Gules, by the name of Huffey, fecondly, Or, a Croffe, Vert, by the same name and Family also. This (through a series of many Ages) was the Coat of Thomas Huffey late of London, Efquire, Father of Thomas and Peter Huffey now li-

Sir Thomas Huffey of Hemington in Com. Lin. Baronet, bears these Coats, but the Crosse commonly in the first place.

Sir William Huffey Justice of the Kings Bench temp. Edw. 4. bare both Coats Alternatim: he was Father of the Lord John Huffey, and of Sir Giles Huffey, from whom these are descended.

And fometimes you shall find four feverall Coats borne quarterly, for the reason aforesaid, as in example.

Princ. fo. 2.

Anno Dom.

Bearing of

many Coat-

Armours.

He beareth four Coats quarterly; whereof the firls is, Sable, a Fesse, Or, between three Asses passant, Argent, by the name of Ascough. The second is, Or, a Bend, Azure, by the name of Cathrope: The third is Argent, a Saltire, Gules, on a Chief of the fecond three Escalops of the first, a Cressant for a difference by the name of Talboys: The fourth is, Gules, three Mullets, Argent, by the name of Hanfard. These Coat-Armours thus marshalled, belong unto Sir Edward Assough of the County of Lincoln Knight.

This form of bearing divers Coats marshalled together in one Escocheon impaled, as aforesaid was in use neer hand within a thousand years fithence within the Realm of France as appeareth by Frances de Rosiers, lib. Stemmatum Lotharingia; where among st many Trnascripts of Kings Charters made exempt. at plomat. divers. to religious Houses, under their Seals of Arms, he mentioneth one made Fran. Roffers in by Dagobert King of France, to Modoaldus, Archbishop of Trevers for the Cell of Saint Maurice of Toledo in Spain; which Charter was fealed with three Cafar. Reg. @ Seals. His words are thie; Hoe diploma tribus sigillis firmatum est, primo aureo Dagoberti, which was (as he had formerly described it) habens insculptum foutum liliis plenum, fecundo cereo Cuniberti, tertio etiam cereo Clodulphi ; in quo est scutum partitum impressium, prior pars decorata cruce, ac Escarboele, seu Carbunculos altera fascias Dat Kal. Maii, Anno Dominica incarnationis, 622.

Concerning the orderly bearing of fuch Coat-Armours Palemays in one Eschocheon; note that Gerard Leigh, making mention of the marshalling of divers Femmes with one Baron, faith, If a man do mary two wives, they thall be both placed on the left fide in the fame Escocheon with him, as parted per pale. The first wives Coat shall stand on the Chief part, and the second on the Bafe, Or, he may fet them both in pale with his own, the first wives Coat next to himself, and his fecond uttermost. And if he have three wives, then the two first matches shall stand on the Chief part, and the third shall have the whole Base. And if he have a fourth wife, the must participate the one half of the Base, with the third wife; and so will they seem to be so many Coats quartered. But here you must observe, that those forms of impalings are meant of bereditary Coats, whereby the Husband stood in expectancy of advancing his Family, through the possibility of reciving is that so those bereditary possessions of his wife might be united to his own Patrimony.

It was an ancient way of impaling, to take half the Husbands Coat, and with that to joyn as much of the nives, as appeareth in an old Roll, wherein the three Lions being the Arms of England, are dimidiated and impaled with half the Pales of Arragon. The like hath also been practifed with quartered Coats by leaving out half of them, as in example.

Dering hving married the Daughter and Heir of Haut. Their Grandchilde, leaving out the left half of his Shield, did in that place impale his wives Arms whereof are many examples. This being of the age of Henry the sevenths time is both carved on Monuments and coloured in glass; and is in this manner blazoned. He beareth per pale, Baron and Femme: The first of two Coats per Fesse, Or, a Saltire, Sable, by the name of Dering : The fecond, Or, a Cross engrailed, Gules, differenced with a Creffant, Argent, by the name of Haut, matched with Azure, a Lion Rampant, Or, crowned, Argent, by the name of Darel. This was thus born by John Dering of Surenden Dering in the Countw of Kent Esquire, whose Grandmother was the coheir of Haur, and his wife the fifter of Sir John Darel of Calebil in the faid County, Knight. The heir of which Family and Mannor of Surrenden Dering, is at this prefent. that excellently accomplisht Gent. Sir Edward Dering, Baronet, from whose modesty (though he be the exact patern of vertuous qualities for the young Gentry of this Kingdom to admire & imitate) I am to fear a check for this too brief Eulogie: from the other coheir of the faid Haut, is defeended by Goldwel Sir Thomas Roe, Knight, mentioned before, pag. 292. whose deserts in publike service have made him famous: of the same nature is this next enfuing impalement; as it hath been observed out of an old Roll, which receive the like Blazon. From the aforefaid Sir John Darel (of the ancient Family of Sezav in Yorkeshire,) did directly descend Sir Robert Darel of Calebil, Knight, who by Jane, daughter and heir of Christother Tolderby Esquire, left iffue four fons, whereof the three eldest survive. viz, Sir John Darel Knight, (who married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Edward, and fifter to the abovefaid Sir Edward Dering; secondly Bridget. daughter of Thomas Denne Esquire) Edward Darel, Christopher Darel, and James Darel, and a daughter Mary, married to Francis Clerke, de quo, 214.



Chap. I.

He beareth per pale, Baron and Femme? the first of the two Coats, Luna, a Lion Rampand, Saturn, as King of Leons: The second Mars, a Castle, Sol, as King of Castile, impaled with Luna, three harrs, Jupiter, a Bordure, Mars, being the Arms of the Earl of Pontife, whose daughter the King of Leons and Caftile mar-



Thus also the Arms of France and England are impaled for the French King, Lewis the twelfth, and Mary his wife, fifter to our King, Henry the eighth, as is apparent by Escocheons in colours of the same age whilst they lived.

And for the antiquity of bearing divers coats quar- Quarterly beatered in one Eschocheon, the same Author, Francis de ring misliked. Rosiers, reciteth a Charter of Renate, King of Angiers, Sicilie, and Terusalem, &c. Concerning his receiving of the brethren of the Monastery named Belprey, into

his protection, Actum Nameii, Anno 1435. adding in the end thereof these words, Arma Aragonia, Sicilia, Hierusalem, Andes. Whereby (if I mistake him not) he gives us to understand, that his Seal of Arms did comprehend all these roats born togother quarterly in one Escocheon; because he holdeth the same form of description of Seals of that kind throughout all his collection of Charters.

As touching this quarterly bearing of many coats pertaining to fundry Fa. Antiquity of milies together in one Escocheon, William Wicley doth utterly mislike it, quartering holding the same to be better besitting a Pedegree, to be locked up in a Cheft, as an evidence ferving for approbation of the alliances of Families or inducements to title of Lands; rather then multitudes of them should

admitted.

An inefec-

In what cafe the fame is

be heaped together in or upon any thing ordained for military use. For Banners, Standards, and other like martiall Enfigns were ordained for no other use, but for a Commander to lead or be known by in the field: to which purpose these marks should be made apparant and easie to be discerned, which cannot be where many coats are thronged together, and fo become unfit to the field, and therefore to be abolished of Commanders.

Only he holdeth it expedient, that a Prince, or Noble man, having title to fome Countrey, for the obtaining whereof he is enforced to make war, should shew forth his Standard of the Arms of that Country quartered with his own, amongst those people, which in right and conscience do owe him obedience; that they may be thereby induced the sooner to submit themselves to him, as to their true and lawfull Coveraign, or Lord. So did Edward the third, King of England, when he fet on foot his Title to the Kingdom of France, shewing forth the Arms of France quartered in his royall Banner with the Arms of England. But for fuch persons as are but Commanders under them, it is very abfurd, fith thereof enfue oftentimes many dangerous errors : Et irrecuperabilis est error qui violentia Martis committitur. Having before made mention of an Inescocheon, and of the bearing of the Arms of the Femme by the Baron after iffue received by her, she being an inheretrix; I will now here give you an example, as well to shew the occasion of such bearing, as also the manner and situation thereof.

The Field is Pearl, a crofs, raguled and trunked, Diamond, the paternall Coat of the Lord Sands, thereon an Ineschooleon of two Coats born quarterly; the first is Pearl, a cheueron between three Eagles legs, erased a laquise, Diamond. The second, Verrey, three Bends, Ruby, both which are born by the name of Bray. This Coat-armor thus marshalled, was boon by William Lord Sands, that was Lord Chamberlain to King Henry the eighth, (by whom he was advanced to that dignity) and took to wife, Margaret Bray, daughter

and heir of Jo. Bray and also Neece and heir to Reginald Bray, a famous Baneret. This William Lord Sands, was father to Thomas Lord Sands, and Grandfather to William Baron Sands: and having iffue by the faid Margaret, did thereupon affume the bearing of her Arms upon his own in an Inescucheon on this manner, which he could not have done, unless she had been an heir, for otherwise he must have born the same stil impaled, and not otherwise, notwithstanding the issue received by her. One other example of which kind of bearing is demonstrated unto you in this next Escocheon.

He beareth four Coats quarterly, with an Ineschocheon of pretence, viz. The first is Argent, three Cornish Choughs, Proper, by the name of Pennesson, The fecond is, Gules, a Fesse between six Billets, Or, by the name of Beuchampe of Holt: The third is Gules, a Lion Rampand, Argent, differenced with a Cressant, by the name of Mowbray: The fourth is quarterly, Or, and Gules, a Bend, of the second, by the name of Beauchampe, Baron of Bedford. The Inescocheon is Argent, a Fesse Gules, in chief three crosses bottoney of

the second, by the name of Watson, all which, amongst many other quarterings do appertain to Sir Thom. Penneston of Halfted in Kent Knight,

Chap. I. and Baronet, whose wife Elizabeth, was daughter and sole heir of Sir Thomas Wat fon Knight (relict of Sir William Pope, Knight, eldeft fon to the Earl of Downe, by whom he the faid Sir Thomas Pennefton hath iffue; by reason whereof he beareth her Coat-Armour in the Inescocheon: I have omitted to blazon his Baronets mark, because it is not cut in the Escocheon.

As for the antiquity of bearing of Inefcocheons; I find them very ancient- Antiquity of ly used a long time by the Emperors of Germany; for they always placed Inclockeons. an Inescocheon of their Paternall coat on the brest of the Imperiall Eagle. And also divers Noble and Worthy Families of this Land used the like bearing in feverall Reigns of fundry of our Kings, viz. In the time of Richard the fecond, Simon Burley bare in an Inefcocheon the Arms of Hully. In the time of Henry the firth, Richard Beauchamp, the great Earl of Warwick, bare the Arms of Spenfer and Clare, quarterly in an Inescocheon over his own Paternal coat-armour, and many other in like fort.

Concerning the bearing of the wives coat-armour by the husband Im- Of the wives Concerning the bearing of the wives tout-annound by the husband Im- Coat-Armour balled, or otherwise; there are some that do boldly affirm, that it is not per- born by the mitted by Law, but only tolerated through custom: and do (with Chassaneus) Husband. alledge for proof thereof, Quod Arma non transeunt ad cognatos & affines, Toleration quia cognati descendentes ex femina non sunt de familia: because by reason through cuof her marriage she renounceth the name of the Family whereof she is stom. descended, and assume the name of her Husbands Family, as we formerly shewed, where we intreated of differences which are not permitted to the Females. And an especiall reason thereof may be this, Quia amationis dignitas semper debet esse salva: the Agnation (which is of the Fathers side)

be carried into another Family. Now, because some, misunderstanding the Rule given in the fixth Chapter of the first Section, where it is faid, that to daughters never were any differences allowed, do hold, that the husband in the impaling of his wives coat. armour with his own, may omit such difference as her father (admitting him to be a younger brother, or descended of a younger brother) bore to distinguish him from the elder brother; I think it not amis here to observe unto the young Student in Armory, that every Gentleman of coat-armour, which marrieth a Gentlewoman, whose father did bear any difference in his coat, ought in the Impalement of his wives Arms to retain the same difference which her father bore, as in example.

must be preserved entire, and therefore the Honor or Arms of it, not to

He beareth, Or, two Lions, between three Croslets Fitchea, Sable, by the name of Garth, an Inescocheoan, or Scocheon of Pretence of the Arms of Carleton, viz. Argent, on a bend, Sable, three Massles of the Field, This is the bearing of George Garth of Moreden in Sur-

rey, Esquire, who married first fister and coheir of Sir George Carleton Baronet, Son and Heir of Sir John Carleton of Holcombe, in Com. Ox. created Baronet, 28. May, 1627.



He beareth two coats quarterly, with an Inefcocheon of pretence, viz. The first, per bend nebulee, Or and Sable, a Lion Rampant counterchained. by the name of Symplon; The fecond, Argent, a Felle, Gules, between three Merlions, or Sparhawks, Sable, beaks and legs, Or, by the name of Oneflow: The third as the fecond, the fourth as the first. The Ineicocheon, Azure, a Pile, Ermine, by the name of Wiche, which is the bearing of Dr. John Symplon of Charterhouse-yard, London, son and heir as well

to his father, Mr. John Sympson of Polton in the County of Bedford, as to his mother, Martha, daughter and heir of George Oneflow of Oneflow, in the County of Salob; he married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Richard Wiehe, eldest brother to Sir Peter. This coat was also born by Edward Sympson of Estling in Kent, Dr. of Divinity, Author of the excellent Chronicon-Catholicum, who left a daughter and fole heir, Jane, late wife of Dr.

Ifrael Tong.



This Escocheon is parted per Pale, Baron and Femme. The first is, Or, on a Feste between three cross Croslets, Sable, as many Escallop shels of the first, by the name of Huggen. The feond is Argent, on a bend, Gules, between two Cotizes Sable, three pair of Wings joyned in lewer as the first, in chief, a Flower de lis, for a difference, by the name of Wingfield. The husbands name, whose Arms are here domonstrated, was Alexander Huggen, who took to wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Humphrey Wingfield of Brantham in Suffolk,

Esquire, and of Elizabeth his wife, daughter and coheir of Sir Thomas Nevil knight, younger fon of Richard Nevil, Lord Latimer, which Humphrey Wingfield being descended of Sir Humphrey Wingfield knight, a younger brother of the ancient Family of the IVingfields of Letheringham in the faid County, bore his coat-armor so differenced with the Flower delis. Sir Richard Wingfield, twelfth fon of Sir John Wing field of Letheringhamin the County of Suffolk knight, married first Katherine, daughter of Richard Earl Rivers, widow of Henry Duke of Buckingham, upon whose attainder, H. 8. gave him Kimbolton Castle in the County of Huntingdon. His second wife was Bridget, daughter and heir of Sir John Wiltilhire, knight, in whose right he was Lord of Stone-castle in Kent; he was Chancellor of the Dutchie of Lancaster, Gentleman of the Bed-chamber to H. 8. one of his Majesties most honourable Privic Council, and knight of the most moble Order of the Garter, and died Lord Embassador at Toledo in Spain, and there was most sumptuously entombed, from whom W. B. is lineally defeended.



He bears, per Pale, Baron and Femme; the first, Argent, a cheuron between three Boars Heads coupee, Sable, by the name of Bethel; the second, Gules, a cheuron, between two Leopards Heads, and a Hutchet, or Hunters born, Argent, which is born by the ancient Family of Slingsby, and in the first place, though it be not their own Paternal coat, but of Scriven, whose Heir they long fince married, and ever fince bore

Chap.I.

this in the first place. These two Coats were thus born impaled by Sir Walter Bethel of Alne in Yorkesbire (descended from the ap Ichels of North-Wales,) he marrying Mary, daughter of Sir Henry Slingsby, Knight, fifter of Sir Henry Slingsby, Knight and Baronet, who fuffered at Tower-hill, 1658. by whom he had iffue male yet living, 1659. Sir Hugh Bethel, Knight, Henry the fecond fon, Slingsby the third fon, Walter the fourth fon, William the fifth fon, and Nicolas Bethel the fixth fon.

He beareth two Coats impaled, the first being Argent, three Mascles, on a chief, Sable, as many Lions Rampant of the Field, the fecond Argent, a cheuron between three Cressants, Azure, by the name of Norton. These Arms, as they are here demonstrated, are born by the worthy Citizen, Robert Hanson, Deputy Ward, who took to wife, Barbarah, daughter of George Norton, Citizen and Grocer of. London, descended from Great Chart in Kent.

A Display of Heraldry.



He beareth per pale, Baron and Femme, first, Sable, a Cross, ingrailed, Argent, by the name of Paget, fecondly, Sable, a Lion Rampant, Argent, by the name of Cromwel, and is the bearing of that Learned Gentleman, and judicious Phylician, Doctor Nicholas Paget, who married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Crommel, brother of Sir Oliver Crommel, Knight of the



He beareth Ermine, three Wolves Heads, couped and vulned in the neck, all proper, by the name of Milner, impaled with Sherman, viz. Or, a Lion Rampant, Sable, between three Oken leaves proper, and is thus born by John Milner of London, Gentleman, son of Richard, fon of Edward Milner, Purveyor to Oueen Elizabeth, which John Milner married Anne, daughter of William Sherman, descended from Suffolk.



He beareth per pale, Baron and Feme, viz. first, Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent, crowned between, three crescents, Or, by the name of Salisbury: secondy, Argent, on a Bend, Vert, three Wolves Heads erased of the Field, by the name of Middleton, which was the bearing of Sir Henry Salisbury, of Lleweney in Denbylbire, created Baronet, 1619. He married the daughter of Sir Thomas Middleton, Lord Mayor, Progenitour of a hopefull, though oppressed Family, and was (by his fon, Sir Thomas) Grandfather of Sir Thomas Salisbury, Baronet, who died unmarried.

and Sir John Salisbury, Baronet, now living. Of which Family, is also William Salisbury of London, Clerk of Diers Hall.

Ddd

He



He beareth, per Pale, Baron and Femme, viz. first, Or, a Pile engrailed, Sable, by the name of Waterhouse, the second, Or, three Stars issuant from as many Cressants, Gules, by the name of Bateman, which two Coats are thus borne by Edward Waterhouse of Greneford, in the County of Middle (ex, Efquire, who married Elizabeth. fole Daughter, and Heir of Richard Bateman (eldest Son of Robert Bateman Esquire, Chamberlaine of London) by Christian, daughter of William Stone of London, which Elizabeth was Relieft of Robert Hawkins of Lyons in Effex, Ef-

quire, by whom she had one onely child living, Christian, his daughter and heire, and by Edward Waterhouse aforesaid her second Husband. three children, Edward her onely fon, Elizabeth and Bridget her daugh-

ters, all now living, 1659.



He beareth per Pale, Baron and Femme, in the first, Sable, a Cheuron, Argent, between three Croslets. Fitchee, Or, which by the name of Strut, in the second place or fide, three Coats barwayes, viz. first, Argent, a Fesse, Vert, between three Torteunes, by the name of Stanesmore, the second, Sable, a Cheuron. between three Cinquefoyles, Ermine, by the name of Woodhouse; the third per Cheuron, Argent, and Gules, a Creffant counterghanged, being the Coat of Chapman, which is the bearing of Sir Denner Strut of little Warley in Effex, Baronet, who married first

Dorothy, daughter of Francis Stanesmore, of Fromlesworth in Com. Leicefler, Efquire; secondly Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Woodhouse, of Kimberley in Norfolk, Knight and Baronet; thirdly, Mary, daughter of Thomas Chapman of London, and hath iffue by his fecond Lady. Thomas Strut, onely fon, Blanch and Anne.

But now, to return to marshalling: If a Coat-Armour that is bordured be born fole of it felf, then shall the bordure inviron the Coat round; but if fuch a coat be marshalled Paleways, with another, as a Marriage, then must that part of the bordure which respecteth the coat annexed, give place thereunto, whether the coat bordured be marshalled on the dexter part of

the Escocheon, or the similter, as in Example.

Parred per Pale Baren and Femme

This Escocheon is parted per Pale, Baron and Femme. The first is quarterly, Or, and Gules, a bordure, Sable, charged with Escalop Shells, Argent, by the name of Henningham. The second, checkie, Or, and Azure, a Fesse, Ermine, by the name of Calthrop, Here you fee that part of the bordure exempted, that is next to the impaled coat: fo should it also have been if the same had been marshalled on the similar side.

By occasion of this Bordure, I will shew you in like manner, how if a Coat-Armour bordured be ho-

noured with a Canton, quarter, &c. the bordure must in like manner give place unto them, as in these next examples may be seen,

Chap. II.

He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron between three Limis pars, erected and erased within a bordure, Argent, on a Chief of the fecond, an Engle displayed, Sable, by the name of Brown. Here you see the bordure giveth place unto the chief. Though this Coat may feem to be overmuch charged (to be good) yet the occasion of the addition of the chief and Eagle thereupon being duly weighed, it is both good and commendable bearing, for that it was given for fome speciall service

performed by the first bearer hereof in Ambassage to the Emperour.

He beareth, Argent, on a Canton, Gules, a Spurr Gilt Spurs with the Rowel downwards, Leathered, Or, a bordure, fit for Knights. Sable, by the name of Knight. As the bordure doth here give place to the canton, so must it also to a Quarter, &c. Tilliet, making mention of a Spur, faith, that guilt spurs, were fit for the dignity of a Knight, and white for an Esquire; both spurs and bridles are necessary for men of command; yet with that caution wherewith Phabus admonished young Phaeton in guiding the Horses of the Sun.

Parce puer stimulis, & fortius utere loris. Be sparing of thy spurs, but bridle strongly use.

Ovid.

Note, that if a bordured Coat be to be Marshalled amongst other coats quarterly, then shall no part of the bordure be omitted, but the bordure shall environ the same round (except it be honoured with a chief, canton, quarter, &c. as aforefaid) even as it were born alone of it felf.

SECT. VI. CHAP. II.

Rom such Marsallings as do betoken Marriage, I come to such as Of Marshall betoken a Gift of the Soveraign by way of augmentation. These betoken a Gift of the Soveraign by way of augmentation. These lings betoken Letoken a Gift or the Soveraigh by way or augmentation. There are bestowed either for favour or merit; though the very winning of favour the Soveraign, with Soveraign Princes must be also reputed merit, because, Principibus placuisse viris non ultima laus est: To win great Princes love, great praise

it merits. Of the first fort are all those Armorial figns which the Soveraign (to honour the Bearer, and to dignifie his Coat-Armour) doth annex to the Paternal coat of some especial favorites, imparting unto them some parcel of his Royall Ensigns or Badges, that so he may transfer to posterities fome monument of his gracious favour; and of those, some are marshalled paleways, and others otherways.

Of the first fort are the next Estocheons, and their like, wherein the propriety of place is due to those of free gift, which must be marshalled on the dexter fide of the Escocheon, before the Paternal coat, Ob reverentians

munificentia Regalis, As in Example.

Ddd 2

The

Chap.II.

Lady / ne Seymor.



The Lady Jane Seymor, afterwards wife to King Fenry the eighth, and mother to the most Noble Prince, King Edward the fixth; received as an augmentation of Honour to her Family, by the gift of the faid King her Husband, these Arms born on the dester fide of the Escocheon, viz. Sol, on a Pile, Mars. between fix Flowers de lis, Jupiter, three Lions paffant gardant, of the first: impaled with her Paternal Coat. viz. Mars, two Angels wings, paleways inverted, Sol.

Lady Katharine Howard,



Upon like confideration, the faid King Henry the eighth, gave unto the Lady Katharine Howard his fourth wife, in token of speciall favour, and as an augmentation of Honour, these Arms on the dexter part of this I scocheon, which for like respect were preferred before her Paternall Coat, viz. Jupiter. three Flowers de lis in pale, Sol, between two Flanches, Ermine, each charged with a Role, Mars, conjoyned with her Paternal Coat, viz. Mars, a Bend between fix cross Croslets Fitchee, Luna.

Lady Kathavine Parre.



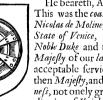
Moreover, the faid King Henry the eighth, for the respect aforesaid, gave unto his fixth and last wife. the Lady Katharine Parre, as an increase of Honor to her and to her Family, these Arms on the dexter fide of the Escocheon, viz. Sol, on a Pile between fix Roses, Mars, three others, Luna; annexed to her Paternall Coat, feil. Luna, two Bars, Jupiter, a Bordure Ingrailed, Saturn

Other forts of bearing.

These may serve sufficiently to exemplifie the bearing of augmentations or additions of Honour annexed to Paternall Coat-Armours Paleways. Now shall follow such as are Marshalled with them after some other manner, for in some of them there is annexed, a part in a part; in other some, the whole in a part. By a part in a part, I mean, the annexing of a parcel of the Royall Enfans or Badges of the Soveraign, in or upon some one portion of the Escocheon, as in or upon a Canton, Chief, Quarter, &c. as followeth in these next examples.

A part in a part, what.





He beareth, Azure, the Wheel of a Water-mill, Or. This was the coat-armour of that worthy Gentleman. Nicolas de Moline, a Noble Senator of the Magnificent State of Venice, who being imployed by the most Noble Duke and the State in Ambassage to the facred Majesty of our late dread Soveraign, King James, upon acceptable fervice by him performed, both to his then Majesty, and to the said State, it pleased his Highness, not onely graciously to remunerate him with the dignity of Knighthood in an honourable affembly of

many noble Peers, Ladies, and Gentlemen; but also for a further honour by his Highness Letters Patents under his great Seal of England, to ennoblish the Coat-armour of the faid Nicolas de Moline, by way of augmenration, with a Canton, Argent, the charge whereof doth participate of the Royall badges of the severall Kingdoms of England and Scotland, viz. of the red Rose of England, and Thistle of Scotland, conjoyned pale-wayes; as by the faid Letters Patents appeareth in these words: Eundem Dominum Nicholaum de Moline in frequenti Procerum nostrorum præsentia, Equitem auratum merito creavimus. Et insuper equestri huic dignitati in honoris accessionem adjecimus, ut in avito Clypeo gentilitio Cantonem gestet argenteum, cum Anglia Rosa rubente partita & Scotia Carduo virente conjunctum: Que ex Insignibus nostris Regiis speciali nostra gratia discerpsimus, ut virtuti bene merenti suus constaret honor : Et nostra in tantum virum benevolentia testimonium in perpetuum ex-

> He beareth, Argent, a Chief, Azure, over all a Lyon Rampant, Gules, Crowned, Or. This is the Coat-armour of Sir Henry, St. George, Knight, Richmond Herald, who being imployed by the Sacred Majesty of our dread Soveraigne King Charles, to Gustavus Adolphus King of Swethland, Anno Dom. 1627. When the order of the Garter was fent to that King, was not onely remunerated by the faid King of Swethland, with the dignity of Knight-hood, but also by Letters Patents under the Kings great Seal, had his Coat-ar-

mour by way of augmentation, adorned with a Canton, Or, charged with the Armes of the Kingdom of Swethland, viz. In an Escocheon Azure, three Crowns, as by the faid Letters Patents bearing date the 26. day of September, in the year of our Lord God, 1627. appeareth. This kind of Augmentation agreeing in nature with the former, I thought not amiffe to infert here. These Arms thus marshalled, as in the Escocheon is demonstrated may receive this blazon, He beareth, Argent, a Chief, Azure, over all a Lyon Rampant, Gules, Crowned, Or, on a Canton of the fourth, an Escocheon as the second, charged with three Crowns. Here in this Blazon I tell not the colour of the Crowns, it being Or, for the reason given, pag. 272. And here I think it not impertinent to the matter here handled, to treat of such Augmentations as our late Soveraign King James, of happy memory granted to Baronets of this Kingdome, who for certain disburfements towards the Plantation in Olifer, in the Kingdom of Ireland, created divers into this dignity, and made it hereditary. To which Baronets his faid Majesty by decree granted, that they and their descendants shall and may bear either in a Canton in their Coat of Armes, or in an Inescocheon at their election, in a Field, Argent, a hand, Gules, examples of which bearing by Baronets, you may find in divers places of this prefent Book. But here I cannot but give a Caveat to those worthy personages who have been created into this dignity, that they should be more carefull than many of them have formerly been, in bearing of this worthy Augmentation, for there are some of these who being mis-instructed by some pretenders to the knowledge of Armory, have very incongruously and contrary to the Rules of Heraldry, without consultation had with any Officer of Armes marshalled this Augmentation with their own Armes in places im-

Sometimes these Augmentations are found to be borne upon the Chief of the Escocheon, above the Paternall Coat, as in this next example.

390 The Earl of Rutland.

Whole in a



The Field is, Topaz, two Bars, Saphire, a Chief quarterly, Jupiter and Mars, on the first two Flowers de lis, Sol; the fecond charged with one Lion vassant gardant of the last, the third as the second, the fourth as the first. This Coat belongeth to the Right Honourable the Earl of Rutland, Lord Rose of Hamlake, Trusbut and Belvoire, which was given in augmentation to this Family, they being descended of the blood Royall from King Edward the fourth. This also is a form of bearing of a part in a part: for here is

abated one Flower de lis of the Arms of France, and two Lions of the Arms of England, and born on the chief part of the Escochean.

Now, in the next place, by the whole in a part, I mean, the bearing of the Royall Enfigus of the Soveraign wholy in some part of the Escocheon,

part, what. as in example.

The Earl of Worcester,

The Field is, Topaze, a Feffe of the Soveraign Enfigns within a bordure Gobonated, Pearl and Saphire. This coat-armour appertained to the most Noble and truly Honourable, Edward Somer fet, late Earl of Worcefter, &c. deceased, a Noble Peer, whose great vertucs were every way correspondent to the greatness of his place and Honour.

Thus much for tokens of the Soveraigns favour: which kind of gifts, though they proceed also from high merit (for the most part) in the receivers, yet we

rather entitle them favours then merits, because their gratitude is the greater, by whom fuch Princely regards are rather imputed to their Soveraigns meer bounty, then to their own defert.

SECT. VI. CHAP. III.

Of augmentations of merit.

IN the precedent Chapter, enough hath been faid of augmentations, or additions of Honour, bestowed by the Soveraign in token of Princely favour: Now of fuch as he giveth in remuneration of merit, either immediately by himself, or mediately by his Generall or Vicegerent, either in requitall of acceptable iervice performed, or for incouragement to future honourable attempts, which is then chiefly effected when vertue is duly rewarded. Such remunerations are conferred upon men imployed either in warfare, (be it fecular or spirituall) or in affairs civil.

Spirituall Knighthoods.

Of the first fort were those that were professed in the severall orders of spiritual! Knighthood of late use in this Land, but now abolished, viz. the Knights of Saint John of Jerusalem, and Knights Templers; of which the first is the chiefest, whose beginning, faith Sir John Ferne, was in the time of Godfrey first Christian King of Jerufalem.

Knights Templeis.

The profession of this order, was to fight for Gods Honour against the Infidels, and (as they were taught by the Romift Synagogue) for holy S. John. This order was begun in the year of grace, 1120. Their habit was a long Gown, or Robe of black, with a white cross upon the brest. The Ensign Their Enfigne. Armoriall of their Order, was an Escocheon, Gules, a plain cross, Argent. And this is now known for the Arms of Savoy, by reason that the first Amadeus or Amy, Earl of Savoy, being in Arms with the brethren of this foirimall Knighthood at the fiege of Acres, after that their Grand-master was flain by the Saracens, left the Infidels should thereupon take a greater confidence of victory by knowledge of his death, at their request, he did put on the Armour of their flain General, and the long robe of black cloth, with the Arms of the faid order, and then deameaned himfelf with fuch valour in battel, that after he had flain the Admiral of the Saracens with his own hand, he funk and put to flight the most part of their Foists, Ships and Gallies, and, in fine, redeemed the City of Acres from a petillous Navall fiege.

For which benefit done to Religion, the Knights of the faid Order requested the said Earl of Savoy to advance for his coat-armour this Ensign of this Coat. here mentioned. Sithence which time all those that entred the said Order, have also had their Paternall coat-armour enfigned with this Cross on the

chief of their Paternal coat, as followeth.



He beareth two Coats quarterly, the first is parted The Earl of per Fesse undee, Sable and Azure, a castle with four Savoys Coat. Towers, Argent. The fecond is, Or, on a cheuron, Vert, three Ravens heads erafed, Argent, the third as the fecond, the fourth as the first, ensigned all over with a chief, Gules, and thereon a cross of the third. This coat-armour thus marshalled, was born by the name of Rawlon, Knight of this Order, and fometime Lord Prior of the late diffolved Priory of Kylmaneham, fituated neer to the City of Dublin within the Of Gentler to

Realm of Ireland. Such remunerations as are bestowed upon Military per_ munerations. fons fecular, are thefe that follow, and their like,

He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Gules, between Sir William three Pellets, as many Smans, Proper, rewarded with a canton finister, Azure, thereupon a Demy Ram mounting, Argent, armed, Or, between two Flowers de lis, of the last, over all, a Batune dexterways, as the second in the canton. Here you may note by the way, that it is no fault to repeat any word in the blazen of this canton which was used in the blazon of the Paternal coat, this canton being upon the occasion here declared added

to the Paternal coat. This coat-armour thus marshalled pertained to Sir William Clark, Knight, deceased, by hereditary descent from Sir John Clark his Grandfather, who took in lawfull wars, Lewis de Orleans Duke of Longevile and Marquess of Rotueline prisoner, at the journey of Bony by Terovane, the 16. day of August, An Hen. 8. 5. In memory of which service the coat-armour of the Duke was given him, marshalled on a canton finisher, in this manner, by special commandment from the King, who fent his Warrant to the Heralds, willing and requiring them to publish the same Authentically under their bands and seals, for continuance of the memory thereof to Posterity ensuing; which was performed accordingly: the fubstance and effect whereof, together with this Coat, is expresfed upon the Monument of the faid Sir John Clark in the Church of Tame, in the County of Oxford. In this coat is confirmed my Affertion formerly fet down, touching as well the use, as the dignity of the canton smifter, Canton se which in worth is equall to the device canton though not so usually been which in worth is equall to the dexter canton, though not fo usually born.

Sect.VI

Chap. IV.

Of Armes Affumptive.

To these donative augmentations of Arms, I will adde certain Arms Assumptive, which are such as a man of his proper right may assume as the ouerdon of his valorous fervice, with the approbation of his Soveraign, and of the Herald: As if a man being no Gentleman of Blood or coat-Armour, or else being a Gentlman of Blood and coat-armour, shall captivate, or take prisoner in any lawfull wars any Gentleman, great Lord or Prince (as faith Sir John Ferne) he may bear the Spield of that prisoner and enjoy it to him and his heirs for ever. If the same be not by like infortune regained, be he Christian or Pagan, for that is but a vain and frivolous distinction. These are such as the bearers or some of their Ancestors have forced from the enemy, either in compelling him to flight, and fo to for fake his Armes or enfigns, or by strong hand surprise him prisoner, in justo bello, or having flain him, so gained to himself (jure gentium) an absolute interest in the enligns of his conquered foe. And in this fense may that affertion of Bertolus be verified, where he faith, Et jam populares propria authoritate, arma fibi affumere possiont, but not otherwise, because the base fort of men having no generous blood in them, are not capable of Armoriall enfignes, which

are the badges of noble disposition or generous birth, and therefore they

ought not to be bestowed upon such persons, Quia entia nolunt male dispo-

m: Arift. Met. But in this fenfe it may be understood that he that is not descended of gentle blood, is holden worthy to bear the cont-armour that

he hath gained, for the apparant tokens of vertue and valour that are

found in him. That the vanquisher may bear the Arms of the vanquished,

Forced from the enemy.

Ceffa. Catot. concluf. 28. part.

Pet, Balthagar.

I shall make apparent by this next example.

The field is Topaz, a Lyon Rampand, Diamond, lanqued and armed, Ruby. Peter Balthazar in his Book of the descents of the Forresters and Earls of Flanders, faith, that the Arms now borne by the Earles of that Country were won by Philip of Alface the fixth Earl thereof, about the year of Redemption, 192. (what time he made his voyage into the holy land) from Nobilion King of Albania, a Turke, whom he had put to flight and flain with his own hands in a battell. And this is the justice of the law Military; Quia dominium rerum justo bello captarum in victorem transfertur, as Ayala observeth. Yet this

Law-makers.

Balthazar Ayala de jure belli.

valorous man by meer casualty falleth into the hands of the less valiant, and the most worthy is often surprised by him that in comparison is of no worth at all. Nevertheleffe the law whereupon this Custom is grounded, is equall and just, albeit the event thereof falleth out oftentimes very hardly, as noteth Caffius, faying, Meliores in bello vieli quandoque deterioribus parere compelli videntur. For the law-makers did providently ordain for encouragement of men of action, that the victor shall be rewarded on this manper: For albeit the faculties and inward indowments of the mind can by no means be discovered, whereby each man ought to receive remuneration answerable to the true measure of his worth and valour, yet did they prudently provide for the rewarding of them: In quibus vestigia quadam & quasi expressa imagines vera fortitudinis & magnanimitatis apparent. And Balthazar Ayala faith, Quod dicunt justo bello capta sieri capientium, non solum in rebus sed etiam personis liberis jure gentium & civili receptum

is of many men holden a thing very injurious, for that oftentimes the more

fuit, ut mancipia fierent capientium. If then the persons of the vanquished be fubicet to this Law, it were an abfurd thing to think that the poffessarie things of the vanquifhed should be more priviledged then their owners that are interessed in them.

SECT. VI. CHAP. IV.

Oncerning Coat-Armours, marshalled within the Escotheon, whereof Marshalling the occasions are manifest, we have hitherto intreated: now of such less manifest. as have their occasions less manifest. Those are such as being bereditary Coat-Armours are so obscurely marshalled in one Escocheon, as that thereby the beholder can yeild no reason, or yet conjecturall probability of such their union, nor may well differn them to be diffined coats: So as it often falleth out, that they are mistaken for some new covned coat, rather then two coars of diffinet Families; and fo reckoned to be a Coat too bad to be born. And fuch marshalling is either one above another, or one upon another. Of the first fort may we reckon the coat-armour of Brown before exemplified, as also this next following and their like.



He beareth, Sable, an Eagle displayed, Or, on a Mynosof chief, Azure, bordured, Argent, a cheuron between two Triago. cressants above, and a Rose below, Or, by the name of Mynors. This form of marskalling of divers coats. doth Upton approve, in case where a man hath large Approbation Possessions by his mother, and small Patrimony from by septon. his father, then he may bear his mothers Arms wholly on the nether part of the Shield, and his fathers on a Chief, in this manner. And for the better approba-

tion hereof, he fetteth down an exemplary Coat, which he blazoneth after this manner: Portat unum signum capitale de nigro, 83 tres Rolas rubeas in campo aureo, cum uno capite rubeo, & tribus talentis in codem. Upon some such like consideration it may seem that these, being formerly the coat-armours of two diffinct Families, were conjoyned as in this Escocheon appeareth, but now being both thus united, and withall invested in the blood of the bearer, through custom and tract of time concurring, reckoned but one coat, and born by one name.

Another form of bearing of diverse coats (upon like occasion) much different from this, doth the fame Author commend; that is to fay, the bearing of the mothers Arms upon the fathers (by the heir) in a Bend: And this doth he reckon to be the best manner of bearing such Arms, saying, The mothers Optimus certè modus portandi diversa arma in uno scuto habetur in istis bendis, sathers, quia habens patrimonium à suo patre dimissum, & alias certas terras per matrem sibi provenientes, quibus quidem terris maternis certa appropriantur arma ab antiquo, ut forte quia ipfa arma materna sortiuntur nomen progeniei sua; Tunc ipse bæres, si volucrit, potest portare Arma integra sui patris in scuto plano & intali Benda potest portare Arma materna. Of this form of bearing you may see a demonstration in this next Escocheon.

Diffind Coat-Armour Marshalled in one Escocheon.



He beareth. Gules, a Cross flurte, Or, on a Bend, Azure, three Flowers de lis, of the fecond, by the hame of Latimer. The first and undermost of these, was of it felf a perfect Coat, and born by the name of Latimer, before the bend thus charged was annexed. And that this Coat born on the bend, is also a perfect coat, you shall perceive, if by Uptons direction you reduce the bend into the form of an E/cocheon, and place the three Flowers de lis in the corners of the same. I see not, but a man may as well

Conceited: forms of marshalling.

Obseurely marshalled,

fay, that the bearing of Arms of the husband or of the wife, one upon another on a Feffe, were as good and lawfull, as upon a Bend, Quia fimilium similis est ratio. But these may seem rather to be conceited forms. then received grounds of Marshalling; otherwise their use would have been more frequent. But the most approved forts of Marshalling with us, are those before mentioned, viz. Impaling, Quartering, and bearing in an Inescocheon.

Not unaptly may these Coats be faid to be obscurely Marshalled, when the occasion thereof cannot be either certainly discerned, or yet probably conjectured, neither can it be with reason conceived, whether the Superiour be born for the Fathers Coat, or for the Mothers, And thus much shall suffice concerning Coat-Armours Marshalled within the Escocheon.

SECT. VI. CHAP. V.

Marshalling without the Escocheon.

N the former Chapters hath been treated of fuch Coat-Armours as are marshalled within the Escocheon; In order it now succeedeth to speak of Marshalling without the Escecheon.

Externall ornaments.

These are certain Ornaments externally annexed to the Coat-Armour of any Gentleman, by reason of his advancement to some Honour, or place of eminency by the gracious favour of the Soveraign, as an Honourable addition to his generous birth. Of these there are divers particulars, which being conjoyned and annexed to a Coat-Armour do constitute an At-

Atchievment.

Heawme and

An Atchievment, according to Leigh, is the Arms of every Gentleman, well Marshalled with the fupporters, Helmet, Wreath, and Crests with Mantles and Words, which of Heralds is properly called in Blazon, Heavene and Timbre. The French word Heulme, which we call in English an Helmet, seemeth to have given derivation to that word Heavene. And the word Timmer, to our Timbre, for that in the Almain tongue, is the same that we in Latine Timbre, what. call Apex, or Summitas acuminata, and betokeneth the Crest, that is usually born upon the Helmet. For so doth Kilianus Dufflene expound it, calling it, Timbe oft Timber van Den Helme, which is as much to fay, as Crifta galea, Conus galea, Summus Apex.

Note, that the generall words used by Leigh, in his said description of an Atthievment, must be restrained onely to those particular persons to whom supporters (either by Law, or by Custome) are properly due: for that none under the degree of a knight banneret, may bear his arms supported. And in some Countries (as by name in Burgundy, faith Chaffaneus) it is not

permitted to persons inferiour to the degree of a Knight, to Tymber their chaffer conclus. Arms, that is to fay, to adorn them with Helmet, Mantle, Creft, &c. as: 49. Pare 1. Chassaneus noteth, faying, Nulli licitum est, nec solet quis Tymbrare Arma fua, nifi fit faltem Eques militaris, Vulgo Chevalier. But with us the cultom is otherwise; for in bearing of Arms each particular Country hath something peculiar to it felf, and hath her proper customs which have the vigour of a Law, Quia confuetudo, ubi Lex scripta non est, valet quantum Lex Justin. Inflit. ubi foripta eft. Therefore herein the cultom of each Country is to be respected: Specialis enim consuctudo vincit legem in co loco ubi est consuctudo dummodo post legem fuerit inducta, alias vincitur a lege superveniente. But it may feem that fuch bearing is rather tolerated through cultom, then allowed in the strict construction of the Law of Arms.

Now, that the things fo externally annexed to Coat-Armour, and also Order of exthe order of their placing may the better be conceived, I will handle each ternall Omapart by it felf, wherein I will enfue that course of Natures method, which ments. Zanchius faith, was by Moses observed in the History of the Creation, which is, a principiis componentibus ad res compositas. The parts compounding are those before mentioned; viz. the Helmet, Mantle, Creft, &c. Of which zanchius fome have place above the Escocheon; some under it; some round about it; fome on each lide of it.

Of the first fort, are the Helmet, Mantle, Escroule, Wreath, Crown, Cap, &c. and for as much as with us, the Nobles are divided into Nobiles majores, as Cambden Brit. Dukes, Marqueffes, Earles, Viscounts, Barons and Bannerets: and into Nobiles Anglica. minores, as Knights, Esquires, and ordinary Gentlemen: and that to these particular degrees, there are allotted fundry forms of tielmets, whereby their feverall states are discerned: I will exemplific their divers fashions, beginning with the Inferiour fort, (for that is the progress proper to degrees or fleps) and so ascend to the highest; as in example,



This form of Helmet, placed fidelong, and close, doth Efquire, or Ger. Leigh attribute to the dignity of a night, but in Gentlemans mine understanding, it fitteth better the calling of an Elguire, whom we do call in Latine, Scutifer, and homond arma. Of these each snight, (in time past) had two to attend him in the Wars, whither foever he cambden in went, who bare his Helmet and Shield before him; for Brit. as much as they did hold certain Lands of him in Scurage, as the buight did hold of the King by Mili-

tary service. And they were called, Scutiferi (faith the Learned Clarenteux) a Scuto ferendo : ut olim joutarii Romanis dicti, qui vel à Clypeis gentilities, quos innobilitatis Insignia gestabant, vel quia Principibus & Majoribus illis Nobilibus ad Armis erant, nomen traxerunt.

This kind of fervice is exceeding ancient, as we may see of Abimelech, of whom it is faid, Quare inclamans celeriter puerum Armigerum edixit ci ; Judges 9; stringe gladium tuum, & morti trade me, ne dicant de me, mulier interfecit me. Alfo, I Sam. 17. 7. it is faid, Et qui scutum ferebat, antecedebat eum: And a 1 Sam. 17. 7. little after, Verse 41. Viro illo, qui ferebat soutum pracedente eo. Sithence then the Office of these Esquires or Pages, as some do name them, was to precede their Commander upon whom they attended, bearing those his cient. Military Habiliments, it fitteth well the respective care that they ought to. have for the execution of his directions, oftentimes with a regardfull Ene. Ree 2

ftanding) doth denote unto us, Attention and Obedience, and therefore

is properly attributed to the Dignity of a Knight, to whom (among those

that we call Nobiles minores) it apportaineth in Martiall affairs, to give, and

Signification of the lidelong Helmet.

Helmet duc to a Knight.

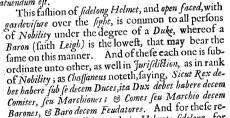


not attend directions. This form of Helmet (in my conceit) doth best quadrate with the dignity of a Knight, though Leigh improperly useth the same; the same, (I say) in regard of the direct standing thereof, but diverse in this. that the Bever of that is close, and this open. For he affigneth this to the degree of an Esquire: wherein I altogether diffent, as well for that the full-faced Helmet doth fignific direction or command, like as the former prefenteth attention and obedience, as also for that it is a greater honour to bear the Beaver open

then elose, the elose bearing fignifying a buckling on of it, as a preparation to the battell, and the open Beaver betokeneth a return from battel with glory of Villory. So faid Ahab King of Israel to the messenger that he sent to Benhadad, King of Syria; Tell bim, Let not him that girdeth his harness boast himself, as he that putteth it off: which Tremellius thus interpreteth; Qui induit arma pugnaturus, ne ita oloriator ac si victoria parta illa deponeret; that is, according to the vulgar faying, We must not triumph before the victory. And for a further proof, that this form is more agreeable to the dignity of a Knight then the former; you must observe, that if among Nobiles majores, or their Superiourk (having Soveraign jurifdiction) it be reckoned a chief token of honour to bear their peculiar Helmets full-faced and open; then doubtless, amongst Nobiles minores, it is no less honour for Knights (who amongst them have a kind of fuperiority) to bear their Helmets after the same manner: Illud enim est melius, quod optimo est propinquius; & in eodem casuidem Jus statuendum est.

Sidelong Helmet.

Subordinate ranks of Nobility.



spects, if I be not deceived, do they all bear their Helmets fidelong, for that each of them attendeth the directions of the other, to whose Jurisdittion they are subjected.

The word Cardevifure, corruptly imprinted Gardeinfure, is a French term, devised for the more apert expressing of the use thereof, for as much as they do serve for the safegard and defence of the face; for so may we lawfully invent words, in case we want apt terms to express the nature and use of things, as Lipsius well noteth, saying, Datur venia novitati verborum rerum obscuritatibus inservienti.

Moreover, there are more things in the world, then there are names for

them; according to the faying of the Philosopher, Nomina funt finita, res autem infinita, idea unum nomen plura fignificat; which faying is by a certain, for rather uncertain) Author approved. Multis speciebus non funt nomina: Ideireo necessarium est nomina fingere, si nullum ante erit nomen impositum.



Chap. V.

This kind of Helmet is proper to perfons exercifing This Helmet Soveraion power over their subjects, and inferiours, as is for Sove-Emperours, Monarchs, Kings, Princes, and Dukes, and raigns and fuch as do by an absolute Jurisdiction, manage the free States. Government of free States or Countries. And a Duke (according to Leigh) is the lowest that may bear his Helmet on this fashion. As the first and third fort of Helmets before expressed do signific attention and obfervance (for the reasons formerly delivered) in their feverall degrees: fo contrariwife the fecond and this

fourth fort in theirs, do betoken authority, direction, and Command; for for do all Soveraigns; as also all Generals, Captains, and Commanders in Martiall affaires, and Magistrates and Governours in the managing of civil Government, in prescribing of Orders and Directions to the multitude, use a steady and fet countenance, fixing their Eyes directly on those to whom they addresse their Counsels or Commands; and such a gesture beseemeth men of fuch place, for that it representeth a kinde of Majestie. This property is observed to be naturally in the Frog, whereof Spenser the Poet making Ed. Spenser in mention, termeth it, The Lording of Frogs, because in their fitting; they hold his Eglogues, their beads steady; looking directly in a kinde of gravity of State, without any motion at all.

Now, the bearing of the Helmet in Atchievement, is sometimes single, Atchievments fometimes marifold. It is faid to be born fingle, when the Atchievment born lingle. is adorned with one onely Helmet, as in those hereafter ensuing shall be feen.

I call that a manifold bearing, when for the garnishing and setting forth Atchievments of an Atchievment, two Helmets or more are placed upon the Shield or Efcocheon, because sometimes for beautifying the Atchievment of some great Personage of Noble birth, or Eminent place, three Helmets are placed nountly upon the Shield.

Touching the manner of placing diverse Helmets upon one Shield, Rules for plathese Rules following are to be observed; viz. If you will place two for Helmets on the respects aforesaid, then must they be so set, as the Beaver of the one one Shield. may be opposite to the other, as if they were worn by two persons aspects ing, or beholding each other. But if you place three helmets for any of Rule. these respects above remembered, then must you place the middle standing directly forwards, and the other two upon the sides, after a sidelong manner, with their Beavers turned toward the middlemost, in representation of two persons aspecting the third.

The next in order of these Exteriour parts of an Atchievment, is the Mantle. Mantle, fo named of the French word Mantean, which with us is taken for a long Robe. This was a Military habit used in ancient time of great Commanders in the Field, as well to manifest their high place, as also (heing cast over their Armour) to repell the extremity of wet, cold and line, and withall to preferve their Armour from ruft, fo to continue thereby e glictering luftre thereof.

Chap. V.

tenulis indutus.

Of this kind of habit the famous, Sir Geffery Chaucer maketh mention in the Knights Tale; where treating of the adventures of Palemon and Arcite for the love of Emely the Dukes daughter of Athens, he'describeth the habits and ornaments of the Kings that accompanied them to the lifts of the Combate; where of Demetrius King of India, he faith, that he

> His Coat-Armour was of cloth of Thrace, Couch'd with Pearl white round and great, A Mantle on his Shoulders hanging, Beat full of Rubies red as fire parkling.

shoulders of Demetrius it did cast it self into many plaits (as naturally all garments of large fize do) which form of plaining in the Art of Painting, is termed Drapery. Wolfang Lazius, speaking of this kind of habit, calleth the same Chlamys mantuelis, saying, Chlamys mantuelis recensetur itidem a Tribellio inter dona militaria a Galieno Claudio, qui post fuit Angustus, data. Zanchius ait, De nostris Parthicis paria tria, Ingilones Dalmatenses decem, Chlamydem Dardaniam Mantuelem unam. This fort of habit have some Authors called, Toga Militaris, and other Lacerna: Ego vero, faith Lazius) togam militarem eandem cum Lacerna extitisse autumo. As we shewed a difference of Helmets used in the garnishing of Atchievments of persons of different estate and dignity, so it may feem there hath been in ancient time, a diverse form of Mantling used for the difference betwixt Nobiles majores and minores. For Franc, de Ros. Franc, de Rossers, mentioning the Charter of Charles the second, Duke of Lorrain to the Abby of Belprey, 1420. he faith, concerning the Seal thereof. Portat in Tymbre Aquilam cum paludamento Ducali, whereby we may protharing fol.17. bably gather, that Dukes in those days, and in that place, had a different form of mantleing, from persons of inferiour degrees: But in these things, each Nation, for the most part, hath some custom peculiar to itself.

Rodolph, Duke of Lorrain, fon of Frederick the third, was the first that bare his Arms Tymbered, as the fame Author affirmeth, faying, Hic Princeps fuit Primus qui portavit Arma cum Galea Tymbrata, ut patet in literis ejus & aliorum ducum: But I suppose the generality of these words must be restrained to that particular place. For Wolf. Lazius seemeth to affirm that fuch a form of bearing hath been anciently used amongst the Romanes; where he faith, Atque hactenus de Christis que in majorum nostrorum insignibus magis ad Romanum similitudinem accedere arbitror, sic ca cum pictura nostra in

frontispicio operis contuleris. Neither hath this habit escaped Transformation, but hath passed through the forge of phanaticall conceit, (as well as those Helmets before handled) in so much as (besides the bare name) there remaineth neither shape or shadow of a Mantle: For how can it be imagined that a piece of cloth, or of whatfoever other stuff, that is jagged and frownced, after the manner of our now common received Mantleings used for the adoring of Atchievments, being imposed upon the shoulders of a man, should serve him to any of the purposes for which Mantles were ordained? So that these being compared with those, may be more fitly termed flourishings then mantlings.

Came riding like the God of Arms Mars, His Saddle was of burnisht gold newly beat.

Where I collect, that this Mantle here mentioned; was worn for the

purposes formerly spoken, and that in the hanging thereof from the

But as they are used in Atchievments, whether you call them mantles, or Habits in blaflourishings, they are evermore faid in Blazon to be doubled, that is, lined doublings. throughout with some one of the Furs before handled in the first Section of this Work, as well of those Furs that do consist of more colours then one. as of those that be single and unmixt. For so the Romans used to wear their cloaks or mantles lined throughout, fometimes with one coloured fur, and other whiles with furs of variable colours, whereof they were called, Robes furred with divers

Robes furred Depicta penula: of which latter fort, Alex. ab Alex. speaketh, saying, Ta-colours. metsi legamus Caligulam depictas penulas sape induisse and Lazius, Penula picta metji legamus Caliguam aepictas penulas jape induije; and Lazius, Penula picta Alex de Alex. loseivioris vita imperatoribus in usu suti: whereof he giveth an instance out lib.5. Gendier.

of Tranquillus, who faith of Caligula, that he was fape depictis gemmatis fque wolf Lazius

nnues rucueus.

These were called depicta penula, because of the variety of the coloured Why called skins wherewith they were furred or lined, which made a shew as if those penula pitta. doublings or linings had been painted. Some of those doublings are of rare use at these days, which have been more frequent in former times, as I find in the Church of Gravenest in the County of Bedford, in a window, a mantle Sable doubled Verrey.

Next to the Mantle the Cognifance doth arrogate the highest place, and Cognifance is feated upon the most eminent part of the Helmet, but yet so as that it admitteth an interpolition of some Escroll, Wreath, Chapeau, Crown, &c. And it is called a Cognifance, à cognoscendo, because by them, such persons as do wear them are manifestly known whose servants they are. They are also whereof calcalled crefts of the Latine word Crifta, which fignifieth a comb or tuft, fuch led crifta. as many birds have upon their heads, as the Peacock, Laproing, Lark, Hethcock, Feafant, Ruft-cock, &c. And as those do occupy the highest part of the heads of these fowles; so do these cognifances or crests hold the most perspicuous place of the Helmet, as by the examples following shall appear in their due place. Concerning the use of these cognifances or crests amongst the Romanes, wolfang. Laxi-

Lazius (having spoken of shields, and the garnishing of them with portrai- Reipub. Rom. tures of living things,) hath these words: Hallenus de clypeorum pictura, five lib.9 pag 350 sculptura Romana Reipub. celebrata, unde nimirum & nostras calaturas in his clypeis, quas Wappas dicunt, profectas credendum est. Jam enim Galcas illa quoque

atque coronas supra positas cum cristis atque avium alis representabat. But that the wearing of fuch crefts was common to other Nations as variety of well as the Romans, Alex, ab Alex, sheweth, affirming that the Almaines and crests. the Cymbrians used helmets wrought about with shapes of hideous gaping Animals. The Carians had Ruft-cocks for their crefts. Alexander Magnus

did inviron his helmet with a gallant Plume of purest white. The Galathians bare fometimes horns, and other whiles the shapes of The Galatians Myliving things. The Trojanes, Mysians, and Thracians bare upon their brazen sians, Thracians, Thracians bare upon their brazen sians, Thracians sians, Thracia belinets, the ears and horns of an One. Amongst the rest (faith he) that of cians. Covidius the Centurion, which he used in the battel that he had against the Mysians, was holden to be admirable; that he bare upon his helmet a cup, that one while did flash out flames of fire, and other whiles would fuck them in. Many more examples could I give to prove as well the antiquity as the generall use of crests; but holding this to be sufficient, I will now proceed to give examples of things that are interposed between the mantle and the creft, beginning with those of the inferiour reckoning, and so to those of better worth and estimation.

lib. 9.

wolf. Lazius,

lib comet. Re-

publ. Rom. 8.

Chap. V.

Creft upon an Escroll.



It may feem an inveterate and overworn fashion in this age to bear a Crest upon an E/croll made of this or some other like manner; but how obfolete foever the fame may be thought, Ger. Leigh doth confi-

dently affirm, that both in the time of King Henry the fifth, and long after, no man had his Badge set on a Wreath under the degree of a Knight: But howfoever time and usurpation concurring with prescription, hath so much prevailed, that it will be a matter of great difficulty to reduce men to that form of bearing so long neglected, yet may you observe that our most Noble Prince of Wales himself, to this day, thus beareth his Badge.



This is an ancient Ornament of the head, and much in use with the Turks and Saracens, Amongst all the interpositions before mentioned that are placed between the Mantle and the crest, there is none of so frequentuse as this; which fometimes is called in Blazon a Wreath, because it is made of two coloured filks, or more,

wreathed together; fometimes also a Torce, for the same cause: Nempe quia torquetur, because it is woond or twisted. The mixture of the colours of this Wreath, is most usually taken from the metall or colours contained in the Paternall Coat of the bearer. For the orderly making of this Wreath, Leigh ascribeth this Rule, viz. That you must evermore begin with the Metall, and end with the colour.

Cap of Digni-

Rule.



This kind of Head-tire is called a Cap of dignity; which cap (faith Chaffaneus) Dukes accustomed to wear in token of Excellency, because they had a more worthy government then other Subjects. Also they used to wear the same in token of Freedome: Quia debent esse magis liberi apud Principem supremum quam alii. This Cap

must be of scarlet colour, and the lining or doubling thereof Ermine. Some do boldly affirm, (faith Sir John Ferne) that as well the Earl and Marquesse, as a Duke, may adorn his Head with this Chapeau or Cap, even by the same reason and custom that they do challenge to wear their coronets, because this cap, as also their crowns are allowed them, not onely for a declaration of their Princely dignities and degrees, but withall for tokens and testimonies of Triumph and Vistory. For the wearing of the cap had a beginning from the Duke or Generall of an Army, who having gotten victory, caused the chiefest of the subdued enemies, whom he led captive, to follow him in his Triumph, bearing his Cap, or Hat after him, in token of subjection and captivity.

Other forts of Crowns.



Albeit there are divers other forts of Crowns more usually born, interposed between the Mantle and the crest; yet because this is sometimes put to like use, and that it is of all the rest the chiefest, I

have felected this as an example of Crowns put to fuch use; the rather, be-

cause I willingly comprehend all those of lesse esteem under it. That the Romans did bear Crowns upon their Helmets after this manner, it is clear by the testimony of Wolfang. Lazius, aswell in that I have formerly alleadged where I have spoken of the use of crests: as also by his confirmation thereof, where he faith, catera Coronarum genera in universum, qua vel Galeis in Armis ju penfis ob virtutem donata militibus, vel capitibus hominum vel Sacerdotum aut Emeritorum imponebantur octodecim invenio. Quarum. exceptis Aurea & Argentea, relique omnes ex plantis pallim & berbis conficiebantur. The prerogative or preheminence of wearing of crowns, belongeth not onely to such as have received the same for a remuneration of versus, but also to persons, to whom the exercise of Soversign Jurisdiction doth appertain, as the same Author witnesseth, saying, Prarogativam vero Coronas ferendi non hi folum habebant, quibus hoc erat minus ex virtute concessum, verum eti.m quibu: ex officio ticebat, Imperatoribus, Regibus, Sacerdotibus, Doc Touching fundry other forms of Crowns, I refer you to the judicious writings of Sir William Segar now Garter, principall King gf Armi.

TAving omitted in the former Sections, some bearings of signall Note and Augmentations of honour bestowed for eminent service, and tome Prefidents of bearing. I have thought fit here to infert them, though not in fo good Method as I could wish, and first I shall take notice of an eminent Addition, the originall Patent being lately in my hands.



He beareth, Or, on a Fesse between two Cheurons, Sable, three Crosses, Formee, of the Field, Canton, Gules, charged with a Lyon of England, being the Coat of Sir John Walpoole Knight, Cornet to the late King in his own Troop, to memorize whose prudence & courage in his Majesties service, particularly at Croplady Bridge, Letithiel, the first Newbery, Rowton, Naleby, and other places, his Majesty by Sir Edward Walker, his King of Arms conferd this Canton for an Augmentation, and for his Crestan Arme holding the Cornet Royall, therein the Kings Motto, Dien & mon Droit.

He beareth, per Pale, indented, Argent and Sable, a Cheuron, Gules, Fretty, Or, by the name of Mackworth, of which Family is Sir Thomas Macworth Baronet, whose Grandfather Sir Thomas was so creaed June 4. 1619. which Coat also appertains to Colonel Humphrey Mackworth, Governour of shrewsury. This Cheuron (as I am informed from a judicious person, and it seems very probable) was given as an Augmentation about the time of Richard the fecond to one of this Family by an eminent per-

fon an Audley (being his own bearing) to whom the faid Mackworth did then belong.

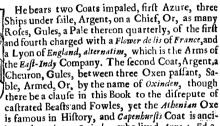
I shall in the next place shew you an example of a Gentleman bearing the Coat armour of the Company he is free of, impaled with his own; wherein note that were he not of that quality, yet he might bear the Coat of his Company in Seal, Escocheon, or otherwise. He

Fff



He bears two Coats impaled, first Barry-Nebulee, Argent and Azure, a chief quarterly, Or and Gules, in the first and third, two Roses of the second, in the other a Lyon of England, which is the Coat of the Merchant-Adventurers of London. The secondis, per Pale, Argent and Gules, a Rose counter-changed, by the name of Nightingall. I am not ignorant, that sometimes we say seeded, Or, and barbed, Vert, but I think it meerly needlesse, because we alwayes paint them so, some also will object that the first part of the Field ought to be Ermine, tis true, there is of this Family that give it so, but as a distinction,

and it was anciently thus, and takes the Eye with the similitude of the Torke and Lancastrian Badges interwoven or conjoyned. These Coats may thus be borne by Geofrey Nightingall, Merchant-Adventurer, third Brother of Sir Thomas Nightingall of Newport Pond in Esex, Baronet, who with their brother Robers Nightingall of London, Mercer, are Grand-children of Sir Thomas Nightingall, created Baronet 1628.

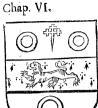


ent: This Coat was borne by Solomen Oxinden, who lived Anno 4. Ed. 3. from whom is descended Henry Oxinden of Deane in Kent, Esquire, George and Christopher, Merchants of East-Indy, who may bear their Coate as above depicted, sons of Sir James Oxinden Knight. Another Branch of this Family is seated at Msydekin in Earham, existing in the person of that ingenious Geatleman Henry Oxinden, who marryed Anne eldest Daughter of Sir Samuel Peyton, Knight and Baronet: This Family took its surname from a place called Oxinden in the Borough of Wolwich, in the Parish of Nonington in Kent.



Sable, a Cheuron Engrailed, between three Madder-bags, Argent, banded or corded, Or, which is the bearing of the Company of Dyers of London, being the first Company after the twelve, and incorporated in the time of King Henry the fixth.

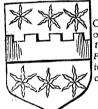




He bears, Gules, on a Fesse, Ermine, between three Annulets, Or, a Lyon Passant, Azure, a crosset, Argent, for a difference, being the Coat of an eminent and spreading Family of this City and parts adjacent, by the name of Onderwood.



He bears, Argent, on a Chief, Sable, two Boars heads coupee, of the field, by the name of Taylor, which is the Coat of that Ingenious Gentleman and Student in matters of Antiquity, Thomas Taylor of Kinsted and Shadoxkurss in the County of Kent, Esquire, Son and heir of Thomas Taylor Esq; by Anne Sister of Sir Thomas Henley Knight.



He bears, Azure, a Fesse embatteled, between six Estoiles, Or, by the name of Tryon, and appertains to Sir samuel Tryon of Layer Marney in the County of Essex, Baronet, Peter tryon of Edmunton in the County of Middlesex, Esquire, and Francis Tryon of London, Merchant, a Gentleman not to be torgotten for his judgment in Painting, and diligence in collecting (to his no small cost) rarities of severall sorts.



He bears, Vert, three Mullets of fix points, pierced, Or, which Coat is borne by the reverend Divine Doctor Spurflow of Hackney, in the County of Middlesex: and his Brother Henry Spurstow of London, Merchant.



He beareth two Coats quarterly. First, Sable, a Lyon passinat, Argent, an Annulei, Or, for a difference by the name of Taylor. Secondly, Sable, a Chebron, Ermine, between three Rams heads erased, Argent, Armed, Or, by the name of Kumse, which Coats thus marshalled belong to Thomas Taylor of Bradley in the County of Southampton, Ess, son of Thomas Taylor of Butterley in Surry, son of John Taylor of Rodmorton in the County of Glocester, by the Sister and sole heir of Sit Thomas Rumsey, Knight, sometime Lord Mayor of London, which John was descended from Carlisse in Cumber, Inc.



Hebeareth, Azure, on a Fesse, between six Arrowes Bend-waies, Or, Feathered and Armed, Argent, three Mores heads, proper: this Coat belongs to that Ingenious Gentleman Captain William Wats of London, an eminent Merchant, a great promoter and incourager of Traffick and English Plantations abroad, descended from an ancient Family of this furname in the County of Somerfet, and Will-



He bears, Argent, on a Bend, engrailed, Sable, three Rams heads caboffed, of the Field, Armed, Or, which Coat-Armour belongs to the Family of Lampen now of Padreda, and Lampen in Cornwall, which latter took name from the by-travailing River, and probably gave a furname to this Family, its ancient Lords, from whom in an unbroken chayn of many Generations, it is now part of the possession of John Lampen of Padreda, Elquire: This name may without strayning the sence or letters, seem to have taken its rife from some Colony of the Romans (who lest divers furnames in this Isle) for Plutarch in his Apothegmes makes mention of an eminent man of this name of Lampen.

I shall here not think it unnecessary to give you an account of the four Innes of Court or Collegia Juris consultorum, being the head or chief of the residue which are called Innes of Chancery, of whose Originall suppression, opulency, and other matters of moment I refer you to the survey of London, Wevers funerall Monuments, and others, I shall onely give you an account of their Symbols or Arms, and first of the two Temples, of whom briefly thus, It was an house of the Templarii or Knights Templars, and after their suppression their other Lands were conferd on the Knights of Saint John of Jerusalem, after called Knights of Rhodes, and this house came to the hands of Thomas Plantagenet Earl of Lancaster, on whose attainder it was by the Crown invested on Hugh Le Despencer Earl of Glocester, after to Aymer de Valence Earl of Penbrook. In Edward the thirds time the Students of the Law obtained a long Lease of it for the yearly Rent of ten pound, a third part of this came through many hands to the late Earls of Fffex, by the Sifter and coheir of the last Earl and possessour, whereof it came to the possession of that worthy Gentleman William Marquesse of Hartford, Lord Beauchampe the instant Proprietor : The Arms of another third part of which House called the Middle Temple, are thus blazond. Argent, a Croffe, Gules, thereon a holy Lamb, bearing



a Banner, proper, which is the Arms of Middle Temple. If I had onely blazoned this Coat thus. The bearing is on the Croffe of England, a holy Lambsany man of judgment would have understood the colours sufficiently.



Azure, a Pegafus, the wings expanded, Argent, which is the Coat of the House of the luner Temple, London.





Azure, fifteen Terdemoulins, Or, on a Canton of the fecond, a Lyon Rampant, purpure, which is the Coat belonging to the third Inne of Court called Lincolnes Inne, which was anciently, viz. in the time of King Henry the third, the Mansion of Wil. de Haverhall the Kings Treasurer, on whose attainder, from the Grown it came by gift to Ralph Nevill Chancellour of England, and Bishop of Chichester. Afterward it came to Henry de Lacy Earl of Lincoln, from whom it took its denomination, then it was in the possession of Justice sulyard, one of whole posterity Sir William Sulyardin Queen Elizabeihs time fold it to the Benchers and Students there for

many years before residing. Sir Thomas Lovell was a good Benefactor about Henry the sevenths time, whose Arms stand over the Gate-house: It hath been lately beautified by a stately Chappel, adorn'd with the Arms of the Benefactors.



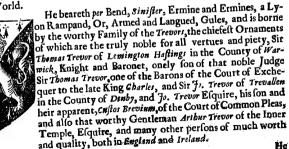
The fourth Inne (in Juniority) for in Scituation or magnitude it gives place to none of the other, is Grayes Inne, which was sometimes the Ostery or Mansion of the said noble Family.

In the time of King Edward the third, as is confidently averd, Gentlemen Students took a grant of this house from the Lord Gray then Proprietor, which Honourable Society bear for their Coat, Sable, a Griffon Sergeant or Rampant, Or.



That Honourable City and Metropolis of England beareth for its Coat-Armour in a Field, Argent, Saint Georges Croffe, or the Croffe of England, in the dexter Canton a Dagger, Gules, the Coat was (as is generally believed) borne plain as the Mistress or chief City of England, till Richard the second for the gallant, and eminent Act of Justice done by Sir Willia am Walworth (in killing that arch Rebell, Watt Tyler, and difperfing his whole Army) conferd the Augmentation of the Dagger, which City hath been the Nursery of many worthy persons, who have been eminent both in Court, Camp, and City, from whence also that late famous Queen Elizabeth fprunge, a City for all manner of Civility comparable, if not exceeding all the

Cities in the World.





Flanches, Ermine, which is the Cost Armour of the ancient Family of Metalis, which is the Cost Armour of the ancient Family of Metalis, who for many descents have had their residence, and been of considerable quality in the City of London, from one of which, viz. John Metalis Metalant, living 1560, by his son Edward Metalis, are descended John Mellish of London, Merchant. Taylor, Robert Mellish of Ragnell in Nottingham-shire, second Son, and William Mellish of Doncaster in Tork shire, third son, all living 1660 blest in a hopefull issue and faire estates: the said tobn had also George his second son of Sander-Sted in Surrey, late deceased. This Family derives their rise

from the County of Surrey, about Ogness and Shalford, where they had large estates, and from thence are those also of this name in the Isle of Wight. This Name hath been (as many other) variously written as Mellish Mellish, Mellersh Mellisham, which is so small a distinction as we may rationally gather Sir Feter Mellisham, which been of this Family, who with Dame Anne his wife, and Dame Dunne his Mother ly buried in the Black Friers at Dunnich in Suffosh, See Wever 721 We find also in Record of that County of Surrey whence this Family is, Fetrus d. Milliam, 7. Hin.

2. 1161. held one Knights see in Surrey and paid Escuage, ad duss Mircas pro exercited to those of the County of Server objects Those also furtions much security.

I shall give you a President of a choyce singularity, viz. the Coat-Armour of the Honourable Sir Gervas cliston, of Cliston in the County of Nottingham, Knight and Baronet, marshalled with his seven wives, which are thus described or blazoned.



He bears a Baron or Manimpaled, or in pale, between his feven Femmes or Wives, four on the dexter side, and three on the sinster, all barwaies, and first in the middle, Sable, semy de Cioquefoyles, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, by the name of Cliston: then in the chief dexter, Ruby, a Cheuron between three Crosses botony, Topaz, being the Coat of the Lady Pènelope Rich, siift wife of the said Sir Gervas, Daughter of the right Honourable Robert Earl of Warnick. Secondly, on the same side checky, Topaz and Saphine, a Fesse, Ruby, being the Coat of the Lady trances Clistord, Daughter of the right Honourable Francis Earl of Cumerland, second wife of

the said Sir Gervas. Thirdly, per Pale, Azure and Argent, a Griffon passant, counter-changed, by the name of Egioke third wise. Fourthly, in the base dexter, Gules, three Cheurons, Argent, by the name of Aseek south wise. Fifthly, in the chief Sinister, Argent, two Bars, Gules, in chief, a Mullet, Sable, by the name of South, fifth wife. Sixthly, Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, three Catersoyles, Or, by the name of Eyre, being sixth wise. Seventhly, Pearl, a Manch, Diamond, which is the Coat of the Lady Alice, Daughter of the right Honourable Henry Hastings Earl of Hue tington the seventh and present wise of the said Sir Gervas.



He bears, Azure, a Bulls head coupee at the neck, Argent, Winged and Armed, Or, which is the Coat of that eminent Citizen Derick Hoaft of London, Merchant.



He bears, Azure, three Dolphins Hausiant, Or, being the Coat-Armour of Peter Vandeput of London, Merchant, living 1659. and Giles Vandepus his Brother, lately deceased.

Gules,



Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, between three paire of Garbes Saltire-waies, Or, three Tuns, or Barrels, Sable, which is the Coat of the Company of Brewers of London, who were incorporated by the faid King Henry the fixth.



He bears Argent, a Bend between two Cottizes Engrailed, Sable, a Martlet for the difference of a fourth Brother, which belongeth to John Whitfield of the Middle-Temple, London, Esquire, eldest son of John Whitfield, descended from a fourth house of the Family of Whitfield in Northumberland.



He beareth per Pale, Baron and Femme, first Gules, a Fesse, Argent, between three Plates, by the name of Minors, impaled, with Or, two Bars, Gules, in Chief, three Torteuxes, by the name of Wake, and is thus borne by Richard Minors of London, Merchant, who marryed Elizabeth Daughter of Sir John Wake of Clevedon in the County of Somerset, Baronet.



He beareth per Pale, Baron and Femme, the first Argent, five Palets, Sable, by the name of Kendrick, fecondly, Argent, a Cheuron between three Ravens heads Erased, Sable, by the name of Bradine, and is thus borne by that ingenious honest Gentleman Thomas Kendrick, son of John Kendrick Alderman of London, Lord Mayor 1651.



He bears two Coats impaled, Baron and Femme, the first Argent, on a Bend, Cottized, Sable, three Lozenges, Ermine, by the name of *Ryves*, secondly, Argent, three Bulls heads caboffed, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of *Walrond*, and might be borne by any of the three following Gentlemen.

1. Sir William Ryves Attorny Generall for the Kingdome of Ireland, who marryed Dorothy Daughter of Sir Richard Waldron or Walrond Knight.

, Sir

2 Sir Thomas Rives the Kings Advocate married Elizabeth daughter of the faid Sir Richard Wairond.

3 Brune River Doctor of Divinity and Deanc of Chickefier married Kathe-

rine Daughter of the same Sir Richard Walrond Knight.

Of this Family is also that worthy Citizen Richard Rives of London Merchant, Deputy of Dongase Ward, and his brother J. hn Rives Merchant, being all desce ded from the ancient Family of this suname at Damerey court near Blandford in the County of Dorces.

Now I thall give you an example of the bearing of a woman not being under Covert Baron, and I can no where finde a more illustrious prefident then that great and vertuous Lady, Christian, Countelle Dowager of Deven, Widow of William Cavendillo. Baron of Hardwicke, and Earle of Devonshie. deccased, and Moth rof the Right Honourable William now Earle of Devon : Daughter of Edward Lord Bruce, and Sifter of Thomas Earle of Elein, which Ladies Arms are thus emblazoned. She beareth as a Widow (viz) in a Lozenge two Coats impaled: Fuft Diamond, three Bucks heads pearle, Attired, Topaz, by the name of Cavendiff. The fecond Topaz, a Saltier and chiefe.

The fecond Topaz, a Saltier and chiefe, Ruby, by the name of Bruc. I shall for the better illustration of this give you another example or two of Widows, and then treat of Maids.

She beareth in a Lozenge per pale, Baron and Femme, the first of two Coats per Fise, wherefore the former is Ermine, a Flower-de-Lis, and on a chiefe, Sable, a Mullet, Or, by the name of Gaire. The other Ruby, a Cheuron between three Crosses, Boton, Topaz, a Labell for a difference, by the name of Rich; And on the sinister side pearle, a Cheuron Diamond, in the dexter point, a Cinque syle, Ruby, by the name of Ricard, which said Coats belong to the Right Honourable the Lady Kensington, onely childe of Andrew Ricard Alderman of London, who was sinst married to John Gair Esq; eldest son of Sir John Gaire Knight, Lord Major, and

fince his decease to Henry Lord Rich of Kensington, Heire apparent to the Earldome of Holland, by whose deplored death she became a second time a Widow.

And in this manner are those bearings to be marshalled, where the woman being a Widow, will make use of both her Husbands Coats.

Some may perhaps object that the Label should have been in cheif, and extended to the sides of the Escocheon; but let them know its a grand errour to draw or paint them so: These Labels as in Prideaux, Barington, Hellerby,

Helleiby, &c. being a charge and part of the Coat, nor is there any reason we should make the eldest brothers difference so large, when we alwayes draw the differences of the younger brothers as small as may be, that of Labels being a very ancient bearing, but these distinctions for brother's a new (though necessary) invention.



Chap. V.

She beareth two Coats impaled, the first Gules, semy de-Mullets, Or, three swords barwayes, proper, the middlemost encountring the other two: A canton per Fisc. Argent and Vert, thereon, a Lyon of England by the name of Chute. The second Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Flower De-Lis Sable by the name of Dixwel; Which Coats are borne thus empaled by Elizabeth, daughter of Mirke Dixwil of Brome in Barbam in Kent, Esquire, late wife, now widow of Edward Chute of Surrenden in Bethersden in the same of Gamber Castle, and Standard bearer to the

men of Armes of the Kings band at the siege of Bulloigne, where for his valiant service King Henry the 8. gave him the Canton for an augmentation or badge of honour, whose eldest sone was Father of Sir George Chuse of Briston-Gausey in Surry, Knight, Father of George Chuse Esquire now there residing, 1659.

Thus much for the bearing of Widows, who may on no pretence whatfoever beare either their paternall Coat or their Husbands Coate simple, or alone; for if in an Escocheon or Shield, then all people take it for the bearing of a man; If in a Lozenge, then is it the bearing proper onely to a Maid, as the following examples will demonstrate.

She beares (in a Lozenge as the bearing of a Maiden Lady) two Coats quarterly: First, Gules, two wings conjoyned or impaled Or. by the name of Seymor. The second Or. a Fesse engrailed, Azure, between three Escallops Gules, by the name of Prinne, the third as the second, the sourch as the first.

This is the proper Coat of Frances Seymor, daughter of Frances Lord Seymor of Irong-bridge, by Frances daughter and Co-heire of Sir Gilbert Prinne Knight. I shall double this example in a Cousin German of this Ladies.





She beareth in a Lozenge, two Coats quarterly, viz. Haftings and Prin : First Argent, a Manch Sable, fecondly, Or, a Feste engrailed. Azure, between three Escallops, Gules, the third as the fecond, the fourth as the first, thus borne by Katharine Hastings, Daughter and Co-heire of Sir George Haftings, brother of Henry Earle of Huntington, and of Seymour Daughter and coheir of Sir Gilbert Prin. Knight. This manner of bearing in Lozenges by unmarryed women, may feem to take its rife or originall from the Fufill or fpindle of Yarne, fingle women being called spinsters. Nunquam a Lancea transibat ad fusum, sayes Favine, speaking of Salique Land, it never past from the Launce to the Fusill, Lozenge, or

Spindle: But lets find a much more noble and ancient derivation or ground, and this is it ; Plutarch tels us in the life of Thefeus, that in the City of Megara (in his time) were the Tombes of Stone, wherein their Bodies (speaking of the Amazones) were interred, which were cut in the forme or fashion of a Lozenge, in imitation of their Sheilds, according to the manner of Greece.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Flower de lu. Argent. This is the Coat-Armour of divers Ancient and Worshipfull Families in Carnarvanshire. and other Counties in North-Wales, principally by the name of Elis Bodvell, and Bodurda, descended of Collmyn, one of the Princes or Heads of the fifteen Tribes of Gwynedd, Vidz. North-Wales.



He beareth, Azure, a Fish springing Bend-wayes. Argent, on a chief of the second, a Role, Gules, between two Torteauxes, and was borne by Henry Robinfon, sometimes Provost of Queens Colledge in oxford, esteemed a second Founder there, he was afterwards Bishop of Carlile, a Pious, Reverend, and Learned man, and much honoured there, being his Native place, where his Grandfather and Grandmother lived there so long in Wedlock, till they did see above three hundred proceed from their Loynes. This is recor-

ded by his Nephew Humphrey Robinson, that the memory of so eminent a person might not be buried in Oblivion.

SECT. VI. CHAP. VI.

Peculiar Ornaments.

"Hus far have I touched things placed above the Escocheon: now I will proceed to such as are placed else-where; of which some are Peculiar, some more Generall.

By fuch as are peculiar, I meane those that are appropriate to persons having Chap. VI. having Soveraign Jurisdiction, and to such as we called Nobiles Majores. of which Rank a Banneret, or (as some call them) a Baronet is the lowest. These have their name of a Banner: for unto them it was granted in remuneration of their approved valour in Military services to bear a square Banner after the cultome of Barons; and therefore are called Knights Bannerets : as Master Camden hath noted , saying, Baneretti, qui aliis Baronetti cum valvasorum nomen jam desierat, à Baronibus secundi erant, quibus inditum nomen a vexillo, concessium enim erat illis militaris virtutis ergo quadrato vexillo perinde ac Barones uti, unde & Equites vexillarii a nonnullis vocantur. &c. This order of Knight-hood, was much esteemed for the honour received in the Field for Military service, with great solemnity under the banner Royall displayed in the presence of the Soveraign; and this hath been reputed a middle degree between N biles majores & minores: but of this dignity none hath been known alive in England, fince Sir Ralph Sadler, De. But amongst the particular Ornaments belonging to the Coat-armours of persons having either Supreme or Inferior dignity, there are some that do environ the Coat-armour round about, and do chiefly belong to persons exercising Soveraign Jurisdiction, and to such others as they out of their speciall favour shall communicate the same unto, by affociating them into the fellowship of their orders. Such are the most honourable order of the Garter. the Orders of the Golden fleece, of Saint Michael, of the Annunciation: of all which Sir William Segar now Garter, King at Arms, hath written fo learnedly, that to his Works I must again refer the Reader for satisfaction therein; the discourse thereof being altogether impertinent to my intended purpose in this present Work.

Yet here you must observe, that a man being admitted into the Society and Fraternity of any two of the Honourable Orders before mentioned, he may in fetting forth his Atchievement adorne the same with the chief ornaments or Collars of both these Orders, whereof he is elected and admitted a fellow and companion, by placing one of the Ornaments next to his Shield, and the other without the same. In such manner did the most high and Thomas Duke mighty Lord Thomas Duke of Norfolk, and Earle Marshall of England, bear of Norfolke. the chief Ornaments of the Orders of the Garter and of Saint Michael.

But leaving those peculiar Ornaments of Soveraigns or others, I return to those that are communicable (by a certain right) as well to those called N.biles majores, as to Soveraigns. Such are those which are said to be placed on the fides of the Atchievements representing sometimes things living and sometimes dead.

But these of some Blazoners are termed Supporters, whose conceit there- Supporters in I can hardly approve, Quia diversorum diversa est ratio : and therefore the Blazon that I would give unto things fo different in Nature is; that Blazon of if things be living and seize upon the shield, then shall they be called pro-Supporters. perly Supporters; but if they are Inanimate and touch not the Escocheon, then shall such Arms be said to be (not supported, but) Cotifed, of such and Cotifed. fuch things: For, how can those be properly faid to support that touch not the thing faid to be supported by them? Therefore, Nomina funt aptanda rebus secundum rationis normam.

To persons under the degree of a Knight Banneret, it is not permitted Who may to bear their Arms supported, that honour being peculiar to those that are Arms support called Nobiles majores.

And these Cotises have their name agreeable to the thing whose quality Cotises whence deri-

they represent, and are so called (as we elsewhere shewed) of costa, the Rib, either of Man or Beaft: for it is proper to the Rib to inclose the Entrailes of things Animal, and to adde form and fathion to the body; in like manner do these inclose the Cout-Armour whereunto they are annexed, and do give a comely grace and ornament to the fame.

Motto.

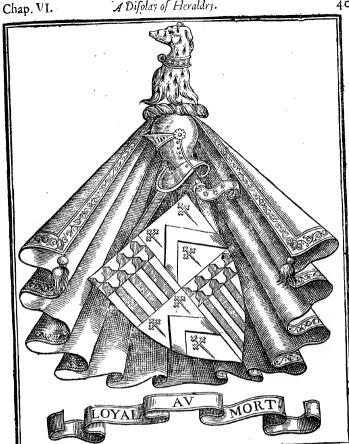
Another ornament there is externally annexed to Goat-armour, and that is the Motto, or Word which is the Invention or Conceit of the Bearer fuccincily and fignificantly contrived (for the most part) in three or four Words, which are fet in some Scrole or Compartment, placed usually at the foot of the Escocheon: and as it holdeth the lowest place, so is it the last in blazoning. Of this word Abra. Franc. writeth in this manner. Quada lib. 3. pag. 57. recentiorius verba quadam ipsis Armis subjiciantur, videtur id nuper inventum ad mitationem corumque Symbola à nobis appellantur. And indeed, the Motto should expresse something intended in the Atchievement, though use hath now received what soever fancy of the deviser; and this Motto is of univerfall use to all Gentry and Nibility, of what rank soever.

Blazen of At-

Now as touching the Blazoning of these Ornaments exteriorly annexed chierements. 10 any Cout-Armour, it is to be considered that we are not tied to that frict observation in them as in the blazoning of things borne within the Elcocheon; for these are the Esential parts of Coats, and those meerly Accidentall. For the Creft or Timber, Wreath, Mintle, Helme, &c. (faith Ferne) are no part of the Cost-armour, but Additions to Atchievements added not many hundred years agoe to the Coats of Gentry. And therefore when you have aptly fet forth all the Fields and Charges, and their colours contained within the Escocheon, your Blazon is done : so that when we shall describe any of those exteriour Ornaments, we stand at liberty for naming of our colours, and in those it is held no fault to name one colour twice. Having thus fet down all the parts of Atchievements, I will now repre-

Order in fetting forth At-

fent them conjoyned to your view: and for the order prescribed to my felf, in fetting forth of the same according to the severall forts before spoken of; I will begin with those that are accounted Nobiles minores (of which a Genileman is the lowest) and so proceed in order to the highest: Quali à rivulis ad fontem : As in examples following thall appear.



"His is the Atchievement of that industrious Gentleman Belchier late of Gilborough in the County of North impton, a man very compleat in all Gentleman-like qualities; a lover of Arts, and a diligent searcher after matters pertaining to Honour and Antiquity: It is thus blazoned, He beareth in a Shield quarterly of four, as followeth. The first is Or, three Pallets, Gules, a Chief, Varrey, which he beareth as his Paternall Coat, by the name of Belchier. The second is Sable, a Cheuron between three crosses croflets fitched, Argent, and is borne by the name of Rand. The third as the fecond, the fourth as the first, Insigned with an belmet fitting his degree, and thereupon 2 Mantle of Antique form, Gules, doubled, Argent, above the fame a Torce, Or, and Gules, therein a Greybounds bead, collered, Gules, gar-

The board of

A Display of Heraldry. nished, Or, his earcs, Azure, in an Escrele underneath his Motto, or Device: siz. LOYAL AU MORT, that is, Faithfull to the death. A. word well fitting his honest mind, and his affured constancy to those whom he professed love unto; in regard of which his vertuous disposition. I have thought good to honour him after his death with this poor. remembrance, for many particular respects. In this you may observe the

The temple of honou:

form of the belinet, befitting the degree of a Gentleman. The Temple of honour (amongst the Ancient Romans) had before it a stately Porch dedicated to vertue: to notifie, that in that common wealth there was no hope to attain to place of dignity, but by treading the path of defert. Doubtleffe this was the best policy that could be to uphold a state: for so, places of importance were best discharged, and persons well affected were most encouraged to deferve well: and out of question, such was the reason of the advancing of noble families in most states: whose first raisers were honoured for their good fervices, with titles of dignity, as badges of their worth; and therefore if their off. Spring vaunt of their Linage or titular dienity, and want their vertues, they are but like base serving men, who carry on their fleeves the badge of some Noble Family, yet are they them-Foure parts of selves but igneble persons. In which respect Aristotle discoursing of nobility. makes foure parts thereof; the first of Riches, the second of Bloud, the

third of Learning, the fourth of Vertue: and to the two last he ascribeth the first place of true Gentry; because Boores may be rich, and Rake-bels may be of ancient bloud, but vertue and knowledge cannot harbour but where God and nature hath left their noble endowments. Which made

Nobility.

Bartholus to fay that good men and wife men were nobles in Gods fight, as Threefold No- rich men and great men were nobles in mens eyes. Yet the fame Bartholus ding to Baribo, ascribeth the due honour unto each kind of Nobility, which he maketh to be three-fold, Theologicall, Naturall, Politicall: the first and chief confisteth in Piety and vertues of grace, the second in the noble qualities of Nature, the third in the degrees of estimation in the Common-wealth. This last is it we here chiefly meddle with; not that we reject the two former, but that we suppose we live in such a State where the two first kinds of Nobilit, are rewarded with the last kind, and thereby made more illustrious. The common thrase of forrain Nations is different from ours, concerning the Titles of men of reputation: they esteeming every man Noble, which hath any excellency remarkable, above others; (so faith Iodocus Clicthovius, Nobi-

Different phrase of Na

of Gentry.

litas est generis, vel alterius rei excellentia ac dignitas:) whereas we English, repute none noble under the degree of a Baron, and with them Generolus is a greater title than Nobilis, whereas with us it is much inferiour. The truth is, that the two titles of Nobility and Gentry are of equal effect in the use of Heraldry, though custom hath equally divided them, and applyed the first to Gentry of the highest degree, and the latter to Nobles of Dittinct orders the lowest rank. And amongst these Gentlemen of low note there are also fundry Orders, as some by bleud, some by office, some by possessions, some by facred Academicall dignity; all which come not within the verge of this our purpose, till the State hath honoured them with the bearing of Coat-Armours, as the Enfigns of their worth.

JENI AS

The Atchievement of a Gentleman.

E beareth two Coats quarterly, first Argent, a Fesse, Ermine, cottised, Sable, by the name of Harlstone, secondly, Sable, a Cheuron between three Leopards heads, Or, by the name of Wentworth; and for his Crest on a Helmet, besitting his degree, mantled, Gules, doubled, Argent, out of a Crown, Or, a Stags Head, Ermine, attired, Or, bearing a Hawthorne

thorne bush with berries, proper. And for his Motto, Concilii nutrix taciturnitas. This is the Atchievement or Bearing of Robert Harlestone (now Secretary to the Right Honourable William Lenthall Esquire, Master of the Rolls, and Speaker of the Parliament begun the third of November, 1640.) second Son of John Harl stone of South Osindon in the County of Esex; and of Jane Daughter and Coheire of Philip Wentworth, a younger Brother of the Lord Wentworth of Netlested: Of this Family have been diverseminent persons, as Sir John Harl ston Governour of Hanne-dugrace in the time of Edward the south. Richard Harleston Valcitus de Camera, to the King, and conquered for the Crown of England the Islands of Garnesey and Jarsey.



The Atchievement of an Esquire.

TE beareth two Coats impaled, Baron and Femme, the first, Gules on a Bend, Or, three Martlets, Sable, by the name of Collins, the fecond, Azure, a Fesse between three Chesse-rooks, Or, by the name of Bodenham, enfigned with Helmets befitting the persons quality, on Wreaths of the Colours of the Coats : on the first, a demy Griffon, Or, collered, Argent, the second, a Dragons head erased, Sable. The Motto. Colens deum & regem. This is the bearing of samuel Collins Doctor in Phyfick, late Fellow of Trinity Colledge in Cambridge, onely Son of John Collins, late Parson of Retherfield in Suffex, descended from the ancient Family of the Collins of the Counties of Somerfet and Devon, which Doctor marryed Anne eldelt Daughter of John Bodenham Esquire, lineally descended from the Knightly and ancient Family of the Bodenhams of Wiltshire and Herefordshire, alli'd to divers of the ancient Families of the Nobility and Gentry. The Dignity of an Esquire is the second degree of Gentry, the reason of whose denomination, we gave elsewhere. As in the first rank of Gentry, so in this there are fundry kinds according to the cufrom of this Kingdom, concerning which point you may read learned Master Cambden in his Britannia, and by the custom of England, Doctors. whether of Divinity, Civil Law, or Physick, are esteemed Esquires.

Josthow!

Chap. VI.



E bears two Coats quarterly, viz. First, Argent, three Bears heads erased, Sable, mussed, Or, by the name of Langham. Secondly, Ermine, a Cheuron, Gules, within a Bordure engrailed, Sable, by the name of Revol; the Creast on a Helmet besitting his quality, and Wreath of his Colours, a Bears head erased, Sable, mussed, Or, mantled, Gules, doubled, Argent, which is the bearing of that worthy Gentleman John Langham of London and Cottenbrook, in the County of Northampton, Esquire, descended in a direct male line from Henry de Langham, who probably took the denomination derived to his posterity from Langham in

the County of Rulland, for his son William de Langbam held three Caracuts of Land in Langbam in that County, who (by his son William) was Grandfather of Robert Langbam, living the forty fourth of Edward the third, who marryed Marganet, Daughter and Heir of Sir John Revell of Newbold in Warwick-shire, relift of Sir stephem Mallory of Leicespershire, Knight; which John Langbam by Elizabeth his wife, Daughter of Jimes 30. Ed. 1. Eunce Esquire, is the happy Father of a hopefull and accomplish issue, viz. Jimes Langbam Esquire, William, Stephen, and Thomas Langbam, and as many daughters, Elizabeth lately deceased, wife of Fiblip Botiler of Woodball in Hertford-shire, Esquire, Anne wife of Sir Mirtin Lumley Baronet, Rebecca and Sarab unmarried, 1659.



416

Chap. VI.

The Atchievement of a Kright.

E beareth eighteen Coats quartered: The first, Azure, a Fesse between three Chesse-rooks, Or, by the name of Bodenhum. Second, Or, on a Fesse, Sable, a Lyon passant, Argent, by the name of Huish. Third, Gules, three Bars gobony, Argent and Sable, by the name of Delabau. Fourth, Sable, a Bucks head cabossed, Or, by the name of Delith, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Vert, a la double queve by the name of Dudiey. Sixth, Argent, a quarter, Sable, a Cressent, Gules, by the name of Sustin. Seventh, Or, two Lyons passant, Azure, by the name of Somery. Eighth, Azure, a Crosse patee, Argent, by the name of Lexington. Ninth, Sable, three Garbes, Argent, banded, Gules, by the name of

Tenth, Gules, a Cinque-foyle, Ermine, Bellamont. Eleventh, Argent, three Bars embattilee, Gules, Barry. Twelfth, Or. on a Fesse, Gules, three Waterbougets, Argent, Bingham. Thirteenth, Argent, a Croffe patee, Azure, Mulpas. Fourteenth, Sable, three Saltiers engrailed. Argent, Lexington. Fifteenth, Argent, on a Croffe, Gules, five Mullets, Sable, Bodenham. Sixteenth, Sable, three Pickaxes, Argent, Pigot. Seventeenth, Argent, a Croffe patee, Azure, a Label, Gules, Bevercote. Over all in an Escocheon of pretence. France, 2 Lyon Rampant, Or, a Cressent for a difference by the name of Beaumont. Hereon three Crests, first on a Wreath or Torce, Or and Azure, a Dragons head erased, Sable, mantled as the Wreath. Secondly, or middlemost, a plume of Feathers, Argent and Sable, on a Wreath. Argent and Azure, mantled, Azure, doubled, Argent. Thirdly, a Foxes head erased, Gules, on a Wreath, Argent and Sable, mantled, Sable, doubled, Argent, set on three open Helmets besitting the degree of a Knight, Motto, Fe mid un buen bidalgo, being an Anagram of his name thus englished, Faith measures a good Cavalier. This is the Atchievement of Sir Wingfield Bodenham, fon of Sir Francis Bodenham, fon of Sir William Bodenham of Ryhallin the County of Rutland, Knights, descended of a younger son of Sir John Bodenhum of Nonington in the County of Hereford, Knight.

Here you may observe the difference betwixt the Helmet of an Esquire and a Knight, being the third degree of Gentry.

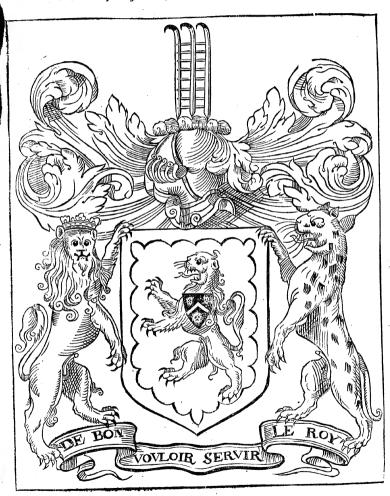
DESVPE

The next in order and degree of precedency is an hereditary honour entituled, Baronets, quaft Petit Barons, of whose creation, priviledges and other concernments you may be more fully satisfied in a supplement to this Book, being a peculiar account of this Order.

He beareth two Coats quarterly, First, Or, two Lyons Passant, Gardant, Gules. Secondly, Or, a Fesse, Varry, between three Cinquesoyles, Gules, and are both borne by the name of Ducy. An Inescocheon with the Armes of Osser or Iyrone, viz. Argent, a sinister hand coupee, Gules, the Crest on a Helmet bestting a Baronet, a Chapeau, Gules, lined Ermine, thereon an Estrich rowsant, Or, Mantled, Gules, doubled, K k k Argent,

Chap. VI.

Argent, which is the bearing of the Honourable Sir William Ducy of Tortmerth in the County of Glocefter, Baronet, heir to his Brother Sir Richard Ducy Baronet, deceased, sons of Sir Robert Ducy Lord Mayor of London 1630. created Baronet 1629. Nov. 28. Knighted 1631. who by his wise Elizabeth Daughter of Richard Pjot Alderman of London, had islue beside the said Sir Richard, and Sir William Ducy, Robert third son, Hugh Ducy fourth Son, and John Ducy sifth Son, deceased.



His is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable William Grey, Baron Grey of Warke in the County of Northumberland, who was by King Jimes created Baronet Jane 15. 1619. Son of Sir Ralph Grey of Chillinghum in the faid County, Knight, extracted from a long continuation of Knights of eminence and large estates in that County, one of whom Sir John Grey was by King Henry the fifth for his good service in France, created Earle of Tanquerville there, see Vincent. This Noble Gentleman was by the said King created Lord Grey of Warke to him and his heirs males, 11. Feb. 1623. and is living 1660. he married the virtuous Lady Cecilia eldest Daughter and Co-heir of Sir John Wentworth of Costiel in Suffolk, Knighted 1603. created Baronet 1611. (by Katharine Daughter of Sir Moyle Finch, and Elizabeth Countes of Winchelsey) by whom he hath issue living, the Honourable Thomas Grey, Esquire, eldest son, Ralph second son, and two Daughters, Elizabeth and Katharine.

He beareth, Ruby, a Lyon Rampant within a Bordure engrailed, Pearl, by the name of Grey: a Scocheon of pretence, Diamond, a Cheuron between three Leopards heads, Topaz, by the name of Wentworth. For his Creast on a Barons Helmet, and Wreath of his colours, a Scaling Ladder, Topaz, the Grapple or iron Hooks, Saphire, his Supporter on the dexter side, a Lyon gardant, Purple, pursed and crowned, Topaz, on the similter side a Cat-a-mountain, Proper, viz. greyish, erect on a Scroll therein, his Lordships Motto, De bon Vouloir Servir Le Roy.

This.



"His was the Atchievement of the Right Honourable Sir Robert Spenser Knight, Baron Spenser of Wormeleiton in the County of Wormick, deceased, father of William now Earon Spenfer, which Robert Lord Spenfer was most worthily advanced to that degree by our late Soveraign Lord King James, Anno regni fui prime, in regard of his Lordships many Noble vertues besitting that Dignity, who bare eight Coats marshalled in one Shield, as followeth, viz. First quarterly Pearle and Ruhy, the second and third charged with a

Chap.VI. Fret, Topaz, over all on a Bend, Diamond, three Escalops, of the first, being the ancient Coat belonging to this noble Family, as a branch descended from the Spenjers, Earles of Gloucefter and Winchester. The second is, Saphire, a Fesse, Ermine, between fix Seamemes heads erased, Pearl, born also by the name of Spenser. The third is Ruby, three Stirrops leathered in Pale, Topaz, by the name of Deverell. The fourth is Topaz, on a Crose, Ruby, five Stars, Pearl, by the name of Lincolne. The fifth is Pearl, a Chouron between three Cinquefoiles pierced, Ruby, by the name of Warsteede. The fixth is Ermine. on a Cheuron, Ruby, five Beifants, a Creffant in chief of the second, by the name of Graunt. The seventh is Pearl, on a bend between two Lyons Rampand, a Wiverne with the wings overt of the first, by the name of Rudings. The eighth and last is party per Cheuron. Saphire and Topaz, three Lyoncels passant, gardant, counter-changed, a chief, Pearl, by the name of Catlyn, all within the Escocheon. And above the same, upon a Helmet fitting the degree of a Baron, a Mantle, Ruby, doubled, Pearl, thereupon within a Crown, Topaz, a Griffons head with wings displayed, Pearl, gorged with a Gemen, Ruby. And for his Supporters on the Dexter lide a Griffon parted per feffe, Pearl and Topaz, gorged with a Collar, Dismond, charged with three Escalops, Pearl, whereunto is affixed a Chain reflected over his loynes, Diamond, Armed, Ruby. And on the Sinister fide a Wiverne, Pearl, gorged also with a Collar, whereunto is affixed a Chain reflexed over the hinder parts, Diamond. His Motto, DIEV DEFENDE LE DROIT. God defend the right; being a worthy testimony both of his own honourable affection to right and equity, and also of his Lordships repose and confidence, not in the asfiltance of earthly honour and wealth, but in the only providence of the all-righteous and all-righting God. This noble Lord was a prefident and patern of all honourable vertues, munificence, and affection to Heroick profession and knowledge; I (out of recobligation of my devoted mind) thought it best to produce his Coat-Armour, as patern of all other Atchievements of that degree. Of Barons.

THe reason of the name of Barons is not so well known in England, as is their greatnots. Some derive it from a Greek word, Barn, fignifying, Granity, as being men whole presence should represent that which their Title doth imply. The French Heraids take Barons to be Par-homines, Peeres, or men of equal dignity; the Germans, Banner bires, as being Commanders, difplaying Banners of their own in the Field. Thefe the Saxons called Laford, (whence our Word Lord) and the Danes call them Thanes.

In ancient times the name of Barons was very large, Citizens of chief Cities, and Gentlemen of certain possessions enjoying that Title; and about those times every Earle had a certain number of Barons under them, as every Baron had Capitaneos under him. But times have altered the limits of this Honour ; Barons being now reputed no lessabfolute Lards, though lower than Earles and as a Gentleman is the first and lowest degree of Nubilitas Minor; fo now with us a Baron is reputed the First step of Nobilitas Major. In which respect some have thought that in Atchievements, none under a Baron, may use Supporters; but by ancient examples, you shall find that Knights Bannerets also had that Ornament allowed them, and therefore though a Banneret hath a middle place betwixt ordinary Knights and Barons; yet I have omitted his Atchiemement, the diffetence being so little betwixt it and the Barons. Banneret (or Baronet as some will have it) by some is derived from Banner-rent, because in their creation, after certain Ceremonies, the top of their Pennoni is rent or cut off, and fo reduced into the form of a little Banner, which they may display as Barons do. But it is more probable that the Germane word, Banner bires, was the original both of Barous and Bannerets; which matter skilleth not much, fith this order (as before we touched) is now quite ceafed in this Land.



His Archievement belongeth to the Right Honourable sin Adam Lofter, Knight Viscount Lofius of Ely within the Kingdom of I eland, Lord Chancellor of the faid Realm, and one of his Majesties Justices of that Kingdom: who beareth, Diamond, a Cheuron engrailed, Ermine, between three Treefords supped, Pearl, and above the same

Chap. VI. upon an Helme fitting the degree of a Viscount, a Mantle, Ruby, doubled, Ermine : next above which is placed on a Torce, Pearl and Diamond, a Boares head erased and erected, Pearl, Armed, Topaz: supported with two Raine Deere, Ermine, Attired, Or, and for his Motio in a scrole, LO Y-ALL AV MORT, expressing his Lordships loyall obedience to his Soveraign.

This Noble Lord was for his many vertues befitting, such a dignity worthily advanced to this degree of Viscount, by our late Soveraign King James in the twentieth year of his Raign.



Chap. VI.

His is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable Bapiist Noel, Viscount Cambden, Baron Noel of Ridlington, and Hickes of Ilmington, sou and heir to Sir Edward Noel of Brook in the County of Rusland, Knight, created Baronet 1611. and afterward Baron of Ridlington, to who m by vertue of the Intaile descended the Title of Viscount Cambden, conferd on Sir Bapiist Hickes who was created Viscount Hickes of Cambden in the County of Glosester in the fourth of his reign, which Bapiist Viscount Cambden hath issue by his third Lady, Hester second Daughter and Coheir of Thomas Lord Woston deceased, the Honourable Edward Noel Esquire, son and heir, a very hopefull and excellently accomplisht—young Gentleman (of whose qualities I am not a more just admirer, then to his civilities a debtor) now in forrain parts.

He bears two Coats quarterly, First, Topaz, Fretty, Ruby, a Canton, Ermine, by the name of Noel. Secondly, Ruby, a Fesse, Wavy, bet ween three Flowers de lis, Topaz, by the name of Hickes, the third as the second, the fourth as the first, a Scocheon of pretence, Pearl, a Crosse formed sinchee at the foot, Diamond, by the name of Wotton: The Crest on a Wreath of his colours, a Stag passant, Pearl, Attired, Or, plac't on a Viscount's Helmet and Crown supported by two Buls, Pearl, Armed and Crined, Diamond, Mantled, Ruby, doubled, Ermines. This Family derives it self from the ancient Family of this surname at Dalby in Leieestershire,

Hikot Staffordshire, and Newbold in Derby-shire.

Of a Viscount.

A Viscount is a degree of dignity between a Baron and an Earle; and began first to be honorary here in England, in the time of our King Henry the fixth, who by Patent in Parliament made John of Beaumont Viscount of Eeaumont.

Here in this Atchievement you may observe that the Viscounts Coal-Armour is adorned with a Chaplet of Deighter making than the Goronet which beautifieth the Earles Escocheon,



His is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable Heneage Earle of Wincheljey, and is thus blazoned. He bears four Coats quarterly. Firth, Pearl, a Cheuron between three Griffons paffant, Diamond, by the name of Finch. Secondly, Ruby, three Lyons rampant, Topaz, by the name of Fincherbert. Thirdly, Ruby, a Mule paffant within a Bordure, Pearl, by the name of Myle. Fourthly, Topaz, a Greyhound currant, Diamond, between three Leopards heads, Saphire, a Bordure engrailed, Ruby, by the name of Heneage, and for his Creft on a Wreath of his colours, a Pegafus currant, Pearl, gorged with a Crown, winged and crined, Topaz, Mantled, Ruby, doubled, Ermine, supported by a Pegafus, as the Creft on the dexter fide, and on the sinister a Griffon, Sable, erected on a Scrole, the Motto, Nice elata nec deseta. I could say much of M m m

This

the Antiquity and Eminence of this Family, but I should seem onely to repeat what is obvious in Master Philipots Kent, and elsewhere, onely thus, They are descended in a direct male line from Henry Fitzherbert Chamberlain to King Henry the first (common Ancestour also to the Herberts Earles of Penbrook.) And after many Generations in the time of King Edward the first, from the Mannour of Finches in Lidde were written Fitzherbert alias Fynch, fometimes Herbert dillus Fynch, and fince onely Finch, from whence in a continued line of persons eminent in their Country, descended Sir Moyle Finch Knighted in the time of Queen Elizabeth, created Baronet 1611. who married Elizabeth Daughter and fole-Heir of Sir Thomas Heneage Vice Chamberlain, Treasurer of the Chamber, Chancellor of the Dutchy, and one of the Privy Councel to Queen Eliz. of a very ancient Family of that furname at Haynton in the County of Lincoln, which Lady in her Widow hood was by King James in the one and twentieth year of his reign, created Viscountes Maidstone, and by K. Ch. in the fourth of his reign, created Countesse of Winchelley in Suffex, to her and her heirs male. She dying 1634. the honour fell to her (then) eldeft fon: Sir I homas Finch Knight and Baronet, Earl of Winchelfey, and Viscount Maidstone: who in the year 1639. left his honour and estate to the succession of his son Heneage now Earl of Winchelley 1660. who, by his fecond wife the Lady Mary Daughter of the right Honourable William Marquels of Hartford, hath islue William Viscount Maydstone: Heneage second son, Oc. The said Lady Elizabeth Countess of Winchelfey had diverse other sons, of whom no iffue continues, except from her fourth son Sir Heneage Finch Knight, Serjeant at Law, and Recorder of London, who (by Frances Daughter of Sir Edmund Bell) left iffue three sons, Gentlemen of fignall accomplishments, Heneage Finch Esquire of the Inner Temple, London, first son, a Person of eminent abilities and candidintegrity: Francis Finch of the same House, Barrester at Law, fecond Son, and John Finch third fon, hopefull and ingenious branches of this Noble Family.

Of this Family is also Sir John Finch Knight, sometime Lord Keeper of the great Seal of England, created Lord Finch of Fordwich the fixteenth of King Charles, living 1659. fon of Sir Henry Finch Knight, second Bro-

ther of Sir Moyle above mentioned.



His Atchievement thus marshalled is here set forth for the peculiar Ensigns of the Right Noble and truly Honourable Thomas Howard, Earle of Arundell and Surrey, Primier Earle of England, Earle Murshall of the fame Kingdom, Lord Howard, Mowbray, Segrave, Brus of Gower, Filz-Alan, Ciun, Ofwaldfre and Mantravers, Knight of the most Noble order of the Garter, and one of the Lords of his Mujesties most honourable Privy

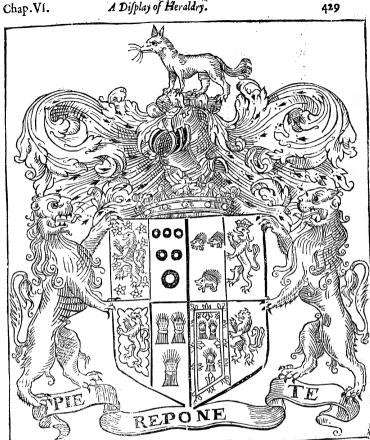
Councel; which noble Lord beareth Quarterly eight Coats: The first whereof is Ruby, on a Bend between fix croffe croflets fitchee, Pearl, an Efcocheon, Topaz, thereon a demy Lyon pierced through the mouth with an Arrow within a double Tressure, counter-flowred of the first, and is the paternall Coat of the noble flourishing Family of the Howards, The second is, Ruby, Three Lyons paffant, gardant, Topaz, in chief, a File of three points, Pearl, which was the Coat-armour of the Lord Thomas of Brotherton fifth fon of King Edward the first, and Earl of Norfolk and Suffolk. The third is Checkey, Topaz and Saphire, which was the peculiar Armoriall Enfigns of the Earls of Warren. The fourth is Ruby, a Lyon Rampand, Pearl, Armed and Langued, Saphire, by the name of Mombray. The fifth is Ruby, a Lyon Rampand, Or, Armed and Langued of the first, by the name of Albaney. The fixth is Pearl, a Chief, Saphire, by the name of Ciun. The feventh is Diamond, a Fret, Topaz, by the name of Mautravers. The eighth is, Pearl, a Fesse and Canton, Ruby, by the name Woodvile; all within the Garter: And above the same upon an Helme a mantle, Ruby, doubled, Ermine, next upon which is placed on a mount, Emerald, within a Torce, Topaz and Ruby, a Horse passant, Pearl, holding in his mouth a slip of an Oake fructed, Proper, supported on the dexter side with a Lyon, and on the sinister with an Horse, both Pearl, the last holding in his mouth an Oaken Sip fructed, Proper. And for his Motto to make the same Atchievement absolute, thele words in a Scrok, VIRTUTIS LAUS ACTIO.

This Atchievement is here proposed as instar omnium, for a patern of the Goat-Armours of Earls, of which this Noble Lord is the Primier of England and therefore is his Lordships Atchievement the fittest to be here demonstrated: besides, whose Coat-Armour could more properly challenge a due place in a work of this nature than his who is not onely by his office of Earl Marshall, proper Judge of Honour and Arms, but also in his affection the most Honoured Macenas and Noble Patron as of all learning in generall, so more particularly of this of Armory: which Earl some years fince deceasing, left these honours to Henry his eldest son, who by Elizabeth Sister of James Stuart late Duke of Richmond, and Lennox, has left a hopefull iffue, viz. Thomas Earl of Arundel, Oc. Henry second son, in whom are concentred the Loyalty, Courage, Learning, Generofity, and what has else exalted the reputation of his Ancestors in the Kingdom, Philip third fon, Charles fourth fon, Edward fifth fon, Francis fixth fon, and Bernard feventh fon, all living, 1660. of Earls.

The Title of an Earl is very ancient, the dignity very honourable their calling being in fign of their greatness adorned with the lustre of a Coronet, and themselves enobled with the stile of Princes. Comites among the Ancient Romanswere Counsellors and near Adherents to their highest Commanders, which honour and Title being then but temporary and for life, is fince by tract of time made perpetuall and hereditary. The Saxons called them Ealdermen, the Danes, Earls; they being (as may feem) a Marquels his at first selected out of the rest of the Nobility for commendation of their

Gravity, Wisdom, and Experience. The next degree above an Earl is a Marquels, whose Atchievement I

pealed points have omitted in respect that the same is chiefly differenced from that of an Earls in this, that the Marquels his Coronet is Mellee, that is, part flowred, and part Pyramidall pearled, the flowers and points of equall much longer height: and the Earles is Pyramidall, pointed and pearled, having flowers intermixt, but much shorter than the pearled points.



His is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable Henry Marquess of Dorchester, Earl of Kingston upon Hull, Viscount Newarks, Lord Fierrepont, and Maunuers, and Herris, and is thus blazoned: His Lordship bears eight Coats quarterly: First, Pearle, Semy de Cinquesoiles, Ruby, a Lyon Rampant, Diamond, by the name of the Lord Pterrepont: Secondly Pearl, fix Annulets, Diamond, by the name of the Lord Manavers. Thirdly Saphire, three Hedg-hoggs Topaz, by the name of the Lord Herris. Fourthly Diamond, a Lion Rampant Pearle, Crowned Topaz, which is the bearing of Lord Segrave. Fiftly Ruby, a Lion within a bordure Engrailed, Topaz, by the name of Rees ap Tender Prince of

The flowers Coronet are of even height. The of the Earls Coronet are

than the in-

ers thereof.

432

South-Wales. Sixtly Diamond, three garbes Pearl, being the Coat of the King of Lemster. Seventhly Ruby, three wheat sheaves Topaz, a bordure of scotland, by the name of Coming Earle of Northumberland, Eightly Ruby, a lion rampant a la double queve Pearle, by the name of the Lord Mantfort Earle of Lycefter, for his Creft on a helmet placed on a Marquesses crowne, a Torce or Wreath of his colours, thereon a Fox pasfant Ruby, supported by two Lyons, Diamond, mantled Ruby, doubled Ermine, his motto PIE: REPONE: TE. This noble Person not more illustrious by his quality then by the Advantages of nature and industry, the great affertor of Learning in this Nation, decended from a noble family of fignall eminence out of which is Robert de Petraponte five Pierpont, who was cal'd by writ among the Peers of England to the Parliament by King Edw. 2. and after wards in process of time, Robert Pierpont was Created Viscount Newarke and Lord Pierpont, afterwards Created Earle of Kingston upon Hall, after whose death, our Soveraign King Ch arles conferd the honour of Marquels of Dorchefter, on Henry Earle of Kingfton his Son, the present Inheritor of these Titles, ennobled also by his Mother, who was Gertrude, Daughter and Coheir of Henry Talbot, Son of George, and brother to Gilbert Earle of Shrewfbury : Lord Talbet, Strange, Furnivall, Verdon, and Lovetoft.



His is the Atchiever ent of the Right Honourable William Seymour, Marquels and Earl of Hartford, Baron Seymour, and Beauchamp inveited in the Title of Marquels Hartford, by King Charles June the third, 1641. in the seventeenth year of his reign, Grandchild and Heir to Edward (created Earl of Hartford in the first year of Queen Elizabeth) by Katharine Daughter and Heir of Henry Grey Duke of Suffolk, and Frances his Wife, eldeft Daughter and Coheir of charles Branden Duke of Suffolk,

A Difplay of Heraldry. and Mary his Wife, Queen Dowager of France, second Sifter, and (at last) Coheir of King Henry the eighth, which Earl Edward was Son of Edward Seymour Duke of Somerfet, &c. Brother to Outen Jane, Mother of Kino Edward 6. to whom he was Protectour. He bears fix Coats quarterly. First, Topaz, on a Pile, Ruby, between fix Flowers de lis, Saphire, three Lyons of England, which was an Agumentation of King Henry the eighth. Secondly, Ruby, two wings impaled, Topaz, (Miller calls them two wings volant, Brook two wings conjoynd in Fesse, and another two wings in Lure) by the name of Seymour. Thirdly, Varry, by the name of Beauchampe. Fourthly, Pearl, three demy Lyons Rampant, Ruby. Fifthly, per Bend, Pearl and Ruby, three Roses counter-changed. Sixthly and lastly, Pearl, on a Bend, Ruby, three Leopards heads, Topaz, on which a Marquesses Crown, thereon a Helmet of the same quality, then for his Crest out of a Crown a Phænix sacrificing her self, all proper, Mantled, Ruby, doubled, Ermine, Supported on the dexter fide by an Unicorn Pearl, gorged with a Crown, chained, Armed and Crined, Topaz, on the simster fide by a Bull, Saphire, gorged with a Crown and String reflexed, Armed and Crined, Topaz, his Motto, Foy pour devoir, these have been the ancient quarterings of this noble Family, and are continued, though they have the same right as above appears to Grey, Brandon, and the Arms of England also with a due difference.

Here



A Difpla: of Heraldr ..

His is the Atchievement of the High and Mighty Prince George, Duke, Marquels, and Earl of Buckingham, Earl of Coventry, Viscount Villiers, and Baron of Whaddon, whose Family were of fignall note in Leicestershire for many hundred years: whose Marshallings are thus blazoned. He bears six Coats quarterly. First, Pearl, on a Cross,

436

Ruby, five Escallops, Topaz, which was an Augmentation (as I am inform'd) conferd upon one of this Family for fervice in the holy Land, as appears by the bearing. Secondly, Diamond, a Fesse between three Cinquefoyles, Pearl, by the name of Villiers. Thirdly, Topaz, two Bars, Saphire, a Chief, quarterly, two Flowers de lis of France, and a Lyon of England, by the name of Manors. Fourthly, Ruby, three Waterbougets, Pearl. Fifthly, Saphire, a Catherne Wheele, Topaz. Sixthly, Topaz, two Cheurons, and a Border, Ruby, by the name of Trusbut, a Martlet for a difference, which foure last Coats are borne by his grace as the principall of many he may quarter in right of his Mother Katharine Daughter and sole heir of Francis Manors fixth Earl of Kulland. Lord Roos of Hamelake, Bewoir and Trusbut, Oc. And for his Crest on a Crown Ducall, and Helmet befitting that degree, a Lyon Rampant, Pearl, Crowned, Topaz, standing on a Wreath or Torce of his colours, Mantled, Ruby, and Ermine, supported by a Horse on the dexter side, daple Grey, and on the finisher by a Stag, Pearl, Attired, Proper, his Motto, Fidei colicula Crux.

The chief Attributes of God are, his Power, Wildome, Goodneffe; in all which the nearer any King cometh to the imitation of that prime Idea. the more truly doth he deferve that glorious name, and expresse the noble nature of a King. Which all Countries (in part) have thewed by the feverall Titles given to their Soveraigns: most Nations calling them. Reges, for government, which cannot be as it should be, without the said three Regall properties; and the Sexons (our ancestors) call them Kings, of Counting, a word fignifying both cunning or wildome, and also Power, where-

Chap. VI.

This

Of Kings and Regall Majesty.

by all Kings can do much more than good Kings will do. The beginning of Kingly power was from the first created man, who was made an absolute (but fatherly) Soveraig: over all; and the necesfity of fuch a Chief, was so great even in the eye of Nature, that as there are no flocks or heards of beafts but have one leader of their own kind, to there is no Nation to brutith or barbarous, but have found the necessittw and use of having a King over them, to rule them and administer iuflice to them, which is the prime office of a King: and that fuch hath alwaves been the office of Kings of this our Island, our own ancient and learnedit Lawyers testify: For Rex (faith Bracton) non alius debet judicare, It solus ad id sufficere posset, Orc. Whence a latter learned Lawyer gathereth most truly, that though the King substitute other to minister iustice under him, yet himself is not discharged of that authority, when himself please (as often as our Kings have done) in person to sit and take notice of causes; and likewise the Royall Oath at his Coronation runneth, Facies, fieri in omnibus judiciis tuis equam & certam justitiam. Oc. And that luch was the Kings absolute furi/diction in this Kingdom before the Conquest also, the same Author so copiously proveth, that it is ignorance to deny it, and folly to enlarge the proof of it. And vet faith Aneas Silvius. It is the manner of Kings in writing to use the plurall number, as Maniamus, Volumus, Facimus, Oc. As appeareth, Epift. 105. where he faith, Reges cum scribunt, etfi domin stum babens ut quicquid placet. Legis vigorem babeat; ea tamen moderatione u untur cum feribunt, ut aliquid praespientes non fe folos videri velint feciffe, fed cum aliorum confilio. They do temper their Soveraign Jurisdiction with such moderation, that it may appear they prescribe and command not without counsell and advice of others.

Touching the greatnesse of the Kings of this Island and precedence before any other Kings, these are two main reasons: First, that, the King of this Land Lucius, was the first christian King of the world, as also constantine the first Emperour, publickly planting Christianity. Secondly.for that of all Kings Christian the King of Britain is the molt (and indeed onely) absolute Monarch, he being no way subordinate to any Potentate, Spirituall or Temporall, in causes either Ecclesiasticall or Civill, as other Kings are, through their own default.

Moreover the King of England is both Anointed, as no other King is but onely the French, of Sicilie, and of Jerujalem: and he is also crowned, which honour the Kings of Spain, Portugall, Arragon, Navarre, and many other Princes have not. God grant that as our Country hath been bleffed with prerogatives above all other Kingdoms, and with the bleffing both of all earthly felicities and Heavenly graces, beyond any other, and with more puissant, victorious, learned, religious Kings than all the people whatfoever (as the world feeth at this day) fo we may go beyond all

Nations

Sect. VI. Nations in thankfulnesse to so mercifull a God, and in dutifulnesse to so gracious a Soveraign; whose Crown let it flourish on his Royall head, and on his Pollerities till the Heavens leave to move, and Time be no more. Amen.

FINIS.



To the Generous Reader.

My Task is past, my Care is but begun; My pains mult suffer centures for reward : Tet hope I have, now my great pains are done. That gentle Spirits will quite them with regard. For whom my love to Gentry here they find. My love with love they must requite by kind.

Eut if th'ungentle Brood of Envies Grooms, Mifdoom my pains, no force, they do their kind. And I'le do mine which is to fcorn their Dooms, That use unkindly a kind wel-willing mind. Thus I relolve : Look now who will bereon, My Task is post, and all my Care is gone.

A Con-



A Conclusion.

But He alone, that's free from all defect, And onely cannot erre (true Wisedomes Sire) Can, without error, all in All effect : But weake are men in acting their defire. This Worke is filde; but not without a flaw; Yet filde with Paine, Care, Colt, and all in all: But (as it were by force of Natures Law) It hath some saults, which on the Printers fall. No Book so blest that ever scap't the Presse (For ought I ever read, or heard) without; Correctors fulft of Ari, and Carefulinesse, Cannot prevent it; Faults will flee about. But here's not many: fo, the easier may Each gentle Reader rub away their staines: Then (when the verdall Blots were done away) I hope their profit will exceede their paines. Besides it may be thought a fault in me, To have omitted some few differences Of Coronets of high'st and low'st degree; But this I may not well a fault confess: For twixt a Duke and Marquels Coronets Is fo fmal *ods as it is scarce discern'd. As here i'th Earl and Vicounts frontilets May by judicious Artists now be learn'd. Then these are faults that Reason doth excuse; And were committed wilfully, because Where is no difference there is no abuse. To Grace, Armes, Nature, order, or their Lawes. This breakes no rule of Order, though there be An Order in Degrees concerning This: If order were infring'd; then should I flee From my chiefe purpose, and my Mark should miss. ORDER is Natures beauty: and the way To Order is by Rules that Art hath found : Defect and excesse in those Rules bewray. Order's defective, Nature's much deform'd. But OR DE R is the Center of that GOD That is unbounded, and All circumscribes ; Then, if this Worke hath any likelyhood Of the least good, the good to it ascribes.

ference (fuch as it is) doth appear : to which I refer the Reader.

But (now)in

Book of honor Military and Civill, the dif-

Mr. Garters

to of hide a haqif sar

In Truth, Grace, Order, or in any wife That tends to Honour, Vertue, Goodness, Grace ; I have mine ends: and then it shall suffice. If with my Worke I end my vitall Race. And, with the Silke-worme, worke me in my Tombe, As having done my duty in my Roome.

Finis Coronat Opus.

IOH. GVVILLIM.

Errata.

AN EXACT

REGISTER

Of all the KNIGHTS of the GARTER (together with the Blazons of their severall Coats) from the first Installment to the last.

AS ALSO

An Account or Register of the Names and Arms of all the BARONETS

ENGLAND

From the first Institution to the last.

The most illustrious and truly noble, the Right Honourable ALGERNON PERCY, Earl of Northumberland, Lord PERCY, LUCY, POININGS, FITZ-PAYN, BRYAN, and LATIMER, Companion of the noble Order of the Garter, formerly Lord high Admirall of ENGLAND, Generall of all the Forces in the Expedition 1640. and one of the Privy Councell to his late Majesty, &c.

This view of the Names and Armes of all the Knights of that Noble Order, (in whose Registers your Lordships Ancestours have been so eminent, and are so frequently Recorded) is humbly dedicated to your Honours acceptation, by,

my Lord,

Your most humble Servant Richard Blome.

THE Fellowship of the Order of the Garter is of all o-Leters by far the most honourable, making Knights, and Immetime those of the liser Nobility, not onely equal to Notle men at home, but Companions to Kings themselves, and Emperours: A fellowship of all the Orders of the Christian World most ancient and famous: Encircling all Titles and Degrees of Nobility from the Throne downward, as will appear by the following account, which rder was first establish by that victorious Prince King Edward the third, in the 23 year of his reign, and by him called the blue Garter, but commonly the Garter, appointing his successours the Kings of England as chief, and 25 Knights which he called Fellowes or Companions of the Order of the Garter, or St. George, whole day, viz. 13. April, was by them celebrated with much grandeur and magnificence, at Windsore, the birth place of that great Prince. To omit their Rights and Ceremonies, their Statutes and Habits, I shall onely note, beside their grand Coller, they on ordinary dayes are distinguisht and known by a blue Garter, whereto on their brest is affixt the sigure of Saint George and the Dragon, and about their left leg they weare a blue Garter or Band, with studs, buckles, and these French pords of Gold, HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y PENSE Much may be said in honour of this great Dignity, but let the worth and estimation it had in Europe aptear in the following Register, by the eminence of the Companions of this great Order. An account of whose names and Coat-Armours I shall adventure to give the world, as faithfully as I can, although there be many whose abilities and name would have been more advantagious to the Work, then

Fr. Nower.



AN EXACT

REGISTER

All the KNIGHTS of the GARTER.



my de Flower de lis , Or, on Argent. and Gules, three Lions

naffant gardant, 'Or.

. 2 Henry Plantaginet, sirnamed of Monmintb, Dune of Lancafter, and the fire Dake that ever was created in England, Ermine, the Hand proper holding a conver Broland, a Label of France.

3 Peter de Foix , Captain Bouche quarterly of Foix and Bearne, viz. Or , 3 Fallets of Kent, vide 12. Gules, Secondly, Oc, two Cowes paffant, Gules, with collars and bels Azure.

4 William Mountacute Earl Salisbury. &c. Argent, 3 Lozenges in Fesse Gules.

5 fobn de Lifle Gules, a Lyon paffant

gardant, Oc. crowned Aigent. 6 Sir John Beauchamp Knight, Gules , a

Fesse between fix Mirtlets Or 7 Sir Hugh Courtney Knight, Or, three

Torteauxes. 8 Sir john Grey of Codnor Knight, Barry of 6 Argent, and Azure, in chief three Tor- and Sable, a bend Argent.

Lion Rampant Sable.

10 Sir Hugh Wrotesely, Or, three Piles Sable, a Canton Ermine.

11 Sir John Chandois, Or, a pile Gules.

my de Flower de lis, a Lion Rampant gard- | quarterly. ant Argent.

Gules, three bars humet Argent.

Black Prince, Quarterly France and England, tons Gules. a Label Argent.

Gules, a Felle b tween fix Croflets Or.

Cheuron Gules.

DW AR Dthe third King, 17 Roger Mortimer Earl of March, Barl of England and France ry of 6. Or, and Azure, on a chief of the fe-Quarterly France and cond, a pale between two Efgures, Base Englana, viz. Azure, fe- dexter and finister of the first, an inetcoche.

> 18 Sir Bartholomett de Burghe ft or Burmaft. Knight, Gules, a Lion Re op, of with two tai is Or.

> 19 John Lord Mohan Gules, a Mounch

20 Sir Thomas Holland Knight, after Earl

21 Sir Richard Fitz-Simon Knight, Azure, a Lion Rampant Ermine.

22 Sir Thomas Wale Knight, Or, a Lien Rampant Gules.

23 Sir Weele Loringe Knight, guarterly Argent and Gules, a bend of the fecond.

24 Sir James Andeley Knight, Gules, a Fret, Or, a border Argent.

25 Sir Henry E me Knight, Or, a barre and demy Lion issuant, Gules.

26 Sir Walter Paveley , Barry of 6. Or,

9 Sir Miles Stapylion Knight, Argent, a The founders being many of ricom dead, others were elected in these rooms.

27 Debard of Bourdeaux after King of England, by the name of King Ri-12 Sir Otho Holland Knight, Azure, fe chard the fecond, France and England

28 Lionel of Antwerp, Duke of Clarence 13 Sir Sanchy Dampredicourt, Knight, Earl of Ulfter, fecond fon of King Edward the third, France and England, quarterly, a 14 Edward Prince of Wales, called the Lanel of three points, Argent, as many Can-

29 John called of Gaunt, Duke of Lanca-15 Thomas Beanchamp Earl of Warwicke, fer, &c. third fon to King Edward, France and England quarterly, a Label Ermine.

16 Ralph Stofferd Earl of Stafford. Or a 30 Edmona of Langley 4th. fon to King Edward the third, Earl of Cambridge, and Duke of Yorke. Quarterly France and England, a Label Argent, charged with nine 3. Buls heads caboffed Sable. Torteauxes.

31 John Montfort (the valiant) Duke of Brittain, and Earl of Richmond. Checky, Or. and Azure, a border of England, a Canton,

32 Humprey de Bobun Earl of Hereford, Azure, a bend inter two Cottizes, and fix Lions rampant, Or.

23 William de Bobun Earl of Northampton, brother to Humphrey, Azure on a Bend cottized, between fix Lions rampant, Or, 3. Mullets, Sable.

34 John Haftings Earl of Pembrook. Or, a Maunch Gules.

34 Thomas Beauchamp Earl of Warwicke, vide 15.

35 Richard Fitzallan Earl of Arundell. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or.

36 Robert Offord Earl of Suffolk. Sable, a Crosse engrailed, Or.

37 Hugh Stafford Earl of Stafford , bears

38 Ingeram de Coucy, Earl of Bedford and Soifons. Barry of 6, Varry and Gules.

30 Guiscard d' Angolesm. Earl of Huntington. Or, billetty, a Lion Rampant, A-

40 Edward Lord Spencer. Quarterly Argent and Gules, in the fecond and third a Fret, Or, over all a bend Sable.

41 William Baron Latimer, Gules, a Croffe patee, Or.

42 Reginold Baron Cobbam of Sterborow. Gules, on a cheuron, Or, 3 Estoils, Sable.

43 John Lord Wevill of Raby. Gules . a Saltier, Argent.

44 Ralph Lord Baffet of Drayton. Or, 3. Piles, Gules a Canton, Ermine.

45 Sir Walter Manny Knight, Banneret, Sable, a Croffe voided, Argent.

46 Sir Thomas Offord, Knight. Sable, a Crosse engrail'd, Or.

47 Sir Thomas Felton Knight. Gules, two Lions paffant, Ermine.

48 Sir Francis Van. Hall Knight. Azure, a Bend Crenelle, Argent.

49 Sir Ailan Boxhull, Knight. Or, a Lion Rampent, double Quevee, Azure, Fretty,

50 Sir Richard Pembruge, Knight. Argent, a Chief, Azure, a Bend Fufillee, Gules, Sur le tout.

51 Sir Thomas Utred, Knight. Or, on a Croffe Flory, Gules, three Escallops of the

52 Sir Thomas Banefter Knight. Argent, à Crosse Patee, Sable.

53 Sir Richard la Vache, Knight, Atgent,

54 Sir Guy de Bryan. Or, three Piles

Richard the fecond, King of England began his Reign.

55 THomas of Woodstock, Duke of Glocester, 4th, son to King Edward the third. France and England, a Border, Ar-

56 Henry of Bolinbrook, Earl of Derby, Duke of Hereford, Lancaster, after King of England, vide 20.

57 William Duke of Guelderland. Azure, a Lion Rampant, Or.

58 Will: of Henault Duke of Holland and Henault, and Zealand, Quarterly, the first fourth, Or a Lion Rampant, Sable; the fecond and third, Or, a Lion Rampant, Gules.

59 Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, whose Grandfather, vide 20 bears, England a Bor-Tork made him bear Edw: der Argent. the Confessors Arms impaled with these.

60 John Holland, Earl of Huntington, and Duke of Exeter, Uncle to the above named Thomas , halfe brother to King Richard the 2d. England a Border of France.

61 Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolke, Earl of Nortingham. Gules, a Lion Rampant

Argent. 62 Edward Plantaginet, Earl of Rutland. and Corke, Duke of Albemart, and after Duke of Yorke. See his father No 30.

63 Michael De la poool, Earl of Suffolk, bears, Azure a Fesse between three Leopards heads, Or.

64 William Scroop Earl of Wiltsbire, As zure, a Bend, Or.

65 William Beauchamp Lord Abergaveny. Gules, a Fesse inter fix Croslets, Or.

66 John Lord Beaumont. France, a Lion Rampant, Or.

67 William Lord Willoughby. Or, Fretty,

68 Richard Lord Grey. Barry of 6 Argent and Azure, in chief 3 Torteauxes, a Label.

60 Nicholas Sarnesfield Knight, Azure, an Eagle displayed, Argent, Crowned

70 Philip de la Vache. Argent, 3 Testes de Vaches Sable, as 53.

71. Sir Robert Knolles Knight. Azure, Crufulee

Crusulee, a Crosse Moline, Voided, Or.

72 Guy de Bryan Comme 54.

73 Sir Simon Burley Knight, Or, three Pars, Sable, in chief, two Pallets of the fecond, an Inescocheon, Barry, Or and Gules.

74 John Devereux Knight , Argent, a Fesse, Gules, in chief three Torteauxes.

75 Brian Stapleton, vide 8. 76 Richard Burley, as 73.

77 Peter Courtney, 85 7.

78 John Berley, as the 71. 70 John Bourchier, Argent, a Crosse engrailed, Gules, between four Waterbou-

gets, Sable. 80 Thomas Grandson, Paly of fix, Argent and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, three Escal-

lops, Or. SI Lewis Clifford, Checky, Or and Azure, a Fesse, Gules,

82 Robert Dunftavill.

83 Robert of Namur, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, suppressed by a batune, Gules.

Henry the fourth began his raign, of whom fee.

84 Enry Prince of Wales after King by the name of Henry the fifth, France and England, quarterly.

85 Thomas of Lancaster, Duke of Clarence, second fon, France and England, a Label of three points, Ermine, on each point a Canton, Gules.

86 John Duke of Bedford, Regent of France, third fon, France and England, and a Label of five points, per Pale, Ermine, of

87 Humphrey Duke of Glocester, fourth Son, Quarterly, France and England, a Border, Argent.

88 Thomas Beauford, Duke of Exeter, fon of John of Gaunt, France and England, Quarterly, a Border gobony, Argent and Azure.

89 Robert Count Palatine, Duke of Bavaria, Quarterly, Sable, a Lyon Rampant, Crowned, Or, and Paly Bendy, Argent and Azure.

90 John Beaufort, Earl of Somerfet, comme fon trere 88.

OI Thomas Fitz. Allan Earl of Arundell. Gules, a Lyon Rampant. Or.

92 Edmund Stafford, Earl of Stafford, Or, a Cheuron, Gules,

93 Edmund Holland, Earl of Kent, England, a Border, Argert, 20. and 60.

94 Relf Nevill, Earl of Westmerland. Gules, a Saltier Argent.

Barons.

"libert Lord Talbot, Gules, a Lyon 95 CRampant, within a Border engrai-

96 Gilbert Lord Roos, Gules, three Waterbougets, Argent.

97 Thomas Lord Morley, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, Crowned, Or.

98 Edward Lord Powis, Or, a Lyons Gambe or Paw coupee, in Bend, Gules.

90 John Lord Lovell. Barry, Nebulce of fix, Or and Gules.

100 Hugh Lord Burnell, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, Crowned, Or.

101 John Cornwall Knight, Lord Fanhope. Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, Crowned, Or, a Border, Sable, Beazanty.

102 William of Arundell Knight, Gules. a Lyon Rampant Or.

103 Sir John Stanley Steward and great Mafter of the houshold, Argent on a Bend, Azure, three Bucks heads caboffed, Or.

103 Robert Umfreville, Gules, Crusi. lee, par ee, a Cinque foyle, Or. 104 Sir Thomas Ramfton Conftable of the

Tower, Gules, three Rams heads, Argent. 105 Sir Thomas Erpingham, Vert, an In-

escocheon within an Orle of Mattlets, Ar-

106 Sir John Sulby, Ermine, four Bars,

Henry the fifth began his reign, 1412.

107 Clgismand King of Hungaria, Bohemia Marquels of Bradenburg, King of Romans, Quarterly, Hungary and Bohemy, an Escocheon of Pretence of Braden-

108 John King of Portugal, Argent, five Escocheons in Cross, Azure, each charged with five B: fants Salter-wife, a Bor. der, Gules, thereon eight Caftles, Or.

109 (briftien King of Denmark, Or. femy de mens hearts, Gules, three Lyons passant gardant, Azure crowned of the first.

110 Philip Le bon, second of the name Duke of Burgundy, quarterly, the first Anfria modern, viz. Gules, a Fesse, Argent, the second France, a Border gobosy, Argent and Gules, being Burgundy modern, the third Burgundy ancient, Bendy, Or and Azure, the fourth Brabant, Sable, a Lyon Rampant, Or, over all Flanders, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Sable.

111 John Holland Earl of Huntington, Duke of Exeter, England, a Border of France.

112 William de la Poole Barl, after Marqueffe lattiv Dake of Suffork. Azure, a Feffe, between three Leonards heads, Or.

113 John Mombray, Barl Marshall, after Duke of Norfolk, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Argent.

114 Themas Montague. Earl of Salifbury, Argent, three Lozenges in Fesse, Gules.

115 Richard de Vere, Earl of Oxford. Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first, a Mullet, Argent.

116 Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick Gules, a Feffe between fix Croflets,

117 Thomas Lord Camors. Or, on a Chief, Gules, three Beafants

118 John Lord Clifford. Checky, Or and Azure, a Fesse. Guies.

119 Robert Lord Willoughby. Or, Fretty, Azure.

120 William Philip, Lord Bardolfe. Azure, three Cinque oyles, Or.

121 Henry Lord Fitzhugh. Azure, three

Cheurons interlac'd, Or. 122 Lewis Robfart, Lord Bourchier. Vert, a Lyon Rampant, Or, vulned in the shoul-

123 Hugh Stafford, Lord Bourchier, Or, a Cheuron, Guies, a Border engrailed, Sa-

124 Walter Lord Hungerford. Sable, two Bars in chief, three Rondels, Argent.

125 Sir Simon Felbridge. Or, a Lyon Rampant, alibi faliant, Gules.

126 Sir John Gray, Knight. Barry of fix, Argen: and Azure, in chief, three Torte-

127 Sir John Dabrigcourt. Ermine, three Bars humer, Gules.

128 Sir John Robfart, as above.

129 Franck Van Clux, a German Lord. Quarterly, per Fesse, embatteled, Gules and Or, in the fecond and third, a Branch, Vert.

130 Sir William Harington, Sable, a Fret, Argent.

131 Sir John Blount , Knight. Barry, Nebulee, Or and Sable.

132 King Henry the fixth began his reign 1422. Quarterly, France and England.

133 A Lbert Duke of Austria, &c. after Emperour, Gules, a Fesse, Ar-

134 Fredericke, Duke of Auftria, Em-

perour, his brother, Gules, a Feffe, Argent. 134. Edward King of Portugal, as above 108.

135 Alphonfus King of Arragon. Or. 4. Pales, Gules,

136 Calimir King of Poland. Quarterly. the I, and 4. Gules, an Eagle, Argent. The fecond and third Gules, a Lithuanian horfman Proper, An Inescocheon of Sweden, Azure, 3 Crowns, Or.

137 Edward Prince of Wales, onely child to King Henry the fixth. Quarterly, France and England, a Label, Argent.

138 Peter of Portugal, Duke of Combre, fon of King Fohn, as above.

139 Henry of Portugal, Duke of Visco, as his brother Peter.

140 Conrad Duke of Brunswick. Quarterly, Gules, two Lions paffant, gardant, Or, and Or, a Lion Rampant, Azure, an Orle of mens hearts, Gules.

141 Richard Duke of Yorke. Quarterly, France and England, a Label, Gules, charg'd with nine Torteauxes.

142 John Beaufort, Earl, after Duke of Somerfet. Quarterly France and England, & Border, gobony, Argent and Azure.

143 Edmund his brother , Earl of Moriton in Normandy, after Duke of Somerfet.

144 fasper Earl of Penbrook, Duke of Bedford. Quarterly France and England, a Border, Azure, Martlette, Or.

145 John Moubray , Duke of Norfolke. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent.

146 Humphrey Earl of Stafford, after Duke of Buckingham. Or, a Cheuron, Gules.

147 Gafton de Foix, Earl of Longueville, quarterly Foix & Bearn. The first, Argent, two Cowes paffant, Gules, Armed, and with bels about their necks. Or, the fecond Or, 3 Pallets, Gules, a Label (over all) Sable, charged with 15 Escallops, Argent.

148 John de Foix, Earl of Candalia, alibi Kendali, beareth as his brother.

149 Alvarus D' Almada, Count of Asrange. Or, a Croffe, Gules, a Border compony, Argent, and the fecond. He also bare Azure on a Bend, Gules, between 2 Eagles Sable, three Croflets Fitchee, Or.

150 John Fitz. Allan , fixth Earl of Arundell of that firname. Gules, a Lion ram-

151 Richard Nevill Earl of Salubury. Gules, a Saltier, Argent, a Label, gobony, Argent and Azure.

152 Richard Nevill, called Make-King, or the great Earl of Warwicke, fon of RiRichard Earl of Salubury, as his Father. 153 John Lord Talbot, after Earl of Shrew/bury. Gules, a Lion Rampant, within a Border engrailed, Or.

154 John Lord Talbot, Earl of Shrew/bu-

155 James Butler, Earl of Wiltsbire and Ormond. Or. a chief indented, Azure.

136 William Nevill (younger fonne of Ralph, first Earl of Westmerland) Lord Falconbride, afterward Earl of Kent. Gules, a Saltier, Argent, a Mullet, Sable.

157 Richard Woodvile, Earl Rivers. Argent, a Fesse and Canton, Gules.

158 Henry, Vilcount Bourchier, after Earl of Esfex. Argent, a Crosse engrailed Gules, between four waterbougets, Sable.

159 John Beaumont, Viscount Beaumont, France, and Lion Rampant, Or.

160 John Sutton, Lord Dudly: Or, a Lion Rampant, with two tayls, Vert.

161 Thomas Lord Scales. Gules, 6. Efcallops, Argent. 3. 2. 1.

162 John Lord Grey of Ruthin, Barry of 6. Argent and Azure, in chief, three Torteauxes.

163 Ralph, Lord Butler of Sudely. Gules, a Fesse Checky, Argent and Sable, between six Croslets, Or.

164 Lionell Lord Wells. Or, a Lion

Rampant double quevee, Sable.
165 John Bourchier, Lord Berners, bears

as 158. 166 Thomas Lord Stanly. Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three Bucks heads caboshed,

167 William Lord Bonvill. Sable, fix Mullets, Argent, 3.2.1.

168 John Lord Wenlecke. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Blackamores heads erased, Sable.

169 John Lord Beanchamp of Powiche. Gules, a Fesse between six Croslets, Or.

170 Thomas Lord Hoo. Quarterly, Sable and Argent.

171 Sir John Ratcliffe. Argent, a Bend engrailed, Sable.

172 Sir John Fastolfe. Quarterly, Or, and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, 3 Croslets, Argent.

173 Thomas Kiriel, or Cryol: Or, two Cheurons and a Canton, Gules.

174 Edward Hall: Argent, a Cheuron engrailed between 3 Talbots heads erased, Sable.

175 King Edward the fourth began his Reign 1460. Quarterly France and England.

Ferdinand, King of Sicily and Nature Sinister, Argent.

177 John King of Portugall: Comme,

178 Charles Duke of Burgundy: Vide

179 Francis Sfortia, Duke of Millane: Argent, a Serpent palewayes, or erect, devouring an Infant issuant, Proper.

180 Hercules D'Esti, Duke of Ferrara: Quarterly the first and 4th. Or, an Eagle, Sable, the second and third Bendy, Or, and

181 Richard Duke of Yorke, the Kings fecond ion: Quarterly France & England, a Label, Argent, thereon of Torteauxes.

182 Richard Duke of Glovester, afterward King, quarterly of France and England, a Label, Ermine, charged with 3 Cantons, Gules. A certain French Author, and divers catalogues English, bring in George Duke of Clarence, but I think them mistaken.

183 John Moubray Duke of Norfolke: Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent.

184 John Lord Howard, after Duke of Norfolke: Gules, a bend between fixe Gro-flets, Fitchee, Argent.

185 John de la Pool, Duke of Suffolke: Azure, a Fesse between 3 Leopards beads,

186 Humphrey Stafford, Duke of Buckingham: Or, a Cheuron, Gules.

187 John Nevill, Marq, Mountacute: as his father, with a Cressent, vide 152.

188 Thomas Grey, Marq. Dorcet. Barry of 6. Argent and Azure, in Chief 3 Torte-auxes, a Label, Ermine.

189 James Douglas, Earl Douglas, in Scotland: Azure, a Lion Rampant, Argent, crowned, Or-

190 William Fitz-Allan, Sth. Earl of Arundell: Comme (on Frere. 150.

191 Thomas Lord Maltravers (his son) after ninth Eatl of Arundel.

after ninth Earl of Arundel.

192 Anthony Lord Scale, after Earl Rivers: Comme fon pere. 157.

193 William Lord Herbert, after Earl of Penbrook: Per pale, Azure and Gules, 3 Li-

ons Rampant, Argent.

194 John Stafford Earl of Wiltshire, younger son of Humphrey Duke of Bucket.
Comme son pere. 186.

195 Henry Piercy Earl of Worthumberland: Or, a Lion rampant, Azure, quartered with Gules, 3 Lucyes hauriant, Argent.

1 96 John Tiptoft Earl of Worcester : Argent, a Saltier engrailed, Gules. 197 Galliard Duras. Or, a Lion rampant, Azure, over all a Bendlet, Argent.

198 John Lord Scroop of Bolton. Or, a Bend, Azure.

199 Walter Devereux, Lord Ferrers of

200 Walter Blount, Lord Mounijoy, Barry Nebulee: Or, and Sable

201 William Lord Hastings: Argent, a Maunch, Sable.

Maunen, Suote.

202 Sir John Aftly: Azure, a Cinquefoyl, Argent, a Border engrailed, Or.

203, Sir William Chamberlain: Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Elcallops, Or. 204 Sir William Parr: Argent, 2 Bars,

Azure, a Border engrailed, Sable. 205 Sir Robert Harecourt. Gules, two

Bars, Or.
206 Sir Thomas Montgomery. Cules, a
Cheuron between 3 Flowerd cluces, Or.

207 Edward the fifth began his Reign (we cannot fay came to the Crown) which continued 40 days onely, or thereabout, under whom no Knights of the Garter were made. France and England quarterly.

207 Richard the third, King of England, began his Reign, June 22.
1483. France and England quarterly.

208 Homas Homard, Earl of Surry, after Duke of Norfolke, as his Father. 184.
209 Thomas Lord Stanly, after Earl of

Derby. 166.
210 Francis Viscount Lovel. Barry Ne-

bulee, Or, and Gules.
211 Sir John Coniers: Azure,a Maunch,

212 Sir Richard Ratcliff, Knight: Arg. a Bend engrailed, Sable.

213 Sir Thomas Burgh: Azure, three Flowerdelis, Ermine.

214 Sir Richard Tunstall. Sable, three Combs, Argent.

215 Henry the seventh began his reign, 1485. France and England, Quarterly.

Aximilian King of the Romans, with two heads, Sable, on the breaft an In-

escocheon, Gules, charged with a Fesse, Ara

317 John King of Portugall, comme.

218 John King of Denmark, comme 109. 219 Philip King of Castile, and son to the Emperour. Quarterly, Castile and Leon.

220 Alphonfus, Duke of Calabria and Naples, King of Sicily and Hierofalem. Quarterly the first Auragon, the 2d. Calabria, viz. Argent, a Crosse potent, Sable.

221 Arthur Prince of Wales. France and England, a Label Argent.

222 Henry Duke of Yorke : Comme for frere, with 9 Torteauxes.

223 Vibaldus, or Hubault, Count of Montferrat, Duke of Orbin.

224 Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingbam: Comme fon Pere 186.

215 Themas Grey, Marquels of Dorcet: Comme son Pere 188.

226 John Vere, the 13th. vel 14th. Earl of Oxford. Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first a Mullet. Argent.

227 Henry Piercy, Earl of Northumberland: Comme son Pere 195.

228 George Talbot Earl of Shrew/bury: Comme 154.

229 Henry Bourchier, Earl of Effex:

230 Richard Grey, Earl of Kent: Comme

231 Edward Courtney, Earl of Devonfire. Or, 3 Tortesuxes.

232 Henry Lord Stafford, after Earl of Wiltsbire: Comme son Frere 224.

. 233 Edmund de la Pool, Earl of Suffolk: Comme son Pere 185.

234 Charles Somerfet, Knight Banneret, after Earl of Worcester. Quarterly, France and England, a Border gobony, Argint and Azure, a Batune, Sinister, Argent.

235 Gerald Fitz-Gerald, Earl of Kildare. Argent, a Saltire, Gales.

Viscounts.
236 John Wells, Viscount Wells: Comme
164.

Barons.

237 George Stanley, Lord Strange: Comme fon pere 209.

238 William Stanley, Lord Chamberlain de Mesme.

239 John Lord Dynham. Gules, a Fesse, Lozengy, Ermine.

240 Robert Willoughby, Lord Brook. Sabble, a Cross engariled, Or.

[C] Knights?

197 Galliard

Knights.

241 Ales D'anbeny. Argent, a Fesse, Lozengy, Gules.

242 Edward Poynings. Barry of 6. Or, and vert, a Bend, Gules.

243 Edward Woodvil: Comme 157. 244 George Talbot : Comme 228.

245 John Chenry. Azure, fix Lions Rampant, Argent, and Canton, Ermine, & Ermine, on a Bend, Sable, three Martlets,

246 Richard Guildford. Or, a Saltier entre 4 Martlets, Sable, on a Canton, Argent,

a Pomgranate Proper.

247 Thomas Lovell. Argent, a Cheuron Azure, between 3 Squirrels seiant, Gules. 248 Thomas Brandon. Barry of tenne, Argent and Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or, crowned per pale, of the first and second.

249 Reynold Bray. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Eagles legs erafed, Sable.

250 Sir Ryce ap Thomas. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between three Cornish Choughes, Proper.

251 John Savage. Argent, fix Lions Rampant, Sable.

252 Richard Post. Per pale, Or, and Sable, a Saltire engrailed, counterchanged.

253 Henry the Eighth began his Reign, 1509. France and England, Quarterly.

Soveraign Princes.

Harles the fifth, Emperour, the German Eagle, with a Scucheon of Protence of Leon, Caftile, Auftria, and Burgundy.

255 Ferdinand King of the Romans, after Emperour : Comme fon frere 107.

256 Francis King of France. France. 257 Emanuel King of Portugal: Comme.

258 James the fifth, King of Scots. Or, a

Lion Rampant within a double Trescheur, Gules.

Dukes.

259 HEnry Fitz-Rey, fon to the King, Duke of Richmond and Somerfet. France and England, a Border, quarterly, Ermine, and compony, Argent, and Azure, a Batune Sinister of the second, an Inescocheon, quarterly, Gules, and Varry, Or, and Vert, a Lion Rampant, Argent, on'a Chief,

Azure, a Cafile between two Bucks head caboshed, Argent.

260 Julian de Medicis, brother to Pose Lee the tenth. Or, 8 Roundles in Orle, that in chief of France, the other 7 Gules.

261 Edward Seymor Earl of, after Duke of Somerfet. Gules, two Wings impaled, Or. 262 Thomas Howard Earl of Surry, after Duke of Norfolk : Comme fon pere 208.

263 Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolke:

Comme fon pere 248.

264 John Sutton, called Dudley, Viscount L'ifle, after Duke of Northumberland. Or, a Lion Rampant with two tayls, Vert.

265 Anne Duke of Mont-morency. Or, a Crofle, Gules, between 16. Eagles, A-

Marqueffes.

266 HEnry Courtney, Earl of Devon, Marquesse of Exeter. Or, three

267 William Parre, Earl of Ffex, Marquesse of Worthampton, comme 204.

268 William Paulet . Lord Saint John. afterward Earl of Wilisbire, and Marquesse of Winchester. Sable three Swords in point, Argent.

Earles.

269 TEnry Howard, Earl of Surrey comme fon pere, 262.

270 Thomas Bullen, Earl of Wilesbire and Ormond. Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Bulls heads coupee, Sable.

271 William Fitz Allan, Earl of Arundel, comme fon pere, 190.

272 John Vere, fifteenth Earl of Oxford, comme IIS.

273 Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, comme fon perc, 227.

274 Ralf Nevill. Earl of Westmerland, Gules, a Saltier, Argent.

275 Francis Talbot, Earl of Shrewsburg, comme fon pere, 228.

276 Philip Chabot , Earl of Newblanc, Admirall of France. Or, three Chabots, chubs or chevin fish, Gules.

277 Henry Fitz-Allen, Lord Maltravers, comme fon pere, 271.

278 Thomas Monros , Lord Roffe, after Earl of Rutland Or, two Bars, Azure, a Chief, quarterly, two Flowers de lis of France, and a Lyon of England.

279 Robert Radeliffe, Viscount Fitze Walter. Walter, afterward Earl of Suffex, comme 212. 280 Henry Clifford, Earl of Cumberland,

281 William Fitz-William, Earl of Southampton, Lozengy, Argent and Gules.

282 Thomas Lord Cromwell, after Earl of Effex. Azure, on a Feffe, between three Lyons Rampant, Or, a Rose, Gules, between two Choughs, Proper.

283 John Lord Ruffell, after Earl of Bedford. Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, on a Chief, Sable, three Escallops of the first.

284 Thomas Lord Wrioth fley, afterward Earl of Southampton. Azure, a Croffe, Or, between four Falcons, Argent.

Viscounts.

285 A Rebur Plantaginet, Viscount Liste, fon of King Edward the fourth. Quarterly, the first, France and England, the second and third, Olfer, viz. Or, a Croffe, Gules, the fourth Mortimer, vide 16. a Batune, Azure, an Inescocheon, an Inescocheon of Grey, Valence, Quincy, Talbot, Beauchampe, and L' Ifle, quartered with a Label, Argent,

286 Walter Devoreux, Lord Ferrers, Viscount, Hereford, Argent, a Fesse, Gules, in chief, three Torteauxes.

287 Edward Howard, Admirall of Eng. land, comme fon pere. 208.

288 George Nevill, Lord Abergaveney, Gules, on a Saltier, Argent, a Rose of the firft.

Barons.

289 Homas West, Lord De la ware, Argent, a Fesse indented, Soble.

200 Thomas Lord Dacrees of Gilfland. Gules, 3 Escallops, Argent.

201 Thomas Lord Darcy, Azure, crufu-Iv. 3 Cinquefoyls, Argent.

292 Edward Sutton, Lord Dudly. Or, 2 Lion Rampant with two tayls, Vert.

293 William Blonnd , Lord Mountjoy. Barry Nebulee of fix, Or, and Sable. 294 Edward Stanley Lord Mounteagle:

comme 209. with a Crescent. 295 William Lord Sands. Argent, a Cross

raguly, Sable.

296 Henry Lord Marney. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Gardant, Argent

207 Thomas Lord Andely of Walden. Quarterly, per Fesse, indented, or, and A zure, in each of the last an Eagle, Or, a Bend of the fecond, charged with a Fret between two Martlets of the firft.

Knights.

298 Yohn Gage, Comptroller of the Houfhold. Gyronny of 4. Azure and Argent, a Saltire, Gules.

290 Henry Guilford, Master of the horse, comme 246.

300 Nicholas Carew. Mafter of the horse. Or, 3 Lions passant (in pale) Sable.

301 Anthony Brown, Sable, 3 Lions paffant in Bend, double cotifed, Argent. 302 Thomas Cheney, Warden of the

Cinque ports : Comme 245.

303 Richard Wingfield. Argent, on a Bend, Gules, cottifes, Sable, 3 pair of wings impaled of the first, an Eftoil of 16 rayes.

304 Sir Anthony Wingfield. De mefne Sanz Difference.

305 Anthony St. Leger , Deputy of Ireland. Azure, Fretty, Argent, a Chief, Or. 306 John Wallop, Captain of Guismes. Argent, a Bend wavy, Sable.

307 Edward the fixth began his Reign, 1546. Quarterly France and England.

Soveraign Prince.

308 Fenry the second King of France.

Duke.

309 LEnry Grey, Marquels Dorcet after Duke of Suffolk, 188.

Earls.

310 HEnry Nevil Earl of Westmerland. Gules, a Saltire, Argent. 311 Edward Stanly Earl of Derby , vide

312 Francis Haftings , Earl of Hunting-

ton. Argent, a Maunch, Sable.

313 William Herbert, Earl of Penbrook. Per pale, Azure and Gules, 3 Lions rampant, Argent, a Border gobony, Or, and the fecond bezanty.

Barons.

314 THomas Seymour, Baron Sudele:

315 Thomas West, Lord De-la-ware: Comme, 289.

316 George Brook , Lord Cobham. Gules; on a Cheuron , Argent , a Lion rampant, Sable, crowned, Or. 217 EaW-

317 Edward Lord Clinton, after Earle of Lincoln. Argent, 6 Croflets Fitchee, Sable, on a Chief, Azure, 2 Mullets, Or.

318 William Paget, Lord Beudesert. Sable, on a Croffe engrailed between four Eagles, Argent, five Lions passant of the firft.

319 Thomas Lord Darcy of Chich. Arg. 3 Cinquefoyls, Gules.

Knight.

Ndrew Sutton, alias Dudley A Right. Or, a Lion rampant with a double tail, Vert, a Crescent.

321 Mary Queen of England Soveraign of the Garter, began her Reign, 1553. France and England, quarterly, on the Sinister side, and on the Dexter.

Soveraign Princes.

322 DHilip 2d. King of Spain. Quarterly , the first Castile and Leon quar-

323 Emanuel Philibert Duke of Savoy. Vide fol.

Earls.

324 Henry Ratcliffe Earle of Suffex: Comme fon pere 279.

325 Anthony Brown , Viscount Mounta-

que : Comme (on pere 301. 326 William Howard, Lord Effingham: Comme fon pere 208. with a Mullet, Sable.

327 William Grey, Baron of VVilton. Barry of 6. Argent and Azure, in Chief, 3 Torteauxes, a Label of five points, Ar-

328 Edward Hastings. Lord Louobborough: Comme (on frere 312.

329 Robert Rochester Knight, dyed before the Inflalment.

330 Queen Eliz, began her happy Reign, 1558. and was Soveraign Lady of the Garter. France and England quarterly.

Soveraign Princes,

331 Maximilian the Emperour: Comme 216.

332 Charles the 9th. King of France: Comme son pere.

333 Henry the 3d. King of France, De-

334 Frederick King of Denmark: Comme

335 Adolph Duke of Holffatia. De mein, with a Label.

336 John Caffimire, Count Palatine of the Rhine. Quarrerly the r. and 4 Sable, a Lion Rampant, Or, the 2d. and 3d. Palv. Bendy, Argent and Azure.

Dukes.

337 Rancis Duke of Mon morency: Cumme 265.

338 Thomas Howard , last Duke of Norfolk . Comme fon pere 269.

339 Fredericke Duke of wittenberg. Or, three Stags horns placed barways, Sable.

Marquess. 340 William Parr, Marquels of Northampton, 267.

Earls.

Homas Piercy Earl of Northum. berland, 273.

342 George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury : Comme fon pere 275.

343 Henry Stanly Earl of Derby : Comme Son pere 31 1.

344 VVilliam Somerfet Earl of Worcelter. Or, on a Fesse, France and England, quarterly, bordered gobony, Argent and A.

345 Henry Manors . Earl of Rutland : Comme fon pere 278.

346 Henry Hastings Earl of Huntington: Comme fon pere 312.

347 Ambrose Sutton, alias Dudly Earl of VVarwicke : Comme fon pere 264.

348 Francis Ru [ell Eatl of Bedford , as his father, 28 ... 349 Henry Herbert Earl of Penbrook

Comme fon pere 313. 350 Robert Dudly Earl of Leicefter : com-

me fon Frere, Ambrose, 347.

351 VValter Deverenx Earl of Effex: Comme (on pere 186.

252 Edward Manors Earl of Rutland: Comme fon frere 34%.

353 Henry Ratcliffe Earl of Suffex, brother and heir of Thomas, who is also said to be Knight of the Garter, also fons of Henry de quo 324.

354 Robert Deverenx Earl of Effex: Comme fon pere 286.

355 Gilbert Talbot Earl of Shrewbury : Comme fon pere 228.

356 George Clifford Earl of Cumberland. Checky or and Azure, a Fesse, Gules. 357 Henry

357 Henry Fiercy Earl of Northumberland . Comme (on frere 3 41.

358 Edward Somerfet Earl of Worcester. France and England, quarterly, within a Border gobony, Argent and Azure,

359 Robert Ratchiffs Earl of Suffex: Comme fon pere 353.

360 William Stanly Earl of Derby : Com. fon pere 343.

Barons.

ARthur Gree, Baron of Wilton:

362 Charles Howard , Lord Effingham :

Comme (on pere 326. 363 Edmund Bruges, Lord Chandos. Argent, on a Cross, Sable, a Leopards head,

364 Henry Cary, Lord Hunsdon. Argent, on a Bend Sable, 3 Rofes of the field. 365 William Cecil, Lord Burleigh Barry of 10 Argent and Azure on 6 Escocheons.

Sable, as many Lions rampant of the firft. 366 William Brook, Lord Cobham. Vide

367 Henry Scroop, Lord Bolton. Azure. a Bend, Or.

368 Thomas Sackvile, Lord Buckhurft. Quarterly, Or, and Gules, a bend Varry. 369 Thomas Lord Burgh. Azure, three

Flowerdelis, Ermine. 370 Eamund Lord Sheffield. Argent, a Cheuron between ; Garbs, Gules,

371 Thomas Howard, Lord Walden, Earl of Suffolk afterward : Comme fon pere 362. with a Creffent.

372 George Cary Lord Hunsdon: Comme 364. 373 Charles Blount, Lord Mountjoy.

after Earl of Devon. Vide 293 374 Henry Brook, Lord Cobham. Vide

375 Thomas Cecil Lord Burleigh: Comme fon pere 365.

Knights.

376 HEnry Sidney. Or, a Pheon, A-

377 Christopher Hatton. Azure, a Cheuron between 3 Garbs, Or.

378 Francis Knolles. Azure, Crufuly, a Crofs moline, voided, Or.

379 Henry Lee. Argent, a Fesse between 3 Cressents, Sable.

380 James the first of England, and fixth of Scotland, began his Reigne, 1603. Quarterly the first and last.

Rance and England the 2d. Or; a Lion Rampant within a double Treffure, Gules, for Scotland. The third. For Ireland, Azure, a Harp, Or. ftringed, Argent.

382 Henry Prince of Wales, de mesne, a Label, Argent.

383 Lewis Duke of Lennox, and after of Richmond. Quarterly the first and fourth. France a Border Gules, femy de Femoulx Or. the fecond and third, Or, a Feffe Checky Argent and Azure, a Border engrailed, Gules. an Inescocheon, Argent, a Saltire engrailed, between 4 Cinquefoyls Gules.

384 Henry Wriothefley, Earl of Southampton. Vide 284.

3'85 John Erskin Earl of Mar. Argent. a Pale, Sable.

386 William Herbert Earl of Pembrook. Per pale, Azare and Gules, 3 Lions rampant, Argent.

387 Ulricke Duke of Alfatia. 388 Henry Howard Earl of Northampt-

on : Comme fon pere 272. a Crefsent. 389 Robert Cecil Earl of Salisbury : Comme fon pere 369.

390 Thomas Howard, Viscount Binden, fecond fon of Thomas , third Duke of Norfolk. 262.

391 George Hume Earl of Dunbar. Vert and Lion rampant. Argent.

302 Philip Herbert Earl of Moutgomery, afterward Earl of Penbrook : Comme fon pere

393 Thomas Howard Earle of Arundel. Gules, on a Bena, between 6 Croflets, Argent, an Inelcocheon. Or, charged with a demy Lion within a double Treffure vulned in the mouth with an Arrow, Gules.

394 Thomas Erskin, Viscount Fenton: Vide 385.

395 Robert Carr, Viscount Rochester, after Earl of Somerfet. Guler, on a Cheuron. Argent, 3 Mullets Sable, a Lion of Eneland.

396 William Knolls, Viscount Wallingeford, after Earl of Banbury : Comme Son pere 378.

397 Francis Earl of Rutland : Vide 146. 398 George Villiers , afterward Duke of Buckingbam. Argent, on a Crofs, Gules, \$ Escallops, Or.

399 Rebert Sidney, Viscount Lifle, after [D] Harl Earl of Leicester : Comme son pere 376. 400 James Hamilton , Marquels Hamil-

ton, Earl of Cambriage. Gules, 3. Cinque-

foyles pierced, Ermine. 401 Christierne, Duke of Brunswick.

Quarterly, the first Gules, 2 Lions passant, gardant, Or, the second, Or, semy de mens hearts, Gules, a Lion Rampant, Azure, The rhird Azure, a Lion Rampant, Argent, 4th. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or, a Border compony, Argent and Azure.

402 Claudius of Lorrain, Duke of Chereceuse. Or, on a Bend, Gules, three Doves,

403 William Lord Burleigh, Earl of Exeter : Comme fon pere 365.

404 Edward Sackvil, Earl of Dorcet : Comme 268.

405 Henry Rich, Earl of Holland. Gules, a Cheuron between a Croffes botony, Or. a Crescent, Sable.

406 Thomas Howard Earl of Bark (bire : 2d. Comme fon pere 375. With another Cref-

407 Gustavus Adolphus, King of Swe-

den. Azure, 3 Crowns, Or.

408 Henry of Waffau, Prince of Orange, Quarterly, the first Sable, Bilettee, a Lion Rampant, Or. The fecond, Or, a Lion Rampant, gardant, Guics, crowned, Azure, 409 James Marquels Hamilton : Comme

410 Theophilus Howard Earl of Saffalk : Comme |on pere 371.

411 Richard Weston Eirl of Portland Or, an Eagle regardant, Sable.

412 Robert Bertue, Earl of Lindjey. Argent, 3 battering Rams barways in pale, Azure, garnished, Or.

413 William Cecil Earl of Salisbury: Comme fon pere 380.

414 Henry Danvers Earl of Danby. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Mullets of fix

415 James Duke of Richmond and Lenox : Comme 38 2. 416 William Douglas. Argent, on a Chief, Sable, two Mullets of the first. 417 Algernon Piercy Earl of Northumb-

TO



The Honourable (and truly Noble) Sir Edmond Bacon of Redgrave in the County of Suffolke, BARONET.

SIR,

NOu being so much concern'd in the subsequent Catalogue of those Baronets, who were invested with that Dignity and Title by the Royal Munificence of our late Monarchs, I did believe that there was an Obligation incumbent upon me to offer up this Kegister to your Patronage; and that inforcid from thele two Reasons.

First, The Antiquity and Noblenesse of your Extraction did invite it.

Secondly, You being the premier Baronet that leads up the Van of those worthy persons that have been formerly dignified with that honorary Title, did appeare almost to exact this Dedication, which I hope will by you be as benignly received, as it is really confecrated to your Name,

By

Sir,

Your most humble Servant,

RICHARD BLOME.

AN

ACCOUNT

REGISTER

Of the NAMES and ARMES of all the BARONETS OF ENGLAND.

 $m{T}$ Will not be necessary to say much of this Dignity , because herewith we imprint a precedent of their Patent, as also Instructions by King James (their Founder) to the Commissioners by him appointed for taking notice of the qualifications of the persons so advanced, which were at the first precisely observed, the said King promised not to encrease the number above two hundred, which he exceeded by foure onely, ending at Sir Thomas Playters the 204th Of which before that Kings death, and since, there are removed to a higher dignity or extinct for want of Islue-male, 46. or 47. mest of which I have taken notice of by the way.

There are some few, eight or ten, whereof two Dutchmen at the latter end, whose Coats I thought better omitted, then to have inserted upon uncertain grounds, the printed Catalogue being detective as to their place of Habitation, or County, which in some I have supplyed: And the Heralds · at Oxford not keeping so punctuall an account of them in the hurry of a (ivill War, as formerly.

Fr. Nower.

By the KING.

The INSTRUCTIONS within mentioned to be observed by Our Commission-ERS within named.



Prasmuch, as We have been pleased to authorize you to Treat and conclude with a certain number of Knights and Esquires, as they shall present themselves unto you with such offers of affistance for the service of Ireland, and under such Conditions as are conteined in these Presents, wherein We do repose great trust and confidence in your discretions and integrities, knowing well, that in such cases, there are so many circumstances in-

cident, as require a choice care and confideration. We do hereby require you to take fuch course as may make known abroad both Our purpose, and the Authority given unto you, That by the more publique notice thereof, those persons who are disposed to advance so good a worke, may in time understand where, and to whom to addresse themselves for the same, For which purpose We require you to appoint some certain place and times for their Access : which We think fittest to be at the Council Chamber at Whitehall, upon Wednesdays and Fridays in the afternoon, where you shall make known to them (as they come) that those who desire to be admitted into the dignity of Baronets, must maintain the number of 30. foot Souldiers in Ireland, for three years, after the rate of eight pence sterling Money of England by the day; And the waves of one whole year to be paid into Our Receipt, upon the passing of the Patent.

Provided alwayes, that you proceed with none, except it shall appear unto you upon good proof, that they are men for quality, state of living, and good reputation morthy of the same; And that they are at the least descended of a Grandfather by the Fathers fide that bare Armes, And have also of certain yearly revenue in Lands of inheritance in possession, one Thousand pounds per Annum de claro; Or lands of the old Rent, as good (in accompt) as one Thousand pounds per Annum of improved Rents, Or at the least two parts in three parts to be divided of Lands, to the faid values in possession, and the other third part in reversion, expectant upon one life onely, holding by Dower, or in Joynture.

And for the Order to be observed in ranking those that shall receive the dignity of a Baronet, although it is to be wished, that those Knights which have now place before other Knights (in respect of the time of their Creation) may be ranked before others, (Cæteris paribus) yet because this is a Dignity, which shall be Hereditary, wherein divers circumstances are more considerable, then such a Marke as is but Temporarie, (that is to fay of being now a Knight, in time before another) Our pleasure is, you shall not be so precise, in placing those that shall receive this Dignity, but that an Esquire of great Antiquity, and extraordinary living, may be ranked in this choise before some Knights. And fo (of Knights) a man of greater living, more Remarkable for his house, years, or calling in the Common-wealth, may be now preferred in this Degree, before one that was made a Knight before him.

Next, because there is nothing of Honour, or of value, which is known to be sought

(18)

or defired (be the Motives never fo good) but may receive feandall from some, who (wanting the same good affection to the publique) or being in other considerations incapable, can be contented out of ency to those that are so preferred, to cast aspersions, and imputations upon them; As if they came by this dignity for any other confideration, but that which concerneth this so publique and memorable a worke, You shall take order, That the party who shall rescive this dignity, may take his Oath, that neither he (nor any for him) hath directly or indirectly given any more for attaining the degree, or any precedence in it, then that which is necessary for the maintenance of the number of Souldiers, in fuch fort, as aforefaid, faving the charges of paffing his

And because We are not ignorant, that in the distribution of all Honours, most men . will be defirous to attain to jo high a place as they may, in the Judgement whereof (being matter of dignity) there cannot be too great caution used to avoid the interrupti-

on, that private partialities may breed in so worthy a Competition. For a franch as it is well known, that it can concern no other person so much to prevent all fuch inconveniences, as it must do Our setfe, from whom all Honour and Dignity (either Temporary, or Hereditary) hath his onely root and beginning, You shall publish and declare to all whom it may concern , That for the better warrant of your own Actions, in this matter of Precedency wherein We finde you so desirous to avoid all just exceptions) We are determined upon view of all those Patents, which shall be fubscribed by you, before the same passe Our great Seal, to take the especiall care upon Us, to order and rank every man in his due place; And therein always to use the particular counsel and advice, that you Our Commissioners shall give Us, of whose integrity and circumspection, We have fo good experience, and are so well perswaded, as We affire Our felf, you will use all the best means you may to inform your own Judgements in cases doubtful, before you deliver Us any such opinion as may lead Us in a case of this Nature, wherein Our intention is (by due consideration of all necessary circumstances) to give every man that satisfaction, which standeth with Honour and Reason.

Lastly, having now directed you, how, and with what caution you are to entertain the Offers of fuch as shall present themselves for this dignity, We do also require you to observe the fe two things. The one, That every fuch person as shalbe admitted, do enter into sufficient Bond or Recognizance, to Our use, for the payment of that portion, which shal be remaining after the first payment is made, which you are to see paid pon delivery of the Letters Patents ; The other , That feeing this Contribution for To publique an Action, is the motive of this dignity, And that the greatest good which may be expected upon this Plantation, will depend upon the certain payment of those Forces which shall be fit to be maintained in that Kingdom, until the same be well established, the charge whereof will be born with the greater difficulty, if We be not eased by some such extraordinary means, we require you Our Treasurer of England, fo to order this Reccipt, as no part thereof be mixed with Our other Treasure, but kept apart by it felf, to be wholy converted to that use, to which it is given, and intended, And in regard thereof, that you assign it to be received, and the Bonds to be kept by some fuch particular person, as you shall thinke good to appoint, who upon the payment of every several portion, shall both deliver out the Bonds, and give his Acquittance for the same. For which this shall be yours, and his the said Receivers sufficient Warrant in that behalf. THE

(10) THE

PRECEDENT

PATENT of Creation of BARONETS.



Ex omnibus ad quos, &c. Salutem. Cum inter alias Imperij nostri gerendi curas, quibus animus noster assidue exercetur, illa non minima sit, nec minimi momenti, de Plantatione Regni nostri H 1-BERNIZ, ac potissimum Ultonia, amplæ & percelebris ejusdem Regni Provincia, quam nostris jam aurpiciis atque armis, fœliciter

sub obsequii jugum redactam, ita constabilire elaboramus, ut tanta Provincia, non folum fincero Religionis cultu, humanitate civili, morumq; probitate, verum etiam opum affluentia, atq; omnium rerum copia, quæ statum Reipublicæ ornare vel beare possit, magis magisque efflorescat, Opus sane, quod nulli progenitorum nostrorum præstare & perficere licuit, quamvis id ipsum multa fanguinis & opum profusione sepius tentaverint; In quo opere, sollicitudo nostra Regia, non folum ad hoc excubare debet, ut Plantatio ipfa strenuè promoveatur, oppida codantur, edes & castra extruantur, agri colantur, & id genus alia; Sed etiam prospiciendum imprimis, ut universus hujusmodi rerum civilium apparatus, manu armata, præfidiis videlicet & cohortibus, protegatur & communiatur, ne qua aut vis hostilis, aut desectio intestina, rem disturbet aut impediat: Cumo; nobis intimatum sit, ex parte quorunda ex sidelib, nostris subditis, quod ipfi paratissimi sint, ad hoc Regnu nostrum inceptum, tam corporibus, qua fortunis suis promovendu. Nos commoti operis tam sancti ac salutaris intuitu, atq; gratos habentes hujusimodi generosos affectus, atque propensas in obsequium nostrum & bonum publicum voluntates, Statuimus apud nos ipsos nulli rei deesse, quæ subditorum nostrorum studia præfata renumerare, aut aliorum animos atq; alacritatem, ad operas suas præstandas, aut impensas in hac parte faciedas, excitare possit; Itaq; nobiscum perpendentes atque reputantes, virtutem & industriam, nulla alia re magis quam honore ali atque acui, omnemq; honoris & dignitatis splendore, & amplitudine, à Rege tanquam à sonte, originem & incrementii ducere, ad cujus culmen & fastigium propriè spectat, novos honorum & dignitatum titulos érigere atque instituere, utpote à quo antiqui illi fluxerint; consentaneum duximus (postulante usu Reipublicæ atque temporu ratione) nova merita, novis dignitatum infignibus rependere: Ac propterea, ex certà scientià & mero motu nostris, Ordinavimus, ereximus, constituimus, & creavimus, quendam statum, gradum, dignitatem, nomen & titulum Baronetti (Anglice of a Baronet) infra hoc Regnum nostrum Anglie perpetuis temporibus duraturum. Sciatis modo, quod nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, ereximus, prefecimus & creavimus, ac per presetes pro nobis, Hæredibus, & fuccefforibus nostris, erigimus, præficimus, & creamus in comitatu dilectum nostrum familia, patrimonio, censu, & morum probitate spectatum (qui nobis auxilium & subsidium satis amplum, generoso & liberali animo dedit & præstit, ad manutenendum & supportandum triginta viros in cohortibus nostris pedestribus in dicto Regno nostro Hiberniæ, per tres annos integros pro defensione dicti

Regni nostri, & precipue pro securitate plantationis dicta provincia Ultonia)

ad, & in dignitatem, statum, & gradum Baronetti (Anglice of a Baronet) Ipsumq;
Baronettum pro nobis, hæredibus, & fuccessoribus nostris, presicimus, constituimus & creamus per præsentes, habendum sibi, & hæredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis imperpetuu. Volumus etiam & per presentes de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, pro nobis, Heredibus, & successoribus nostris concedimus præstato

& Hæredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis, Quod ipse & Haredes sui masculi prædicti habeant, gaudeant, idem teneant, & capiant locum atq; Precedentiam, virtute dignitatis Baronetti prædicti, & Vigore presentium, tam in omnibo Commissionibo, brevibo, literis patentib, scriptis, appellationib, nominationib, & directionib, quam in omnib, Seffionib' Conventib', Cetibus & locis quibufcunq; præ omnibus militibus, tam de Balneo (Aglice of the Bathe) quam militibus Baccalaureis (Anglice Bachelors) ac etiam præ omnibus militibus Bannerettis (Anglice Bannerets jam creatis, vel imposterum creandis (Illis militibus Bannerettis tantummodo exceptis, quos sub vexillis regiis, in exercitu regali, in aperto bello, & ipso Rege personaliter presente, explicatis, & non aliter creari contigerit. Quodo; uxores & Hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, virtute dicte dignitatis maritorum fuorum predictorum, habeant, teneant, gaudeant, & capiant locum & precedentiam, præ uxoribus omnium aliorum quorumcunq; præ quibus mariti hujufmodi uxoru, vigore presentiu habere debent locum & precedentiam; Atq; quod promogenitus filius, ac ceteri omnes filij & eorum & hæredum fuorum predictorum respeuxores,& filiæ ejufdem Ctive, habeant, & capiant locum & precedentiam, ante primogenitos filios, ac alios filios et eorum uxores, et filias omnium quorumcunq; respective, pra quibus patres hujufmodi filiorum progenitorii, & aliorum filiorum, & eorum uxores, & filiarum, vigore præsentium habere debent locum & præcedentia. Vo-LUMUS etiam, & per præsentes pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris. de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris concedimus, nominetur, appelletur, nuncupetur, placitet & im-Baronetti ; Et quod stilus & additio Baroplacitetur, per nomen netti apponatur in fine nominis ejusdem & hæredum mafculorum fuorum prædictoru, in omnibus Literis Patentibus, Commissionibus, & brevib9 nostris, atq; omnibus alijs Chartis, factis, atq; literis, virtute præsentium, ut vera, legitima, & necessaria additio dignitatis. Volumus etiam, & per præsentes pro nobis, læredibus, et successoribus nostris ordinamus, quod nomini dicti et Hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, in sermone

Anglicano, et camibus scriptis Anglicanis, præponatur hæc additio, videlicet Anglice (Sir.) Et similiter quod uxores ejus dem et Hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, habeant, utantur, et gaudeant hac appellatione, videlicet Anglice (Lady, Madam, & Dame) respective, secundum usum loquedi. Habendum, tenendum, utendum, et gaudendum, eadem, statum, gradum, dignitatem, stillum, nomen, locum, et præcedentiam, cum omnibus et singulis Privilegijs, et cæteris præmiss, præsat. et haredib masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus imperpetuum. Volentes et per Præsentes concedentes, pro Nobis Hæredibus et Successoribus Nostris, quod prædictus et hæredes sui masculi prædicti, nomen, statum, gradum, stilum,

dighitatem, titulum, locum, et præcedentiam prædictam, cum omnibus et firgulis Privilegiis, et ceteris præmissis successive, gerant & habeant, et eorum quilibet gerat et habeat, quodq; idem Et Hæredes sui Masculi prædicti

prædicti fuccessive Baronetti in omnibus teneantur, Et ut Baronetti tractentur & reputentur, Et corum quilibet teneatur, tractetur & reputetur. Et ulterius de uberiori gratià nostrà speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris Cocesfimus, ac per presentes pro nobis, hæredib & successorib nostris concedimus Et Hæredibus fuis mafculis predictis, quod numerus Baronettoru hujus Regni Anglie nunqua posthac excedet in toto, in aliquo uno rempore, numerum ducentorum Baronettoru: & quod dicti Baronetti, & eorum Hæredes masculi predicti respective, de tempore in tempus in perpetuu, habebunt, tenebût & gaudebunt locos & precedetias suas inter se, videlicet, quilibet eorum fecundum prioritatem & senioritate Creationis sue Baronetti prædicti; quotquot autem creati funt, vel creabutur Baronetti per literas nostras Patentes, gerentes Datas uno & eodem die, & heredes sui prædicti, gaudebunt locis & precedentijs suis inter se secundu prioritatem, quæ cuilibet eorum dabitur, per alias literas nostras patentes in ea parte primo conficiendas, fine impedimento. & non aliter, nec alio modo. Et infuper de abundantiori gratia noîtra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris concessimo, ac per presentes, pro nobis hæredibo & fuccessoribo nostris concedimus præfato fuis masculis prædictis, quod nec Nos, nec Hæredes vel Successores Nostri, de cætero in posterum erigem, ordinabim, constituem, aut creabim infrà hoc Regnum nostrum Anglie aliquem alium gradum, ordinem, nomen, titulum, dignitatem, five statum sub vel infra gradum, dignitatem, five statum Baronum, hujus Regni nostri Anglie, qui erit vel esse possit superior, vel æqualis gradui & dignitati Baronettorum predictorii, sed quod tam dictus & Hæredes sui Masculi prædicti, quam uxores, filij, uxores fi-

& hæredum masculorű suorum prædictorű, liorum & filiæ ejufdem de cætero in perpetuu libere & quiete habeant, teneant, & gaudeat, dignitates. locos & præcedentias suas predictas præ omnib, qui erunt de talibus gradib. statibus, dignitatibo vel ordinibus in posterum, ut præfertur creandi respective secundum veram intentionem prasentiu absq; impedimento nostro, hæredum, vel successorum nostroru, vel aliorum quorumcunq; Et ulterius per præsentes declaramus, & fignificamus beneplacitum & voluntatem nostram in hac parte fore & effe, Et fic nobifcum statuimus & decrevimus, quod si postqua nos prædict. numerum ducentorum Baronettorū hujus Regni Anglia compleverimus & perfecerimus, Contigerit aliquem, vel aliquos corunde Baronettorum ab hac vità discedere, absq; hærede masculo de corpore vel corporibus hujusmodi Baronetti vel Baronettorum procreato, quod tunc nos non creabim?, vel præficiem? aliquam aliam personam, vel personas in Baronettum, vel Baronettos Regni Noftri Angliz, sed quod numerus dictorum Ducentorum Baronettorum ea ratione de tempore in tempus diminuetur, & in minorem numeră cedet & redigetur; Deniq; volumus, ac per præsentes pro nobis, hæredib & successorib nostris de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris concedimus & Hæredibo suis masculis prædictis, quod hæ literæ nostræ præfato Patentes erunt in omnib, & per omnia firmæ, validæ, bonæ, fufficientes & effectuales in lege, tam contra nos, hæredes, & fuccessores nostros, quam contra omnes alios quoscunq; secundum veram intentionem earundem, tam in omnibus curiis noîtris, quam alibi ubicunq; Non obstante aliqua lege, consuetudine; præscriptione, usu, ordinatione, sive constitutione quacunq; ante hac ædita, habità, usitatà, ordinatà, sive provisà, vel in posteru ædendà, habendà, usitandà, ordinandâ, vel providendâ. Et non obstante aliqua alia re, causa vel materia quacung: Volumus etiam, &c. Absque fine in Hanaperio, &c. Eo quod expressa mentio, &c. In cujus rei, &c. Teste, &c.

Anno 9. JACOBI Regis, 1611.



Note that the following 17, were all created on the same day with Sir Nicholas Bacon.

2 Sir Richard Molineux of Sephtston in Com: Lancaster, Knight, created Baronet, teste ut supra, Azure, a Crosse Moline, Or.

3 Sir Thomas Maunsel of Mergan in the County of Glamorgan, Knight. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Maunches, Sable.

4 George Shirley of Staunton in Com. Leiceft. Equire. Or, Paly of 6. Argent and Azure, a Canton, Ermine.

5 Sir John Stradling of St. Donates in the County of Glamorgan, Knight. Paly of 6. Argent and Azure on a Bend, Gules, three Cinquefouls. Or.

o Sir Francis Leak of Sutton in Com. Derby, Knight, fince a Baron. Argent, on a Saltire engrailed, Sable, nine Annulets,

7 Thomas Pelham of Laughton in Com. Suffex Esquire. Azure, 3 Pelicans, Argent, vulning themselves proper.

8 Sir Richard Houghton, of Houghton Tower in Com. Lancafter. Sable, three bars, Argent.

9 Sir Henry Hobart of Intewood, in Com. Norfolk, Knight. Sable, an Effoil of eight Rayes, Or, between two Flanches, Ermine.

in Sir George Booth of Dunham Massey in Com. Chester, Knight. Argent, 3 Boars heads erected and erased, Sable, tusked, Or.

11 Sir John Peyton of Iselbam in Com. Cambridge, Knight. Sable, a Crosse engrailed, Or, in the first quarter a Mullet, Argent.

12 Lionel Talmache of Helmingham in Com. Suffole, Esquire. Argent, a Fret, Sable.

13 Sir Gervase Clifton of Clifton in Com. Nottingh. Knight. Sable, semy de Cinquefoyls, a Lyon Rampant, Argent. 14 Sir Thomas Gerrard of Bryn in Com. Lancaster, Knight. Argent, a Saltire, Gules.

15 Sir Walter Aston of Tixhall in Com. Stafford Knight, since a Baron of Scotland. Argent, a Fesse in chief, three Lozenges, Sable.

16 Philip Knevet of Bucknam in Com. Norfolk, Esquire. Argent, a Bend Sable, within a border engrailed of the same.

17 Sir John Saint John of Lydiard Tregoz in Com. Wilts. Argent, on a Chiefe, Gules, two Mullets, Or.

18 John Shelly of Michelgrove in Com. Suffex, Esquire. Sable, a Fesse engrated between 3 Periwinckle shels or Welks, Or.

June 9. 1611. 9. Jacobi.

19 Clr John Savage of Rock Javage, in Com. Chefter, Knight, created Baronet, June 29. 1611. Since Earl Rivers.
Argent, fix Lions Rampant, Sable.

20 Sir Francis Barington of Barington Hall, in Com. Effex, Knight Argent, three Cheurons, Gulis, a Label, Azure.

21 Henry Berkley of Wymonaham in Co. Leicester, Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron between ten Cinquesoyls, Argent.

22 William Wentworth of Wentworth-VVoodbouse in Com. Ebor. Esquire, since Earl of Strafford, Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Leopards heads, Or.

23 Richard Muigrave of Hartly Castle in Com: # estmerland, Esquire. Azure, 6 Annulets, Or.

24 Edward Seymour of Bury Caffle, in Com: Devon, Efquire. Gules, two Wings displayd, or in lure. Or.

25 Sir Moyle Finch of Eastwell in the County of Kent, Knight, fince Earl of Win-cheller. Argent, a Cheuron between three Griffons paffant, Sable.

26 Sir Anthony Cope of Hanwell in Com: Oxford, Knight. Argent, on a Cheuron, Azure, between 3 Roles, Gules, flipped Vert, as many Flowers de lis, Or.

27 Sir Thomas Mounson of Carlton in Com: Lincoln, Knight. Or, two Cheurons, Gules.

28 George

28 George Grefley of Drafelow in Com: Derby, Efq; Varry, Ermine and Gules.

29 Paul Tracy of Stanway in Com: Glocester, Esquire. Or, two Bendlets, Gules, between them an Escallop, Sable.

30 Sir John Went worth of Gosfield in Co: Effex, Knight, Ext. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Leopards heads, Or, a Crescent.

31 Sit Henry Bellassis of Newborough in Com: Ebor. Knight, after Baron, and fince Viscount Faulconbridg. Argent, a Cheuron Gules b:tween 3 Flower de lis, Azure.

32 VV siliam Constable of Flamborough in Com: Ebor. Esquire. Quarterly, Gules and Varry, a bend, Or.

33 Str Thomas Leigh of Stoneley in Com: Warmicke, Knight, fince Baron of Stoneley, 1643. Gules, a Croffe engrailed, in the first quarter, a Lozenge, Or.

34 Sir Edward Noel of Brook in Com-Rutland, Knight, fince Viscount Campden. Or, Fretty, Gules, a Canton, Ermine.

35 Sir Robert Cotton of Conington in Com: Huntington, Knight. Azure, an Eagle displayd, Argent.

36 Robert Cholmondleigh of Cholmondleigh in Com: Chefter, Esquire, After Viscount of Ireland, and fince Earl of Lemfter. Gules, two Helmets in Chief, and a Garb in base Proper.

37 John Molineux of Tevershalt in Com: Nottingham, Esquire. Azure, a Crosse mo-

line, Or, a border, Argent.

38 Sic Francis Wortley of Wortley, in Com: Yorke, Knight, Argent, on a lend, Gules, three Bezants between fix Martlets of the second.

39 Sir Geerge Savill Senior of Thornbill, in Com Ehor. Knight. Argent, on a bend engrailed Sable. 3 Owles, Argent.

40 William Kniveton of Mircaston in Com: Derby, Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron

Vair, Argent and Sable.

4t Sir Philip Woodboufe of Wilberty
Hall in Com: Norfolke, Knight. Sable, a
Cheuron between 3 Cinquefoyls, Ermine.
Olim, the Cheuron, Or, Guttee de fang.

12 Sir VVilliam Pope of VVilcett in Com:
Oxon, Knight, now Earl of Down in Ireland.
Per pale, Or, and Azure, on a Cheuron between 3 Griffons heads erafed, four Flowerde lis all counterchanged.

43 Sir James Havington of Ridlington in Com: Rutland Knight, Sable, a Fret, Argent.
44 Sir Henry Savile of Methely in Com: Ebor. Knight, Ext. Argent, on a bend, Sable, 3 Owls, of the first.

45 Henry Willowghby of Rifley in Com:

Derby, Esquire. Or, on two bars Gules, 3 Waterbougets, Argent. Ext.

46 Lewis Tresham of Rushton in Com: Northampton, Esquire. Per Saltire, Sable and Or, 6 Tresoyls of the last.

47 Thomas Brudenell of Dean in Com: Northampton, Elq, now Baron of Stoughton Northamp. Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between 3 Morions, or feel Caps proper.

48 Sir George St Paul of Snarsford in Com: Lincoln, Knight. Argent a Lion rampant, Guies, crowned, Or.

49 Sir Philip Tirwhit of Stainfield in Com: Lincoln, Knight, Gules, 3 Lapwings, Or.

50 Sir Roger Dalison of Longhton in Com: Lincoln, Knight. Gules, 3 Creicents, Or, 2 Canton, Ermine.

51 Sir Edward Carre of Sleford in Com-Lincoln, Knight. Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, 3 Mullets of 6 points, Sable. 52 Sir Edward Huffey of Fenington in

Com: Lincoln, Knight. Or, a Crofs, Vert.

53 Le strange Mordant of Massingham-

parva in Com: Norfolk, Equire. Argent, a Cheuron engrailed between three Stars, Sable.

54 Thomas Bendish of Steeple Bumsted in Com: Esex, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between 3 Rams heads erased, Azure, Armed, Or.

55 Sit John Wynne of Gwidder in Com: Carnervan, Knight. Vert, 3 Eagles displayed in Fesse, Or.

56 Sir William Throckmorton of Tortworth in Com: Glocester, Knight. Gules, on a Chemion, Argent, 5 bars gemels Sable.

57 Sir Richard Worsley Of Apledercombe in the County of Southampton, Knight. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between 3 Cornish Choughes, Proper.

58 Richard Fleetwood of Keckwich, or Cakewish in the County of Stafford, Esquire. Per pale Nebulee, Or, and Azure, 6 Martlets counterchanged.

59 Thomas Spencer of Tarington in the County of Oxford, Esquire. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, Fretty. Or, on a Bend, Sable, 3 Escallops of the first, a Crescent for a difference.

60 Sir John Tuston of Hothfield in the County of Kent, Knight, since Earl of Tharner. Sable, an Eagle displayd, Ermine, a boder, Argent.

61 Sir Samuel Peyton of Knolton in Com: Kest, Knight. Sable, a Crosse engraised Or, in the first quarter a Mullet, Argent, a Crefcent for a d fierence. Com: Hartford, Knight. Or, on a Chiefe, Gules, 3 Chaplets of the Field Ext.

63 Sir Henry Baker of Siffingburft in Com: Kent, Knight. Azure, on a Fesse ingrailed between three Swans heads erafed, Or, gorged with Crowns and beaks, Gules, as many Cinquefovls of the last. It was altered to Azure, a plain Fesse. Or, between 3. Swans heads erafed, Argent, their beaks Gules.

64 Roger Apleton of South-Bemfleet, or South hamfted in Com . Effex, Efquire. Argent, a Fesse engrailed, Sable, between three Apples flipped, Proper

65 Sir William Sedley of Ailesford and Southfleet in Com: Kent, Knight. Azure, a Fesse wavy between 3. Goats heads erased,

Argent, attired, Or.

66 Sir William T wilden of Royden hall in East Peckham in Com: Kent, Knight, Gyronny of 4. Argent and Gules, a Saltire between as many Croflets counterchanged.

67 Sir Edward Hales of Woodchurch, now of Tunftall in the County of Kent , Knight. Gules, 3 Arrows, Or, headed and feather'd, Argent.

68 William Monins of Walwarsher, in Com: Kent, Efquire. Gules, 3 Crescents,

60 Thomas Mildmay of Mulsbam, in Com: Effex, Esquire. Argent, 3 Lions rampant, Azure.

70 Sir William Maynard of Faston parva in Com: Effex, Kt. now a Baron of England and Ireland. Argent , a Cheuron, Azure, between 3 dexter hands erect coupee, Gules. 71 Henry Lee of Quarendon in Com: Bucks. Efquire. Argent, a Feffe between 3 Crescents, Sable.

Anno 10. Jacobi 1612. Nov. 25.

72 CIr John Portman of Orchard in Com: Somerfet, Knight. Or, a Flowerde. luce, Azure.

73 Sir Wicholas Saunderson of Saxby in Com: Lincoln, Knight, now Viscount Cafleton in Ireland. Paly of 6. Argent and A. zure on a Bend Sable, 3 Annulets, Or.

74 Sir Miles Sandys of Wimhleton in the Isle of Ely, Knight. Or, a Fesse dancy be-

tween 3 Croflets, Gules.

75 William Gostwicke of Willington in the County of Bedford, Elquire. Argent, a bend Gules, between 3. Choughes Proper, on a Chief, Azure, 3. Mullets. Or.

76 Thomas Puckering of Weston in Com:

62 Sir Charles Morrison of Caishobury in Hartford, Esquire Extinti: Sable, a Bend fufily Lozengy, cottized, Argent.

77 William Wray of Glentworth in Com: Lincoln Efquire. Azure, on a chief, 3 Martlets, Gules.

78 Sir Will: Aylofte of Braxsted Magna in the County of Effex Knight Sable , a Lion Rampant between 3 Croflets, Or.

Novemb. 25. 1612.

79 Sir Marmaduke Wivell of Custable Burton in the County of Yorke, Knight. Gales, 3 Cheurons braced, Varry a chiefe.

80 John Pelball of Horfley in the County of Stafford, Elq; Argent, a Croffe lormee. Fleury, Sable, on a Canton, Gules, a Wolves head erafed of the field.

81 Francis Englefield of Wotton Buffet in the County of VVilts, Esquire. Barry of 6. Gules and Argent, on a chief, a Lion Rampant, Azure.

82 Sir Thomas Rilgemay of Torre in the County of Devon, Knight , fince an Earl of Ireland, Sable two Wings rifing, Or, volunt,

83 VVilliam Effex of Bencot in the County of Berk .: Efq. Argent, an Uile, Gules.

84 Sir Edward Gorges of Langford in the County of VVilts: Knight, a Baron of Ireland. He bears a Whirlpool Proper, fome blazon it a Mear, but I conclude otherwite from the name.

85 Edward Devereux of Castle-brammith in the County of warwicke, Elquire fince which the Vicounty of Hereford fell to them. Argent, a Fesse in chief, 3 Rondels. Gules.

86 Reginald Mobun of Buckonnock in the County of Cornwall, Efquire, fince a Baron of England, Gr, a Cross engrailed, Sable.

87 Sir Harbotle Grimston of Bradfield in the County of Effex, Knight. Argent, on a Feffe, Sabte, 3 Mullets of fix points, Or.

88 Sir Thomas Holt of Afton juxta Burmingham in the County of Warwick, Knight. Azure, two Bars in chief, a Croffe formee, fitchee. Or.

Septemb. 24.

89 Sir Robert Naper, alias Sandy of Lewton How in the County of Bedford , Knight. Argent , a Saltire engrailed, between four Cinquefoyls, Gules.

00 Paul Banning of Bently. Parva in the County of Effex, Efquire, fince Viscount of England. Or. on two Bars, Sable, 3 Escallops of the field.

91 Sir

County of Buckingham , Knight. Argent, on two Bars, Sable, 6 Martlets, Or.

92 Thomas Penystone of Leigh in the County of Suffex, Esquire. Argent, 3 Cor. nish Chonghes, Proper.

June 8. 1615.

93 Thomas Blackstone of Blackestone , in the County of Durham. Ext. Argent, two · Bars in chief. 3 Cocks, Guler.

94 Sir Robert Do mer of Wing in the County of Buckingham, Knight, fince Earl of Carnarvan. Azure, 10 Billets on a chief, Or, a demy Lion iffuant, Sable.

April 5. 1617. 95 Sir Rouland Egerton of Egerton in the County of Chester, Knight. Argent, a Lion Rampant, Gules, between three Pheons,

Sable. 96 Roger Townsend of Rainbam in the County of Norfolk, Esquire. Azure, a Cheuron, Ermine, between 3 Escallops, Ar-

May I.

97 Simon Clarke of Salford in the County of Warwicke, Efquire. Gules, 3 Swords in Fesse, the points erect, Proper.

98 Edward Fitton of Honfeworth in the County of Chefter, Efq, Argent, a Canton, Gules, over all on a Bend, Azure, 3 Garbes.

March 11.

99 Sir Richard Lucy of Broxborn in the County of Hertford, Knight. Guler, Crufuly, Or, 3 Lucies or Pikes hauriant, Argent. May 25. 1618.

100 Sir Matthew Bointon of Barmston in the County of Yorke, Knight. Or, a Fesse between 3 Crefcents, Gules.

7 uly 25.

101 Thomas Littleton of Frankley in the County of Worcester, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, Sable.

Decemb. 24.

102 Sir Francis Leigh of Newnham in the County of Warwicke, Knight, fince a Baron. and after an Earl of England. Gules, a Cross engrailed, in the first quarter a Lozenge, Argent, a Crescent for a difference.

103 Thomas Burdet of Bramcot in the County of warmick, Efq; Azure, two Bars. Or, on each 3 Martlets, Gules.

March I.

104 George Morton of St. Andrews Mil. born in the County of Dorcet, Efq. Quarter-

91 Sir Thomas Temple of Stow in the I ly, Gules and Ermine, in the first and fourth a Goats head erased. Argent.

May 21. 1619.

105 Sir William Harvy, Knight, fince 2 Baron of England and Ireland , Ext. Gules, on a Bend, Argent, 3 Trefoyls, Vert.

Fune 4.

106 Thomas Mackworth of Normanton in the County of Rutland, Esquire. Per pale indented, Ermine and Sable, a Cheuron, Gules, Fretty, Or,

June 15.

107 VVilliam Grey of Chillingham in the County of Northumberland, Esquire, now Baron of VVarke. Gules, a Lion Rambant within a Border engrailed, Argent.

July 19.

108 William Villiers of Brooksby in the County of Leicester, Efquire. Argent, on a Croffe, Gules, 5 Escallops, Or.

fuly 20.

109 Sir James Ley of VVeftbury, in the County of VVilts, Knight, fince Earl of Marlborough. Argent, a Cheuron between three Bears heads bendways, couped, Sable.

7 uly 21.

110 William Hicks of Beverston in the County of Glocester, Esquire. Gules, a Fesse wavy between 3 Flowers de lis, Or.

Septemb. 17.

III Sir Thomas Beaumont of Coleorton in the County of Leicester , Knight , fince a Viscount of Ireland. France, a Lion Rampant, Or. Nov. 10.

112 Henry Salisbury of Leweney in the County of Denbigh, Efquire. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent, crowned . bewteen three Crescents, Or.

Novemb. 16. 113 Erasmus Driden of Canon's Albby in the County of Northampton, Efq; Azure, a Lion Rampant in chief, a Globe between 2 Stars, Or.

Novemb. 28.

114 William Armine in the County of Lincoln, Esquire. Ermine, a Saltire engrailed, and chief, Gules, thereon a Lion paffant, Or.

Decemb. 1. 115 Sir William Bamburg of Howfon in Decemb. 2.

116 Edward Hartop of Freathby in the County of Leicester, Esquire. Sable, a Cheuron, Ermine, between 3 Otters, passant, Argent.

Decemb. 31.

117 John Mill of Cannons Court in the County of Suffex, Efg. Per Fesse, Argent and Suble, a Pale counterchang'd, 3 Bears faliant of the last, musted, Or.

Fanuary 31.

118 Francis Ratcliffe of Darentwater in the County of Cumberland, Esquire. Argent, a Bend engrailed, Sable, a Label and Crescent.

Febr. 6.

119 Sir David Foulis of Ingleby in the County of Yorke, Knight. Argent, 3 Bayleaves, Vert.

Febr. 16.

120 Thomas Philips of Barington in the County of Somerfet, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Roses, Gules.

March 7.

121 Sir Claudius Foster of Bramburg Cafile in the County of Northumberland, Knight. Argent, a Cheuron, Vert between 3 Hunters horns, Sable, garnished, Or.

March 23.

122 Anthony Cheffer of Chichley in the County of Buckingham. Equire. Per pale, Argent and Sable, a Cheuron between three Rams heads erafed (armed Or) within a Border engrail'd, roundelly, all counterchang'd.

March 28.

123 Sir Samuel Tryon of Lair Marney in Com: Effex, Knight. Azure, a Fesse embattel'd between six Stars, Or.

April 2. 1620.

124 Adam Newton of Charlton in the County of Kent, Esquire. Azure, two Estrich feathers in Saltier between three Boars heads and necks couped, Argent. Newton alias Puckering, vide 76.

125. Apr. 2. Sir John Botiler of Hatfield Woodhall in Com: Hartford, Knight, fince a Baron of England. Gules, a Fesse checky, Argent and Sable between 6 Crosses, formed and Fischee of the second:

126 Apr. 3. Gilbert Gerrard of Harrow

Juper Montem in Com: Middlesex, Esquire, Quarterly, the first and 4th. Argent, a Saltier, Gules, the second and third Azure, a Lion Rampant, Ermine, crowned, Or.

127 May 3. Humphrey Lee of Langley in the County of Salop, Equire. Gules, Billettee, a Fesse checky, Or and Azure.

128 May 5. Richard Berney of Parkhall in Redbam in Com: Norfolk, Efg. Per pale, Gules and Ermine, a croffe engrailed, Ermine.

129 May 20. Humpbrey Foster of Aldermassion in the County of Berks, Esquire. Sable, a Cheuron engrailed between three Atrows. Argent.

130 May 29. Thomas Bigs of Lenchwick in the County of Worcester, Eq. Extinst. Argent, on a Fesse between 3 Ravens Sable, as many Annulets of the field.

131 May 30. Henry Bellingham of Helfington in the County of Westmerland, Eq. Extinet. Argent, three Bugle horns Sable, stringed and garnish, Or.

132 May 31. William Telverton of Rongham in the County of Norfolk, Efqure. Extinct. Argent, three Lions Rampant, and

a Chief, Gules.

133 June 1. John Scudamore of Home lacy in Com: Hereford, Esquire, Viscount of Ireland. Gules, three Stirrups with Leathers, Or.

134 June 2. Sir Thomas Gore of Stitnam in the County of Yorke, Knight. Barry of 8. Argent and Gules, a crosse pattee, Sable.

135 June 22. John Packington of Alisbury in Com: Buckingbam, Elq, per Cheuron, Sable and Argent, in chief 3 Mullets, Or. In Bale as many Garbs, Gules.

136 June 28. Ralph Ashton of Lever in the County of Lancaster, Esquire. Argent, a Mullet. Sable.

137 July 1. Sit Baptist Hicks of Cambden in Com: Gloucester, Knight, a Viscount of England. Ext. Guies, a Fesse wavy between 3 Flowerdelis, Or, a Crescent for a difference.

138 July 3. Sir Thomas Roberts of Glaffenbury in the County of Kent, Knight, Azure, on a Cheuron, Argent, three Mullets, Sable.

139 July 8. John Hanner of Hanner in the County of Flint, Esquire. Argent, two Lions passant gardant, Azure.

140 July 13. Edward Olborn of Keeton in the County of Yorke, Esquire. Quarterly Ermine and Azure, a Cross, Or.

141 July 20. Henry Felton of Playford

in the County of Suffolk, Esquire. Gules, two Lions passant, Ermine, crowned, Or.

142 July 21. Willaim Challoner of Gifborow in the county of York, Esquire, Extinct. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Cherubs, Or.

143 July 22. Edward Frier of Water-Eaton in the county of Oxford, E(q; Gules, two Flanches, Or, three Wheat cars erect in Fesse. counterchang d.

144 July 24. Sir Thomas Bishop of Parbam in the county of Sussex, Knight. Argent, on a Bend cottifed, Gules, three Berants.

145 July 26. Sir Francis Vincent of Stock-D' Abernon in the county of Surrey, Knight. Azare, 3 Quarterfoyls, Argent.

146 Feb. 27. Sir Henry Clare of Ormfby in the county of Norfolk, Knight. Argent on a Fesse, Azure, 3 Eagles displayed, Or. Ext.

147 Mar. 8. Sir Benjamine Tichborn of Tichborn in the county of Southampton, Knight. Varry, a Chief, Or.

May 5. 1621.

148 Sir Richard Wilbraham of Woodhey, in the county of Chefter, Knight. Argent, 2 Bendlets way, Azure.

149 May 8. Sir Thomas Delves of Puddington in the county of Chefter, Knight. Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, Fretty, Or, between 2 Delves or foits of Earth, Sable.

150 June 22. Sir Lewis Walfon of Rockingbam Caftle in the county of Northampton Knight, fince a Baron. Argent, on a Cheuron engrailed, Azure, between 3 Martlets, Sable, as many Crefeents, Or.

151 June 29. Sir Tho: Palmer of Wingham in the county of Kest, Knight. Or, two bars, Gules, on each 3 Trefoyls, Argent, in chief, a Greyhound currant, Sable, collered, of the first.

152 July 3. Sir Richard Roberts of Truro in Co: fornwal Kt, since a Baron of England. Azure, 3 Stars, and a chief, wavy. Or.

153 July 19. John Rivers of Chafford in the county of Kent, Esquire. Argent, 2. Bars Dauncettee, Azure, in chief, three Bezants.

154 Aug. 16. Henry Jernegan of Cossey in the county of Norfolke, Esquire. Argent, 3 Buckles, Gules.

155 Sept. 6. Thomas Darnell of Heiling in Com: Lincoln, Esquire. Azure, two bars, and six Mascles, Or. 3. 2. and 1.

156 Sept. 14. Sit Isaac Sedley of great Chart, since of St. Cleres in Com. Kent, Knight. Azure, a Fesse wavy between 3. Goats heads erased, Argent, attired, Or.

157 Sept. 21. Robert Brown of Walcot in Com: Northampton. Azure, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, Or.

158 Offob. 11. John Hewit of Headly Hall in the county of York, Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Owles, Argent.

159 Nov. 8. Sir Niebolas Hide of Albury in the county of Hersford, Knight. Or, a Cheuron between 3. Lozenges, Azure, on a chief, Gules, an Eagle, Or.

160 Nov. 9. John Philips of Pitton in the county of Pembrook, Esquire. Argent, a Lion Rampant, Sable, collected, Gules, chained Or.

161 Nov. 24. Sir John Stepney of Prendergaß in the county of Pembrook, Knight. Gules, 2 Fesse checky, Or, and Azure, between 2 Owls. Areent:

162 Decemb. 5. Baldwin Wake of Cleredon in the county of Somerfet, Esquire. Or, two bars, Gules, in chief, 3 Torteauxes.

163 Decemb. 19. William Massam of Highlaver in the county of Esex, Esquire. Or, a Fesse Humet, Gules, between 2 Lions passant, Sable.

164 Decemb. 21. John Colebrard of Botham in the county of Suffex, Efq, Azure, 2 Levels with Plummets, Or.

165 Jan. 4. Sir John Hotham of Scarborough in the county of Yorke, Knight. Or, on a Bend, Sable, 3 Mullets, Argent.

166 Jan. 14. Francis Manfell of Muddiescomb in the county of Carmarthen, Esq. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Maunches Sable. a Crescent for a difference.

167 Jan. 18. Edward Powell of Penkelly in the county of Hereford, Efquire. Or Cheu on between 3 Lions gambes or pawer erafed, Gules.

168 Feb. 16. Sir John Gerrard, or Garrard of Lamer in Com: Hertf. a Fess, Sable, a Lion passant of the first.

169 Feb. 23. Sir Richard Grosvenour of Eaton in Co: Chefter, Kt. Azure, a Garb, Or.

170 March 11. Sir Henry Mody of Gareldon in Com: Wilth. Knight. Gules, a Fesse engraided between 3 Harpyes, Argent, crined, Or.

171 Mar. 17. John Barker of Grimston Hall in Trimley in Susfolke, Esquire. Per Fesse, embattel d, Or, and Azure, 3 Martlets counterchang d.

172 Mar. 18. Sir VVilliam Button of Alcon in the county of Wilts: Knight. Erm. a Fesse. Gules.

March 26. 1622.

123 John Gage of Forle in the county of Suffex. Gyronny of 4. Argent and Ature, a Saltier, Gules.

174 May 14. William Goring of Burton in Com: Suffex, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron between 3. Annulets, Gules.

175 May 18. Peter Courteen of Aldington in the county of Worcester. Or, a Tabot passant, Sable.

176 May 23. Sir Richard Norton of Rotherfield in the county of Southampt. Knight. Vert, a Lion Rampant, Or, alibi Argent.

177 May 30. Sir John Leventhorp of Shingle Hall in Com: Hartford, Knight. Argent, a Bend gobony, Sable, and Gules, cottized, of the laft.

178 June 3. Capell Bedell of Hamerton in the country of Huntington Esquire, Gules, a Cheuron engrailed between three Escallops, Argent.

179 June 13. John Darell of Westwoodhey in the county of Berks. Extinct. Azure, a Lion Rampant, Or, crowned, Argent, a Crescent for a difference.

180 June 15. William Williams of Vernol in the county of Carnarvan, Efq. Gules, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three mens heads coupee, Proper, crined, Or.

181 June 18. Sit Francis Afbby of Hartfield in Com: Middlefex. Azure, a Cheuron between 3 Eagles with two heads, Or.

182 July 3. Sir Anthony Afhley of Saint Giles Winborn in the county of Dorcet Kt. Ext. Azure, a Cinquefoyl, Ermine, a border engrailed, Or.

183 July 4. John Cooper of Rockbourn in the county of Southampton. Gules, a Bend engrailed between 6 Lions Rampans Or.

184 July 17. Edmund Prideaux of Netherton in Com: Devon. Argent, a Cheuron Sable, a Label, Gules.

185 July 21. Sir Thomas Hafelrig of Noufley in the county of Leicester, Knight. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Hase leaves, Vert.

186 July 22. Sir Thomas Burton of Stockerstone in the county. of Leicester. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Owls, Argent, crowned, Or.

187 July 24. Francis Foliamb of Walton in Com: Derby, Equire Sable, a Bend between fix Escallops. Or.

188 July 30. Edward Yate of Buckland in Com. Berks, Efquire. Per Fesse embattel'd, Argent and Sable, 3 Yates counterchang'd.

189 Aug. 1. George Chudley of Ashton in Com: Devon, Esquire. Ermine, three Lions Rampant, Gules.

190 Aug. 13. Will: Meredith of Stanfty in Com: Denbieh, Elquire, now of Leeds in

174 May 14. William Goring of Burton | Com: Cantij. Azure, a Lion Rampant,

191 Aug. 20. Francis Drake of Buckland in Com: Devon, Esquire. Argent, a Wivern. Gules.

192 Offeb. 22. Hugh Midleton of Ruthin in Com. Denhigh, Elquire. Argent, on a Pile, Vert, three Wolves heads crafed of the field.

193 Nov. 12. Gifford Thornburft of Agne Court, Kent. Ermine, on a chief, Gules, two Leonards heads, Or.

194 Nov. 16. Percy Herbert of Redeafile in Com: Monigomery, Esquire. Per pale, Azure and Gulie, three Lions Rampant, Argent.

105 Decemb. 7. Sir Robert Fisher of Packington in Com: VVarwicke, Knight, Argent, a Cheuron Varry between 3 demy Lions Rampant, Gules.

196 Decemb. 18. Hardolph Wastneys of Hendon in the county of Nottingham, Esq. Sable, a Lion Rampant with two tayls, Argent, collered, Gules.

197 Decemb, 20. Sir Henry Skipwith of Pressinguld in the county of Lincoln, Knight, Barry of 6. Gules, and on a chief, Argent, a Grevhound current, Sable.

198 Decemb. 22. Tho: Harris or Herris of Boreatton in the county of Salop, Esquire. Or, 3 Hedghogs, or Urchins, Azure.

199 Decemb. 23. Nicholas Tempest of Stella in the Bishoprick of Durham, Esquire. Argent, a Bend between six Martlets, Sa-

200 Feb: 16. Francis Cottington of Hanworth in Com: Middlefex. Esquire, since a Baron. Azure, on a Fesse between 3 Roses, or, as many Hunters horns, Sable. The bugles have since been lest out.

April 12. 1623.

201 Thomas Harris of Tong Cafile in the county of Salop, Eq. Ext. Barry of 8. Ermine and Azure, 3 Annulets, Or.

202 June 28. Edw. Barkham of Southacre in Com. Norfolk, Esquire. Paly of six, Argent and gules, a Cheuron, Or.

203 7n1 4. John Corbet of Spromfon in Com: Norfolk, Esquire. Or, a Raven Proper, a Cinquesoyle, Gules, for a difference.

204 Aug. 13. Sir Thomas Playters of Sotterley in the county of Suffolke, Bendy wavy of 6. Argent and Azure.

KING

King CHARLES.

July 27. 1626.

Ir John Affield of Netherball in the county of Suffelke. Sable, a Fesse engrailed between 3. Flowers deluce, Argent.

206 Sept. 8. Henry Harpur of S. Calke in the county of Derby, Equire. Argent, a Lion Rampant within a Border engrailed,

207 Decemb. 20. Edward Seabright of Befford in Com: Worcester, Esquire, Argent, 3 Cinquefoyls, Sable.

208 Jan. 29. John Beaumont of Gracedieu in Com: Leicester. France, a Lyon Rampant, Or.

209 Feb. 1. Sir Edward Dering of Surrenden Dering in Com: Kent. Or, a Saltier, Sable.

210 Feb. 3. George Kempe of Pentlow in Com: Effex, Efquire. Argent, a Cheuron engrailed, Gules, between 3 Effoils, Azure.

211 Mar. 10, Will: Brereton of Hanford in Com: Chefter, Efq. Argent, 2 Bars, Sable, over all a Crofs formee, floury, Gules, charged with five Befants.

212. Mar. 12. Patricks Curwen of Workington in Com: Cumberland, Esquire, created Baronet. Argent, Fretty, Gules, a Chiefe,

213 Sir William Ruffel of Whitley in Co: Worcester. Argent, a Cheuron, Azure, between 3 Croslets, Sable.

214 Mar. 14. John Spencer of Offley in Com. Hertford. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, Fretty, Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Flowerdels of the first.

215 Mar 17. Sir Giles Escourte of Newton in Com: Wilts, Knight. Ermine, on a chief, Gules, 3 Stars, Or. April 19 1627.

216 Thomas Alisbury, Mr. of Requests.

217 April 21. Thomas Style of Wateringbury in Com: Kent, Esquire. Sable, a Fesse ingrailed, fretty of the field between 3 Flowerdelia, Or, a border of the second.

2.18 Frederick Cornwallis of Bramball in Com: Suffolk, Esquire. Sable, Guttee, Argent, on a Fesse, Or, three Choughes proper.

219 Drue Drury in Com: Norfolk, Efq,
Argent on a chief, Vert, the letter between two Mullets, Or.

220 William Skevington of Fishermike in Com: St. ford, Etq. Argent, 3 Buls heads erated, Sable.

221 Sir Robert Crane of Chilton in Com: Suffolke, Knight. Extint. Argent, a Fesse between ? Croslets. Gules.

222 May 17. Anthony Wingfield of Goodwine in Com: Suffelk, Elquire. Argent, on a Bend, Gules, cottifed, Sable, 3 pair of Wings of the first.

223 William Colepeper of Presson Hall in Com: Kent. Argent, a Bend engrailed, Gules.

224 Giles Bruges of Wilton in Com: Hereford, Esquire, Argent, on a Cross, Sable, a Leopards head, Or.

225 John Kirle of Much marele in Com: Hereford, Elquice. Vers, a Cheur. between 3 Flower de lis, Or.

226 May 20. Sir Humphrey Style of Becknam in Com: Kent. Sable, a Fesse engrailed, Freety, of the Field, between three Flower de lis. Or.

227 May 21. Henry Moor of Falley in Com: Berks, Esquire. Argent, a Morecock, Sable.

228 May 28. Thomas Heal of Fleet in Com: Devon, Esquire. Argent, 5 Lozenges in Pale, Gules, on the middlemost a Leopards head. Or.

229 May 28. John Charlton of Holcumb in Com: Oxford, Efquire. Argent, on a Bend Sable, 3 Maicles of the field.

230 May 30. Thomas Maples of Stow in Com: Huntington, Esquire. Azure, a Cheuron quarterly, Or, & Argent, between 3 Flowerdelis of the second.

231 Sir John Ilham of Lamport in Com: Northampton, Knight. Gules. 3 Piles, furmounted by a Fesse, all wavy, Argent.

[H] 232 Henry

232 Henry Baget of Elithfield in the | Pale proper, a Border engrailed, Gules. County of Stafford, Esquire. Ermine, three Cheurons, Azure,

233 May 31. Lewis Pollard of Kings-Nimph in the County of Devon , Efquire. Argeni, a Cheuron, Gules, between 3 Mullets, Sabie.

234 June 1. Francis Mannock of Giffords Hall in Stoke, neer Neyland, in the County of Suffolke, Esquire. Sable, a Cross formee flory, Argent.

235 June 7. Henry Griffith of Agnes Burton in the County of Yorke, Efq. Gules, on a Fesse, Argent, between 6 Lions Rampant, Or. 3 Martlets, Sable.

236 June 8. Lodowick Dyer of Staughton in the County of Huntington, Esquire. Or, a Chief indented, Gules.

237 June 9. Sir Hugh Stewkly of Histon in the County of Southamp. Knight. Azure, 2 Pears. Or.

238 June 26. Edward Stanly of Biggar-Staff in the county of Lancafter, Efq; Argent. on a Bend, Azare, 3 Stags heads caboffed, Or, a Crescent for a difference.

239 June 28. Edward Littleton of Pileton Hall in the County of Stafford, Efquire. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Eicallops.

240 July 7. Ambrose Brown of Bestworth Caftle in the County of Surry , Efq. Sable in Bend, double cottized, 3 Lions palfant, Argent.

241 July 8. Sackvile Crow of Lanberm in the County of Carmarthen , Efq. Gules, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Cocks, Argent.

242 July 11. Michael Liveley of East-Church in the Isle of Shippey in Com: Kent, Efquire Argent, a Lion Rampant, Gules, between 3 Trefoyls, Vert.

243 July 17. Simon Bennet of Benhampton in Com: Buckingham , Esquire. Gules, Bezant between 3 demy Lions Rampant, Argent.

244 July 19. Sir Thomas Fisher of the Parish of Saint Giles in Com: Middlefex, Knight. Or, 3 demy Lions Rampant, a chief indented, Gules.

245 July 23. Thomas Bowyer of Legthorn in Com: Surry, Esquire. Or, a Bend Varry, cottized, Sable.

246 July 29. Buts Bacon of Mildenhall in Com: Suffolk, Esquire. Gules, on a chief, Argent two Mullets: Sable, pierced, a Crefcent for a difference.

247 Sept. 19. John Corbet of Stoke in the county of Salop, Efquire. Or, 2 Ravens in

1627. Oftob. 31.

248 Sir Edward Tirrill of Thornton in the county of Buckingham, Knight Argent 2 cheurons, Azure, a Border engrailed. Gules, a Crescent.

249 Feb. 28. Bafil Dixwel of Folkefton in Com: Kent, Efquire. Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between 3 Flowerdelis, Sable.

250 Mar. 10. Sir Richard Young Knight. Per Bend, Ermine and Ermines, a Lion rampant, Or.

251 May 6. William Pennyman Junior, of Mark in Com Yorke, Efquire. Gules, a Cheuron, Ermine, between 3 Spear heads. Argent.

252 May 7. William Stonehouse of Radley in Com. Berks , E quire. Argent, on a Fesse, Sable between three Falcons volant, Azure, a Leopards head and two Mullets,

253 May 21. Sir Thomas Fowler of I-Slington in Com: Middlefex . Knight. Azure, on a Cheuron, Argent , between 3 Herns, Or, as many Croffes formee, Gules. 254 June 9 Sir John Fenwicke of Fen-

wicke in Com: Northumberland, Knight, Per Fesse Gules and Argent , 6 Martles counterchang'd.

255 June 30. Sir Will: Wray of Trebitch in Com: Cornwall, Knight. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Hatchets, Argent, handed,

256 July 1. John Trelawney of Trelancy in Com: Cornwal, Efquire. Argent,a Cheuron Sable, between three Lawrell leaves.

257 July 14. John Conyers of Norden in the Bishoprick of Durham, Gent. Azure, a Maunch, Or.

258 July 24. John Bolls of Scrampton in the county of Lincoln, Elq, Azure, 3 Bolles Or, out of each a Boars head erected, Ar-

259 July 25. Thomas Afton of Afton in Com: Chefter, Efq; Per Cheuron, Sable and

260 July 20. Kenhelm Jenour of Much-Dunmore in the county of Effex , Esquire. Azure, a Croffe patce between 3 Flowerdelis, Or.

261 Aug. 15. Sir John Price of Newtown in Com: Montgomery, Kt. Gules, a Lion Rampant regardant.

262 Aug. 19. Sir Richard Beaumont of Whitley in Com: Yorke, Kt. Gules, cressenty, a Lion rampant, Argent.

263 William Wiseman of Canfield Hall in the County of Effex , Efg; Sable, a Cheuron between 2 Cronels or Burs for Spears Argent.

264 Septem. I. Thomas Wightingale of Newport Pond in Com: Effex, Efquire, Per pale, Argent and Gules, a Role counterchang'á.

265 Sept. 2. John Jaques in Com: Middlefex, Efq. Argent, on a Fess engrailed, Sable. 3 Escallops of the field.

266 Sept. 6. Robert Dillington of the Ifle of Wight in the county of Southampton, Efq. a Lion Ramoant Or.

267 Sept. 12. Francis Pile of Compton in the county of Berke, Efquire, Sable, a Cross between 4 Nails, Gules.

268 John Pole of Shur in Com: Devon. Esquire. Azure, Floury, Or, a Lion Rampant, Argent.

269 Sept. 14. Wi'iam Lewis of Langors in the county of Brecknocke , Efq; Sable , a Cheuton , Ermine , between three Spear-

270 Septemb. 20. William Culpeper of Wakehurst in the county of Suffex, Efquire. Argent, a Bend engrailed, Guler, a Cref-

371 Nov. 3. Peter Vanlore of Tylehurst in the county of Berks, Esquire. Or, a Garland or Orle of Woodbine or Honyfuckles

272 Offob. 9. Sir John Lawrence of Iver in the County of Buckingham, Knight. Argent, a Croffe Raguly, on a chief, Gules, a Lion of England.

273 Octob. 23. Anthony Slingsby of Screvis in the county of York, Efquire. Quarterly, the first and 4th. Gules, a Cheuron between 2 Leopards heads, and a Hutchet or bugle, Argent. The 2d. and 3d. Argent, a Griffon furgeant, Sable, Supprest by a Fels.

274 Odob. 24. Thomas Vavafor of Haflewood in the County of Yorke, Esquire. Or, a Feffe dauncette, Sable.

275 Nov. 24. Robert Woolstey of Woolstey in the county of Stafford, Eq. Argent, a Talbot paffant, Gules.

276 Decem. 8. Rice Rudd of Aberglainey in Com: Carmarthen , Efq; Azure , a Lion Rampant and Canton, Or.

277 Dec. 18. Rich: Wileman of Thun. der fley in Com: Lincoln, Efquire. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Cronels or Spears burs, Arvent.

278 Dec. 19. Henry Ferrers of Skelling. thorp in the county of Lincoln, Esquire. Ar-

, vent, on a Bend, Gules, cottized ; Sable, ? Horshoes, Argent.

279 Jan. 3. John Anderson of St. Ives in the County of Huntington, Efquire. Argent, a Cheuron between three Croffes formee, Sable.

280 fan. 19. Sir William Ruffel of Chippenham in the County of Cambridg, Knight. Argent, a Lion Rampant, Gules, on a chief, Sable, 3 Roles, Argent,

281 Jan. 19. Richard Everard of much Waltham in the county of Effex , Efquire. Gules, a Fesse under between three Stars, Argent.

282 Thomas Powel of Barkenhead in the county of Chefter , Efquire. Sable, 3 Rofes, Argent.

283 Mar. 2. William Luckin of Waltbam in the County of Effex, Elquire. Sable, a Fels indented, Argent, bei ween 2 Leopards heads Or.

284 Mar. 29. Richard Graham of Esk in the County of Cumberland , Efq; Sable, a Crosse patee, Argent.

285 Apr. 2. George Twifleton of Barley in the county of Yorke, Elquire. Argent , a Cheuron between three Wants or Moles,

286 May 30. VVilliam Alton of the Citv of London, Efquire. Gules. Crufuly Fixchee, Cr, two Lions passant, Argent.

287 June 1. Nicholas Le ftrange of Hunstanton in the county of Norfolke . Eig: Gules, 2 Lions paffant Argent.

288 June 15. John Holland of Quindenbam in the county of Norfolke, Efquire. Azure, Flory, a Lion Rampant, gardant and Border, Argent.

289 June 28. Edward Alleyn of Hatfield in the county of Effex , Efquire, Sable , a Croffe potent, Or.

290 fuly 2. Richard Earl of Craglethorp in the county of Lincoln, Efq; Gules, 3 Efcallops, a Border engrailed Argent.

291 Novem. 28. Robert Ducy Alderman of London. Or. a Fesse varry between Ginquefoyls, Gules, fince altered to Or. 2 Lions passant, Gules,

292 Sir Richard Greenvile, Knight, and Colonel. Gules, three Refts, Or, vel clari-

293 July 10. Edward Moselev of Rome leston in the county of Stafford, Esquire. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Pickaxes, Ar-

294 Jan. 8. Martin Lumley of great Bradfield in Com: Effex, Efq; Or, a chiefe, Gules.

205 Feb. 15 William Dalfton of Dalfton in Com: Cumberland, Efq; Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Ravens or Daws heads . Sable, bills, Or.

296 Feb. 19. Henry Fletcher of Hutton in Com: Cumberland, Esquire. Argent, a Saltier engrailed between four Roundels, Argent, each charg'd with a Pheon of the

297 March 4. Nicholas Cole of Brampeth in the County of Durham . Efquire. Argent, a Fesse engrailed between 3 Scorpi-

ons or Crabs, Sable.

298 Aug. 23. Edmund Pye of Leckhamfled in the County of Buckingham, Elquire. Or, on a Pile, Azure, three Escallops of the field.

299 May 26. Simon Every of Eggington in Com. Derby, Esquire. Or, 4 Cheurons, Gules.

300 May 29. Will. Langley of Higham. Golein in Com: Bedford. Paly o 6. Argent,

301 June 8. VVilliam Paston of Oxnead, in Com: Norfolke, Efq, Argent, 6 Flowerdelis, Azure, a chief indented, Or.

302 June 11. James Stonehouse of Amerdon Hall in Com: Effex , Elquire. Argent, o. a Fesse, Sable, between 3 Falcons volant, Azure, a Leopards head, and two Mullets.

303 June 24. John Palgrave of Norwood Barningham in Com: Norfolke, Efq; Azure, a Lion rampant gardant, Argent.

304 June 25. Gerrard Napper of Mid dlema fo Hall in Com: Dorcet . Efquire. Aigent, a Saltier, Sable, between 4 Rofes,

305 June 28. Thomas Whitmore of Appley in Com. Salop, Efquire. Vert, Fretty, O.,

306 June 29 John Maney of Linton in the County of Kent, Efquire. Per pale, Argent and Sable, 3 Cheurons between as many Cinquefoyls, counterchang'd.

307 June 30 Sir Thomas Cave of Stanford in Com: Northampton, Knight. Azure,

Fretty, Argent.

308 Sir Christopher Yelverton of Easten Manduit in Com: Norfolke , Knight. Argent, three Lions rampant, and a Chiefe, Gules.

309 July 3. William Bottiler of Teston in Com: Kent, Efquire. Argent, on a Chief,

Sable, 3 Cups covered, Or.

110 July 5. Sir Thomas Hatton of Longflanton in the County of Cambridge, Knight. Azure , a Cheuron between three Garbs,

311 July 7. Thomas Abd, of Felxhall in the county of Effex, Efq; Or, 2 Cheurons between 3 Cinquefoys, Sable.

312 July 14. John Bampfield of Poltmore in Com: Devon, Eiq, Or, on a Bend, Gules,

3 Mullets, Argent.

313 Sir John Cotton of Landwade in the the County of Cambridge, Knight, Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Griffons heads erafed,

314 Iuly 15. Sir Simon de Ewes of Stowball in Com: Suffolke, Kt. Or, 3 Cater-

foyls, Gules.

315 Henry Fredericke Thin of Caurle Caftle in Com: Salop, Elquire. Barry of ten, Or, and Sable.

316 John Burgoin of Sutton, in Com: Bedford, Elquire. Gules, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Talbots on chief, embatteld, Argent, as many Martlets, Sable.

317 July 15. John Worthcote of Hain in Com: Devon, Efquire. Quarterly, Argent, a Fesse between 3 Cross molines, Sable, and Argent, 3 Croflets in bend, Sable.

318 Iuly 17. Sir VVilliam Drake of Sherdelowes in Com: Buckingham, Knight. Argent, a Wivern, Gules.

319 Inly 23. Thomas Rous of Rousleuch in the county of Worcefter, Efquire. Sable, 2 Bars engrailed, Argent.

320 Radus Have of Stow Bardolph in Co: Norfolke, Efquire. Gules, 2 Bars, and a chief indented, Or.

321 July 24. Sir fobn Norwich of Bromp. ton in Com: Northampton, Knight. Per pale, Gules, and Azure, a Lion Rampant, Er-

322 Iuly 26. John Brownlow of Belton prope- Grantham in the County of Lincoln. Elqu. Or, an Inescocheon & Orie of Martlets, Sable.

323 Iuly 27. Will: Brownlow of Humby in Com: Lincoln, Esquire. Comme fon frere, a Crescent for a difference.

324 Inly 28. John Sidenbam of Brimpton in the county of Somerfet, Elquire. Argent, 3 Rams paffant, Sable.

325 Henry Prat of Colefball in Com: Berks, Esquire. Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable between three Pellets, each charg'd with a Martlet of the field, as many Maicles,

326 Francis Nicols of Hardwicke in Co: Northampton , Efquire. Argent, 3 Pheons and a Canton, Sable.

327 July 30. Sir William Strickland of Boynton in the county of Yorke, Knight. Gules, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Crosses formee,

formee, Argent, on a Canton, Ermine, a Bucks head eraced. Sable.

328 August. 4. Sir Thomas Woolrich of Dudmafton in Com: Salop Knight. Azure, a Cheuron between 3 Wild Ducks volant, Argent, alias Owls.

329 Thomas Mamleverer of Allerton Mawleverer in the county of York, Efquire. Gules, 3 Greyhounds currant in pale, Argent.

330 VVill: Boughton of Lawford parva in the county of Warwicke, Efq. Sable, three Crescents, Or.

331 John Chichefter of Raleigh in Com: Devon. Esquire. Checky, Or, and Gules, a chief. Varry.

332 Norton Knatchbul of Mershamhatch in the county of Kent . Efquire. Azure, 3. three Croilets Fitchee between 2 Bendlets,

333 Hugh Windham of Pilsden Court in Com: Dorcet Efquire. Azure, a Cheuron between 3 Lions heads erased, Or.

334 Aug. 9. Richard Carem of Antony in the county of Cornwal, Efq. Or, 3 Lions naffant, Sable.

335 VVilliam Caftleton of St. Edmonds Bury in the county of Suffolke , Esquire. Azure, on a Bend, Or, three Snakes of the field.

336 Richard Price of Gogerthan in Com: Cardigan, Efquire. Or, a Lion rampant regardant, Sable.

337 Aug. 10. Hugh Cholmley of VV hitby in the county of Yorke, Efquire, Gules, 2 Helmets in chief, Argent, in base a Garb,

338 Aug. 11. VVilliam Spring of Packenham in Com: Suffolk, Esquire. Argent, on a cheuron between 3 Mascles, Gules, as many Cinquefoyls of the field.

339 Thomas Trever of Enfield in Com: Middlef. Efq; Per bend Sinister, Ermine and Ermines, a Lion rampant, Or,

340 John Curfon of Kedliston in Com: Derby Baronet of Scotland. Argent on a Bend Sable, three Popinjayes, Or, collered,

341 Hugh Owen of Orelton in Com: Pembrook, Efq; Gules, on a Mount proper, a Bore, Argent, collered and chained. Or, tved go a tree proper.

342 Ang. 12. Mofton Briggs of Haughton in Com: Salop , Esquire. Gules , two Bars gemels, Or, on a Canton, Sable, a Crescent, Or.

343 Henry Heyman of Somerfield in Com: Kent. Argent, on a Cheuron engrailed, A-

zure, between 3 Martlets, Sable, as many Cinquefovls, Or.

344 Thomas Sandford of Howeill Caftle in Com: et estmerland, Efq. Per Cheuron, Sable, and Ermine in chief, two Boars heads coupee, Or.

345 Aug. 14. Sir Francis Rhodes of Balbrough in Com, Derby, Knight, Argent, a Lion paffant bendwaves. Gules, cottized, Ermine, between 2 Acorns, Azure.

346 Richard Sprignell of Coppenthorp in Com. York, Esquire. Gules, 2 Bars gemels,

in chief a Lion of England.

347 Sir John Pots of Mannington in Com. Norfolke, Knight. Azure, two Bars and a Bend, Or.

348 Sir John Goodrick of Ribston in Com. Yorke, Knight. Or, on a Fesse, Gules, between two Lions passant gardant, Sable, a Flowerdeluce and 2 Creffents, Or.

349 Aug. 16. Kobert Bindlifs of Bor-Wieke in Com: Lancafter, Elquire. Quarrerly per Fesse, indented, Gules, and on a bend Or. 2 Cinquefoyl between two Seaples , A-

350 William Walter of Sarlden in Com. Oxford, Efq. Azure, a Fesse indenced, Or, between 3 Eagles, Argent, quare.

351 7 homas Lawley of St. Powel in Com. Salop, Esquire. Argent, a Crosse formee throughout, or extended to the fides. Or. and Sable.

352 Sept. 6. VVilliam Farmer of Easton-Neston in Com. Northampton , Efquire. Argent, a Fess, Sable, between 3 Lions heads erafed, Gules.

353 Septem. 9. John Davy of Creedy in Com: Devon, Efquire. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between three Mullets, Gules, pierced.

354 Septem. 23. Thomas Petus of Rackheath in Com. Norfolke, Elquire. Gules, a Fesse, Argent, between three Annulets,

355 Dec. 11. William Andrew of Denton in Com. Northampton, Efquire. Gules . a Croffe, Or, furmounted of another, Vert.

356 John Meux of the Ifle of Wight in Com: Southampton, Elquire. Paly of 6. Or and Azure, on a chiet, Gules, 3 Croffes formee, Or.

357 Decemb 14. Sir Richard Gurney. Lord Mayor of the City of London, Knight. Paly counter-paly of 6 pieces, per Fesse, Or, and Azure.

358 Dec. 15. Thomas Willis of Fanditton in Com: Cambridge, Esquire. Per Fesse, Gules, and Argent, three Lions Rampant, counter e counterchanged, a Border, Ermine.

359 Francis Armitage of Kirkles in Com: Yorke, Esquire. Azure, a Lions head erased between 3 Croslets, Or.

360 Dec. 18. Richard Halford of Wistom in Com. Leicest. Esquire. Argent, a Greyhound paffant, on a chief, Sable, 3 Flowerde lis of the field.

361 Dec. 24. Sir Humphrey Tufton of Mote in Parochia Maidson in Kent, Kt. Sable, an Eagle displayd, Etmine, a Border, Argent.

362 Dec. 30. Edward Cook of Langford, in Com. Derby, Esq. Gules, 3 Crescents,

and a Canton, Or.

363 June 25. John Read of Brochet Hall in the County of Hertford, Esquire; Azure, a Griffon surgeant, Or. His patent renewed by Oliver, Lord Protector.

The fucceeding Baronets were made fince the fourth of January, 1641.

January 21. 1621.

364 | Saac After of Melton Conftable in Com. Norfolke, Esquire. Azure, a Cinquesoyl, Ermines, a Border engrailed, Or.

365 Janu. 22. Sir David Conningham, Baronet of Nova Scotia. Argent, a Pall be-

tween 2 Caftles, Sable.

366 Jan. 29. Sir John Rainer of Wrotham in the County of Kent, Baroner of Neva Scotia. Gules, two Wings conjoyned, Ermins.

367 Jan. 29. Rivet Eldred of Saxbam-Magna in Com. Suffolke, Esquire. Or, on a bend Raguly, Sable, 3 Bezants.

368 Jan. 29. John Gell of Hopton in Com: Derby, Efq. Per bend, Or, and Azure, three Mullets of fix points bendwayes, counterchang'd.

369 Jan. 29. Sit Vincent Corbet of Morton-Corbet in Com: Salop, Kt. Or, a Raven,

370 Feb. 4. Sir John Kay of Woodsom in Com. York, Knight. Argent, two Bendlets, Sable

371 Feb. 5. Thomas Trollop of Cafewick in Com. Lincoln, Esquire. Vert, three Stags trippant, a border, Argent.

372 Mar. 3. Edw. Thomas of Michaels Town in Com. Glamorgan.

373 Mar. 4. Sir VVilliam Cooper of Ratling Court in Kent, Baronet of Nova Scotia.

Argent, three Martlets on a chief engrailed, Gules, as many Annulets, Or.

374 Mar. 5. Denner Strute of little Warley in Com: Fflex, Equire, Sable, a Cheuron, Argent, between 3 Croflets Fitchee, Or.

375 Marc. 8. William St. Quintin of Horpan in Com: Yorke, Efquire. Or, a Cheuron, Gules, a Chief, Varry.

376 Mar. 14. Sir Robert Kemp of Gilling in Com: Norfolke, Kt. Gules, 3 Garbs within a Border engrail'd, Or.

April 9. 1642.

377 James Ennion of Flower in Com: Northampton, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Ravens, Sable.

378 April. 19. Edmund Williams of Marle Hall in Com: Dorcet, Esquire.

379 Apr. 22. John Williams of Winfter Court in the life of Thanes in the Courty of Kent, Efg. Vert, 3 Eagles display'd in lesse, Or.

380 Apr. 29. Sir George Winter of Huddington in the County of Worcester, Knight.

Sable, a Fesse, Ermins.

381 May 4. John Berlace of Hockmer in the County of Buckingham, Efq, Ermine, on on a bend, Sable, our of 2 Clouds radiant, as many Armes and Hands proper, rending a Horthoe, Argent.

382 May 6. Henry Knowlis of Grove place in the County of Southampton. Azure, Crufuly, a Crosse moline through voided, Or, a Crescent.

383 May 11. John Hamilton of the City

of London, Esquire.

384 May 12 Edw. Morgan of Lanterran in the County of Monmonth. Or, a Griffon fegreant, Sable.

385 May 13. Nich: Kemeys of Kevenmabley in Com: Glamorgan, Esq, Vert, on a

Cheuron, Or, 3 Pheons, Sable.

286 May 14. Trevour Williams of Llangibby in the County of Monmouth, Esquire.

387 May 16. John Rerefby of Tribergh in the County of Torke, Elquire. Gules, on a Bend, Argent, 3 Croffes patee, Sable, 388 May 18. Popularet Moor of Lofeley

in the County of Surry, Elq; Azure, on a Crois, Argent, 5 Mamlets, Sable.

389 May 10. Christopher Dawny of Cowicke in the County of Yorke, Efq; Argent, on a Bend cottifed, Sable, 3 Annulets of the first

390 May 27. William Ingleby of Ripley in Com: Yorke, Esquire. Sable, a Star Argent.

391 June 3. Thomas Hampson of Toplow in the County of Bucks. Argent, three Flax brokes, Sable.

392 June 3. Thomas Williamson of Eastmarkham in the County of Nottingham. Or, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Tresoyls, Sable.

393 June 3. IFiliam Coney of Gillingham in Com: Rorfolk. Sable, a Fels cottized, between 3 Coneys currant, Argens.

394 June 3 Richard Hardreft of Hardrefs in Com: Kent, Esquire. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Ermine, supprest by a Cheuron, Or

395 June 11. Christopher I owther, Efq;

Or, 6 Annulets, Sable.

396 June 13. Thomas Alston of Odhill in Com: Bedsord, Esquire. Azure, ten Stars, Or.

397 June 20. Edward Corbet of Leyton in Com: Montgom. Esquire. Or, 2 Ravens, a Border engrailed, Gules, a Crescent.

398 June 24. Ceorge Midleton of in Com: Lancafter, Elq; Argent, a Saltier engrailed, Sable.

399 June 27. Edward Pailer of in Com: Torke, Efg; Gules, 3 Lyons paffant, gardant, Argent, over all a Bend, Or, thereon as many Mullets, Sable.

400 Iuly 20. Sir William Widrington of in Com: Northumberland. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, a Bend, Sable.

401 Matthew VValkenburgh of in Com: Yorks, Esquire.

4)2 Inly 20. Philip Constable of in Com: Yorke, Esquire. Quarterly, Gules, and Varry, a bend, Or.

403 Iuly 8. Sit Edward VViddrington of Carington in Com: Northumb. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, a bend, Sable.

404 Aug. 15. Sir Steven Leonard of West Wickham in Com: Kent. Or, on a Fels, Gules, 3 Flowerdelis of the field.

405 Aug. 15. Robert Markham of in Com. Lincoln, Esquire. Azure, on a chief, Or, a demy Lion issuant, Gules.

406 Aug. 15. Philip Hungate of in Com: Torke Esquire, Gules, a Cheuron engrailed between 3. Talbots seiant,

407 Aug. 24. Sir William Thorold Lincoln. Sable, 3 Goats saliant,

Argent.
408 Aug. 29. Walter Rudston of
in Com. Yorke. Argent, 3 Buls heads
erased, Sable, armed, Or.

409 Aug. 30. Ralph Blackestone of Durham. Argent, 2 bars in chief, 3 Cocks, Guler, a border engrasted, Azure.

410 Aug. 30. Walter Wrotesley of Wrotesley in Stafford descended, in a direct male line from Sir Hagb, one of the founders of the Order of the Garter. Or, 3 Piles Sable, a Canton. Ermine.

411 Septem. 1. Robert Throckmorton of in Com. York, Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, 2 bars gemels. Sable.

412 Sept. 10. Will: Halton of in Com. Effex. Efq. Per pale, Azure and Gules a Lion Rampant. Or.

413 Brocket Spencer of in Com. Hartford, Eq. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, Fretty, Or, on a Bend, Sable, three

Flowerdelis of the first, a Crescent. 414 Sept. 27. Edward Golding of in Com: Nottingh. Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Bezants.

415 Sept. 27. William Smith of

in Com: Cornwal, Esquire, Azure, a Saltier between 4 Martlets, Argent. 416 Odob. 1. Henry Henne of in Com: Berks, Esquire. Vert, a Cheuron in chief, 3 Lions Rampant, Or.

417 Octo. 5. Walter Blonnt of in Com: Worcester, Esquire. Barry nebulee, Or and Sable. a Crescent.

Or and Sable, a Creicent.

418 Off. 14. Adam Litleton of
in Com. Salop, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron

in Com: Salop, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, Sable. 419 Octob. 15. Sir Thomas Haggerston of

Haggefon, in Com: Northum. Azure, ona Bend cottized, Argent, 3 Garbs of the first. 420 Nov. 2. Thomas Liddel of in the County of Durham, Equire. Argent.

in the County of Durham, Equire. Argent, Fretty on a chief, Gules, 3 Leopards heads, Or. 421 Nov. 9. Richard Lawdy of Exeter.

Esquire.

442 Febr. 4. Thomas Chamberlain of in Com: Oxon. Gules, an Inef-cocheon, Argent, an Orle of Mullets, Or.

423 Feb. 28. Henry Hunlocke of in the County of Derby, Elquire. Azure on a Fesse between 3 Tigers heads erased, Or, as many mullets of the field.

424 Feb. 28. Thomas Baud of Cayme in the County of Southapton, Esquire, Gules, a Cheuron, Argent, between 2 other, Or. 425 Mar. 20. Richard Crane of

in the county of Norfolke, Efq. Gules, on a Fess between 3 Crosses formee, fitchee, Or, as many Annulets, Azure.

426 Mar. 21. Samuel Danvers of Culworth in Com. Northamp. Efquire. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Mullets of fix points, Or. Extints.

July

7aly 17. 1643. 427 William Vavasour Yorke. Or, a Fels indented, Sabie, a Cref-

428 Aug. 1. Sir Edward Walgrave of Hever in Kent, Knight. Per pale, Argent

429 Aug. 26. Sir Henry Jones of Abernarle in Com: Carmarthen, Knight. 430 Octob. 28. John Pate of

in Com: Leiceft. Argent, 3 Text It Sable. 431 Nov. 16. Willoughby Hickman of in Com: Lincoln. Per pale in-

dented, Argent and Azure. 432 Decemb. 7. Sir George Bottiler of in Com: Hartford.

433 7an. 17. Edw. Acton of in Com: Salop, Efq, Gules, Crufuly, fitchee, Or, 2 Lions paffant, Argent. 434 March. 14. Sir Francis Hawly of

in Com: Somer/et, fince Lord Hawley. Vert, a Saltier engrailed, Or. April 1. 1644.

435 John Preston of Lancafter, Efquire. Argent, two bars on a Canton, Gules, a Cinquefoyl, Or. 436 Apr. 25. Tho: Prestmich of in Com: Lanc. Vert, a Mermaid proper, alibi' the field Gules. 437 June 14. Robert Thereld of Hough

in Com: Lincoln. Sable, 3 Goats faliant 438 June 14. Gervas Lucos of

in Com: Lancafter, Efq;

439 Octob. 8. Henry Bard of in Com: Middlesex, Esquire, after a Viscount. Sable, on a Cheuron between ten Martlets, Argent, five Pellets.

440 Henry Williams of Gurnevit in Brecknock, Esquire. 3 Cocks.

441 Feb. 28. William Vancofter. 442 Mar. 22. William de Boreel

443 Novem. 25. Thomas Windebanck of Wiltsbire, Elquire. Vert , on

a Cheuron, between 3 Pigeons volant, Or, as many Tretoyls of the first.

444 Edward Charlton of Northumberland. May 9. 1645.

445 George Carter of 446 Feb: 7. Benjamin Wright of in the county of Suffolke, Esquire. Azure, 2 bars, Argent, in chief, 3 Leopards heads, Or.

447 Jan. 11. Richard Willis Of in the county of Cambridge, Efq; Per Fesse. Gules and Argent, 3 Lions rampant, counterchang'd, a Border, Ermine, a Crescent.

448 Sir Evan Lloyd of Tale in the county of Denbigh.

AN

An exact Alphabetical Table of the names of those Gentlemen who are made patterns of bearings in this Display of He. raldry, there being divers other Coats Blazoned to shew the several wayes of the faid Are, having no names, are omitted.

Note that all the names that have figures under 40. are in the Register of the Knights of the Garter, or Baronets.

			,				
		401	281	Beaumont		Bodenham	318.415
	2 - 19	Ashley	192	200000000	25.20.30	Bodvell	406
	7 1	Ashley Cooper		Bedding fiel		Bodurda	406
A Abingt	,	Ashton		Bedell	28	Bointon	25
Abraball,		Aftly	7 3 1	Bedford		Bolles	177.30
Abiot,		Afton 85 359		Belchier	409	Bohun	5
Achilles,		Ailow	-/-	Bell	305	Bolingbrook	. 5
Acton, 259	5. 31.36	Audeley	183	Bellamount	416	Bond	295
Adams,	202	Audyn	189.24	Bellasis	23	Bonnell	190
Adolph,	12	Mytoffe B.	109.24	Belgrave	314	Bonvill	8
Adolphus,	14		0.22.30	Bellingham		Booth	177. 22
Adrian,	362	_	30	Relvale	280	Borgoign	20I
Albany	428	Bagot	153	Belvoir	435	Borlace	34
Albert	7	Baines		Bence	303	Borough	13 I
Aldam	74.109	Baker	164. 24 261	Bendish	177.23	Boterewx	206
Alleyn	82.31	Bakster	_	Bennet	30		.26.32.368
Alisbury	29	Balabernay	344	Berchen	88	Boughton	433
Alphon us	7.9	Bamburg	2.5	Berkley	21	Bourchier	
Alston	107.35	Bampfield	3 2	Berney	26	Bourdeaux	
Amades	132	Banester	5	n	77	Bowes	33 T
Ambes - Ace	318	Banning	. 24	Bertue	14	Bowet	174
Ander fon	31	Barbers chi		· .	330	Bowthby	1 97
Anderton	349		379		362	Box	184
Andrew	33	Bard	36	Betfield	384	1	5
Andrews	377	Barinton	67.22	Bethell		_	61.30
Apleton	24	Barker	27		137	-m .	359
Apothecaries	394	Barkham	370 28		163		159
Arblaster	331	Barkley	80.148		214	10 1	173
Arches .	298	Barliffe	189	1	214	Bradine	403
Argall	367	Barnham	115		33		10
Armestrong	344	Barnadistor		Bindlos			138
Armine	184 25		199		416		
Armitage	195.34		138	Bingley	333	100	382.10
Arnest	134	- m.	5	Bish	137	1	29
Arthure	295.9		112. 386	Bishop	27	1 =	403
Arundel	27,.7	100	ć	Blackam			238
	28		3 9	Blacksmi			
Ashby Ashcouch	380		164.431	Blacksto			33
Ashfield	145.29		282 425	Rlackstor	ze 25.35		
	362		4 5.5.7.8	3 Bleverba	i∬et 239		11:13
A formole	162	Beaufort	6,	Blount 1	26.7,9,11.1		
Askew	10"	12			K 3	5	Bromfield

THE TABLE.

			, ,	HE	IABL	E.		
	Bromfield	181	Cawdrey	2701	Conningham	341	D' ewes	32
	Breomwich	265	Cecill	13,14		7	De Foix	47
	Brotherton	428	Cafar	137	Conradus	295	De-la-baw	416
	Broughil -	359	Chabot	10	Constable	269.364	De la bere	217
	Brown 38 7		Chalbot	236	00.75	23.35	De la Founs	
	*	30	Chaloner	09.26	Сонтау	278	De-la-Hay	104
	Brownlow	228.32	Chamberben	107	Conyers	30	De-la luna	111
	Brudenel	343,23	Chamberlain		Cooke	363 34	De la mere	91
٠	Bruges	13.29	Chambers	392		205.28.34	De-la-pool	5,7.8,9
L	Brugh	13	Chandos	73.4	Cope	22	De-la-vache	
į	Bruse	93.404		366	Corbet 225.		Delves	5 27
	Bryan	33	Chapman	386	Co, per 22).		Denbam	355
	Buggine	260			Corke	35 197	Denmark K	
	Bullen	164.10		29.36		250	Dennis	_
	Burdet	71.25	Cheyney	10,11	Cornwall	6		257
	Burgh	75.03	Chefter	26	1 _	29	Dering 173 Descus	111
	Burgoin	32	Chicheft. 188		Cor/elis	258	Dethicke	
	Burgundy	32	Child	219	Cottingham		De-vere	351
	Burleigh	14	Chiverton	-	Cottington	28	Deverell	7
	Burley .	6		302		1	Devereux (420
	Burnell	6	Cholmley	33	Corron 21	7.259.23 32	Deverent (
	Burton	202.28	Cholmondleig		Covell	187	Digby	24
	Burwash	202.20 A	Chorley	147		228	Dillington	243
	Butler	351.8	Christierne	228	Courteen	28	Dixton	. 31
	Button	27	Christmas	228	Courtny 35			97
	Butvillain	113	Chudley	186	Compen	281	Dixwell 12 Dodge	
	Buxton	186	Churchill		Cradocke	171	Dolphine	252 '
	Bye	230	Chute	335.405 27	Crane		Dormer	235
	<i>Б)</i> г С.		Clarence	• 1	Cryall	19.35 8	Douglas	25 8.14
	Cadwallader		Clarenden	120	Crispe	304	Downe	200
	Callarde	363	Clarke	333.25	Cromer	309	Downes	88
		386	Claudius	14	Cromwell	389.11	Doyle	89
	Cált brope Came	225	Clearke	214.391	Crow			107.28.32
	Camell	176	Cleer	109	Crowch	30 i	Drakes	260
	Camoys	7	Clepole	293	Curson	33	Drapers	273
	Canbanser	221	Clifford 329.		Curwen	. 29	Drax	
	Capenhurst	229	Ciryora 329.	11,12	Cutler	260	Driden	372 2 5
	Carbery	186	Clifton 19	0.402.22	Cuts	294	Drury	29
	Cardington	288	Clinton	12	D			1.417.31
		1,11,33	Clopton	89	Dabringcon	-	Duckenfield	
	Carington	232			Dacres	11		59.416.12
	Carleton		Clovell	300	Dalison	23	Duffield	66
	Carlow	336	Clun	428	Dalston	32	Duke	349
	Carpenters	299	Clutterbuck	265	Dampredico		Dunstavill	349
	Carr	13.23	Cobham	· 5	Danet	152	Duras	9
	Carricke	292	Cocks	174	Danvers	35.14	Dymocke	333
	Carfelake	162	Cole	210.32	Darcy	11,12	Dyer	30
	Carter	36	Colebrand	298	Darell	\$60,28	Dyers	402
	Cary	13	Colebrond	27	Darnell	26	Dynham	9
	Cassimere		Coleman	188	Davy	33	E	
	Castile	381.9		59.31.29	Danntre	326	Earle	3 [
	Castleton	33	Collins	412	Dawny		East Indy	Company
	Castilion	302	Colfton	235	D'aubeny	34		402
	Cathrope	380	Combe	182	D'almada	7	Edward K.	
	Catline	421	Compton	343	Deane	92	Egber	83
	Cave	32	Coney	35	De Borell	36	Egerton	25
	Cavell	300	Coniers	. 5)	De Bryan	5,6	Egicke	402
		172.404		204	Diefty	3,8	Eldred	34
	Canada	· / = · - 1 · - 1		2041	- 67	0 (T > 661 0 54	· Elis

THE TABLE.

			IHE	IVPF	- 0			
Elis	406	Foot	68	Green	171	Heal	79	
Ellis	262.234	Fort	298	Grenevile	328.31		249	
Elmes	133	Forte Cut	89	Gresby		Heath	208	- 9
Elphinston	159	Foster	26	Grefly		Hemelden	315	
Emme	192	Foulis	26	Grey 5.8,9,1	1,12,13	Henault	54	
Eneford	316	Fountain	160		25	Henley	18	
England 4.		Fowler	30	Griffith		Henne	3	
Englefield	24	Fowlke	143	Grilla		Hennage	141.42	
English	182	Frampton	196	Grimstone	122.24	Henningha		
Erpingham	6	France	381.10	Grindour		Henry K.	9,10,11,1	
Erskin	13	Frederick	2:9.7.12		293		1,12,13.28	
Efcot	239		3 2	Grosvenour	² 7	Hereford	257	
Escourt	106.29	Fretchvile	239	Gubney	33	Herondon	249	
E/me	4	Frier	27	Guelderland	5	Herris	429.2	
E fex	24	Fuller	92	Guildford	10.11	Hewit	27	
Estanton	72	Furnivall	429	Guillim	378	Heyman	33	1
Etheldred	82	G		Gurnay	368		424.25,26	- 1
Evelin	258	Gage	11.27	Н,		Hide	27	1
Everad	107.31	Gaire	143.44			Highlord	60	:
Every	67.32	Gomboa	133	Hadden	252	Hill 1	41.184.309	
Eunion	34	Gardiner	259		89		321	•
Eyce	402	Garth	383		35	Hoast	402	
F.		Garway		Haldress	25	Hobart	106.22	
Fairfax	186	Garzony		Hales	331.24	Hocknel	162	
Falào	137.173	Galcoin	236		34	Holford	201	· .
Fane	343	Gaunt	370.4		187.8	Holland	4,5,6,6.31	-
Fanshaw	143	Gaudy	204		258.35	Holme	170	
Farington	176	Gell	29		435	Holt	24	
Farmer	195.33	Gerrard 85	.22,26,27	Hamelden	. 315		.8	
Fastolfe	8	Gibbs	339	Hamilton	14.3 +	Hopton	122	
Felbridge	184.7	Gib fon	216		35	Hoskings	197	
Felton.	5.26	Gifford	255	Hanmer	26			
Fenn	239	Gi/e	307		385	Honghton		
Fenwicke	30	Giffing	34		142		388.428.8,	
Ferdinand	8.10	Glegy	183	Hardwicke	32	1 67	11,12,13,14	
Feria	133	Glocester	6.8		94.32		384	
Ferrers	314.31	Goddard	217	Harecourt	9	Huifb	416	
Finch	425.22	Gold	188		204	Hullets	. 74	
Fines	192	Golding	35	Harelwine	136	Humble	179	
Fisher.	193.28.20	Gold/miths	360		175	Hume		7.0-
Fishmongers		Goodred	309		410			
Fitch	- 256	Goodrick	33		177		35	
Fitton	25	Goodyere	21		29	Hungerfo		
Fit	151	Gere	84.26					
Fitz-Allan	5,6,7,8.	Gordon	257		28		86	
	10	Gorges	24		285		312 tearms 168	
Fitz. Geral	ld 9	Goring	28	1	169			
Fitz Herbe		Goftwicke	24		26			
Pitz-Hugh	94.7	Gosley	164		114.25		379.23	1,
Fitz. Roy	10		194		194.208		1.	ð
Fitz-Simon	2 4	Graham	31					
Fitz walte		Grayes In			312.378			
Fitz Willia		Grangorge			41.13.32			
Fleetwood	367.23	Granajon		Hawes	183		36	
Fletcher	32	Grant		Hawkings	145			
Flint	127	Grafton	36				22]	
Foliamb	28	Gravenor			359.30		3.5	
Fontibus	113		37.418.4.	7 Haynes	111	Ingleby	104.32	
	-,					1.47	Ingelast	1
	*			***	dr. ti			

190				1			40		-		-	гне т	ABLE		-	
		11	E 75	nrr											Spalding	367
		J.H	EI	BLE.					Pennefton		Rawlins	334 (3 391 3	alters		Spelman	379
711.6	86	Leveson	133	Mawleverer	331	Mydhope	184		Pennyman		Rawson Raincourt	142	amford	90	Spence	295
Ingoldsby Ingram	379		189	Mawley	58	Myntur	304		Penruddock	93	Read		Saunders		Spencer 420	3.5.23.29
Inwine	134			Maximilian	9.12	Ν.		ı	Penthar	25	Reddenham	318	Sanderson	370,371		35
7ones 69.1	70.305	Lewington		Maynard	250.24	Namur.	6	1	Penyston e Perivall	264	Redman	306			Sprignall	193
•	363.36	Ley	- 1	Mayres Medvilc	351 316	Nangothan Naper	207	ı	Pefball	24	Redmere	-77	Sandford		Spring Spurston	4
	64.218			Meeres	311	N athiley	24.32		Petus	. 33	Rerejby		Sands Sandys		Squire	2
orne y ron-Mongers	.,	Lildé Lincoln		Mecke	402	Nechur	315	•	Peyto	366	Restaund RetoWre		Sancs field	5	Stafford	68 6
ves		Lincolns Inne		Weliff	214.402	Needham	173		Peyton	81.22,23	Revell		Savage		Staine more	9 38
ulian			192.4	Menstrope	361	Nergith	244	ł	Philbert	369 12	Reice	337	Savile	23	Stafford	4.5,7,8,9
к.		Lifter		Merchant-e		Netter	302	1	Philibers Philip	7	Rhodes	221	Savill	224.23	Stampe Stanhope	36
Kadrod-hard			5.30,35	rers	402	Nevill 226		1	Philips	26.27	Richards	*4/.4-4	Sault	123 160		6.8.99
Kay		Livesey		Merchan Ta Mercers	293	Newdigate	10,11		Philpot	335	Rich	404.44	Saunders Scal	. 200	0.4	12,13,30
Ceate		Loftus London		Meredish	263.28	Newport	256	-	Piercy 8,9	,10,12,13	Richard, K. Richard on	- 1	Scales	8	Stapleton	18,.333
Kekit-more Kemeys	34	Loringe		Meux	33	Newton	154.26	1	- ,	14		194 348	Scambler	248		4.5
Kemu	333		,6,9,10	Mico	246	Nickman	36	I	Pigot	297.416	Rider	114	Scipton	307	Starkey	214
Kempe		Lovetoft	4;0		72.362	Nightingail	402.31	1	Pile	31 195	Ridgeway	24	Scriven	312	Steele Stepney	193
Kempley	286	Low	200		5.28,35	Nocll	23	1	Pindar Pine	125.131	Rigmaiden	172	Scroop	5.9.13	10 11	31
Kendrick	1.5		235.339	Mildmay Milketfield	192.24	Northcote	32	ł	Pirton	131	Rivers	27	Scudamore Sea, Ot, At	26 (ea 237	1	
Kilbourn	214	Lowther Lloyd	35	Mill	26	Norton 332 Norwich	3.305,20 22 ·		Pits	292	Roberts	26,27	Seabright	29	10 11.	2.2
Kinardsley		Luckin	332.36	Milner	385	Norwood	18	1	Planke	313	Robertson	171,172 406	Securades	118	Strang	429
King Kingley			36	Milward	292		315.424		P lantagen	et 126.4,5	Robfart	7		24.27.165	Stratford	306 316
Kingscot		Lucy	114.25	Miniet	342	Nowers	114	ı	77	370.28	1 - 1 -	13	Segar	377		
Kirle	29	Lumley	56.31		393.403	Nuthall	349	1	Playters Pollard	3/0.20	D .	286	Seymor 38		1 - 3	204
Knatchbul		Lutterell	254	Minshall	115	Ockton O.		1	Pope	23	Rolles	193	01.40.13	10,11,22		386.34
Knevet		Lylde M.	293	Mitton Mody	363 27	Ockwold	362 256	ł	Porter	220.309	Roos	350.436,6	Sheffield	37	o. I.lan	135
Knight Kniveton	336.387	Mabb	198	Mohan	290	Odo	273		Portman	24	Rous	32 146.178			Sturton	118
Knolles	81.5.12	Mackloyd	118	Mohun	4.24	Oldcastle	301	1	Portugal	K. 6,7,8,	n t.	263	1	25	2 Style	29
Knowel	288	Mackworth	401.25	Moile	161	Oldsworth	184	1	"75m.	3	n1	332	Shelton	. 7		416.8.10,11
Knowlis	29	Magnall	330	Moline	388	Oneflow	226.384	1	Pots Powel	273	Roydenhall			189.38	- 1	12,12
L.		Mainstone	250	Molines	24	Orange O/born	14	1	Powis		6 Roydon	333	Shipstowe	33 370.2		228
Lacy	214	Malherbe	134	Molineux S	رکے، ر ہ; 23	Owen	26	1	Poynings	1	Rudd	31 286		3/3.2	5 Sweeting	
Lampell Lamplaw	307	Mallory Malpus	193 416	Moncke	195	Oxinden	263 .33 402	1	Prat	160.3		410	10.5	3	1 Sydmere	
Lamport	307	Malton	87	Montague		P.	702	1	Prelate	23	Rudlton	3.	Shurstab	11	8 Symmes	
Lancaster	6			Montfort	5	Packington	26	1	Prenue	3 I 23	Ruffell 1	37.238.29	Shuttlewe			384 T
Langham	414	Man	164	Montgomery		Paget :	385.12	1	Prescot	113.313.		19.3 [.1 [,[2 Staennam		7 Talbot	429.6,8,9,10
	329.4.32		3 .2	Montjoy	1 25	Pailer	35		Prestwic	b 3	6 Kutlana	1			29	12
Latimer	394.5		30	Mont moren Moor 2	16.12 14.29,34	Pale Palgrave	36 32 × 1		Price	30.	33 Ryce	14 26			73 Talmac	be 22
Latton Lavider	86	Manny Manors 4	16 10 12	Mordant	23	Palmer (145	har 2 Wa	m ⁶	Prideau		Rycroft Ryncester		6 Skipwith	2	8 Tatnali	1 366
Lawdy	367 35	24 6 11	27. 27.	Morgan 1		2	372.27			253.405,4	7	40	Sleich	, 2	25 Taylor	402.402
Lawley	33	4.			257.5		174	1	Puckeri	"b	24 1900	S.	Slingsby	312,384.	3 I Tempeli 68 Temple	
Lawrence	83.31		29	Morison	348.24	Parre 38	8.9,10,12	,1	Panchai Pye		3. Saint Ge	orge 38	9 Smyth	144.230 3	35 Temple	
Loake	22	Markham	194.35		85.91	Paston	145.32		TJ.	R.	Saint for	bn 121.2			97 Tenton	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Leatherseller	-		11	Mortimer	4	Paveley	4	1	Rainey		34 Saint Le		Soames Soles		34 Terme	309
Le Bon	6		136	Morton Mosley	25	Paulet Pawne	10	-	Rand		Saint O	wen 5		390 7.9	12 Theme	
Lee 115. Leet	.1 3.24.26		-161		297.31 ey 340	1 - 6	22 <i>9</i> 31 <i>7</i>		Randal		Saint P.	uintir	34		1 noma	10.34
	230		27		67.22		190.429		Ramse		6 Sackvil	e 364·13,	14 Somery	4	16 Thomp	hurst 28
Leonard	35	1	290.303	1		Pelham	22		Ramsto		1.0 11	· 1	87 Sonds		· T /	
Leson	109),	2.2	3	82.5,7,7,8	Pell	61		Ratclif	12	.26 Salijbu			-4 	102 Thorn	146
Lestrange		Mannvers	429		425	Pembrook	7		Rawlin	ne :	34 Salmon		35 Spain, I	L] 119		Throck-
Leventhorp		Naure	155		2.2	Pembruge	5						,	r1		8 1.3
Leveri 👫	100	Mautrever	42	Musterton	175	Pembruge Penarth	Dennelton								13	
	3.1						1000						•			100

THE TABLE.

Throkmorto 91.23.35 | Van ball 5 Warren 428 Windbam Thunder 327 Fanlore 31 Warfeed 420 Wingfield 384.11.29 Thurston 224.31 2 Vavafor 68.31.36 Waltneys 28 Wingham 249 Tichbarn 27 Yunghan 186,247 Waterhouse 73.38+ Winne 218 Tiptoft 8 Vente 163 Wats . 402 Winter 34 430 Wasfon 30 Verdon 336.27 Wifeman 338.31 9.10 Watton £23 Vere 220 Withers 115 282 iernon 141 Weare 277 Wivell 24 Ulford 249 5 Weele 223 Woodhowle 386.23 ownsend 238.25 | ibaldus 9 Wells 416.8,9 Woodnoth 83 Villers racy 23 436 Welfb 120 Woodstock Vi iers 25 Wenlocke 8 Woodvile 41:04 92.428.8, 282 Vincent-147.27 Wentworth . 2551410 rfues 22,23 VVolfo egarshicke 237 inner 226 310 Vingners 188 West elawher 30 11 VVollafton I 20 Ulrisge 13 Welton remaine 250 14 Wyoler . 272 Umfreville rebum 23 Wheler 256 VVoolrich 33 Trever Under wood 402.53 4)2 White 142 308 VV oulfly 3 I Trevet Usher 403 VVork fly 3°7 197 Whit field 55 Trewarthen 176 Vired 5 Whitlocke 224 VVorfley 23 w. Trollop 34 Whitmore 314.32 VVortley 23 303 Wake Tropbridge 403.27 Wich 73.381 VVTAY 228.24.30 Tromtbecke 236 Wale 4 Widrington VVreg 35 299 Tru/but 435 Walgrave 90.27 VVright 36 Wilbraham 256.36 Try 174 Wales 188 Writhefley 11.13.35 4.6,7,13 VVilcocks Tryon 402.26 Walkenburgh 35 VVilde 228 Wrotefly Tufton 23.34 Waller 134 VVilliams 85.283.28 VVroth 420 Tunstall 201.9 Walley 316 34.36 VVycombe 191 87.24 Walleyes Twisden (0 VVilliamfon Wynne 35 23 Twisteron 207.31 Wallop 60.11 Willington 86 Walpool 40' VVillis 33.36 | Yate 28 Van Clux 7 Walrond 40: Willonghby 7.23.5,9 Telverton 188.26.32 Vancoster 36 Walter 33 Wilmer 218 Torke 5,7,8,9 **Vandeput** 402 Ward 83 Windebancke 36 Young 30.

Erratain the Register of the Baronets. Number 1.

Tor Regrave r. Redgrave, 4 rase out the word Or. 76 for Fusilly Lozengy, r. Fusilly, or Lozengy, 77, for on a chief, 3 Martlets, Gules, 7,00 a chief, 973 Martlets, Gules. 79 for Cultable r. Conitable 114, r. Will: Armine of Osgodky in Com. Lincoln. 118, r. Gules. & Azure. 168, r. Argent on a Fessis, Sable, a Lion patiant or the first 206, rase out the S. 221, r.3 Croslets sinches. 229, r. Carston. 2407, Estsporto Léglie. 238 r. Scrampton. 261 r. Gules, a Lion rampant regardant, Or. 266 r. Azure, a Lion rampant, Or. 269 r. between 3 Spears heads, Argent. 279 r. crosles patee, Sable. 234 add the date of the year 1619 292, add the date 1630, 293, add the date 1640, 298 r., April 23, 1641.

 $FI \mathcal{N} IS.$